# SCRIPT STANDARD

## *IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE*
### *VERSION 2Ø13Ø71*

*This is the NCPDP SCRIPT Implementation Guide, which provides guidelines for consistent implementation of the SCRIPT Standard for the purpose of transmitting electronic prescription transactions.*

**Approval Date for ANSI: September 17, 2Ø13**

July 2Ø13

National Council for Prescription Drug Programs
924Ø East Raintree Drive
Scottsdale, AZ 8526Ø

Phone: (48Ø) 477-1ØØØ
Fax: (48Ø) 767-1Ø42
e-mail: ncpdp@ncpdp.org
http: www.ncpdp.org

# SCRIPT Standard Implementation Guide

**Version 2Ø13Ø71**

**COPYRIGHT (©) National Council for Prescription Drug Programs, Inc.**
**2Ø13**

This work is owned by National Council for Prescription Drug Programs, Inc., 924Ø E. Raintree Drive, Scottsdale, AZ 8526Ø, (48Ø) 477-1ØØØ, ncpdp@ncpdp.org, and protected by the copyright laws of the United States. 17 U.S.C. §1Ø1, et. seq. Permission is given to Council members to copy and use the work or any part thereof in connection with the business purposes of the Council members.

The work may not be changed or altered. The work may not be sold, used or exploited for commercial purposes. This permission may be revoked by National Council for Prescription Drug Programs, Inc., at any time. The National Council for Prescription Drugs Programs, Inc. is not responsible for any errors or damage as a result of the use of the work.

NCPDP recognizes the confidentiality of certain information exchanged electronically through the use of its standards. Users should be familiar with the federal, state, and local laws, regulations and codes requiring confidentiality of this information and should utilize the standards accordingly.

**NOTICE:** In addition, this NCPDP Standard contains certain data fields and elements that may be completed by users with the proprietary information of third parties. The use and distribution of third parties' proprietary information without such third parties' consent, or the execution of a license or other agreement with such third party, could subject the user to numerous legal claims. **All users are encouraged to contact such third parties to determine whether such information is proprietary and if necessary, to consult with legal counsel to make arrangements for the use and distribution of such proprietary information**.

**Published by:**
**National Council for Prescription Drug Programs**
**Publication History:**

**Version 1.Ø - October 1997**
**Version 1.1 - October 1997**
**Version 1.2 – October 1998**
**Version 1.3 - February 1999**
**Version 1.4 – April 1999**
**Version 1.5 – August 1999**
**Version 2.Ø – June 2ØØØ**
**Version 3.Ø – September 2ØØØ**
**Version 3.1 – May 2ØØ1**
**Version 4.Ø – June 2ØØ1**
**Version 4.1 - August 2ØØ1**
**Version 4.2 - January 2ØØ2**
**Version 4.3 - October 2ØØ3**
**Version 4.4 - February 2ØØ4**
**Version 5.Ø – May 2ØØ4**
**Version 6.Ø – October 2ØØ4**
**Version 7.Ø – January 2ØØ5**
**Version 7.1 – January 2ØØ5**
**Version 8.Ø – July 2ØØ5**
**Version 8.1 – October 2ØØ5**
**Version 9.Ø – October 2ØØ5**
**Version 1Ø.Ø – October 2ØØ6**
**Version 1Ø.1 – July 2ØØ7**
**Version 1Ø.2 – July 2ØØ7**
**Version 1Ø.3 – January 2ØØ8**
**Version 1Ø.4 – May 2ØØ8**
**Version 1Ø.5 – June 2ØØ8**
**Version 1Ø.6 – October 2ØØ8**
**Version 1Ø.7 – March 2ØØ9**
**Version 1Ø.8 – June 2ØØ9**
**Version 1Ø.9 – June 2ØØ9**
**Version 1Ø.1Ø – March 2Ø1Ø**
**Version 1Ø.11 – June 2Ø1Ø**
**Version 2Ø1Ø121 – December 2Ø1Ø**
**Version 2Ø11Ø71 – July 2Ø11**
**Version 2Ø11Ø91 – September 2Ø11**
**Version 2Ø12Ø11 – January 2Ø11**
**Version 2Ø12Ø31 – March 2Ø12**
**Version 2Ø13Ø11 – January 2Ø13**
**Version 2Ø13Ø12 – January 2Ø13**
**Version 2Ø12Ø41 – April 2Ø13**
**Version 2Ø13Ø71 – July 2Ø13**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**1. INTRODUCTION ..... 10**

1.1 DOCUMENT SCOPE ..... 10

**2. BACKGROUND ..... 12**

2.1 NCPDP AND USE OF SCRIPT STANDARD ..... 12

**3. BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT ..... 13**

3.1 OBJECTIVES ..... 13

*3.1.1 Business Operations ..... 13*

3.2 COMPLIANCE ..... 14

*3.2.1 Reversals ..... 14*

**4. BUSINESS FUNCTIONS ..... 15**

4.1 INTRODUCTION ..... 15

4.2 TRANSACTION TYPES ..... 16

**5. TRANSACTIONS ..... 18**

5.1 NEW PRESCRIPTION TRANSACTION ..... 18

*5.1.1 OrderCaptureMethod – Usage ..... 20*

5.2 PRESCRIPTION CHANGE REQUEST TRANSACTION ..... 21

5.3 PRESCRIPTION CHANGE RESPONSE TRANSACTION ..... 22

*5.3.1 Discussion of Prior Authorization ..... 24*

*5.3.2 Discussion of WrittenDate ..... 25*

5.4 REFILL PRESCRIPTION REQUEST TRANSACTION ..... 25

*5.4.1 Resupply Transaction ..... 26*

5.5 REFILL PRESCRIPTION RESPONSE TRANSACTION ..... 26

*5.5.1 Discussion of WrittenDate ..... 28*

5.6 PRESCRIPTION FILL STATUS NOTIFICATION TRANSACTION ..... 28

*5.6.1 Definitions ..... 28*

*5.6.2 Assumptions ..... 29*

*5.6.3 General Requirements ..... 29*

5.7 PRESCRIPTION FILL STATUS NOTIFICATION TRANSACTION – DISPENSED ..... 29

*5.7.1 General Requirements ..... 30*

5.8 PRESCRIPTION FILL STATUS NOTIFICATION TRANSACTION - NOT DISPENSED ..... 31

*5.8.1 General Requirements ..... 31*

5.9 PRESCRIPTION FILL STATUS NOTIFICATION TRANSACTION – PARTIALLY DISPENSED ..... 33

*5.9.1 General Requirements ..... 33*

5.10 CANCEL PRESCRIPTION REQUEST TRANSACTION ..... 35

5.11 CANCEL PRESCRIPTION RESPONSE TRANSACTION ..... 36

*5.11.1 Cancellation Received but Prescription Has Been Transferred ..... 37*

5.12 MEDICATION HISTORY REQUEST TRANSACTION ..... 38

5.13 MEDICATION HISTORY RESPONSE TRANSACTION ..... 38

5.14 LONG TERM CARE (LTC) MEDICATION CHANGE PROCESS ..... 40

*5.14.1 Prescriber-system Triggered Change Flow ..... 41*

*5.14.2 At a later date, while the order is still active, the prescriber modifies the order. ..... 41*

*5.14.3 Significant Changes ..... 41*

*5.14.4 Frequency Changes ..... 41*

*5.14.5 Insignificant Changes ..... 42*

*5.14.6 General Information ..... 42*


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

5.15 RESUPPLY TRANSACTION ..... 42
5.16 DRUG ADMINISTRATION NOTIFICATION TRANSACTION ..... 42
*5.16.1 Definitions ..... 43*
*5.16.2 Usage Rules ..... 43*
*5.16.3 Transaction Flows ..... 45*
*5.16.4 Error Scenarios ..... 47*
5.17 QUERY INTRODUCTION ..... 47
*5.17.1 NewRxRequest Transaction ..... 48*
*5.17.1 NewRxResponseDenied Transaction ..... 49*
*5.17.2 Flows ..... 49*
5.18 PRIOR AUTHORIZATION INTRODUCTION ..... 50
*5.18.1 Prior Authorization within the Electronic Prescribing Workflow ..... 51*
*5.18.2 Use of the Eligibility Transaction ..... 53*
*5.18.3 Use of the Formulary and Benefit Standard ..... 53*
*5.18.4 Prior Authorization Transactions ..... 53*
5.18.4.1 Solicited and Unsolicited Model ..... 55
5.18.4.1.1 Solicited Model ..... 56
5.18.4.1.2 Unsolicited Model ..... 56
5.18.4.2 Mirror Data from Request ..... 57
*5.18.5 PA Initiation Request and Response ..... 57*
5.18.5.1 PAInitiationRequest Transaction ..... 58
5.18.5.2 PAInitiationResponse Transaction ..... 58
5.18.5.3 Question Set and Coded Reference Support ..... 59
*5.18.6 PA Request and Response Transactions ..... 63*
5.18.6.1 PARequest Transaction ..... 64
5.18.6.2 PAResponse Transaction ..... 64
*5.18.7 PA Appeal Request and Response Transactions ..... 65*
5.18.7.1 PAAppealRequest Transaction ..... 65
5.18.7.2 PAAppealResponse Transaction ..... 65
*5.18.8 PA Cancel Request and Response Transactions ..... 66*
5.18.8.1 PACancelRequest Transaction ..... 67
5.18.8.2 PACancelResponse Transaction ..... 67

**6. GENERAL STRUCTURAL OVERVIEW ..... 68**

**7. STRUCTURE QUICK REFERENCE ..... 69**

7.1 ELEMENT USAGE IN EACH TRANSACTION ..... 69
*7.1.1 NewRx Transaction ..... 70*
*7.1.2 RefillRequest Transaction ..... 71*
*7.1.3 RefillResponse Transaction ..... 72*
*7.1.4 Resupply Transaction ..... 73*
*7.1.5 RxChangeRequest Transaction ..... 74*
*7.1.6 RxChangeResponse Transaction ..... 75*
*7.1.7 RxFill Transaction ..... 76*
*7.1.8 CancelRx Transaction ..... 77*
*7.1.9 CancelRxResponse Transaction ..... 78*
*7.1.10 RxHistoryRequest Transaction ..... 79*
*7.1.11 RxHistoryResponse Transaction ..... 80*
*7.1.12 DrugAdministration Transaction ..... 81*
*7.1.13 NewRxRequest Transaction ..... 82*
*7.1.14 NewRxResponseDenied Transaction ..... 83*
*7.1.15 PAInitiationRequest Transaction ..... 84*
*7.1.16 PAInitiationResponse Transaction ..... 84*


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

*7.1.17 PARequest Transaction* ..... *84*
*7.1.18 PAResponse Transaction* ..... *85*
*7.1.19 PAAppealRequest Transaction* ..... *85*
*7.1.20 PAAppealResponse Transaction* ..... *86*
*7.1.21 PACancelRequest Transaction* ..... *86*
*7.1.22 PACancelResponseTransaction* ..... *87*

**8. SPECIFIC ELEMENT DISCUSSION ..... 88**

8.1 SPECIFIC FIELD DISCUSSION ..... 88
*8.1.1 General Element* ..... *88*
8.1.1.1 Address ..... 88
*8.1.2 Request Element* ..... *88*
8.1.2.1 FollowUpRequest Use ..... 88
*8.1.3 Response Element* ..... *89*
8.1.3.1 Clarification Of ResponseType ..... 89
*8.1.4 Provider Element(s)* ..... *92*
*8.1.5 Medication Element(s)* ..... *92*
8.1.5.1 Diagnosis Element ..... 92
8.1.5.2 DrugUseEvaluation Element ..... 92
8.1.5.2.1 Drug-to-Allergy Interaction Example ..... 92
8.1.5.2.2 Drug-to-Condition Interaction Example ..... 93
8.1.5.2.3 Drug-to-Drug Interaction Example ..... 93
8.1.5.2.4 Duplicate Drugs Example ..... 94
8.1.5.2.5 Duplicate Ingredients Example ..... 94
8.1.5.2.6 Duplicate Therapy Example ..... 95
8.1.5.2.7 Geriatric Precaution Example ..... 95
8.1.5.3 DrugCoverageStatusCode Discussion ..... 95
8.1.5.4 Quantity Sufficient ..... 96
8.1.5.5 Medication Elements and Refill Elements ..... 96
8.1.5.6 WrittenDate ..... 101
8.1.5.7 Brand Medically Necessary for Medicaid Prescriptions ..... 101
8.1.5.8 DoNotFill ..... 101
*8.1.6 Sig Element* ..... *102*
8.1.6.1 Use of the Sig Element ..... 102
8.1.6.2 <Sig> Discussion ..... 113
8.1.6.3 Sig Grammar Tool ..... 114
8.1.6.4 <SigText> Rules ..... 115
8.1.6.5 Use of <InstructionIndicator> and <AdministrationIndicator> ..... 115
8.1.6.6 Use of CodeSystem ..... 116
8.1.6.6.1 SNOMED and FMT Versions ..... 116
8.1.6.6.2 Specific Code Not Available and the Use of Clarifying Free Text elements ..... 116
8.1.6.6.3 Example 1: Further clarification is needed to the Code and specified in Clarifying Text 117
8.1.6.6.4 Example 2: Further clarification is needed to the Code and specified in Clarifying Text 117
8.1.6.6.5 Example 3: no code exists so Clarifying Text needs to be used ..... 117
8.1.6.6.6 Example 4: no code exists ..... 118
8.1.6.7 Sig Exchange Guidelines in different versions of SCRIPT ..... 118
8.1.6.7.1 <SigText> Content ..... 119
*8.1.7 Source Element* ..... *120*
8.1.7.1 Use of the Source Element ..... 120
8.1.7.1.1 Pharmacy Requests ..... 120
8.1.7.1.2 Prescriber Requests ..... 123
8.1.7.1.3 Other Entity Requests (for example ZZZ aggregator) ..... 126

**9. SPECIFIC PRIOR AUTHORIZATION ELEMENT DISCUSSION ..... 130**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

9.1 GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS ..... 130
*9.1.1 Question Recommendations* ..... *130*
9.1.1.1 Example 1: Compound Questions ..... 131
9.1.1.2 Example 2: Data Available in the PA Transactions ..... 131
9.2 IDENTIFICATION ELEMENTS ..... 131
*9.2.1 <PAReferenceID>* ..... *131*
*9.2.2 <PACaseID>* ..... *132*
*9.2.3 <AppealCaseID>* ..... *133*
9.3 PROVIDER ELEMENTS ..... 133
*9.3.1 Additional Contact* ..... *133*
9.4 MEDICATION ELEMENTS ..... 133
9.5 QUESTION SET USAGE ..... 134
*9.5.1 Key Question Set Elements* ..... *135*
*9.5.2 Coded Reference Usage* ..... *147*
9.5.2.1 Coded References Associated with Select Question Choices ..... 148
9.6 ANSWER USAGE IN COMPLETED QUESTION SET ..... 149
*9.6.1 Attachment* ..... *155*
9.7 PAINITIATIONRESPONSE ELEMENTS ..... 156
9.8 PARESPONSE ELEMENTS ..... 157
9.9 DUPLICATE PROCESSING ..... 163
9.10 APPEAL TRANSACTION ELEMENTS ..... 163
*9.10.1 Key Appeal Transaction Elements* ..... *164*
9.11 CANCEL TRANSACTION ELEMENTS ..... 172
*9.11.1 Key PACancelRequest Elements* ..... *172*
*9.11.2 Key PACancelResponse Elements* ..... *172*

**10. TRANSMISSION EXAMPLES ..... 174**

10.1 EXAMPLE 1. PRESCRIBER SENDING A NEW PRESCRIPTION TO A PHARMACY (VIA A MAILBOX) 176
10.2 EXAMPLE 2. PRESCRIBER SENDING A NEW PRESCRIPTION TO A PHARMACY (DIRECT CONNECT) ..... 188
10.3 EXAMPLE 3. PRESCRIBER SENDING A NEW PRESCRIPTION TO A PHARMACY WITH A RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED ..... 193
10.4 EXAMPLE 4. PRESCRIPTION CHANGE TRANSACTION (VIA MAILBOX) ..... 211
10.5 EXAMPLE 5. PRESCRIPTION CHANGE REQUEST (VIA DIRECT CONNECT) ..... 233
10.6 EXAMPLE 6. PHARMACY REQUESTING A REFILL AUTHORIZATION FOR 4 ADDITIONAL DISPENSINGS FROM A PRESCRIBER AND PRESCRIBER RESPONDING ..... 242
10.7 EXAMPLE 7. REFILL PRESCRIPTION TRANSACTION WITH RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED ..... 255
10.8 EXAMPLE 8. REFILL PRESCRIPTION TRANSACTION - PATIENT NO LONGER UNDER PRESCRIBER'S CARE ..... 261
10.9 EXAMPLE 9. NEW PRESCRIPTION WHICH IS A FREE/DISCOUNTED SAMPLE ..... 266
10.10 EXAMPLE 10. PRESCRIPTION CHANGE TRANSACTION FOR THERAPEUTIC INTERACTION (VIA DIRECT CONNECT) ..... 267
10.11 EXAMPLE 11. INFORM PRESCRIBER A PRESCRIPTION HAS BEEN DISPENSED (VIA DIRECT CONNECT) ..... 277
10.12 EXAMPLE 12. INFORM PRESCRIBER A PRESCRIPTION HAS NOT BEEN DISPENSED AND WILL BE RETURNED TO STOCK ..... 283
10.13 EXAMPLE 13. NOTIFY PRESCRIBER A PRESCRIPTION HAS BEEN PARTIALLY DISPENSED (VIA DIRECT CONNECT) ..... 284
10.14 EXAMPLE 14. CANCEL A PRESCRIPTION PREVIOUSLY SENT TO THE PHARMACY ..... 296
10.15 EXAMPLE 15. PHARMACY REQUESTS ALTERNATIVE DRUG TO PRESCRIBED ..... 304
10.16 EXAMPLE 16. PRESCRIPTION CHANGE REQUEST FROM PHARMACY FOR PRIOR


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

AUTHORIZATION (EXCERPT) ..... 315
10.17 EXAMPLE 17. PRESCRIPTION CHANGE REQUEST FROM PHARMACY FOR AN EXISTING "FILLABLE" PRESCRIPTION (EXCERPT) ..... 316
10.18 EXAMPLE 18. PRESCRIBER REQUESTS MEDICATION HISTORY ..... 318
10.19 EXAMPLE 19. PRESCRIBER SENDS THE ORIGINAL ORDER, THEN CHANGES THE ORIGINAL ORDER, SIGNIFICANTLY (DIRECT CONNECT) ..... 328
10.20 EXAMPLE 20. PRESCRIBER REQUESTS MEDICATION HISTORY WITH SOURCE ELEMENT ..... 332
10.21 EXAMPLE 21. PHARMACY REQUESTS MEDICATION HISTORY WITH SOURCE ELEMENT ..... 333
10.22 EXAMPLE 22. SIG ELEMENT EXAMPLES ..... 338
*10.22.1 Text Sig Examples ..... 338*
10.22.1.1 Take One Tablet by Mouth Every Morning ..... 338
10.22.1.2 Prednisone Tapering Dose Sig ..... 338
10.22.1.1 </samples:SIG>Place 5 drops in bath water and bathe for 20 minutes ..... 338
10.22.1.2 Apply liberally to feet three times weekly 1 hour before soaking in warm water ..... 338
*10.22.2 Structured Sig Examples ..... 339*
10.22.2.1 Take One Tablet by Mouth Every Morning ..... 339
10.22.2.2 Prednisone Tapering Dose Sig ..... 340
10.22.2.3 Medrol DosePak – Use Per Manufacturer's Instructions ..... 345
10.22.2.4 Zithromax 250 mg ..... 346
10.22.2.5 Take 1 tablet by mouth every morning upon awakening and every evening ..... 347
10.22.2.6 Take 1 to 2 teaspoons by mouth every 4 to 6 hours as needed for cough ..... 349
10.22.2.7 Place 50,000 units (1/2 cc) Buccally in each cheek 4 times a day after Feeding ..... 351
10.22.2.8 (Tylenol) 650 mg Twice Daily and every 4 hours as needed for Headache to max of 6 Doses per day ..... 352
10.22.2.9 Coumadin – Use as Instructed by Provider ..... 354
10.22.2.10 Take 1 tablet weekly, on an empty stomach, 30 to 60 minutes before breakfast with 8-12 ounces of water. Do not lie down after taking. ..... 355
10.22.2.11 Place 1 Tablet Sublingual Every 5 Minutes as Needed for Chest Pain. Not More than 3 Tablets in 15 Minutes or 6 Tablets per Day ..... 357
10.23 EXAMPLE 23. PHARMACY REQUESTS CURRENT MEDICATION LIST ..... 359
10.24 EXAMPLE 24. EXAMPLES OF NEW PRESCRIPTIONS FOR COMPOUND INGREDIENTS ..... 363
*10.24.1 Prescription for: Amlodipine 1.25mg/ml Suspension ..... 363*
*10.24.2 Prescription for: Progesterone 100mg SR Capsules ..... 369*
*10.24.3 Prescription for: Mupirocin/Betamethasone/Clotrimazole Ointment ..... 376*
*10.24.4 Prescription for: Nifedipine 0.2% Ointment ..... 381*
10.25 EXAMPLE 25. PRESCRIBER SUSPENDS MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION FOR A CLINICAL REASON, THEN RESUMES (DIRECT CONNECT) ..... 384
10.26 EXAMPLE 26. PHARMACY REQUESTS MEDICATION HISTORY WITH SOURCE ELEMENT FROM A PRESCRIBER (DIRECT CONNECT) ..... 395
10.27 EXAMPLE 27. NEWRXREQUEST APPROVED FOR NEW PRESCRIPTION (DRUG KNOWN) FROM PHARMACY TO PRESCRIBER (DIRECT CONNECT) ..... 400
10.28 EXAMPLE 28. NEWRXREQUEST APPROVED FOR NEW PRESCRIPTION (DRUG UNKNOWN) FROM PHARMACY TO PRESCRIBER (DIRECT CONNECT) ..... 404
10.29 EXAMPLE 29. NEWRXREQUEST APPROVED FOR NEW PRESCRIPTION (DRUG CLASS) FROM PHARMACY TO PRESCRIBER (DIRECT CONNECT) ..... 409
10.30 EXAMPLE 30. NEWRXREQUEST DENIED FOR NEW PRESCRIPTION (DRUG CLASS) FROM PHARMACY TO PRESCRIBER (DIRECT CONNECT) ..... 414
10.31 EXAMPLE 31. PRIOR AUTHORIZATION NOT REQUIRED ..... 417
10.32 EXAMPLE 32. PRIOR AUTHORIZATION INITIATION, REQUEST AND APPROVAL ..... 427
10.33 EXAMPLE 33. PRIOR AUTHORIZATION DENIAL AND APPEAL ..... 459
10.34 EXAMPLE 34. PRIOR AUTHORIZATION WITH CODED REFERENCE ..... 495
10.35 EXAMPLE 35. PA PROCESS CANCELATION ..... 512
**11. FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS (FAQ'S) ..... 525**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

11.1 WHAT IS SCRIPT? ..... 525
11.2 WHAT IS THE FUNCTIONALLY OF SCRIPT? ..... 525
11.3 DOES SCRIPT ALLOW FOR DUR MESSAGES TO BE SENT? ..... 525
11.4 WHAT HAPPENS IF THE STATE IN WHICH I PRACTICE DOES NOT ALLOW FOR AN ELECTRONIC PRESCRIPTION, CAN I STILL USE SCRIPT? ..... 525
11.5 HOW IS PACKET USED IN QUANTITYUNITOFMEASURECODE? ..... 525
11.6 WHAT DO EACH OF THESE VALUES REALLY MEAN IN QUANTITY CODELISTQUALIFIER (DO 38 AND 87 MEAN THE SAME THING)? ..... 526
11.7 HOW TO LINK THE CANCELRX TRANSACTION TO THE NEWRX ..... 526

**12. UPDATES AND CORRECTIONS TO STANDARDS ..... 527**

**13. APPENDIX A. PICTORIAL TRANSACTION FLOW ..... 528**

**14. APPENDIX B. HISTORY OF IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE CHANGES ..... 540**

14.1 VERSION 1.2 ..... 540
14.2 VERSION 1.3 ..... 540
14.3 VERSION 1.4 ..... 540
14.4 VERSION 1.5 ..... 540
14.5 VERSION 2.Ø ..... 540
14.6 VERSION 3.Ø ..... 541
14.7 VERSION 3.1 ..... 541
14.8 VERSION 4.Ø ..... 542
14.9 VERSION 4.1 ..... 543
14.10 VERSION 4.2 ..... 543
14.11 VERSION 4.3 ..... 544
14.12 VERSION 4.4 ..... 544
14.13 VERSION 5.Ø ..... 544
14.14 VERSION 6.Ø ..... 546
14.15 VERSION 7.Ø ..... 547
14.16 VERSION 7.1 ..... 548
14.17 VERSION 8.Ø ..... 548
14.18 VERSION 8.1 ..... 550
14.19 VERSION 9.Ø ..... 551
14.20 VERSION 1Ø.Ø ..... 551
14.21 VERSION 1Ø.1 ..... 553
14.22 VERSION 1Ø.2 ..... 557
14.23 VERSION 1Ø.3 ..... 558
14.24 VERSION 1Ø.4 ..... 558
14.25 VERSION 1Ø.5 ..... 562
14.26 VERSION 1Ø.6 ..... 564
14.27 VERSION 1Ø.7 ..... 566
14.28 VERSION 1Ø.8 ..... 574
14.29 VERSION 1Ø.9 ..... 579
14.30 VERSION 1Ø.1Ø ..... 582
14.31 VERSION 1Ø.11 ..... 584
14.32 VERSION 2Ø1Ø121 ..... 586
14.33 VERSION 2Ø11Ø71 ..... 589
14.34 VERSION 2Ø11Ø91 ..... 589
14.35 VERSION 2Ø12Ø11 ..... 589
14.36 VERSION 2Ø12Ø31 ..... 590
14.37 VERSION 2Ø13Ø11 ..... 590


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

14.38 VERSION 2Ø13Ø12 ..... 594
14.39 VERSION 2Ø13Ø41 ..... 594
14.40 VERSION 2Ø13Ø71 ..... 595


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# 1. INTRODUCTION

SCRIPT is a standard created to facilitate the transfer of prescription data between pharmacies, prescribers, and payers. The current standard supports transactions regarding new prescriptions, prescription changes, refill requests, prescription fill status notification, and prescription cancellation. Enhancements have been added for drug utilization review/use (DUR/DUE) alerts and formulary information. Transactions to relay medication history have been added. A transaction for a facility to notify a pharmacy of resident information has been added. Enhancements have been added to support electronic prior authorization functions.

If you have any questions regarding the availability or content of the NCPDP ***SCRIPT Standard Implementation Guide***, see www.ncpdp.org, or contact the Council office at (48Ø) 477-1ØØØ or via e-mail at ncpdp@ncpdp.org.

## *1.1 DOCUMENT SCOPE*

This document contains the implementation guide. Users of this document should consult the NCPDP documents listed below for further information and clarification.

#### *NCPDP XML STANDARD*

This document contains the general information needed for implementing NCPDP XML transactions.

#### *SCHEMAS USED*

This package of information contains the actual XML schema use in implementing NCPDP XML transactions. Schemas include

| | |
|---|---|
| transport.xsd | The NCPDP transport.xsd defines the envelope structures for the transactions and highest level elements for each transaction. |
| structures.xsd | The NCPDP structures.xsd defines common and resuable domain structures typically composed of datatypes and potentially other structures. |
| ecl.xsd | Vocabulary constraints for a business transaction. |
| datatypes.xsd | The NCPDP datatypes.xsd defines small, static, reusable structures (structural components) whose usage and validation is not typically impacted by the context of it use.<br><br>For instance, PostalCode structure and validation is not impacted if it used as part of a pharmacy address or a patient's address. |
| Transaction schemas | *(examples but not limited to)* |
| script.xsd | The NCPDP script.xsd defines SCRIPT domain transactions |
| pa-structures.xsd | The NCPDP pa-structures.xsd defines domain structures typically composed of datatypes and potentially other structures which are specific to prior authorization functions. |
| specialized.xsd | The NCPDP specialized.xsd defines Business Domain Transactions. |

#### *DATA DICTIONARY*

Full reference to all fields and values (contained within or reference to the *External Code List*) used in the NCPDP standard with examples.

#### *EXTERNAL CODE LIST*


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

Full reference to values used in the NCPDP standard.

***STANDARDS MATRIX***

This document contains a high-level overview of the latest version/release and/or the most commonly used of those standards and implementation guides, as well as NCPDP's Data Dictionary and External Code List. Additionally, this document provides version/release/publication reference charts for approved and draft NCPDP standards/implementation guides.

***SCRIPT IMPLEMENTATION RECOMMENDATIONS***

This document provides implementation requirements for complying with Prescription Model Act requirements when transmitting NCPDP SCRIPT transactions. This document also contains editorial corrections, clarifications to the NCPDP SCRIPT Implementation Guide documents.

Other documents referenced in this guide:

***HL7 INTERNATIONAL CLINICAL DOCUMENT ARCHITECTURE (CDA)***

Provides standards for the exchange, management and integration of data that support clinical patient care and the management, delivery and evaluation of healthcare services.

The Consolidated CDA implementation guide (CCDA) contains a library of CDA templates. The document level templates define the type of CDA document.

http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/cda.cfm

CDAs can use an XSL stylesheet to convert it to HTML for display.

These documents are available to NCPDP members in the "Members" section of the website at www.ncpdp.org. Non-members may obtain the documents with membership; please see www.ncpdp.org or contact the NCPDP office at 48Ø-477-1ØØØ, or via Internet e-mail at ncpdp@ncpdp.org.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# 2. BACKGROUND

This document provides general guidelines for developers of pharmacy or physician management or payer or other entity systems who wish to provide prescription transmission functionality to their clients. The guide will describe the SCRIPT specification, provide a set of transactions, and address various issues related to implementation of SCRIPT.

## *2.1 NCPDP AND USE OF SCRIPT STANDARD*

SCRIPT is a data transmission intended to facilitate the communication of prescription information between prescribers, pharmacies, facilities, intermediaries, and payers.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# 3. BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT

## *3.1 OBJECTIVES*

The transactions moved between business partners will vary according to the business needs and State and Federal laws. Described below in the business models are the Communication Modes and Business Operations. These are not exhaustive nor restrictive except where noted within the "*Business Functions"* and "*Compliance"* sections.

### 3.1.1 BUSINESS OPERATIONS

Basic business operation is the communication of prescription information between prescriber and pharmacy and medication history information between entities, and prior authorization exchanges between prescribers and entities. This includes new prescription and refill prescription transactions, as well as auxiliary transactions. The "*Transactions"* section provides more detail of the transactions that are included in the SCRIPT format. The data included in the elements within the transactions is subject to agreements between business partners as well as State and Federal laws.

Participating entities must ensure that appropriate security measures are in place to protect against fraud, abuse and patient confidentiality. Also see "*Compliance"* section.

For the purposes of this implementation guide

PHARMACY
The pharmacy typically will:

- initiate a request for a refill
- initiate a request for a change to a new prescription
- initiate a request for a password change
- initiate a notification of a dispensed, not dispensed, or partially dispensed prescription
- initiate a response to a cancel prescription request
- initiate a request for a medication history to a prescriber
- initiate a request for a medication history to a payer
- initiate a request for a new prescription

PRESCRIBER
The prescriber typically will:

- initiate a request for a new prescription
- initiate a response to a refill request from a pharmacy
- initiate a response to a prescription change request
- initiate a request for a password change
- initiate a request to cancel a prescription that has already been transmitted
- initiate a request for a medication history to a pharmacy
- initiate a request for a medication history to a payer
- modify the prescription order and notify the pharmacy (in long term care environments)
- send a resupply request from a facility to a pharmacy
- notify a pharmacy or other entity of drug administration events such as suspending administration
- initiate a response to a new prescription request
- initiate a request for information required to submit a prior authorization request
- initiate a request for a prior authorization
- initiate a request for an appeal of a prior authorization response


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

- initiate a request to cancel a prior authorization request

Entities (pharmacy, prescriber, intermediary, payer/health plan) typically will:

- request medication history request from another entity
- provide medication history

Entities (intermediary, payer/processor/health plan) typically will:

- respond to an initiation request with information required to submit a prior authorization request
- respond to a prior authorization request
- respond to a prior authorization appeal request with information required to submit a prior authorization appeal
- respond to a prior authorization appeal request
- respond to a prior authorization cancellation request

Note that for the purposes of this guide, the terms "health plan" "payer" "processor" "pharmacy benefit manager" are all cited as "payer". One of these entities may contract with a third party to perform prior authorization functions; the term should be treated the same for these purposes.

The specific use of transactions within the Business Operations and Communication Modes are illustrated in sample information exchanges within the *"Transactions"* and "*Transmission Examples"* sections.

## 3.2 COMPLIANCE

Many states allow electronic prescriptions. It is imperative that the pharmacy or prescriber verify that transmission of electronic prescriptions is legal in states they service.

There are also regulations regarding steering. A prescriber may not steer a patient to have prescriptions filled at one pharmacy over another, regardless of any financial or business incentives set up between prescribers and pharmacies. It is up to the patient on the choice of pharmacy.

Pharmacy and prescriber systems must also be protected from fraud and unauthorized access to the generation of prescriptions and refills. Appropriate system security should be present to allow only specific person's access to these actions. NCPDP does not recommend specific guidelines, but merely that measures be in place.

### 3.2.1 REVERSALS

This implementation of SCRIPT does not support a reversal type of transaction. If a transaction is transmitted in error, the sender should communicate through traditional channels to alert the receiver. At some future point if the industry desires, NCPDP may undertake design of reversal transactions.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# 4. BUSINESS FUNCTIONS

## *4.1 INTRODUCTION*

This implementation guide supports these business functions.

- New Prescription Functions
- Refill Prescription Functions
- Medication History Functions
- Drug Administration Functions
- Query Functions
- Prior Authorization Functions

The functions described above may be supported by using the following basic transactions (found in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***).

- GetMessage Transaction - Requests from a Mailbox, a refill prescription request, prescription change request, new prescription request, prescription fill status notification, verification, or an error or other transactions that have been sent by a pharmacy or prescriber system.
- PasswordChange Transaction - Requests Mailbox to change the password.
- Verify Transaction - Response to a pharmacy or prescriber indicating that a transaction requesting a return receipt has been received.
- Status - Is used to relay acceptance of a transaction back to the sender.
    - A Status in response to RefillRequest, RefillResponse, NewRx, Verify, RxChangeRequest, RxChangeResponse, CancelRx, CancelRxResponse, RxFill, NewRxRequest, NewRxResponseDenied, PAInitiationRequest, PAInitiationResponse, PARequest, PAResponse, PAAppealRequest, PAAppealResponse, PACancelRequest, PACancelResponse or other transactions indicates acceptance and responsibility for a request.
    - A Status in response to GetMessage indicates that no mail is waiting for pickup. A Status cannot be mailboxed and may not contain an error.
- Error - This transaction indicates an error has occurred indicating the request was terminated. (An Error can be generated when there is a communication problem or when the transaction actually had an error.)

The functions of this implementation guide include:

- New Prescription Transaction - Sends a new prescription from a prescriber to a pharmacy electronically so that it can be picked up by the patient.
- Prescription Change Request Transaction - Sends a request from a pharmacy to a prescriber asking for a change in a new prescription or a "fillable" prescription. It may also be utilized to request a prescriber to review the drug requested, and obtain a prior authorization from the payer for the prescription.
- Prescription Change Response Transaction - Response from a prescriber to a pharmacy for a prescription change. It may also be used to send a response to a request for a prior authorization back to the pharmacy.
- Refill Prescription Request Transaction - Requests that the prescriber change the allowed refills on a prescription.
- Refill Prescription Response Transaction - Response from a prescriber to a pharmacy, which has requested to refill a prescription additional times.
- Prescription Fill Status Notification Transaction – Notification from a pharmacy to a prescriber when the prescription has been dispensed (medication picked up by patient), partially dispensed (partial amount of medication picked up by the patient), or not dispensed (medication not picked up by patient) and medication returned to stock.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

- Cancel Prescription Request Transaction - Request from a prescriber to a pharmacy requesting a previously sent prescription not be filled.
- Cancel Prescription Response Transaction - Response from a pharmacy to a prescriber on the status of a prescription cancellation.
- Medication History Request Transaction - Request from an entity to an entity requesting a list of medications that have been prescribed, dispensed, claimed or indicated (OTCs) by patient.
- Medication History Response Transaction - Response from an entity to an entity to describe the patient's medication history. The medication history result includes the medications that were dispensed or obtained within a certain timeframe, optionally including the physician that prescribed it.
- Long Term Care (LTC) Medication Change - A prescriber has the need to modify the order and notify the pharmacy.
- Resupply Request Transaction – Request to send a refill from a facility to a pharmacy.
- Drug Administration Notification – Notification from a prescriber/care facility to a pharmacy or other entity that a drug administration event has occurred - for example, a medication was suspended or administration was resumed.
- NewRxRequest – A request from a pharmacy to a prescriber for a new prescription for a patient.
- NewRxResponseDenied – A response to deny a previously sent NewRxRequest. (If approved, a NewRx would be sent.)
- Prior Authorization Initiation Request Transaction – A request from a prescriber to a payer for the information required to submit a prior authorization request for a specified patient and drug.
- Prior Authorization Initiation Response Transaction – A response from a payer to a prescriber with the information required to submit a prior authorization request for a specified patient and drug.
- Prior Authorization Request Transaction – A request from a prescriber to a payer for a prior authorization determination (e.g., approved, denied, pending, etc.).
- Prior Authorization Response Transaction – A response from a payer to a prescriber with the status of a Prior Authorization Request.
- Prior Authorization Appeal Request Transaction – A request from a prescriber to a payer to appeal a prior authorization determination.
- Prior Authorization Appeal Response Transaction – A response from a payer to a prescriber with the status of a Prior Authorization Appeal Request.
- Prior Authorization Cancel Request Transaction – A request from a prescriber to a payer to cancel a prior authorization.
- Prior Authorization Cancel Response Transaction – A response from a payer to a prescriber with the status of a Prior Authorization Cancel Request.

## 4.2 TRANSACTION TYPES

| | |
|---|---|
| **NewRx** | This transaction is a new prescription from the doctor to the pharmacy. |
| **RefillRequest** | This transaction is from the pharmacy to the prescriber requesting additional refills. |
| **RefillResponse** | This transaction is the response to a request for additional refills (RefillRequest). |
| **RxFill** | This transaction is sent to the prescriber from the pharmacy and indicates the status of the prescriptions dispensing (dispensed, partially dispensed, not dispensed). |
| **CancelRx** | This transaction is a request from the prescriber to the pharmacy to not fill a previously sent prescription. |
| **CancelRxResponse** | This transaction is a response from the pharmacy to the prescriber to acknowledge a cancel request. A CancelRxResponse is the response to a cancel request (CancelRx). |
| **GetMessage** | This transaction is used by the prescriber or pharmacy asking the mailbox if there |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | |
|---|---|
| | are any transactions. |
| **RxChangeRequest** | This is used when the pharmacy is asking for a change in the original prescription. An example may be to allow for generic substitution. |
| **RxChangeResponse** | This is the response from the RxChangeRequest. |
| **RxHistoryRequest** | This transaction is from an entity requesting medication history from an entity. |
| **RxHistoryResponse** | This transaction is a response from an entity to an entity to describe the patient's medication history. A RxHistoryResponse is the response to a request for medication history (RxHistoryRequest). |
| **CancelRx and NewRx** | Long Term Care (LTC) Medication Change - A prescriber has the need to modify the order and notify the pharmacy. The prescriber system will always send a CancelRx and a NewRx, regardless of the type of change. |
| **Resupply** | This transaction is a request to send a refill from a facility to a pharmacy. An example use case is when a medication supply for a resident is running low (2-3 doses) and a new supply is needed from the pharmacy, the nurse needs a way to notify the pharmacy that a refill for the medication is needed. |
| **DrugAdministration** | This transaction communicates drug administration events from a prescriber/care facility to the pharmacy or other entity. |
| **NewRxRequest** | This transaction is a request from a pharmacy to a prescriber for a new prescription for a patient. |
| **NewRxResponseDenied** | This transaction is a denied response to a previously sent NewRxRequest. (If approved, a NewRx would be sent.) |
| **PAInitiation Request** | This transaction is a request from the prescriber to the payer for the information required to submit a PARequest. |
| **PAInitiation Response** | This transaction is a response from the payer to the prescriber with the information required to submit a PARequest. |
| **PARequest** | This transaction is a request from the prescriber to the payer with information (answers to question set; clinical documents) for the payer to make a PA determination (approved, denied, pended, etc.). |
| **PAResponse** | This transaction is a response from the payer to the prescriber with the status of a PARequest. |
| **PAAppealRequest** | This transaction is a request from the prescriber to the payer to appeal a PA determination. |
| **PAAppealResponse** | This transaction is a response from the payer to the prescriber with the status of a PAAppealRequest. |
| **PACancelRequest** | This transaction is a request from the prescriber to the payer to cancel a PARequest. |
| **PACancelResponse** | This transaction is a response from the payer to the prescriber with the status of a PACancelRequest. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# 5. TRANSACTIONS

The following functions are described in further detail in the NCPDP ***XML Standard*** and apply to any transaction exchange that supports this functionality.

- GetMessage Transaction
- PasswordChange Transaction
- Verify Transaction
- Status Transaction
- Error Transaction

## *5.1 NEW PRESCRIPTION TRANSACTION*

The new prescription transaction is used to send a new prescription from a prescriber to a pharmacy for a patient. It can also be used to designate a free/discounted “sample” transaction by including the sample coupon number. The new prescription transaction is originated by the prescriber's system as a NewRx.

In the direct connect configuration, the prescriber's system sends the NewRx directly to the pharmacy's system. The pharmacy system responds with a Status upon successful acceptance of the NewRx. See **Figure 1**.

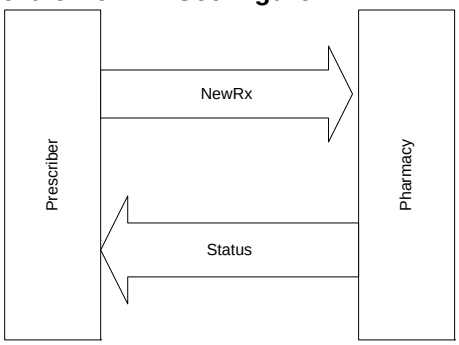



**Figure 1**. Flow for a successful NewRx Transaction on a direct connection between prescriber and pharmacy.

In one type of Mailbox configuration, the prescriber sends the NewRx to the Mailbox. The Mailbox responds with a Status response. The pharmacy system dials in and asks for transactions (GetMessage). The Mailbox responds with the NewRx. The pharmacy asks for another transaction (GetMessage) and the Mailbox responds with a Status (no more mail). See **Figure 2**. More mailbox functionality is described in further detail in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

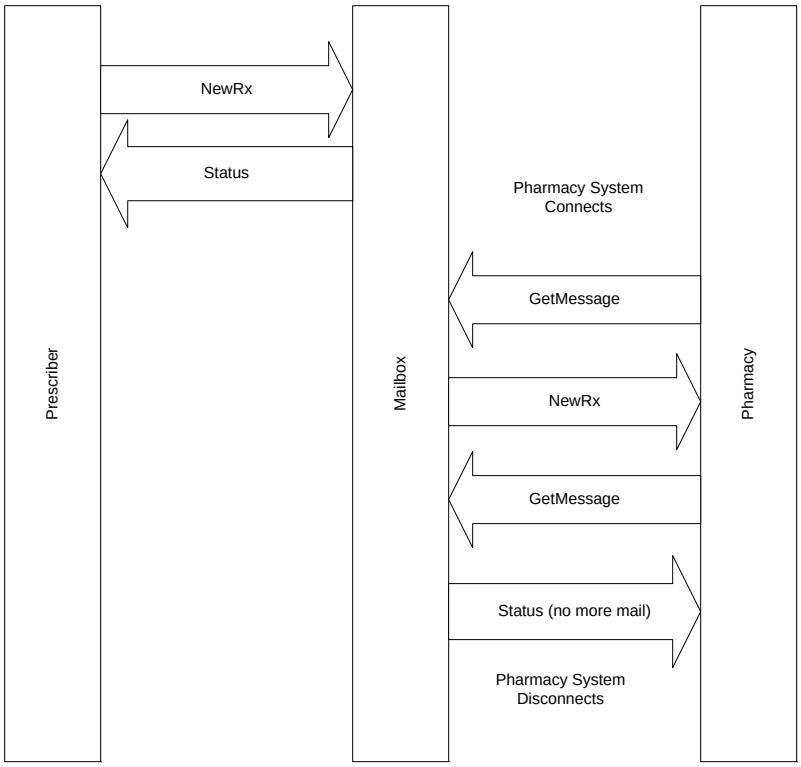



**Figure 2.** Flow for a successful NewRx Transaction in a Mailbox configuration. Prescriber system is directly connected to Mailbox, Pharmacy system is a dial connection to Mailbox.

**Figure 3** indicates the flow for such a transaction where the <ReturnReceipt> field is not set and the pharmacy management system has received the transaction on a direct connect.

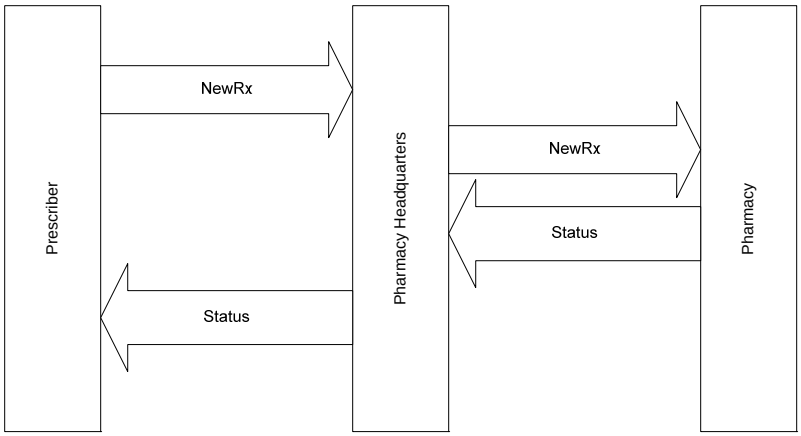



**Figure 3.** Flow for a successful NewRx Transaction on a direct connect.

Below, **Figure 4** illustrates the flow for a NewRx that is found to contain an error by the pharmacy headquarters system. **Figure 5** illustrates the flow for a NewRx that is found to contain an error by the pharmacy management system.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

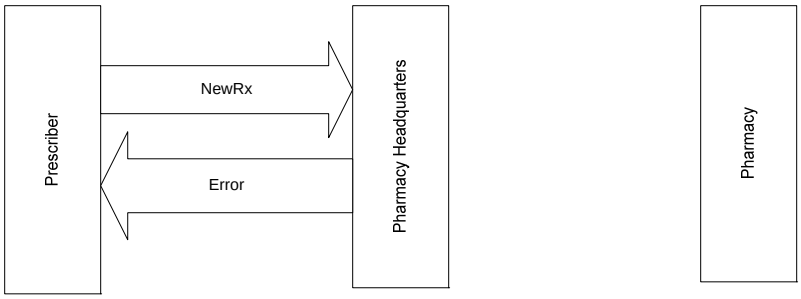



**Figure 4.** Flow for a NewRx Transaction where an error is detected by the Pharmacy Headquarters System.

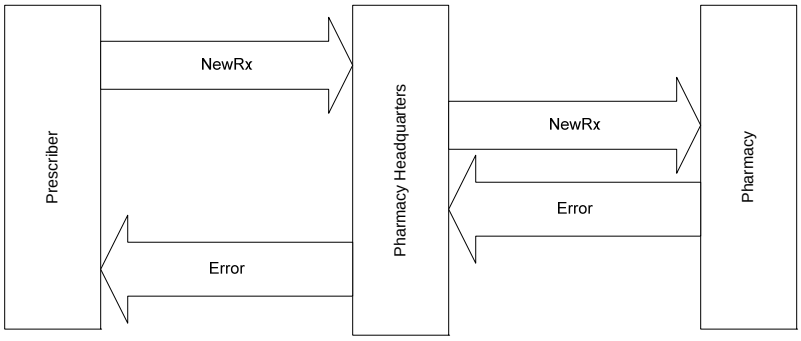



**Figure 5.** Flow for a NewRx Transaction where an error is detected by the Pharmacy Management System.

For information on <ReturnReceipt> functionality, see section "*Verify Transaction"* in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see this same document.

### 5.1.1 ORDERCAPTUREMETHOD – USAGE

The <OrderCaptureMethod> is used in long-term care, post-acute, and other settings where prescribers commonly communicate medication orders to nursing staff in verbal or written form, often from outside of the care facility. For example, the prescriber may give a medication order to a nurse during a telephone call regarding a patient's status.

These medication orders may be entered into the facility's electronic medical record or prescribing system and transmitted electronically to the pharmacy.

Depending on the location of the pharmacy and the nature of its relationship with the care facility, dispensing rules may require that the pharmacist obtain additional documentation from the facility when receiving an electronic order that was not entered directly by the prescriber into the electronic prescribing system. Typically, different rules apply for orders received verbally versus those transcribed from a written form.

For example, state regulations commonly treat orders given verbally (by telephone or in person) and entered by the person receiving them as electronic orders that do not require further documentation. *Note, however, that pharmacists and other clinicians must follow the rules that apply in their particular state.*


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

The <OrderCaptureMethod> informs the pharmacist of the means by which each medication order was captured into the electronic prescribing system. Based on that information, the pharmacist can determine whether their particular circumstances require additional documentation to be obtained from the ordering facility.

The <OrderCaptureMethod> value “VI” (Verbal In-Person) may be used to convey orders received by telephone in addition to in-person verbal orders, if the prescribing system does not have the ability to capture telephone orders separately. It is recommended that the dedicated value “VT” (Verbal Telephone) be used if possible.

The <OrderCaptureMethod> element is situational. If it is supported by the prescribing system, it should always be populated in orders transmitted from a long-term or post-acute care setting.#

## *5.2 PRESCRIPTION CHANGE REQUEST TRANSACTION*

The RxChangeRequest Transaction is originated by the pharmacy. This transaction is used to request a change of a new prescription or a "fillable" prescription. This request may be used when the pharmacy needs a change to the prescription. This change might be requesting a switch from brand to generic, based on the pharmacy's participation in formulary programs, or due to a therapeutic intervention. It may also be utilized to request a prescriber to review the drug requested, and obtain a prior authorization from the payer for the prescription. It may be used to request drug use evaluation information, or to clarify a prescription. <MessageRequestCode> is used to differentiate between the types of change. **The <ChangeReasonText> field is only allowed to be used for global messages. For drug specific messages, the <Note> field is to be used.**

The multiple medication elements may be sent, with specific rules, designating the element is describing a <MedicationPrescribed> or <MedicationRequested>.

In a RxChangeRequest scenario, the pharmacy may offer a choice of drugs as alternatives for the originally prescribed drug. The <MedicationRequested> would be used in this case, to denote a loop for each alternative. The first alternative listed should be the preferred drug.

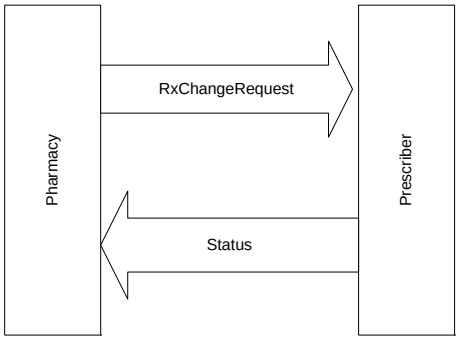



**Figure 6.** Flow for a successful RxChangeRequest Transaction between a pharmacy and prescriber system on a direct connect.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

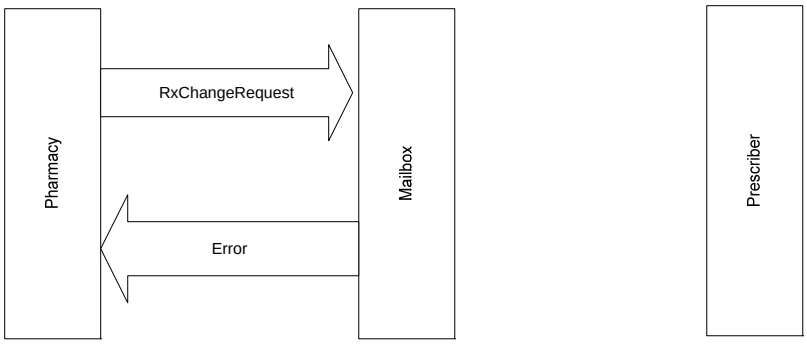



**Figure 7.** Flow for a RxChangeRequest Transaction where an error is detected by the Mailbox.

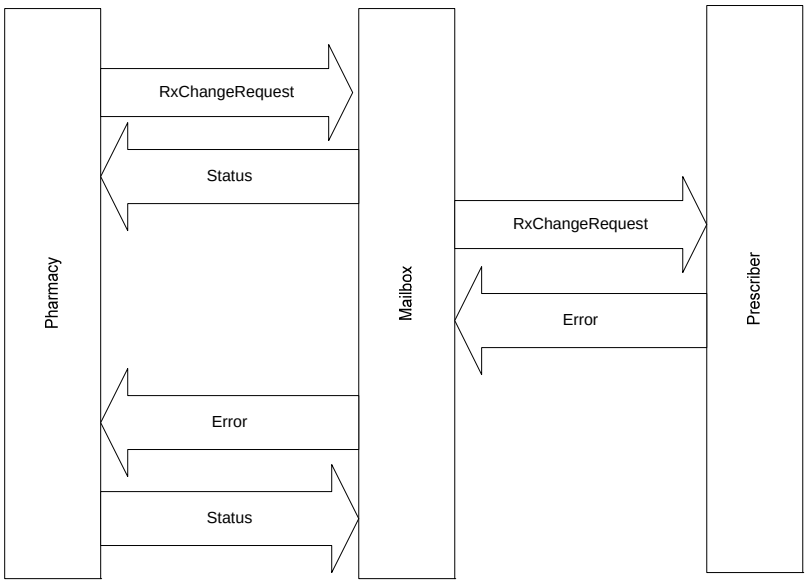



**Figure 8.** Flow for a RxChangeRequest Transaction when an error is detected by the Prescriber Management System. The pharmacy and prescriber system is connected via dedicated line to Mailbox.

Like other transactions described previously, the RxChangeRequest may be responded to with Status, Error or Verify transaction. The RxChangeRequest can be mailboxed. For information on <ReturnReceipt> functionality, see section "*Verify Transaction"* in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see this same document.

## *5.3 PRESCRIPTION CHANGE RESPONSE TRANSACTION*

The RxChangeResponse transaction is originated by the prescriber. It is in response to the pharmacy requesting changes to a prescription, via the RxChangeRequest transaction. The prescription change response transaction is used to either approve, approve with change or to decline the requested change in the RxChangeRequest or prior authorization request. The response may or may not be sent with additional comments in the <Note> field. <MessageRequestCode> must contain what was sent in the RxChangeRequest transaction.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

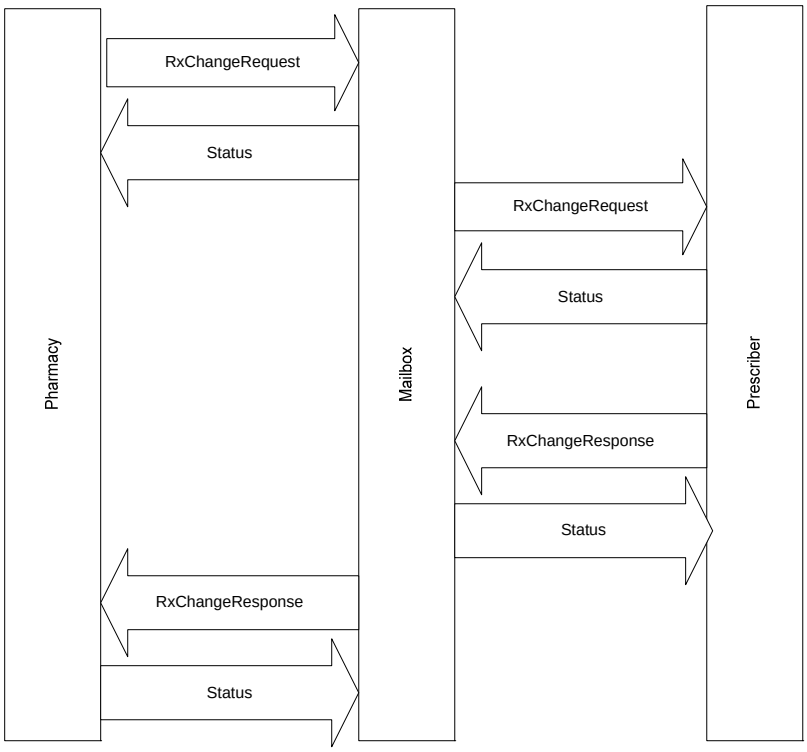



**Figure 9.** Flow for a successful RxChangeRequest and Response. Pharmacy and prescriber system might both be dedicated.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

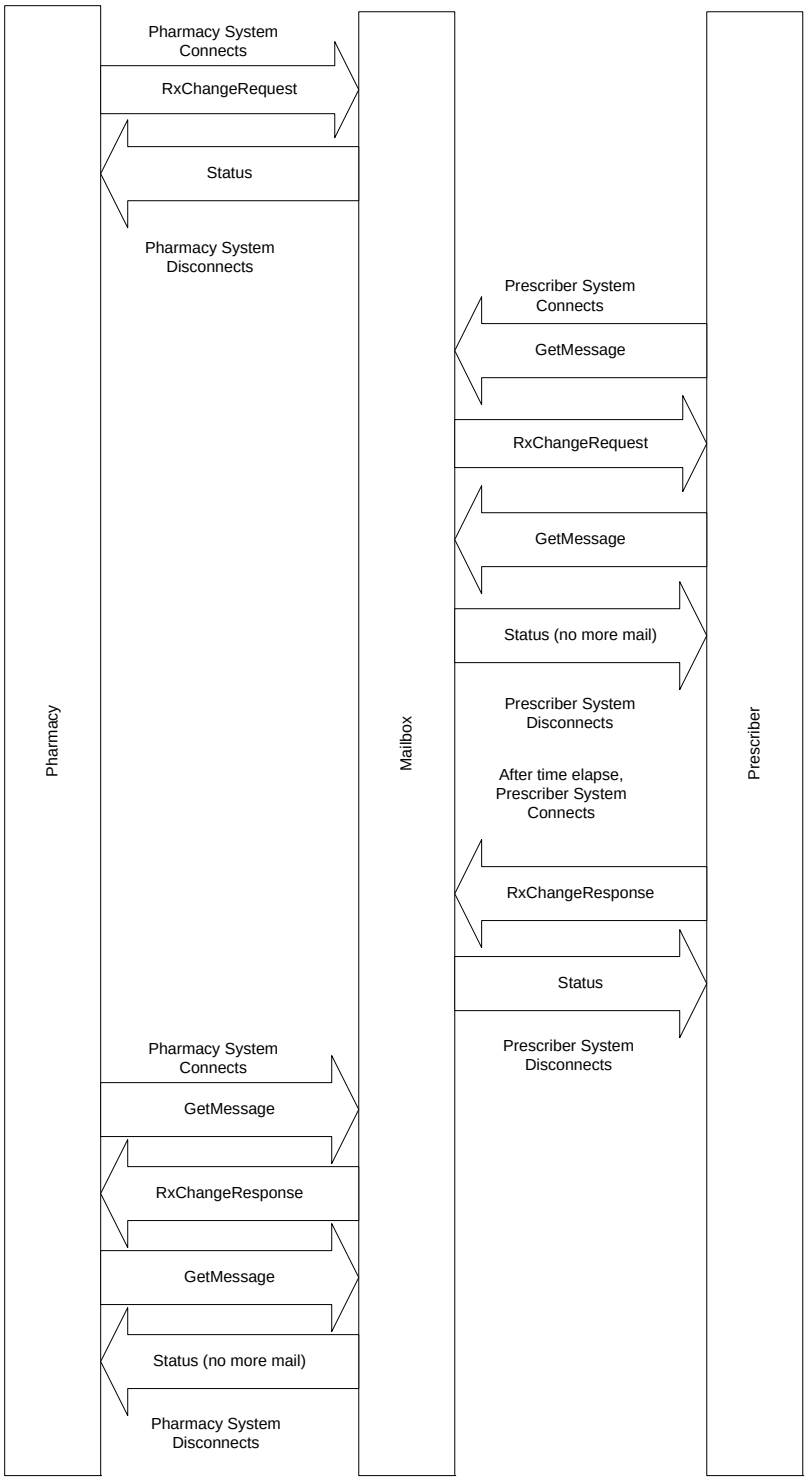



**Figure 10.** Flow for a successful RxChangeRequest and Response without a <ReturnReceipt> requested. Pharmacy and prescriber system might both be dial scenarios.

### 5.3.1 DISCUSSION OF PRIOR AUTHORIZATION

The following assumptions are made:

1. The prescriber may obtain a prior authorization and may or may not send back the actual


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

<PriorAuthorizationID> to the pharmacy on the RxChangeResponse so the <PriorAuthorizationID> is not required on a RxChangeResponse.
2. A <PriorAuthorizationID> may or may not be required. It just may need to be indicated by the patient's insurance company on the patient's record once the prescriber has secured one.
3. The prescriber may not respond at all even though the prior authorization was obtained.
4. The prescriber may deny or refuse the RxChangeRequest for a prior authorization and send a new prescription to replace the previously ordered prescription.
5. The pharmacy should be able to utilize the <Note> field to add a note, and/or send <BenefitsCoordination><CommunicationNumbers> (the phone number) of the health plan the prescriber needs to call to obtain the prior authorization. Any additional information provided by the payer during the claim processing or known by the pharmacy that would assist the prescriber in obtaining the prior authorization could be sent in the <Note> field. Again, this is not a required field.

See section "*Prior Authorization Introduction*" for more information on the transactions used in prior authorization functions.

### 5.3.2 DISCUSSION OF WRITTENDATE

When the prescriber responds <Approved> or <ApprovedWithChanges> to a RxChangeRequest for Therapeutic Interchange or Generic Substitution, the approval is considered authorization for a new prescription. Therefore the approval date is effectively the <WrittenDate> and the prescriber MUST set the <MedicationPrescribed> <WrittenDate> to the date the request is approved. It is incorrect to echo the <MedicationPrescribed> <WrittenDate> from the original request or send the start date of therapy in the <MedicationPrescribed> <WrittenDate> field.

## *5.4 REFILL PRESCRIPTION REQUEST TRANSACTION*

The RefillRequest transaction is originated by the pharmacy. This transaction is for the purpose of requesting approval for additional refills of a prescription beyond those originally prescribed.

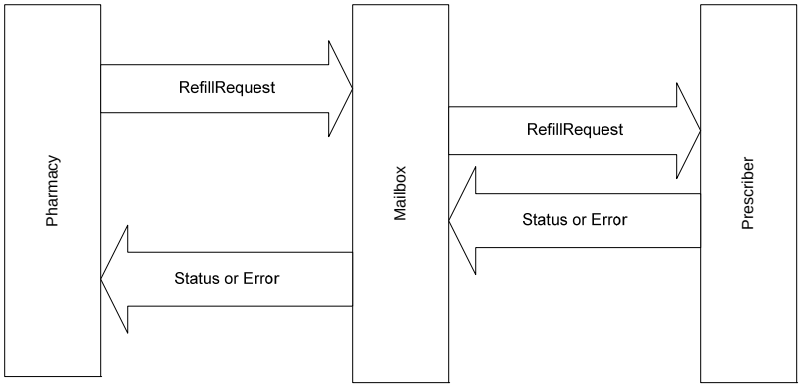



**Figure 11.** Flow for a RefillRequest and Response. Simplified scenario.

Notice in **Figure 11**, that either a Status or an Error may be returned in response to a RefillRequest by the Mailbox. The Status indicates that the transaction was accepted by the Mailbox for delivery to the prescriber, while the Error indicates that the Mailbox has not accepted the transaction and it will not be forwarded.

In the case of a direct connection between the pharmacy and prescriber, it is possible that the RefillRequest could be answered with a RefillResponse, if the prescriber system is able to review the request and respond immediately. In most situations, this may not be the case. **A**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**RefillRequest should never be responded to with a NewRx. If the RefillRequest is denied, the prescriber could then follow up with a NewRx.**

### 5.4.1 RESUPPLY TRANSACTION

In the long term care environment there is a need to send a refill request from a facility to a pharmacy. An example use case is when a medication supply for a resident is running low (2-3 doses) and a new supply is needed from the pharmacy, the nurse needs a way to notify the pharmacy that a refill for the medication is needed. Typically, the physician is not involved in this process until the end of the month when all of the resident's orders are signed in batch.

The Resupply transaction acts like the RefillRequest transaction. Wherever the RefillRequest is cited in this guide from the pharmacy to the prescriber, the Resupply transaction is the long term care flow of facility to pharmacy.

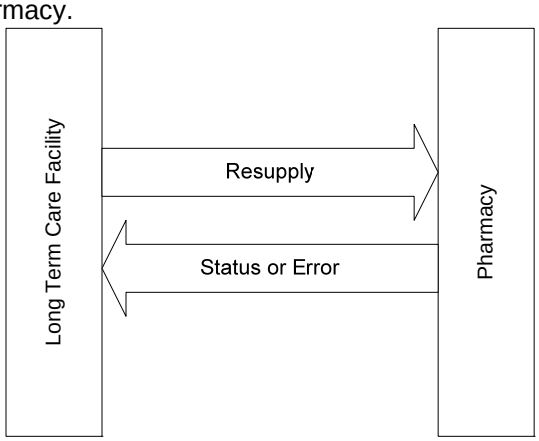



**Figure 12.** Flow for a Resupply with response. Simplified scenario.

## *5.5 REFILL PRESCRIPTION RESPONSE TRANSACTION*

The RefillResponse transaction is used to respond to a RefillRequest. The RefillRequest is received by the prescriber system, which may use the GetMessage described above. The purpose of the RefillResponse is for the prescriber to allow the pharmacist to provide a patient with additional refills or to decline to do so.

Having received the RefillRequest from Mailbox, the prescriber system must provide a mechanism to obtain the approval or denial of the prescriber for the requested change. This mechanism is up to the prescriber system designer. However, it may involve the facility to print out a paper version of the change for the prescriber to examine and take action on. In any case, at some point the information will need to be entered into the prescriber system. At that or a later time the RefillResponse will be created and the Mailbox may be called to deliver the transaction. **Figure 13** illustrates the flow for this transaction.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

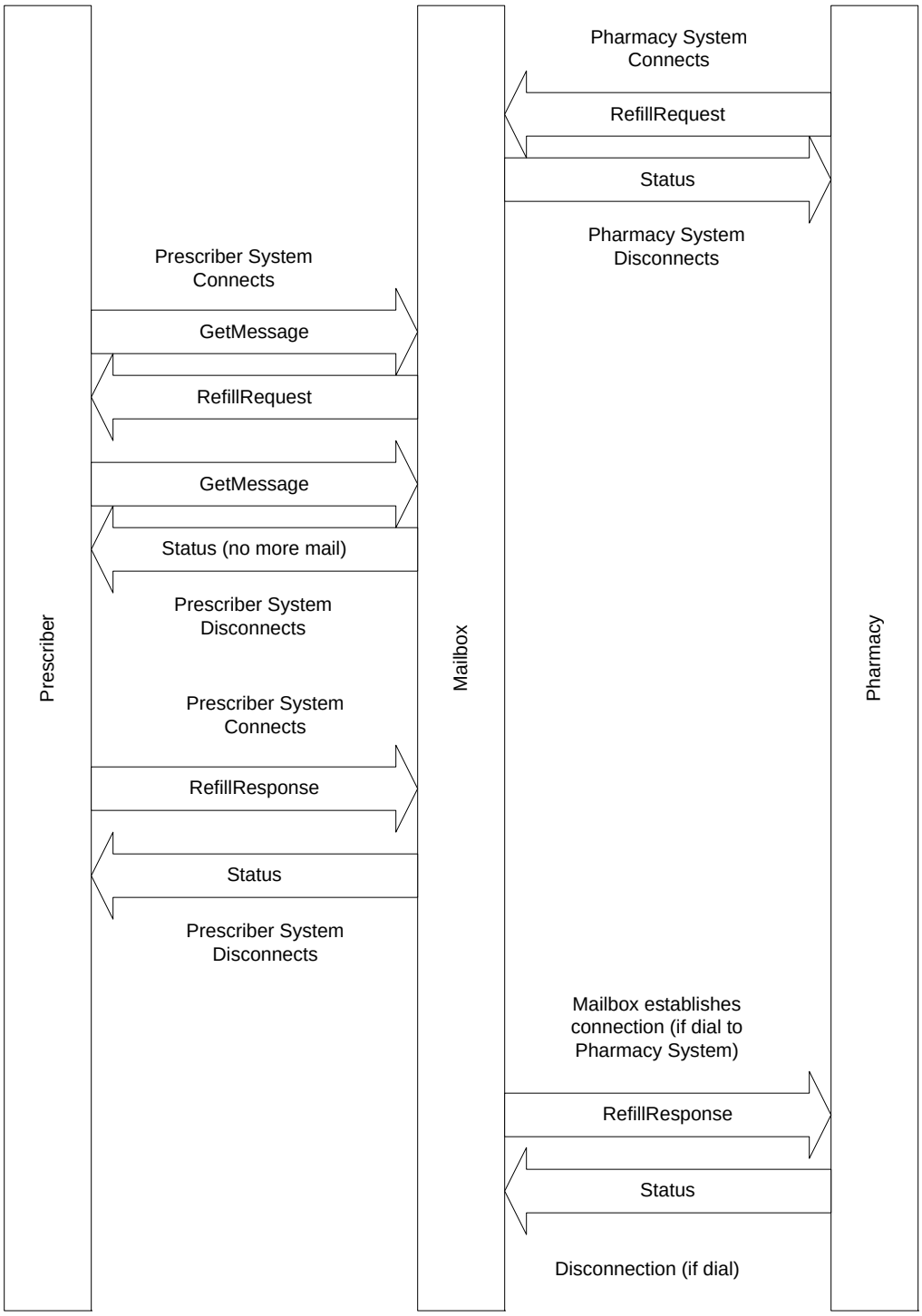



**Figure 13.** Flow for a RefillResponse. The prescriber system is dial to the Mailbox. The pharmacy is direct or able to receive dial from Mailbox.

Notice in **Figure 13**, that either a Status or an Error may be returned by the Mailbox in response to a RefillRequest. The Status indicates that the transaction was accepted by Mailbox for


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

delivery to the pharmacy, while the Error indicates that the Mailbox has not accepted the transaction and it will not be forwarded. Also, notice that **Figure 13** indicates that this transaction involves the prescriber system calling and connecting to Mailbox and then disconnecting without any other transactions occurring. While this can certainly happen, the connection to Mailbox, once established, can be used to perform as many transactions as the prescriber system has to perform.

As discussed above, the Mailbox will deliver a response by the prescriber to a RefillRequest as quickly as is practical on receipt of that transaction from the prescriber. As with the NewRx, it is the responsibility of the pharmacy headquarters system (in dedicated line situations) to direct the transaction to the appropriate destination based on the NCPDP Provider ID Number. Also, the RefillResponse can include a <ReturnReceipt> field. This field should be responded to by the pharmacy system or the pharmacy headquarters system, preferably the former, in the form of a Verify transaction.

For information on <ReturnReceipt> functionality, see section "*Verify Transaction"* in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see this same document.

### 5.5.1 DISCUSSION OF WRITTENDATE

When the prescriber responds <Approved> or <ApprovedWithChanges> to a RefillRequest, the approval is considered authorization for a new prescription. Therefore the approval date is effectively the <WrittenDate> and the prescriber MUST set the <MedicationPrescribed> and <MedicationDispensed> <WrittenDate> to the date the request is approved. It is incorrect to echo the <MedicationPrescribed> or <MedicationDispensed> <WrittenDate> from the original request or send the start date of therapy in the <MedicationPrescribed> or <MedicationDispensed> <WrittenDate> field.

## *5.6 PRESCRIPTION FILL STATUS NOTIFICATION TRANSACTION*

The RxFill transaction is originated by the pharmacy. The transaction notifies the prescriber about the status of a prescription - either new or refill. The transaction can be used in three cases - to notify of a dispensed prescription (the patient picked up the medication), to notify of a partially dispensed prescription (patient picked up part of the medication), and to notify of a prescription never dispensed (patient did not pick up the medication).

The differentiation of the three cases is with the use of <FillStatus>.

The response to a RxFill may be a Verify if <ReturnReceipt> is requested, a Status, or an Error.

For information on <ReturnReceipt> functionality, see section "*Verify Transaction"* in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see this same document.

### 5.6.1 DEFINITIONS

*Dispensed* - in the context of the RxFill, means the medication is no longer in the possession of the pharmacy and has been handed, shipped, or delivered to the patient (or the patient's caregiver/representative). If the medication is still located in the pharmacy, it is not yet 'dispensed'.

*Returned to Stock* – the procedure of the pharmacy when the patient does not pick up a medication that has already been processed and has been waiting for patient pickup when the


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

medication is either returned to inventory or destroyed.

### 5.6.2 ASSUMPTIONS

- The implementation of RxFill will be a transition over a significant period of time due to the requirements for coding and rollout of pharmacy and prescriber systems to utilize RxFill.
- Since RxFill is not a mandatory transaction, utilization will likely not achieve 100% participation.
- Since all pharmacies and prescriber practices may not have all the technology required to send all types of RxFill, some percentage of providers will not participate in RxFill.
- Because of the variation in participation, capability, and timing by pharmacies in the utilization of RxFill, the prescriber should be careful in the analysis and assumptions based on their usage.
- RxFill should be viewed by the prescriber as individual snapshots in time regarding a prescription, not a final or complete status.

### 5.6.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- Participation in RxFill usage is voluntary for both pharmacies and prescriber systems.
- RxFill may be sent for prescriptions received by the pharmacy in any form (paper, fax, phone, electronic, …) when the prescriber associated with the prescription is accessible via the electronic network.
- For prescriptions received by the pharmacy in non-electronic form, the subsequent RxFill will not be able to reference an original electronic <RelatesToMessageID> or other unique electronic identifier for the prescription. The pharmacy system must populate the RxFill with adequate patient and drug information, and, the prescriber system must be able to match these transactions to the appropriate patient and prescription.
- Prescriber software systems must anticipate and successfully process RxFill where the status (dispensed, partially dispensed, not dispensed) changes over time. For example, the physician may receive an RxFill (not dispensed) for a specific prescription today, then, receive an RxFill (dispensed) for the same prescription tomorrow in the case where a patient forgets to pick up their medication in time but comes to the pharmacy again the next day. The RxFill should be viewed as a snapshot in time, not a permanent status indicator.
- Prescriber software systems must anticipate that RxFill will only be received for a portion of the prescriptions the physician writes. If no RxFill is received for a prescription, the system cannot assume that the prescription has not been dispensed, or, that the patient is not compliant.
- Prescriber systems must anticipate that there may be significant time delays between writing the prescription and the receipt of an RxFill indicating the current status. Some pharmacies may conduct return to stock processing after as much as 14 days; so any RxFill (not dispensed) for affected prescriptions would only be sent after that period. The prescriber system should be careful in making assumptions based on the timing of receiving (or not receiving) RxFill. For acute medications, the RxFill may not provide timely enough information for proper patient management and follow up.

## *5.7 PRESCRIPTION FILL STATUS NOTIFICATION TRANSACTION – DISPENSED*

The RxFill is originated by the pharmacy. This transaction is used to notify the prescriber when a prescription has been **dispensed**. The RxFill can be used to notify dispensed status of new


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

prescriptions or refills.

### 5.7.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- RxFill <FillStatus><Filled> would be sent for all **dispensed** prescriptions including each refill, but, excluding partial fills, which are represented by a separate RxFill.
- RxFill <FillStatus><Filled> should be triggered by a specific action in the pharmacy that indicates that the prescription was dispensed and not simply filled and waiting. Therefore, the RxFill <FillStatus><Filled> should not be triggered simply by label printing or adjudication in the pharmacy, but, through an action such as a point of sale transaction, electronic signature capture at pickup, a will call bin management action, or similar positive indication of actual dispensing.

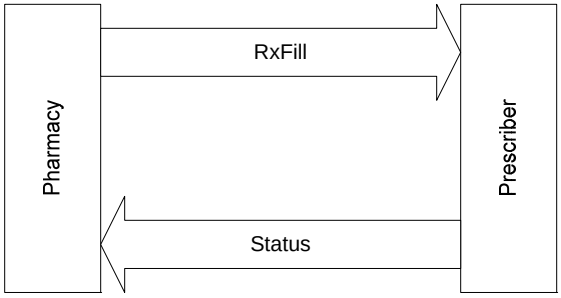



**Figure 14**. Flow for a successful RxFill Transaction (<FillStatus><Filled>) between a pharmacy and prescriber system on a direct connect.

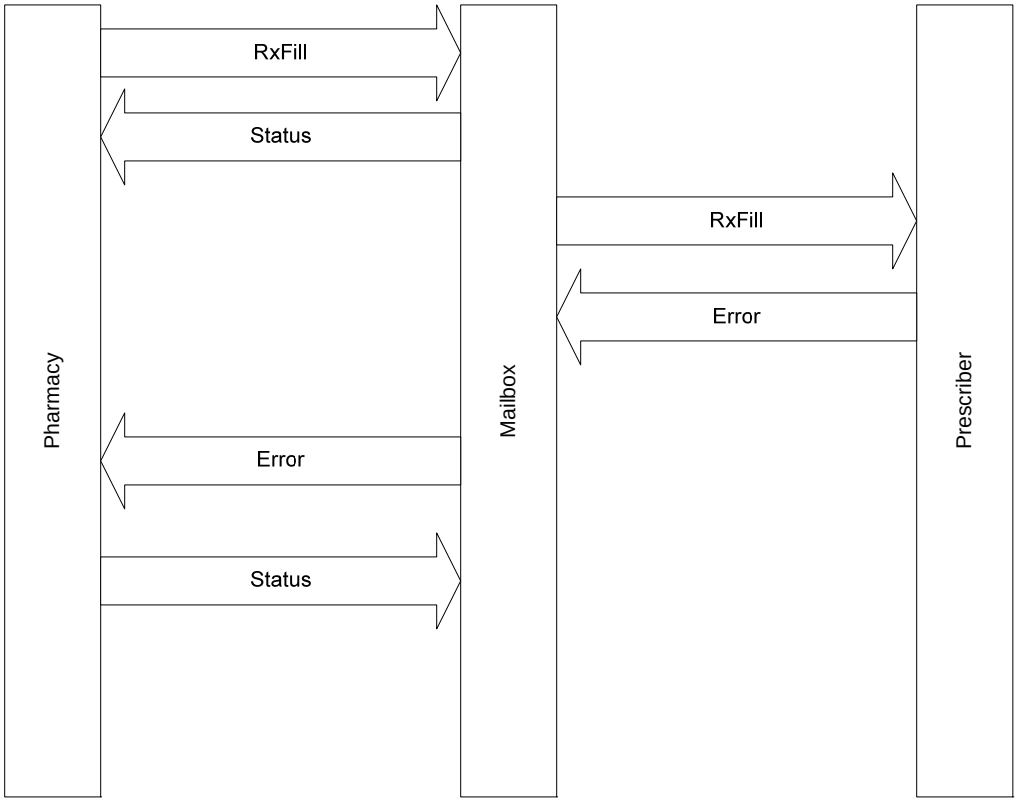



**Figure 15**. Flow for a RxFill Transaction (<FillStatus><Filled>) when the Prescriber


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

Management System detects an error. The pharmacy and prescriber system are connected via direct connect to Mailbox.

Like other transactions described previously, the RxFill may be responded to with Status, Error or Verify transaction.

For information on <ReturnReceipt> functionality, see section "*Verify Transaction"* in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see this same document.

## *5.8 PRESCRIPTION FILL STATUS NOTIFICATION TRANSACTION - NOT DISPENSED*

The RxFill Transaction <NotFilled> is originated by the pharmacy. This transaction is used when the pharmacy has not **dispensed** a previously filled prescription and the pharmacy will return the medication to stock. This might occur if the patient never picks up the prescription. RxFill can be used to notify dispensing status of new prescriptions or refills.

### 5.8.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- RxFill <FillStatus><NotFilled> would be sent when a pharmacy does not successfully **dispense** a prescription that has been received and processed by the pharmacy, and, has been waiting for patient pickup.
- RxFill <FillStatus><NotFilled> should be triggered by the return to stock process of the pharmacy, which indicates the patient has not picked up the prescription within the time period set by the pharmacy for their return to stock procedures.
- RxFill <FillStatus><NotFilled> should be sent for any prescription (first fill, refill, partial fill, etc.) that is processed by the pharmacy during return to stock procedures.
- RxFill <FillStatus><NotFilled> should not be sent by the pharmacy system in the case where a prescription is being reversed but with the intent of subsequent reprocessing and dispensing. An example would be a change in payment coverage requested by the patient at the time of pickup.
- RxFill <FillStatus><NotFilled> should not be sent by the pharmacy system to indicate that the patient has not requested his/her next refill based on elapsed time since the patient's previous refill. For example, if the pharmacy dispensed a 30 day supply to the patient but more than 30 days have elapsed and the patient has not requested another refill, the pharmacy system should not automatically generate an RxFill <NotFilled>. The pharmacy system should use the specific actions of the patient when sending RxFill, and, not inferences in every case possible.
- Since return to stock procedures and timing differ between pharmacies, the timing of the RxFill <FillStatus><NotFilled> will also vary.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

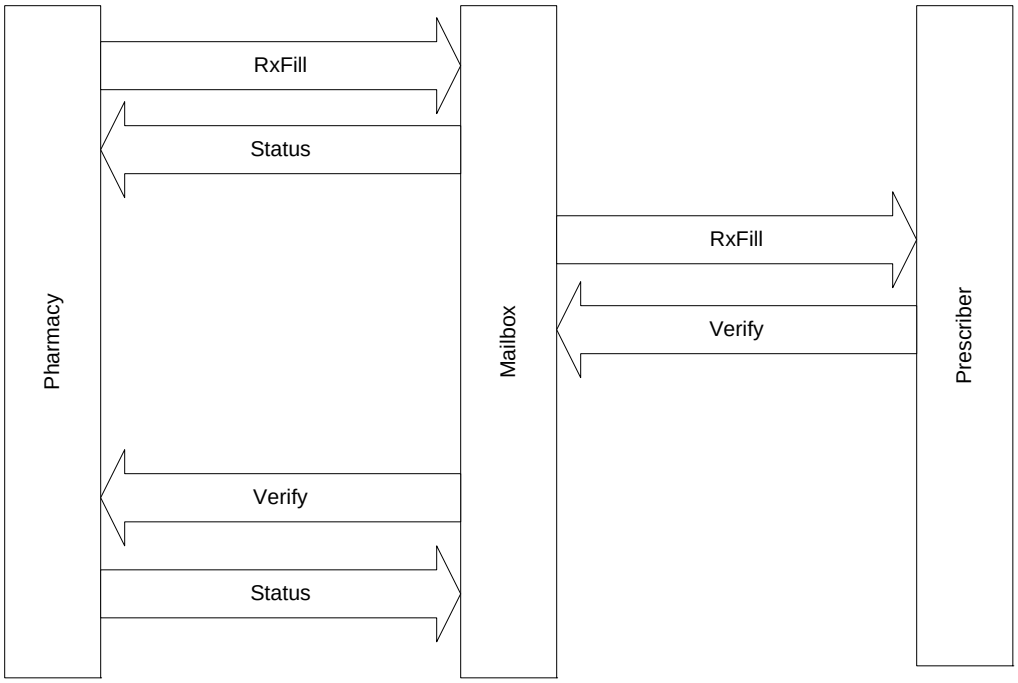



**Figure 16.** Flow for a RxFill Transaction (<FillStatus><NotFilled>) with a <ReturnReceipt> requested. Pharmacy and prescriber system are directly connected to the mailbox.

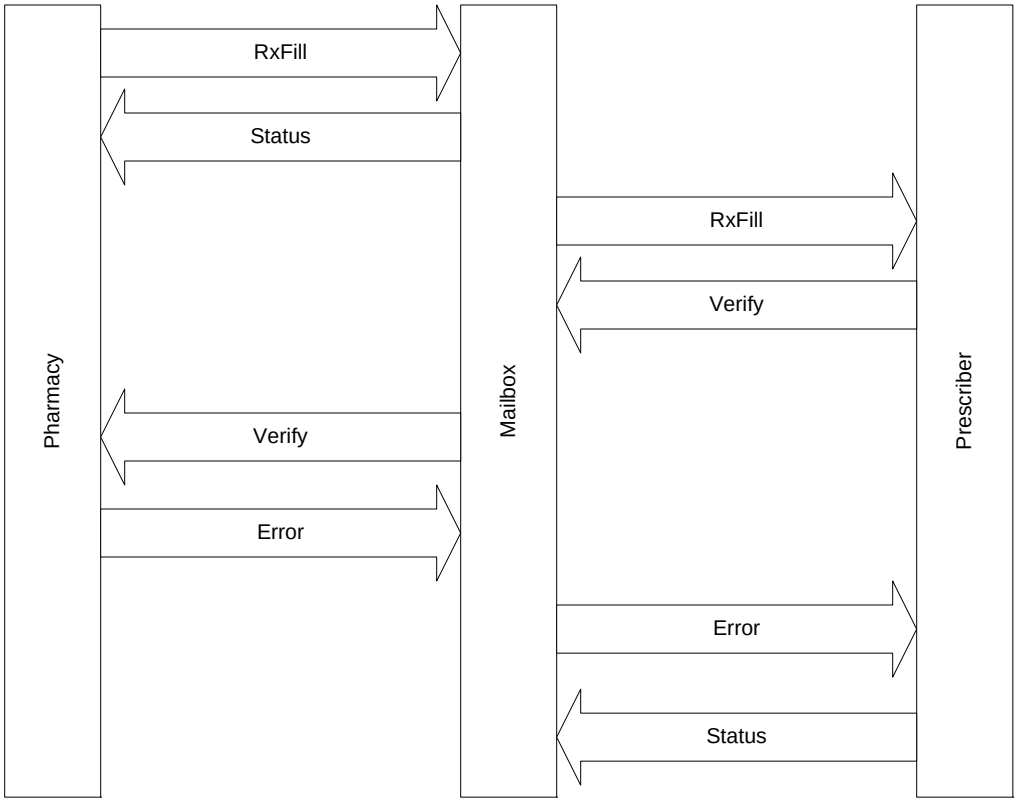



**Figure 17**. Flow for a RxFill Transaction (<FillStatus><NotFilled>) with a <ReturnReceipt> requested which fails on the return verification. Pharmacy and prescriber system are directly


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

connected to the mailbox.

For information on <ReturnReceipt> functionality, see section "*Verify Transaction"* in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see this same document.

## 5.9 PRESCRIPTION FILL STATUS NOTIFICATION TRANSACTION – PARTIALLY DISPENSED

The RxFill Transaction <FillStatus><PartialFill> is originated by the pharmacy. This transaction is used to notify the prescriber when a prescription has only been **partially dispensed**. RxFill can be used to notify dispensing status of new prescriptions or refills. A RxFill <FillStatus><PartialFill> can be repeatedly initiated until the prescription has been completely dispensed or the remaining quantity is returned to stock, thereby requiring a RxFill <FillStatus><NotFilled> for the remaining quantity. RxFill requires that, at a minimum, the dispensed drug with the quantity received be included in the RxFill. It is suggested that the <MedicationPrescribed> element be included for clarification.

### 5.9.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- RxFill <FillStatus><PartialFill> would be sent for all **dispensed** prescriptions where only a portion of the specified quantity is provided. Subsequent dispensing of the remainder of the partial fill, or additional partial fills, would also require an appropriate RxFill <PartialFill> to be sent.
- RxFill <FillStatus><PartialFill> should be triggered by a specific action in the pharmacy that indicates that the prescription was dispensed and not simply filled and waiting. Therefore, the RxFill <FillStatus><PartialFill> should not be triggered simply by label printing or adjudication in the pharmacy, but, through an action such as a point of sale transaction, electronic signature capture at pickup, a will call bin management action, or similar positive indication of actual dispensing.

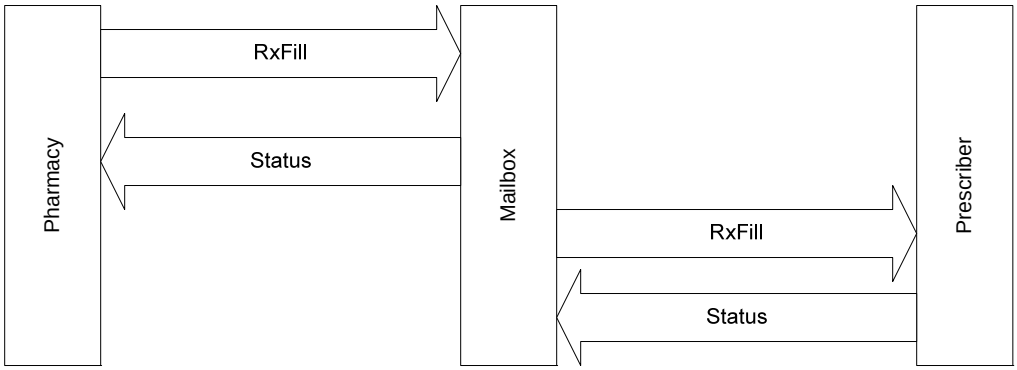



**Figure 18**. Flow for a RxFill Transaction (<FillStatus><PartialFill>). Simplified scenario.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

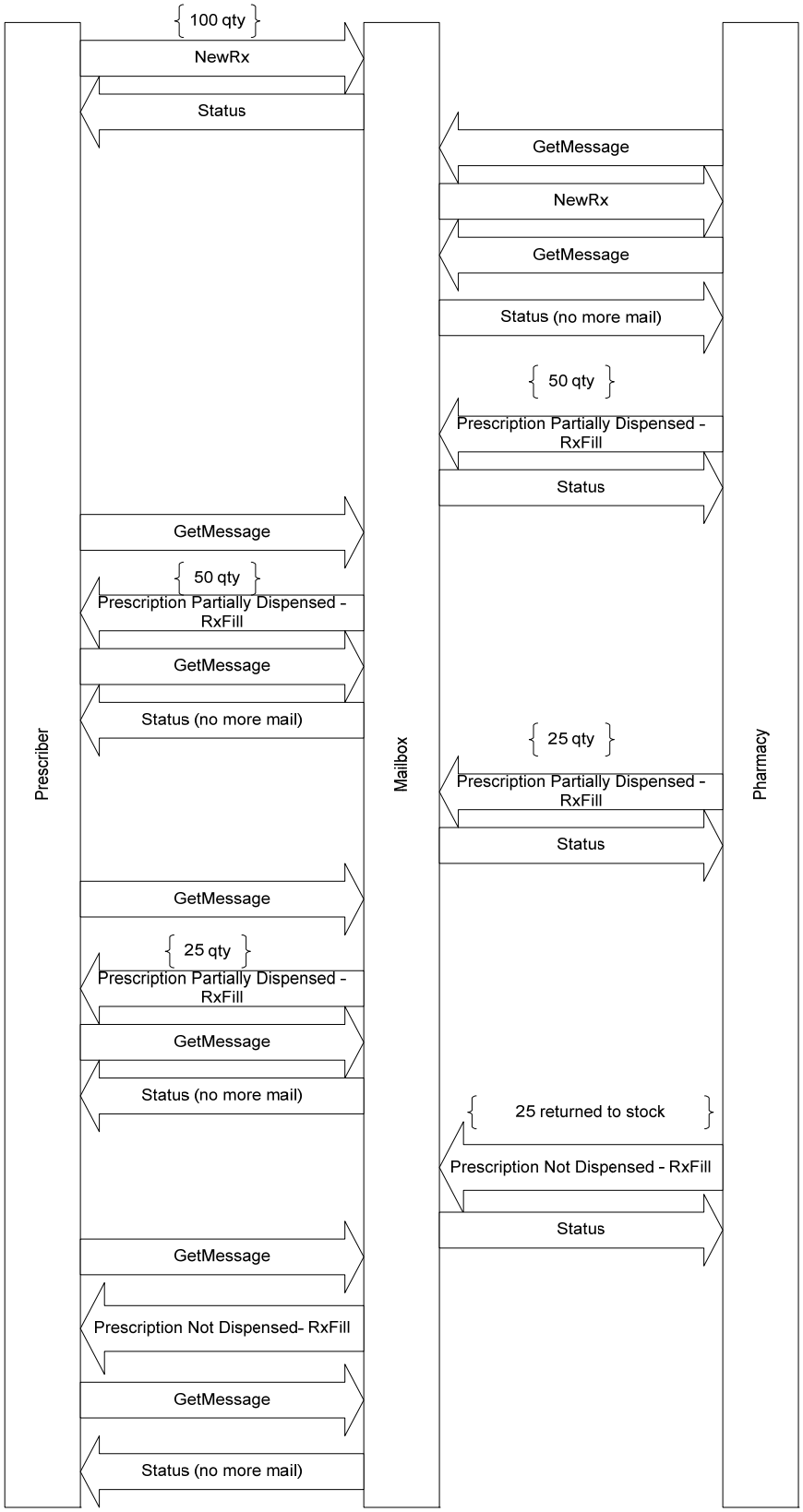



**Figure 19**. Flow for a NewRx and RxFill Transaction (<FillStatus><PartialFill>). Both Prescriber


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

and Pharmacy are direct connect to the Mailbox.

For information on <ReturnReceipt> functionality, see section "*Verify Transaction"* in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see this same document.

## *5.10 CANCEL PRESCRIPTION REQUEST TRANSACTION*

The CancelRx transaction is used to notify the pharmacy that a previously sent prescription should be canceled and not filled. The transaction is originated by the prescriber system as a CancelRx. The <ChangeOfPrescriptionStatusFlag> is used when the prescriber wishes to notify the pharmacy to no longer continue dispensing any open refills on an active prescription or to cancel a prescription that has not yet been dispensed.

In the direct connect configuration, the prescriber system sends the CancelRx directly to the pharmacy system. The pharmacy system responds with a Status upon successful acceptance of the CancelRx. See **Figure 20**.

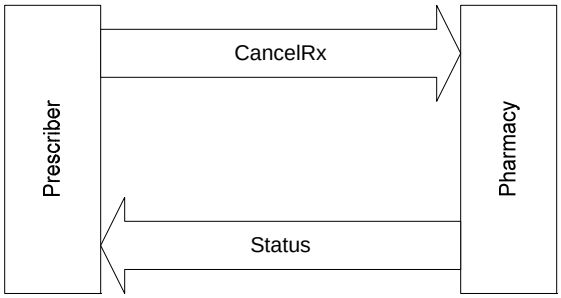



**Figure 20**. Flow for a successful CancelRx Transaction on a direct connection between prescriber and pharmacy system.

Below, **Figure 21** illustrates the flow for a CancelRx that is found to contain an error by the pharmacy headquarters system.

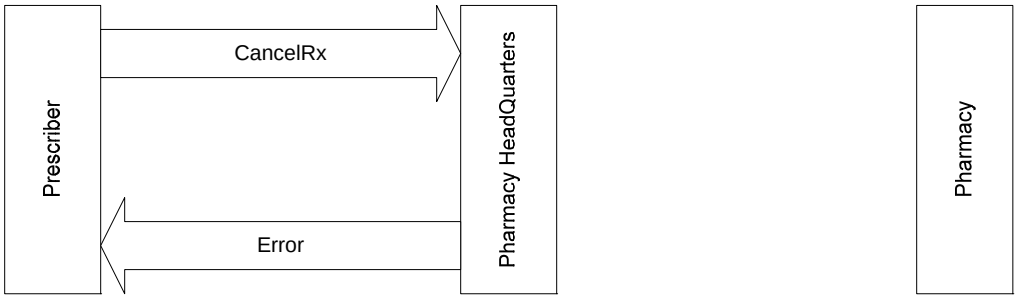



**Figure 21.** Flow for a CancelRx where an error is detected by the Pharmacy Headquarters System.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

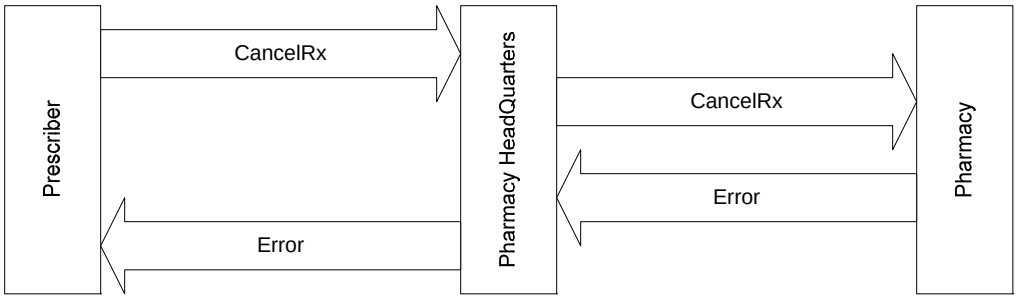



**Figure 22.** Flow for a CancelRx Transaction where an error is detected by the Pharmacy Management System.

See FAQ section *"How to Link the CancelRx to the NewRx".*

For information on <ReturnReceipt> functionality, see section "*Verify Transaction"* in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see this same document.

## *5.11 CANCEL PRESCRIPTION RESPONSE TRANSACTION*

The CancelRxResponse transaction sends to the prescriber system the results of a prescription cancellation request. The transaction is originated by the pharmacy system as a CancelRxResponse.

Response is used to denote <Approved> or <Denied> of the cancellation.

In a Mailbox configuration, the pharmacy system sends the CancelRxResponse to the Mailbox. The Mailbox responds with a Status. The prescriber system dials in and asks for transactions (GetMessage). The Mailbox responds with the CancelRxResponse. The prescriber system asks for another transaction (GetMessage) and the Mailbox responds with a Status (no more mail). See **Figure 23**.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

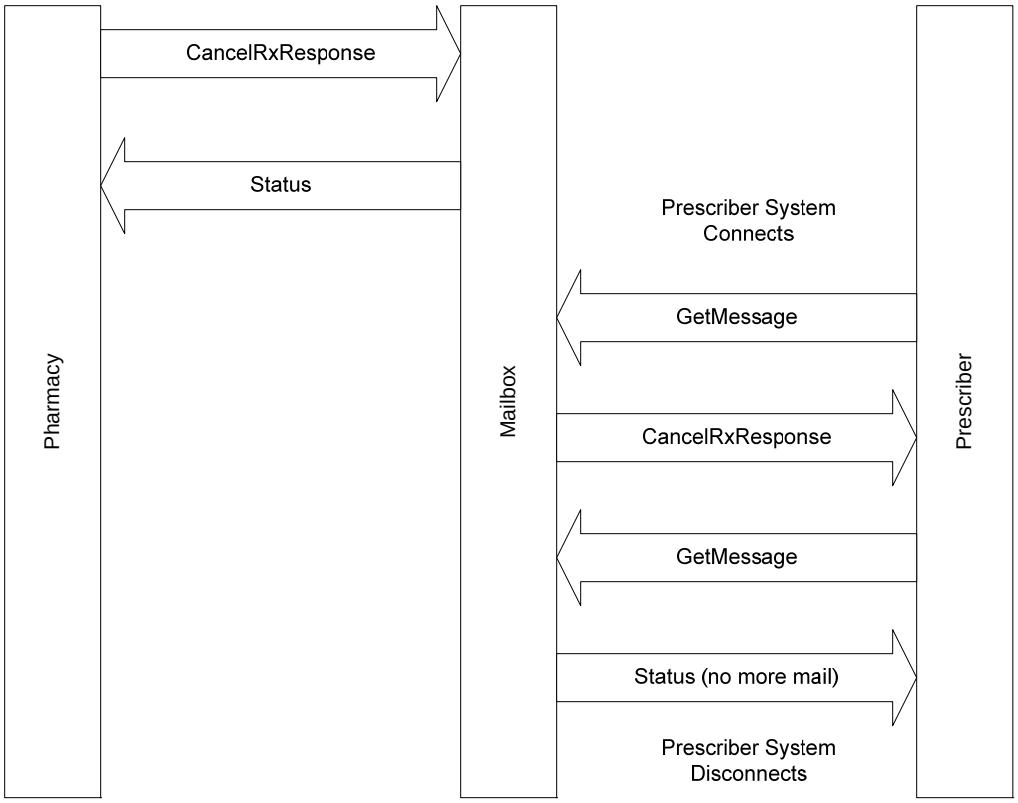



**Figure 23.** Flow for a success CancelRxResponse Transaction in a Mailbox configuration. Pharmacy system is directly connected to Mailbox, Prescriber system is a dial connection to Mailbox.

For information on <ReturnReceipt> functionality, see section "*Verify Transaction"* in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see this same document.

### 5.11.1 CANCELLATION RECEIVED BUT PRESCRIPTION HAS BEEN TRANSFERRED

This situation is not for intra-organization transfer situations.

When the pharmacy receives a CancelRx but the prescription has been transferred to another organization's pharmacy, the pharmacy is to signify in the CancelRxResponse that the cancellation has been <Denied> from the receiving pharmacy because the prescription has been transferred to another organization's pharmacy. The CancelRxResponse contains as much information about the transferred to pharmacy as is known. The prescribing system can then cancel the prescription at the transferred to pharmacy.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## 5.12 MEDICATION HISTORY REQUEST TRANSACTION

The RxHistoryRequest is a request transaction with a reply transaction. The requesting entity generates a patient specific RxHistoryRequest transaction. An entity sends a RxHistoryRequest for a patient, supplying enough information to uniquely identify the patient.

The request is routed to the appropriate entity for processing. The entity must return the prescriptions that fill the request criteria in the order of the most recent date filled first. The entity must evaluate the <Consent> for accurate reporting.

**Direct Connection**

For a direct connection between the requester of the history and the supplier of the history, the response is returned as soon as the responder can process the request. See **Figure 24**.

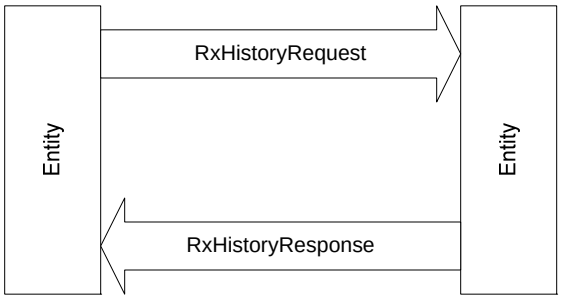



**Figure 24.** Flow for a successful RxHistoryRequest and Response. Simplified version.

Another use case for RxHistoryRequest: The pharmacy system has the need to request a RxHistoryRequest from a prescriber system to obtain information about medication that was dispensed and/or administered while at the prescriber's office. This information could include but is not limited to samples that were given to the patient during their visit. See response below.

For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see the NCPDP ***XML Standard***.

## 5.13 MEDICATION HISTORY RESPONSE TRANSACTION

A RxHistoryRequest can be responded to with a RxHistoryResponse, a Status, or an Error.

RxHistoryResponse includes <HistorySource> and <FillNumber> information when appropriate to send, so receivers will be able to de-duplicate records from multiple sources that reflect the same medication dispensing, and better determine patient compliance for the medication. The information also assists the receiver if follow-up contact is required regarding the medication records.

If more medication history information is available within the date range provided, or if no date range was provided and more medication history information is available, a <ReasonCode> value "AQ" (More Medication History Available) is returned.

Another use case for RxHistoryResponse: The prescriber system would respond sending medications that were given under his/her direction. Medications that were prescribed, either electronically or on paper, would not be reported. The pharmacy system could use the information returned for clinical screenings or other functions.

If the RxHistoryRequest fails, an Error is returned. See **Figure 25.**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

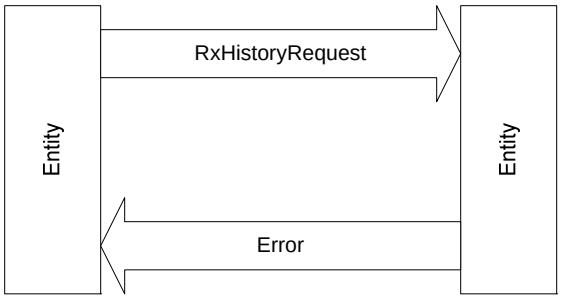



**Figure 25.** Flow for a RxHistoryRequest with an Error response. Simplified version.

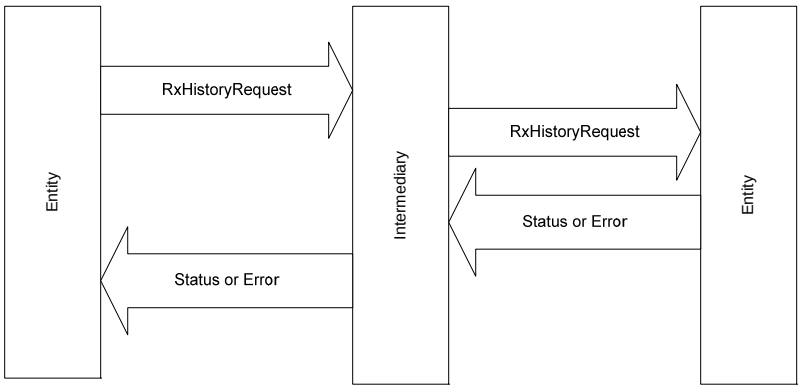



**Figure 26.** Flow for a RxHistoryRequest with a Status or Error response through an intermediary. Simplified version.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

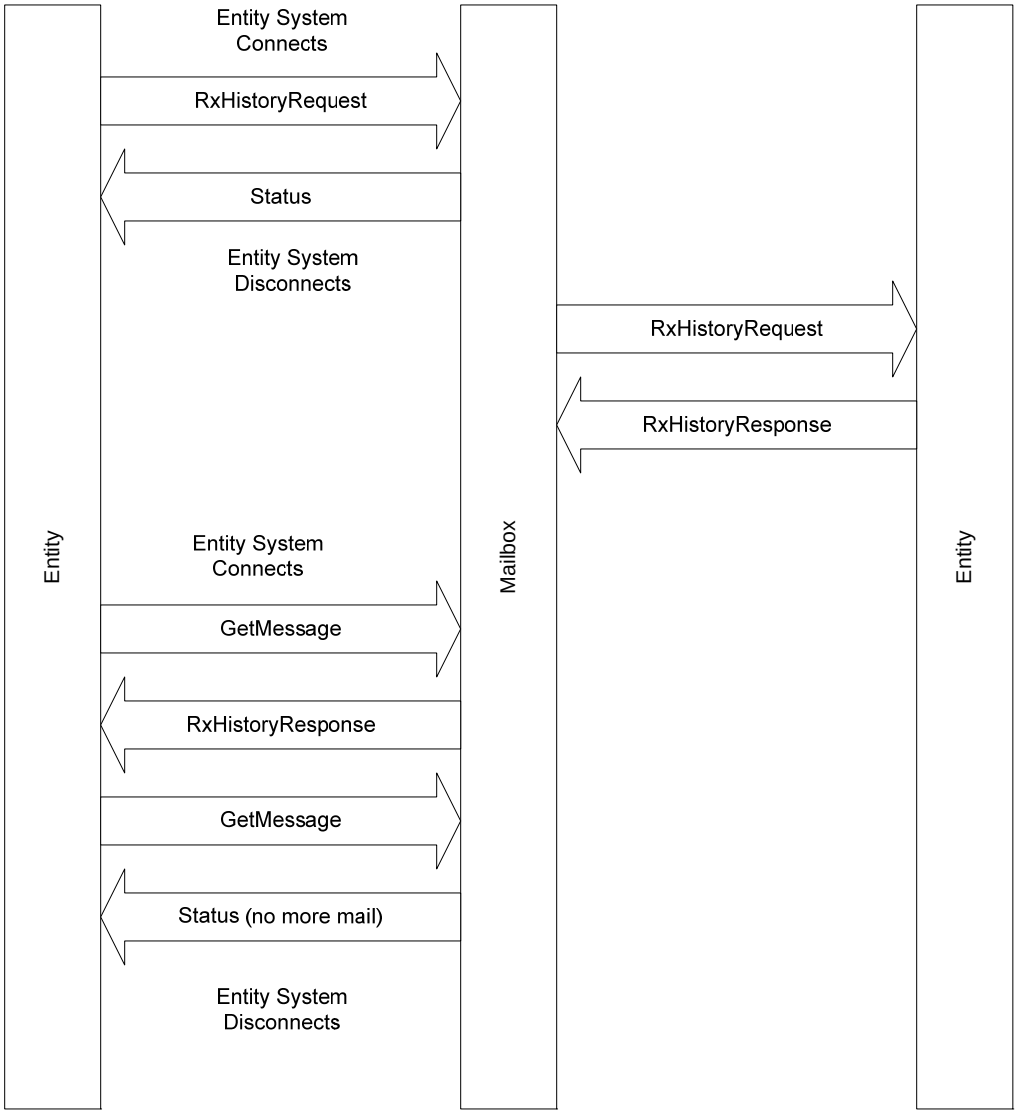



**Figure 27.** Flow for a RxHistoryRequest with RxHistoryResponse through a Mailbox.

For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see the NCPDP ***XML Standard***.

## *5.14 LONG TERM CARE (LTC) MEDICATION CHANGE PROCESS*

In Long Term Care (LTC) there is a need for the physician to make changes to active orders. These changes need to be transmitted to the pharmacy for processing. The changes would include the significant change of dose, form, strength, or route, or the modifications of frequency, or minor change related to the order. The prescriber system will always send a CancelRx and a NewRx, regardless of the type of change. The pharmacy, upon reviewing these changes, would determine if the original order needs to be canceled or if it can be modified.

In Long Term Care, prescription orders are typically open orders with no end date or a date far in the future. At times, a prescriber has the need to modify this order and notify the pharmacy. This process is accomplished through the CancelRx and the NewRx with some additional data requirements. This process differs from the RxChangeRequest because it is initiated from the


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

prescriber not the pharmacy. With the request coming from the prescriber, there is no need for a response approving the request.

For information on <ReturnReceipt> functionality, see section "*Verify Transaction"* in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see this same document.

### 5.14.1 PRESCRIBER-SYSTEM TRIGGERED CHANGE FLOW

The following steps depict the transaction flow:

1. Prescriber system transmits a NewRx for the desired medication.
2. The Pharmacy System responds with a Verify, Error, or Status.
3. The Pharmacy System processes the order.

### 5.14.2 AT A LATER DATE, WHILE THE ORDER IS STILL ACTIVE, THE PRESCRIBER MODIFIES THE ORDER.

4. The Prescriber System cancels the original order (CancelRx).
5. The Pharmacy System responds with a Verify, Error, or Status.
6. The Prescriber System transmits a new order (NewRx).
7. The Pharmacy System responds with a Verify, Error, or Status.
8. The Pharmacy System processes the CancelRx and the NewRx in the appropriate manner.

### 5.14.3 SIGNIFICANT CHANGES

Significant changes are defined as changes that result in a different drug or form of drug. The change is considered significant if the prescriber changes the:

- Medication
- Drug Strength
- Drug Form
- Drug Route
- Dosage

The sending prescriber system will indicate this by sending a "C1" (Significant change (Any changes to the Drug, form, strength, or route)) in <MessageRequestCode> on the CancelRx for the original script and a "C1" in <MessageRequestCode> on the NewRx for the new order.

Upon receipt, the pharmacy system can determine what process they need to follow. Typically this would be to process the CancelRx on the original script and process the NewRx as a new order.

### 5.14.4 FREQUENCY CHANGES

A physician may decide to change only the frequency or hours of administration for a prescription. They may decide to increase or decrease when the patient receives the medication. The pharmacy needs to be aware of this change because it may affect the overall quantity to dispense. The sending physician system will indicate this by sending a "C2" (Frequency Change (Any change to the frequency or hours of administration for the drug)) in <MessageRequestCode> on the CancelRx for the original script and a "C2" in <MessageRequestCode> on the NewRx for the new order.

Upon receipt, the pharmacy system can determine what process they need to follow. Typically this would be to process the CancelRx on the original script and process the NewRx as a new order.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### 5.14.5 INSIGNIFICANT CHANGES

All other changes made to the order are considered insignificant. The sending physician system will indicate this by sending a "C3" (Insignificant Change (All other changes)) in <MessageRequestCode> on the CancelRx for the original script and a C3 in <MessageRequestCode> on the NewRx for the new order. This may result in the pharmacy system simply updating the order with the changes. By sending the CancelRx, the pharmacy system could still determine they need to cancel the original script and create a new script with the changes off of the NewRx.

Note: When determining change significance, the highest level of significance takes precedence. For instance, if frequency and drug changes, the change level is significant (C1).

### 5.14.6 GENERAL INFORMATION

The differentiation of the three use cases is with the use of <MessageRequestCode>. If a NewRx or CancelRx does not have a C1, C2, or C3 indicator, it is treated as a normal CancelRx and/or NewRx, regardless if it has a reference to an original order in the <RelatesToMessageID>.

## *5.15 RESUPPLY TRANSACTION*

In the long term care environment there is a need to send a refill request from a facility to a pharmacy. An example use case is when a medication supply for a resident is running low (2-3 doses) and a new supply is needed from the pharmacy, the nurse needs a way to notify the pharmacy that a refill for the medication is needed. Typically, the physician is not involved in this process until the end of the month when all of the resident's orders are signed in batch.

The Resupply transaction acts like the RefillRequest transaction. Wherever the RefillRequest is cited in this guide from the pharmacy to the prescriber, the Resupply transaction is the long term care flow of facility to pharmacy. Please follow the guidance in sections which discuss the RefillRequest transaction. For the Resupply transaction, the valid response transactions are Status, Error, and Verify. For information on <ReturnReceipt> functionality, see section "*Verify Transaction"* in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see this same document.

There is a need to maintain three separate identifiers for the Resupply transaction. These are accomplished by using the following fields.

- <RxReferenceNumber> - this field is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy.
- <PrescriberOrderNumber> - This field assigned by the prescriber system.
- <Mailbox><AcknowledgementID> – For Resupply – In the LTC environment this is the prescription number assigned by the facility.

## *5.16 DRUG ADMINISTRATION NOTIFICATION TRANSACTION*

In environments where the pharmacy operates under protocol to maintain a supply of prescribed medications at the point of care (e.g., a skilled nursing facility), the pharmacy may wish to be notified of events related to administration of a medication to the patient. In particular, it is valuable for the pharmacy to know when a medication is being suspended (not administered to the patient) due to clinical or other reasons. Once administration of the drug is resumed, the pharmacy is also notified. In these settings, information about medication administration


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

suspension can be used by the pharmacy to adjust dispensing timing and/or amount—to match the inventory needs of the facility.

The DrugAdministration is used by prescribers/care facilities to communicate drug administration events to the patient's pharmacy or other entity. In particular, it may be used to alert the recipient when a medication is suspended and when administration is resumed, enabling supplies to be managed appropriately.

For information on <ReturnReceipt> functionality, see section "*Verify Transaction"* in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see this same document.

### 5.16.1 DEFINITIONS

**Fixed length suspension.** A suspension period of known duration that is specified by both a "suspend date" and a "resume date".

**Indefinite suspension.** A suspension period of unknown duration that is specified by only a suspend date. An indefinite suspension is typically followed by a DrugAdministration containing the resume date once the resumption date/time is known.

**Active suspension.** A previously communicated administration suspension with a resume date equal to or greater than the current date or with an unspecified resume date.

**Active medication order.** A previously communicated medication order that is either open-ended or for which the administration end date has not been reached.

### 5.16.2 USAGE RULES

**Transaction actions.** The transaction is originated by the prescriber system as a DrugAdministration and sent to the recipient's system to specify the particular event being communicated <FixedLengthSuspension>, <IndefiniteSuspension>, or <ResumeAdministration> or to indicate that a previously-communicated event has been canceled <CancelSuspension>.

**Transactions are drug-specific.** The DrugAdministration is drug-specific; if multiple medications are being suspended at the same time, a DrugAdministration must be sent for each. The DrugAdministration is meant to communicate drug-specific administration events caused by clinical factors or other reasons. The DrugAdministration is not intended to be used to communicate leaves of absence or other events that have the effect of stopping administration of many or all of the patient's medications (due to the resident leaving the facility, for example).

**Drug order identification.** The DrugAdministration relates to a particular medication identified in the transaction using the prescription ID assigned by the prescribing system. The following element references the prescription number assigned by the prescriber system.

- <PrescriberOrderNumber>

**Suspend dates/times.** An administration event (suspension, resumption) is communicated with the date and time of the event. Note that a practitioner may at times order a certain number of *doses* of a medication to be suspended. In this scenario, it is up to the prescriber's/facility's software to convert these events into the correct dates and times for transmission using the DrugAdministration.

**One active suspension at a time.** Only one administration suspension can be active for any given order. It is not appropriate, for example, for the prescriber's system to communicate multiple suspensions to occur in the future. Accordingly, when the <ResumeAdministration> or


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

<CancelSuspension> are used, the transaction relates to the single, active (current or future) suspension for the specified drug.

The prescriber's system must not send notification of a new suspension <IndefiniteSuspension> or <FixedLengthSuspension> for a given order if there is already an active suspension in effect.

**Changing the start of a suspension period.** A change to the start date/time of an active suspension (a previously-communicated suspension period that is currently in effect or will be in effect in the future) must be accomplished in two steps:

1. Send a DrugAdministration for <CancelSuspension>
2. Send a DrugAdministration for either <FixedLengthSuspension> with <SuspendDateTime> and <ResumeDateTime>
   *OR*
   Send a DrugAdministration for <IndefiniteSuspension> with <ResumeDateTime>.

**Changing the resume date/time.** The resume date/time for an active suspension may be adjusted using a single DrugAdministration containing the <ResumeAdministration>.

Note: This only is applicable if the original resume date/time is in the future. If the resume date/time has already passed, the suspension is not active and therefore cannot be changed. A new suspension would be needed.

**Canceling an active suspension.** To cancel an active suspension (one that is currently in effect or is dated to go into effect the future), the prescriber's system sends a DrugAdministration containing <CancelSuspension>.

The prescriber's system must not send a cancellation for a suspension that isn't active or an error will occur.

**Reason code and text.** The sender may optionally provide a reason for the administration event, using the <DrugAdminReasonCode> and <DrugAdminReasonText>.

Below is a summary of the <MessageRequestCode> and associated usage rules

| Event/Action | Suspend DateTime | ResumeDateTime | Validity Requirements | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| <FixedLengthSuspension> | Required | Required | <SuspendDateTime> must be prior to <ResumeDateTime><br><br>Must refer to an active medication order (prescribing system's order ID)<br><br>Only one suspension may be active at a time (currently in effect or set for a future date). | Administration of the specified medication has been temporarily suspended, for a pre-determined period of time.<br><br>Only one suspension may be active at a time (currently in effect or set for a future date).<br><br>Two dates are required. |
| <IndefiniteSuspension> | Required | Not used | Must refer to an active medication order<br><br>Only one suspension may be active at a time (currently in effect or set for a future date). | Administration of the specified medication has been suspended for an undetermined time period.<br><br>Only one date is allowed. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Event/Action | Suspend DateTime | ResumeDateTime | Validity Requirements | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| <ResumeAdministration> | Not used | Required | Must refer to an active medication order<br><br>Must be preceded by an <IndefiniteSuspension> that is currently in effect or will be in effect in the future<br><br><ResumeDateTime> must be later than the <SuspendDateTime> of the active suspension | Administration of the specified medication has been resumed or the resume date/time resumption has been set or changed.<br><br>Only date is allowed. |
| <CancelSuspension> | Not used | Not used | Must refer to an active medication order<br><br>Must be preceded by an active suspension | Cancels the previously-communicated administration suspension—indicating that the suspend event did not actually occur as communicated.<br><br>No dates are allowed. |

### 5.16.3 TRANSACTION FLOWS

In the direct connect configuration, the prescriber system sends the DrugAdministration directly to the pharmacy system. The pharmacy system responds with a Status upon successful acceptance. The figures below illustrate flows associated with the transactions.

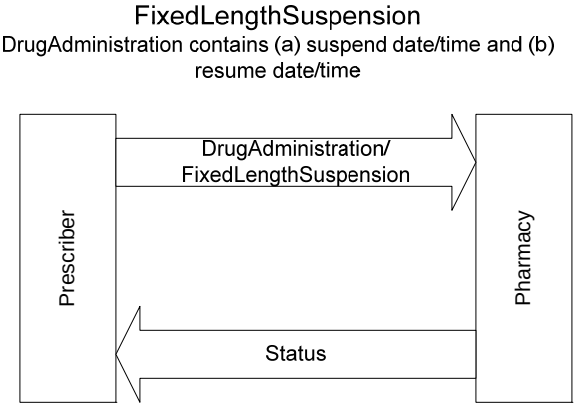



**Figure 28.** Flow for a <FixedLengthSuspension>.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

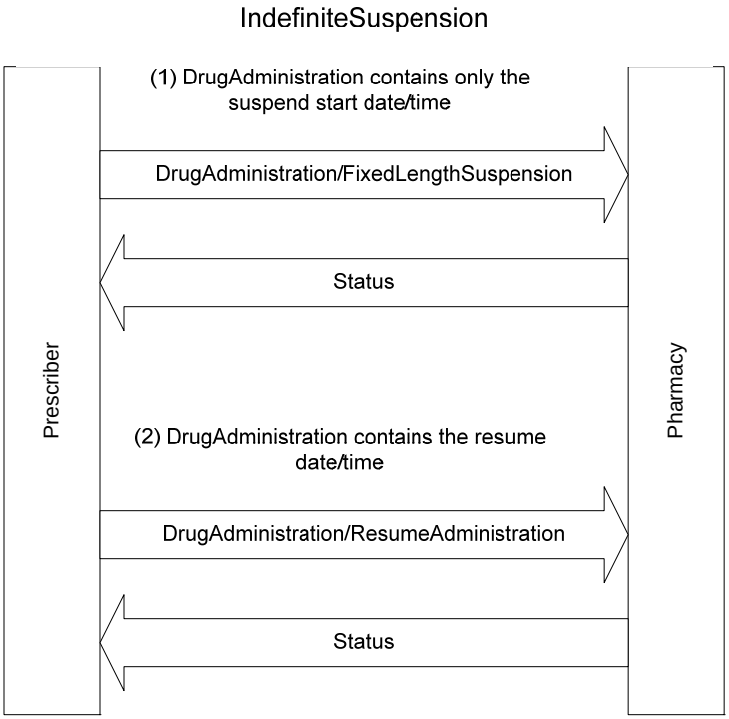



**Figure 29.** Flow for an <IndefiniteSuspension>, followed by a <ResumeAdministration> in a separate transaction.

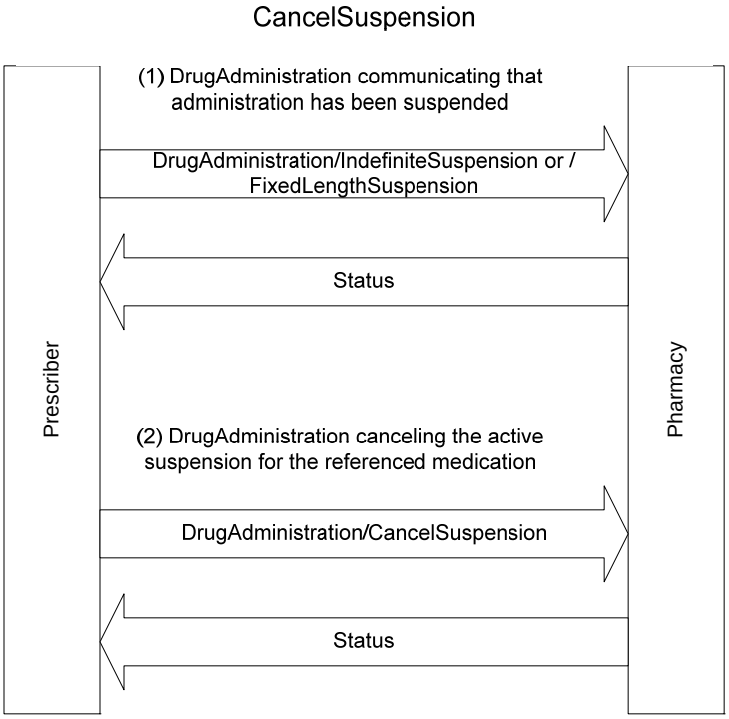



**Figure 30.** Flow for canceling an active suspension.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

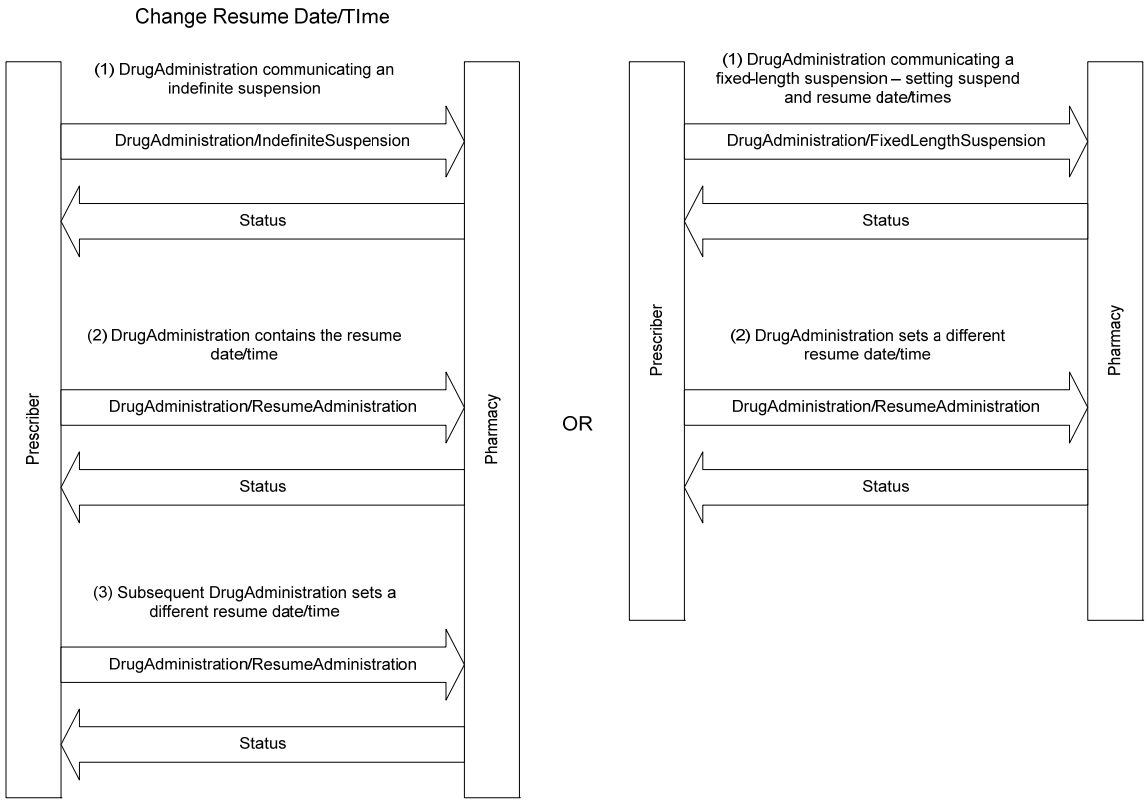



**Figure 31.** Flow for changing the <ResumeDateTime> for an active suspension.

### 5.16.4 ERROR SCENARIOS

**DrugAdministration refers to non-existent drug order.** As noted above, each DrugAdministration must refer to a previously-communicated prescription <PrescriberOrderNumber>. If the pharmacy or other entity receives a DrugAdministration containing no prescription number or an unrecognized prescription number, it should respond with an Error.

**Multiple suspensions.** As discussed above, only one medication suspension can be active for a given order. If the pharmacy or other entity receives a DrugAdministration containing a <FixedLengthSuspension> or <IndefiniteSuspension> referencing a prescription for which an active suspension exists, it should disregard the transaction and respond with an Error transaction.

**"Resume" function with no active suspension.** If the pharmacy or other entity receives a DrugAdministration containing the <ResumeAdministration>, but determines that the referenced prescription does not have an active suspension, it should disregard the transaction and respond with an Error transaction.

## *5.17 QUERY INTRODUCTION*

Query transactions are used by a pharmacy to request a NewRx prescription from a prescriber Query transactions are also used for the exchange of patient-centric clinical health information, such as allergies, conditions and medical histories between electronically enabled healthcare providers (see the NCPDP ***Specialized Standard Implementation Guide***). It is recommended that all functions of the query be supported. This implementation guide supports


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

- NewRxRequest
- NewRxResponseDenied

### 5.17.1 NEWRXREQUEST TRANSACTION

The NewRxRequest provides the mechanism for a pharmacy to request a new prescription. The NewRxResponseDenied provides a mechanism for the prescriber to deny the new prescription request. If the new prescription request is approved, the NCPDP NewRx transaction will be sent as a follow-up transaction. The NewRx must not be contained in the NewRxResponseDenied.

<Note> at the highest query level is optional, but the sender can use it to provide extra information about the request as desired. <Note> could be used for further reason for the request. <Note> should never be used as a simple email communication between parties. It must be relevant to the purpose of the initial request.

The <NewRxMedicationRequested> is composed of the following specific sub elements to provide information to the prescriber of what the pharmacy is requesting.

- <DrugDescription> - (required)
- <DrugCoded> (optional)
- <Diagnosis> (optional)

If the pharmacy knows the specific drug that is being requested on behalf of the patient it can be specified as follows:

- <DrugDescription> contains the Name, Strength, Form of the drug being requested
- <DrugCoded> sub-elements to correspond if known and appropriate
    - <ProductCode>, <Strength>, <DrugDBCode> specifics

If the pharmacy does not know the specific drug being requested on behalf of the patient but knows the specific class or category of drug (e.g. a statin, an ACE inhibitor), it can be specified as follows:

- <DrugDescription> contains a description of the class/category of drug being requested
- <DrugDBCode><Qualifier> value “AF” to indicate an American Hospital Formulary Service (AHFS) code to indicate the class of drug being requested
- <DrugDBCode><Code> ID contains the AHFS code of the class of drug being requested

If the pharmacy does not know the specific drug being requested or the specific class or category of drug on behalf of the patient, but knows what the drug is being used to treat (e.g. hypertension, asthma medicine), it can be specified as follows:

- <DrugDescription> contains a description of the type of drug being requested
- <Diagnosis><Primary><Value> contains the ICD9 or ICD10 code associated with the condition

If the patient is requesting more than one prescription, a separate NewRxRequest must be sent for each medication.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

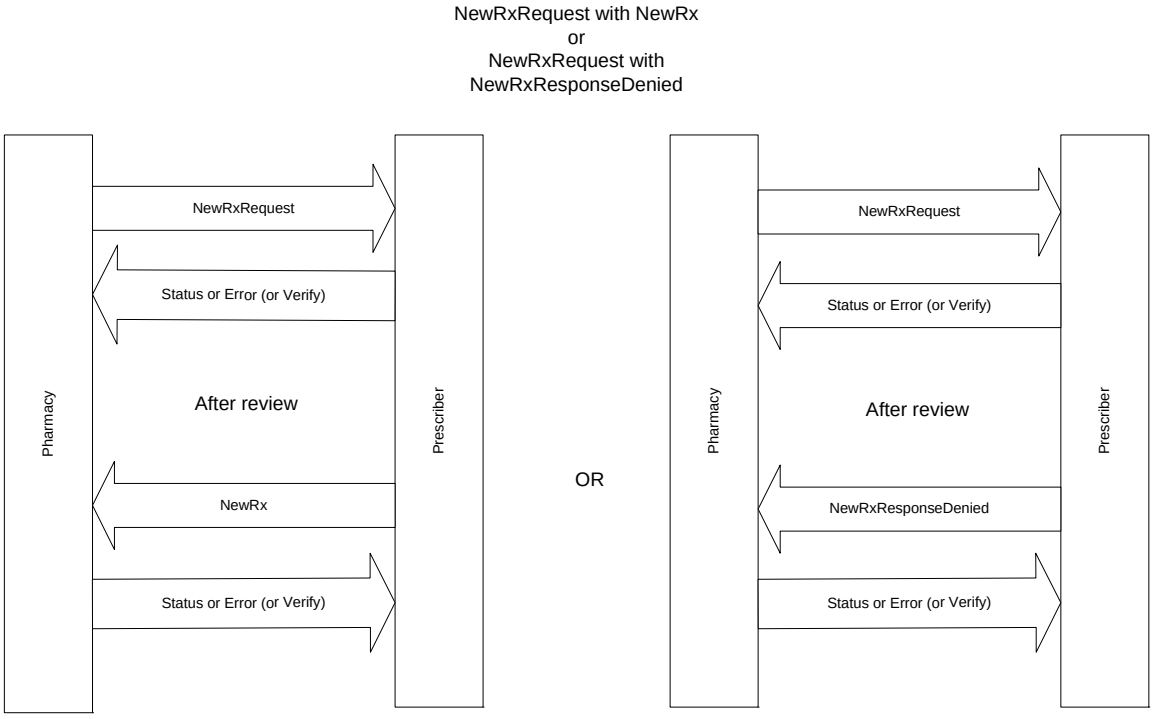



**Figure 32.** NewRxRequest and Response Flow

### 5.17.1 NEWRXRESPONSEDENIED TRANSACTION

The NewRxResponseDenied provides a mechanism for the prescriber to deny the new prescription request. If the request is approved, the NCPDP NewRx transaction will be sent as a follow-up transaction. The NewRx must not be contained in the NewRxResponseDenied.

### 5.17.2 FLOWS

1. Scenario 1: Pharmacy requests a new prescription.
   1.1. Pharmacy sends a NewRxRequest for a new prescription to a Prescriber.
   1.2. Prescriber acknowledges the NewRxRequest with a response of:
   - Status with <Code> 010 – transaction delivered/received
   - Status with <Code> 000 - delivery not complete but pending – Verify or Error to follow.
   - Status or Verify with <Code> 010 - transaction delivered/received.
   - Error with appropriate <Code> - transaction not delivered and indicating the problem(s) with the transaction.

   1.3. Prescriber reviews the NewRxRequest and determines whether to approve or deny the request.
   1.4. If approved, the Prescriber sends a NewRx for the prescription.
      1.4.1. The Prescriber must set the NewRx's <RelatesToMessageID> to the value of the <MessageID> of the NewRxRequest transaction. This provides traceability for the recipient to know that the NewRx is the response to a request and not simply any other NewRx.
      1.4.2. Pharmacy acknowledges the NewRx indicating:
   - Status with <Code> 000 - delivery not complete but pending – Verify or Error to follow.
   - Status or Verify with <Code> 010 - transaction delivered/received.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

- Error with appropriate <Code> - transaction not delivered and indicating the problem(s) with the transaction.

1.5. Or if denied, the Prescriber sends a NewRxResponseDenied.

- <Denied>. The request cannot be processed or information is unavailable. This response completes the transaction. No additional information will follow.

1.5.1. Pharmacy acknowledges the NewRxResponseDenied indicating:

- Status with <Code> 000 - delivery not complete but pending – Verify or Error to follow.
- Status or Verify with <Code> 010 - transaction delivered/received.
- Error with appropriate <Code> - transaction not delivered and indicating the problem(s) with the transaction.

For information on <ReturnReceipt> functionality, see section "*Verify Transaction"* in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. For information on Status, Error and GetMessage transactions, see this same document.

## *5.18 PRIOR AUTHORIZATION INTRODUCTION*

The NCPDP prior authorization transactions are intended to be used for products covered by a patient's pharmacy benefit (e.g. medications and supplies). These transactions are not intended to be used to obtain authorization for other medical services. The prior authorization transactions are exchanged as other SCRIPT Standard transactions, in a real-time request and response mode. (Mailboxing may be used.)

While the NCPDP prior authorization transactions enable a standard *means for communicating* each payer's set of PA questions, it does not *standardize the questions* themselves nor does it specify *how* the questions are presented to the prescriber.

The prior authorization transactions:

- Provide a fully electronic means for determining whether prior authorization is required for a particular medication and particular patient.
- Present prior authorization information needs to the prescriber in a consistent format while enabling each payer to request the particular information it requires.

Note: for the purposes of the prior authorization discussion, the term "payer" may be seen as the plan, the processor, the Pharmacy Benefit Manager, etc. – the entity (or contracted entity) to perform the functions of eligibility, benefit, prior authorization functions. This may be one or more entities. The phrase "prescriber system" refers to the system used by the prescriber or by a representative of the prescriber - which might be an electronic prescribing system, a provider portal, an affiliated provider's facility or pharmacy system, etc.

**Note:** the PA transactions should not be confused with a NewRx transaction. The PA transactions are between the prescriber system and the payer system for PA determination. A NewRx transaction is between the prescriber system and the pharmacy system for exchanging an electronic prescription.

Note that attachments should only be sent when needed to fulfill prior authorization requirements. Sending attachments when not necessary may result in an interruption of the electronic process (e.g. manual review) by the payer which may cause a possible delay in the prior authorization determination.

When the PAInitiationResponse or PAResponse reason status is "Closed" and the <ReasonCode> is Other (BY), the payer should populate the <PANote> with the reason why the request was closed.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### 5.18.1 PRIOR AUTHORIZATION WITHIN THE ELECTRONIC PRESCRIBING WORKFLOW

The NCPDP prior authorization transactions support the electronic prescribing workflow by leveraging information through other electronic exchanges including the ASC X12 eligibility transaction and the NCPDP Formulary & Benefit Standard.

In addition, the prior authorizations transactions are designed to support the exchange of information obtained from the electronic health record system. The transactions allow for the use of coded references, increasing the opportunity for interoperability.

The prior authorization transactions are not dependent on a particular workflow. There are two possible prior authorization transaction flows: solicited and unsolicited. In the solicited model, the prescriber will notify the payer that they wish to start the prior authorization process to determine if an authorization is needed for their patient and desired medication. In the unsolicited model, the prescriber presumes that an authorization is needed and they will submit the information they anticipate the payer needs.

While the prior authorization transactions are designed to be used during the electronic prescribing workflow when possible, they can also be used later – when a prescriber is informed a prescription sent to a pharmacy was determined to require prior authorization during claims processing. When integrated into the electronic prescribing process, the use of the prior authorization transactions is said to be “prospective,” whereas use after a claim rejection is referred to as “retrospective.”


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

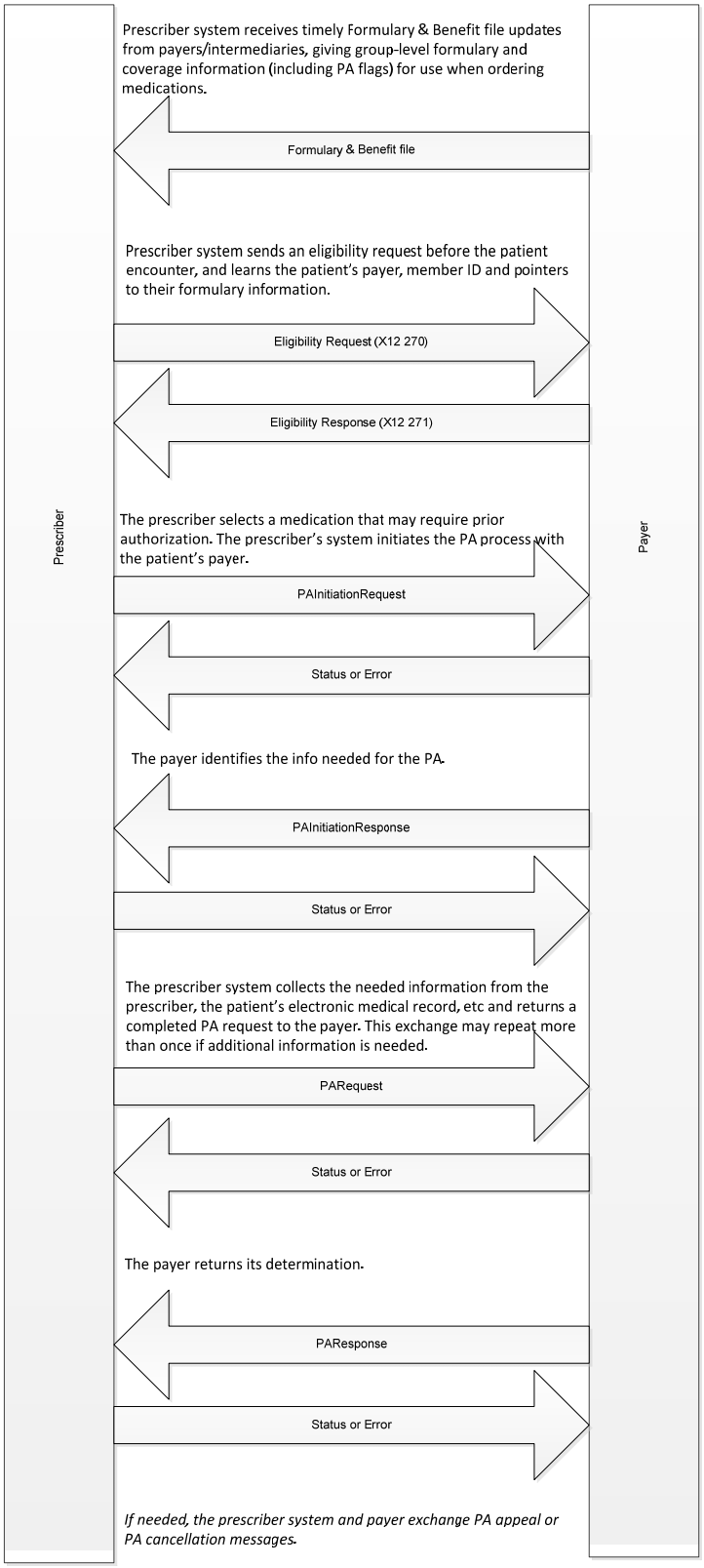



**Figure 33.** Prior Authorization Transactions Flow General


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### 5.18.2 USE OF THE ELIGIBILITY TRANSACTION

The NCPDP prior authorization transactions are enhanced by another transaction that is supported in electronic prescribing: patient eligibility using the ASC X12 Standards for Electronic Data Interchange Technical Report 3 - Health Care Eligibility Benefit Inquiry and Response - 270/271. The eligibility transaction is typically exchanged prior to the patient encounter and can supply the prescriber system with information about the patient's pharmacy benefit, including the payer, member ID, formulary and coverage pointers, and other details.

The eligibility transaction identifies the patient's pharmacy benefit identifiers (BIN, Processor Control Number, Group), and the unique identifier the payer uses for the patient. Submitting this patient identifier in the PBMMemberID element of the transaction sent to initiate the prior authorization process (PAInitiationRequest in the solicited model; PARequest in the unsolicited model) helps the payer retrieve the patient's records and respond appropriately to the request.

When the prior authorization transactions are used retrospectively, it is still beneficial to request eligibility information using the eligibility transaction before initiating the prior authorization process, in order to confirm the patient's coverage and payer information and to retrieve the unique identifier the payer uses for the patient.

### 5.18.3 USE OF THE FORMULARY AND BENEFIT STANDARD

The *NCPDP Formulary and Benefit Standard* (F&B Standard) provides a standard means for pharmacy benefit payers (including health plans and pharmacy benefit managers) to communicate formulary and benefit information to prescribers via technology vendor systems.

The F&B Standard includes a prior authorization list that may be used to indicate medication that may require prior authorization. However, the information provided is not patient-specific. It is meant to serve as a trigger for the prescriber that prior authorization may be needed for the particular patient and medication.

If, during the ordering process, the prescriber selects a medication flagged in the formulary as potentially requiring prior authorization, they can use the prior authorization transactions to determine whether prior authorization will be required for this prescription for this patient.

### 5.18.4 PRIOR AUTHORIZATION TRANSACTIONS

The prior authorization transactions include:

1. PAInitiationRequest and PAInitiationResponse
2. PARequest and PAResponse
3. PAAppealRequest and PAAppealResponse
4. PACancelRequest and PACancelResponse

Each transaction supports a particular step in the prior authorization process:

- The PAInitiationRequest transaction is used by the prescriber, in the solicited model, to initiate the prior authorization process, by notifying the payer of the patient and the medication for which prior authorization is being requested, along with the prescriber's information and other related details.
    - In the PAInitiationResponse transaction, the payer indicates the information needed from the prescriber to determine approval or denial of the authorization. In some cases, the payer indicates to the prescriber that prior authorization is not required for the requested medication and patient. The PAInitiationResponse is for the medication (name, strength, dosage form) indicated in the PAInitiationRequest. The payer should not respond for an equivalent to the medication (e.g., generic product equivalent to brand product) indicated in the


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

PAInitiationRequest.

- The prescriber system gathers the requested information by presenting questions for the prescriber to answer and/or by extracting information from the patient's electronic medical record using the coded references associated to the question. The information is sent to the payer in the PARequest transaction. This occurs in both the solicited and unsolicited models.
    - The payer determines whether authorization can be granted and provides the determination to the prescriber in the PAResponse transaction. In some cases the PAResponse transaction may indicate that they payer needs additional information in order to make a determination.
- The PAAppealRequest and Response transactions support two functions:
    - The PAAppealRequest transaction enables the prescriber to obtain the information required to submit an appeal.
        - The PAAppealResponse transaction provides information from the payer to the prescriber on what is needed for an appeal.
    - The PAAppealRequest transaction then also enables the prescriber to submit the appeal information for a prior authorization determination.
        - The PAAppealResponse transaction is used by the payer to indicate the outcome of an appeal.
- The PACancelRequest transaction is used by the prescriber to notify the payer that the prior authorization request is no longer needed.
    - The PACancelResponse transaction is used by the payer to acknowledge the prior authorization request was canceled or to indicate the prior authorization request wasn't canceled.

Electronic prior authorization transactions are not intended to be used by a payer to inform the prescriber of alternatives to the medication for which authorization is being requested. Generally, information regarding medication alternatives is obtained by reviewing benefits and formulary information.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### 5.18.4.1 Solicited and Unsolicited Model

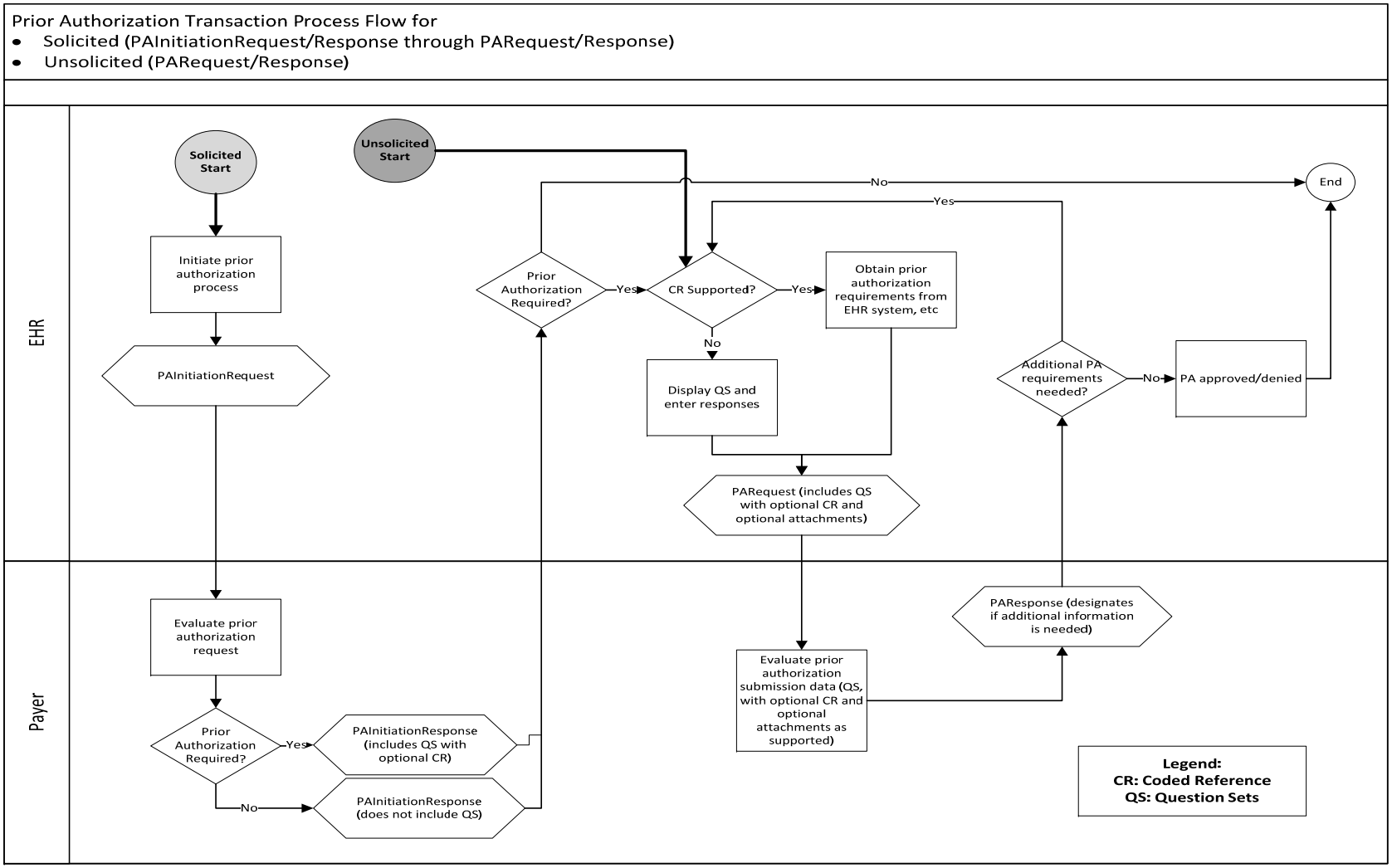



**Figure 34.** Solicited and Unsolicited Transaction Flow


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

#### 5.18.4.1.1 Solicited Model

In the solicited model, the prescriber initiates the request for prior authorization by providing information about the patient and the medication requested. In response, the payer sends a list of required information the prescriber must supply to support the decision process. The prescriber system gathers the needed information from the prescriber and/or the patient's electronic medical record using coded references and returns it to the payer. The payer then notifies the prescriber of the determination.

The transactions involved include:

- PAInitiationRequest and PAInitiationResponse, where the prescriber system initiates the authorization process and the payer identifies the information required of the prescriber.
- PARequest and PAResponse, which convey the collected information to the payer, and the payer's determination to the prescriber.

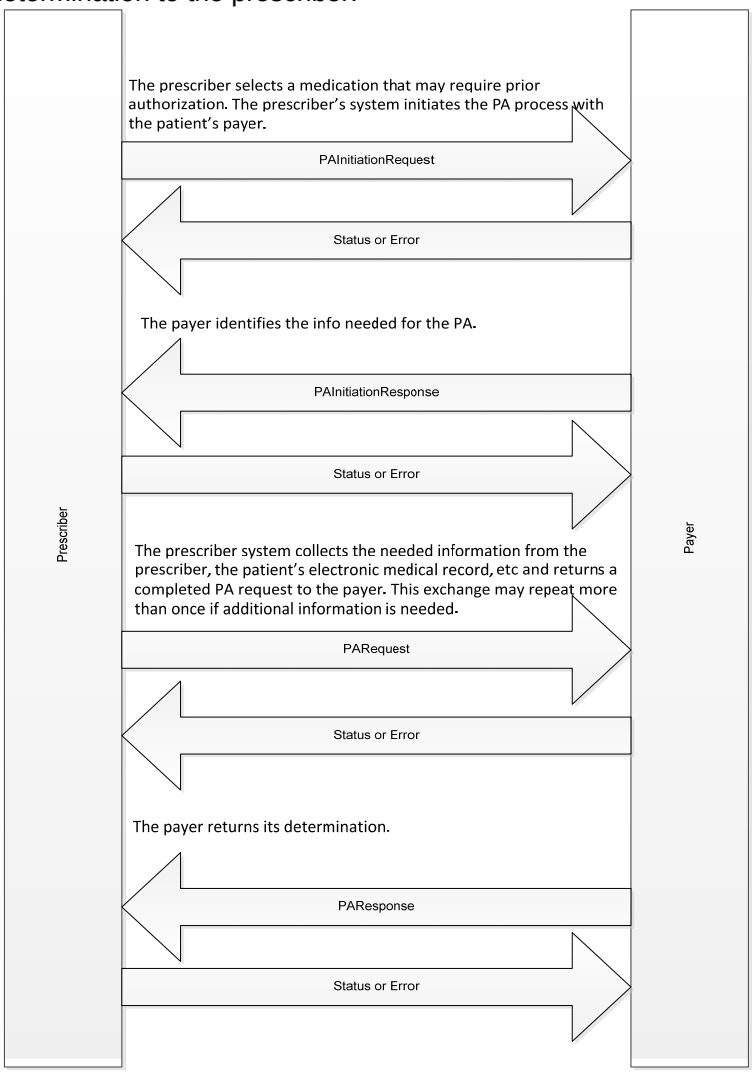



**Figure 35.** Solicited Transaction Flow

#### 5.18.4.1.2 Unsolicited Model

In the unsolicited model, the prescriber's system maintains an understanding of the information certain payers require for processing of prior authorization requests, so that the needed information can be included with the first prior authorization transaction sent to the payer.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

In this model, the prior authorization process starts with the prescriber sending a PARequest transaction to the payer, including the set of information they understand to be needed in processing the request. The PAInitiationRequest and PAInitiationResponse transactions are not exchanged; instead the exchange begins with the PARequest transaction.

The transactions involved include:

- PARequest and PAResponse, which convey the collected information to the payer, and the payer's determination to the prescriber.

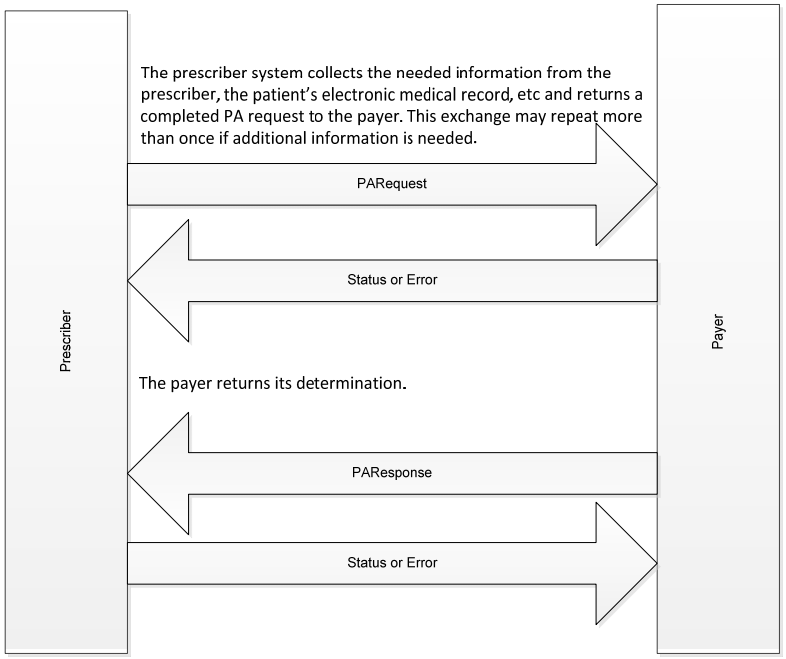



**Figure 36.** Unsolicited Transaction Flow

### *5.18.4.2 Mirror Data from Request*

All elements in the body of the transaction sent to initiate the prior authorization process (PAInitiationRequest in the solicited model; PARequest in the unsolicited model) except those noted below are echoed in the response transaction (PAInitiationResponse in the solicited model; PAResponse in the unsolicited model) and all subsequent prior authorization transactions in the prior authorization process.

Exceptions:

- <RequestReferenceNumber> is populated when a mailbox is part of the communication process and its value is set according to mailbox processing rules (see the NCPDP XML Standard Implementation Guide).
- When the PAInitiationResponse or PAResponse indicates that the receiver is not the prior authorization processor for the patient or medication, the <BenefitsCoordination> may be sent with information about the party that does process prior authorization for the requested patient/medication combination, if known.

## 5.18.5 PA INITIATION REQUEST AND RESPONSE

These transactions enable the prescriber system to initiate the prior authorization process by notifying the payer of the patient and the medication for which prior authorization is being requested and providing basic request information. This initial request enables the payer to


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

indicate the information needed from the prescriber to support authorization. The payer may use the response to indicate that prior authorization is not required for the requested medication and patient.

### *5.18.5.1 PAInitiationRequest Transaction*

A prescriber system sends the PAInitiationRequest to a payer to request the information required to accompany a PARequest for a particular patient and medication.

The PAInitiationRequest includes the information to identify the patient, prescriber, medication and may also include the patient plan identifiers and the desired dispensing pharmacy.

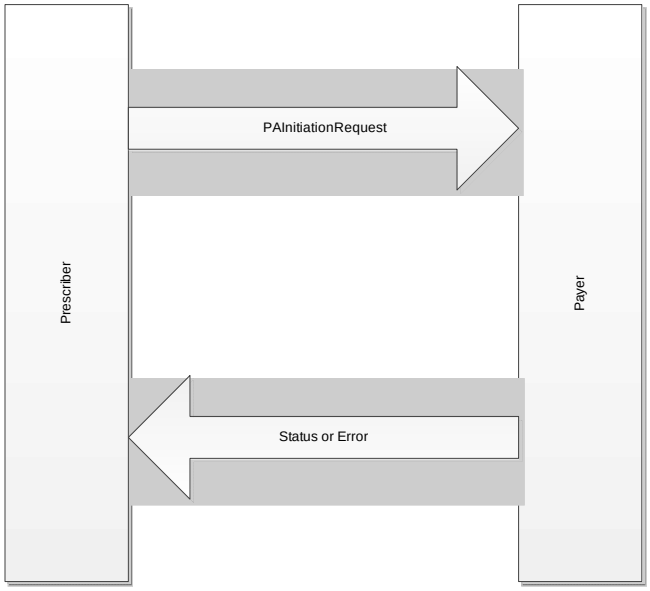



**Figure 37.** PAInitiationRequest Flow

### *5.18.5.2 PAInitiationResponse Transaction*

After receiving the PAInitiationRequest, the payer returns a PAInitiationResponse. As this transaction contains the set of questions which have already been established by the payer for the prior authorization, the PAInitiationResponse should be sent from the payer to the prescriber timely. This will typically contain a set of questions to be completed by the prescriber, or, information that could be obtained from the patient's electronic medical record using coded references and sent in lieu of the prescriber answering one or more questions.

This transaction may indicate that prior authorization is not needed for the patient and medication identified in the initiation request.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

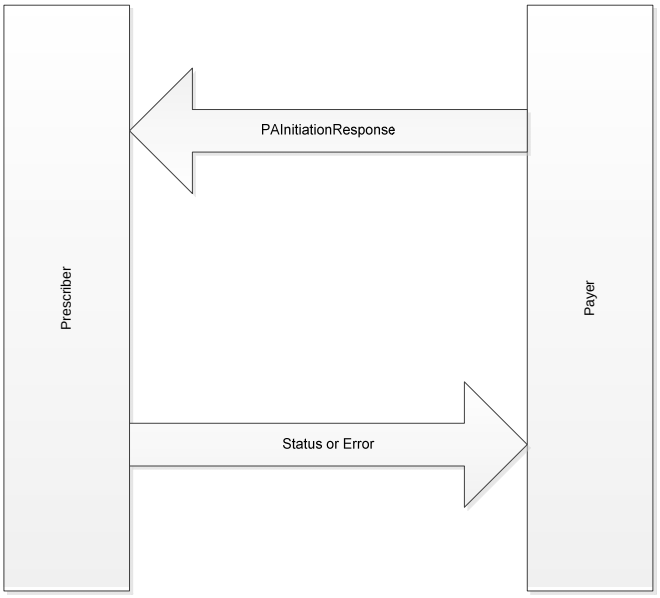



**Figure 38.** PAInitiationResponse Flow

Recommendations:

1. It is recommended that the payer communicate the "time to process" a PARequest. This information may be communicated in either:
    a. The <QuestionSetDescription> element in the PAInitiationResponse transaction. This element is intended to include the information commonly found on prior authorization forms today. This may include the amount of time in which the payer will respond once the prescriber submits the information needed by the prior authorization request.
    b. The <PANote> field in the PAResponse transaction. If the payer responds with a status of <Open>, the <PANote> field can be used to provide further information regarding the status including time to process the PARequest.

When providing the question set to the prescriber, the payer must return a <PACaseID> containing a unique identification for the prior authorization case opened based on the PAInitiationRequest. This tracking identifier will be used on other transactions as a unique reference to this prior authorization case.

A payer should **not** provide a set of questions to the prescriber for reasons such as:

1. a prior authorization is not required for the particular patient and/or medication, or
2. a current prior authorization for this patient and medication is already on file, or
3. the payer is unable to locate the patient among its members,
4. the prescriber is not allowed to submit a prior authorization,
5. the payer is not the PA processor for this member or this combination of member and medication.

When a payer does not return a question set, they indicate the reason for not doing so.

### *5.18.5.3 Question Set and Coded Reference Support*

The Prior Authorization transactions enable payers to request information in a way that a prescriber system can recognize programmatically - so that the prescriber's system can retrieve the requested information from the patient's electronic medical record, rather than making the prescriber enter it manually. The payer makes this request by associating a "coded reference" to


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

a question in the PAInitiationResponse.
“Coded reference” is a general term representing the use of an industry standard code system, terminology or other standard to describe a clinical concepts or other patient information. The prior authorization transactions currently support use of several vocabularies or standards including SNOMED, LOINC, and Clinical Document Architecture (CDA) templates.

In practice, the prior authorization transactions enable multiple coded references to be used to further specify needed information. An example is the combination of a CDA template representing a laboratory result and a LOINC code indicating a particular laboratory test for which the information is desired.

When a payer sends a coded reference for a question, they include it **in addition to** the question/answer details used if necessary to display question/answers to the prescriber system to answer.

In turn, when the prescriber system receives a question containing a coded reference, it may retrieve the requested information, present it to the prescriber for their review or modification, and place it in the completed question set that it returns in the PARequest transaction.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**Example question/answer workflow using coded references:**

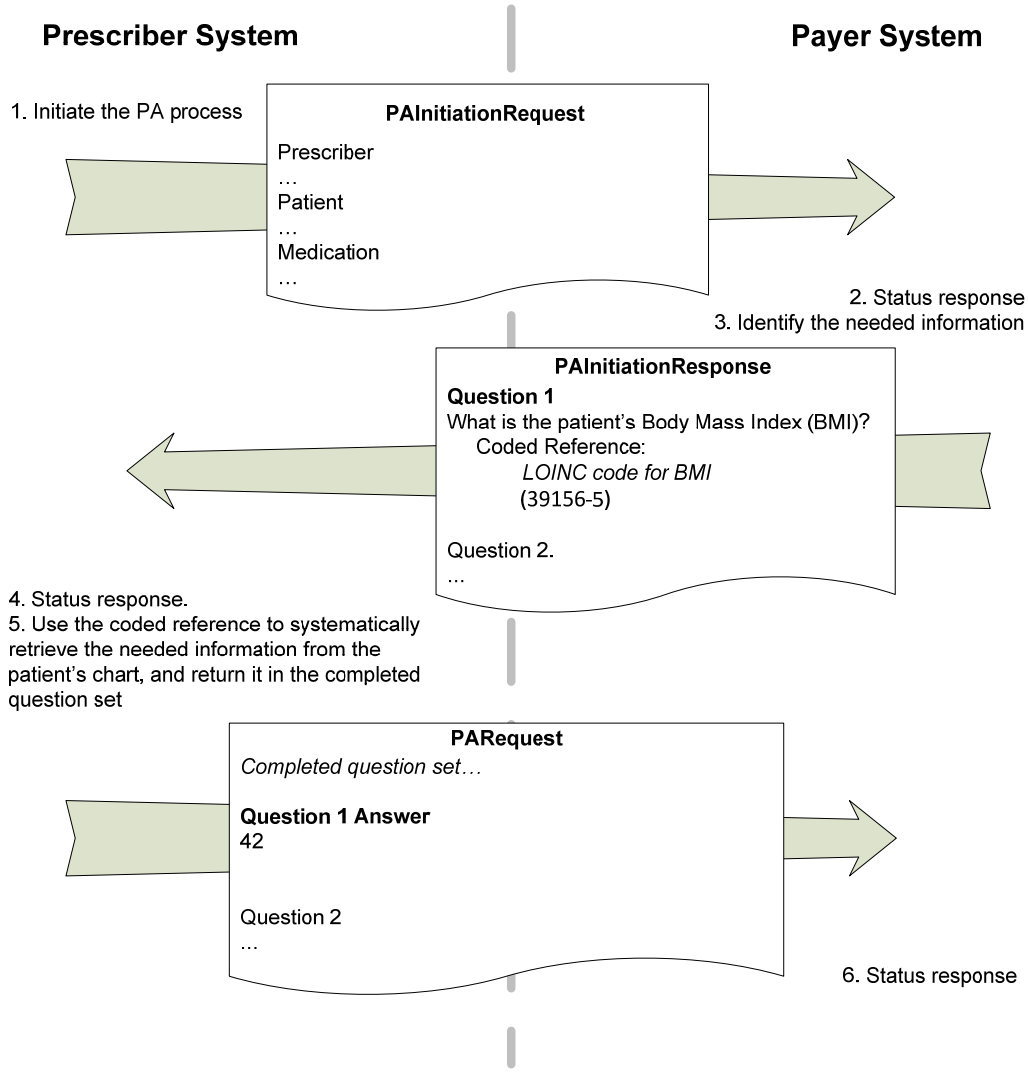



**Figure 39.** Example question/answer workflow using coded references

**Using CDA Templates as coded references**

Using Clinical Document Architecture (CDA) templates as coded references enables the answer and the question to be conveyed in a system-recognizable format. CDA templates identify a wide range of clinical concepts from particular observations to sets of information such as a patient's medication profile or their entire clinical summary. In addition to identifying the needed information, CDA templates also define the system-readable format in which the information is to be exchanged.

The Consolidated CDA implementation guide (CCDA) contains a library of CDA templates. The document level templates define the type of CDA document. CDAs can use an XSL stylesheet to convert it to HTML for display. See HL7 reference in section "*Document Scope*".


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

The example below illustrates a request for patient clinical information using a CDA template:

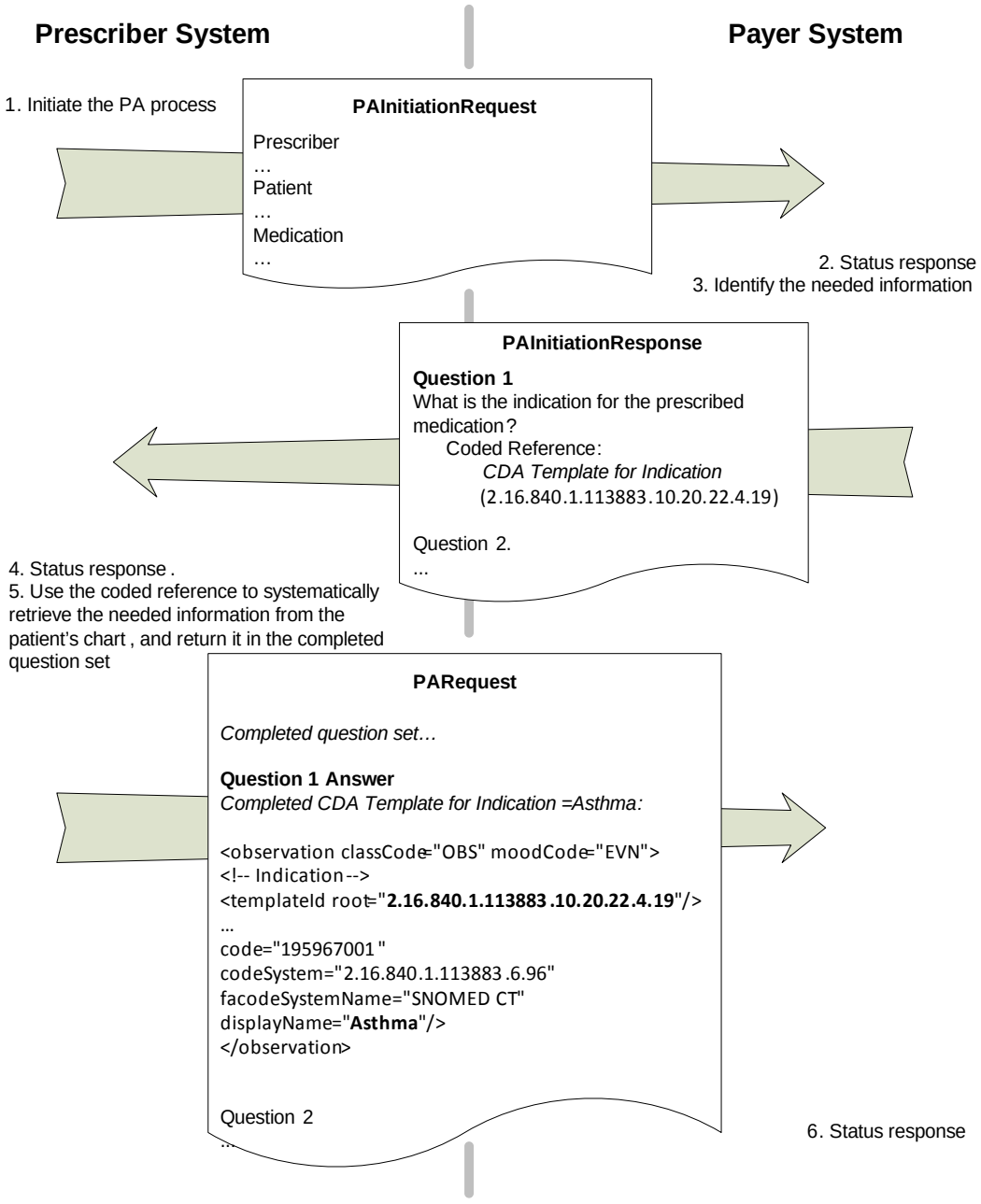



**Figure 40.** Request for patient clinical information using a CDA template

**Using multiple terms in a coded reference to refine the request**

The PA transactions enable multiple coded references to be used to further specify needed information. An example is the combination of a CDA template representing a laboratory result (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.40) and a LOINC indicating a particular laboratory test for which the information is desired (e.g., 57021-8 blood panel).

When multiple terms are included in a coded reference, each additional term further qualifies the


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

concept defined by the earlier term(s). For instance, in the example above, the CDA template identifying a laboratory result is further qualified by the LOINC code indicating the specific test results desired.

**Supplying coded references for answers to multiple-choice questions**
The prior authorization transactions enable payers to provide coded references at the choice-level within a multiple-choice question, as well as at the overall question-level.

The example below illustrates a use of this feature.

Question type: Select
Question text: "Select the patient's diagnosis from the options below"
Choice options:

- Asthma (with matching *ICD-10 code*)
- Diabetes (with matching *ICD-10 code*)
- … *other choices*

When replying, the prescribing system uses one of the provided ICD-10 codes as its answer in the completed question set.

**Attachments**
Attachments are supported both to answer or clarify a specific question, or more than one question. If an attachment is sent to address a specific question, then the <CodedReferenceAnswer><Attachment> element is used. If an attachment will address multiple questions, then <SeeTransactionLevelAttachmentControlNumber> indicates an attachment at the transaction level should be viewed. For example, if one clinical document can be used to answer multiple questions, the document can be sent once and referred to for the multiple answers.

As example, there may be situations where sending one clinical document attachment will answer multiple questions. Instead of sending multiple clinical documents or duplicate sections of a clinical document to answer multiple questions, one clinical document at the transaction level provides efficiencies.

**Pilot use**
Use of coded references by piloters/early adopters will identify practical usage conventions and possible refinements to the use of coded references in prior authorization transactions. The transactions are designed to be flexible to enable different approaches to be tested by early adopters, with the expectation that learnings will be introduced into the transactions in the form of additional guidance and, potentially, adjustments to the transactions.

### 5.18.6 PA REQUEST AND RESPONSE TRANSACTIONS

These transactions enable the prescriber to transmit the requested information to the payer, and the payer to communicate to the prescriber the PA determination. In the solicited model, these are the third and fourth transactions to occur. In the unsolicited model, these are the first and second transactions.

It is anticipated that the PAInitiationResponse from the payer will identify all the information needed from the prescriber system to complete the PA determination, so the determination can be made based on information contained in one exchange of the PA request and response transactions.

However, the PARequest and Response transactions are built to support multiple exchanges, if additional information is necessary. In response to the initial PARequest transaction, the payer may request additional information by including a question set in its PAResponse. In turn, the


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

prescriber system will submit another PARequest containing the additional information, and the payer will respond with a second PAResponse. Further additional sets of PARequest and Response transactions may be exchanged between the prescriber and payer as needed to gather sufficient information to support the decision process.

### *5.18.6.1 PARequest Transaction*

The prescriber sends the PARequest to a payer with information (answers to question set; responses to coded references, other attached clinical documents) for the payer to make a prior authorization determination (approved, denied, more information required, etc.).

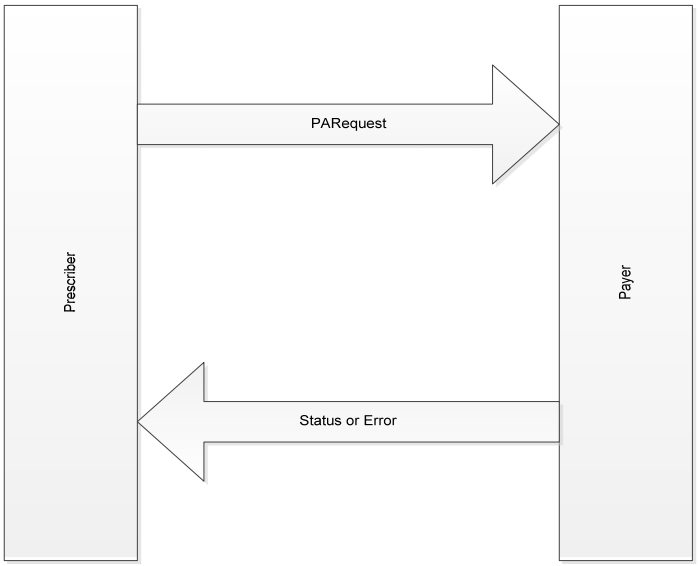
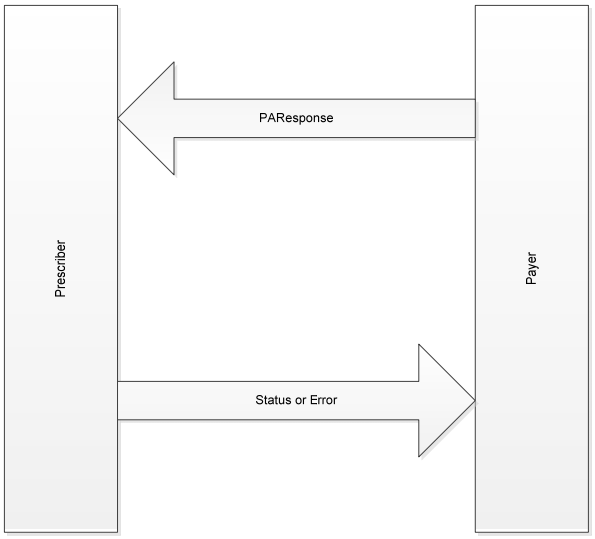



**Figure 41.** PARequest Flow

### *5.18.6.2 PAResponse Transaction*

The payer returns the PAResponse to a prescriber with the status of a PARequest. The payer may indicate whether the authorization can be granted or not or if more information is required in order to make a determination.





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**Figure 42.** PAResponse Flow

## 5.18.7 PA APPEAL REQUEST AND RESPONSE TRANSACTIONS

These transactions enable the prescriber to initiate an appeal request for the prior authorization when a payer supports electronic PA appeals. These transactions are used if, based on the information received in the PAResponse, there is an appealable action. The prescriber sends a request to appeal the prior authorization determination. This request may include information to support the appeal. The payer responds either with the information needed for the prior authorization appeal or with the outcome of the appeal.

These transactions are used to exchange prior authorization appeal information. The PAAppealRequest and Response transactions are modeled on the same question set and coded reference foundation as the other prior authorization transactions.

Like the PARequest and Response transactions, additional sets of PAAppealRequest and Response transactions may be exchanged between the prescriber and payer as needed to gather sufficient information to support the decision process.

### *5.18.7.1 PAAppealRequest Transaction*

The prescriber sends the PAAppealRequest to a payer to appeal a prior authorization determination.

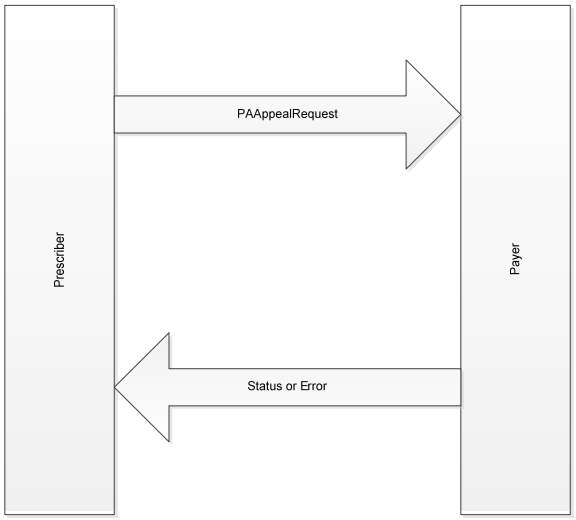



**Figure 43.** PAAppealRequest Flow

### *5.18.7.2 PAAppealResponse Transaction*

The payer returns the PAAppealResponse determination to a prescriber based on a PAAppealRequest.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

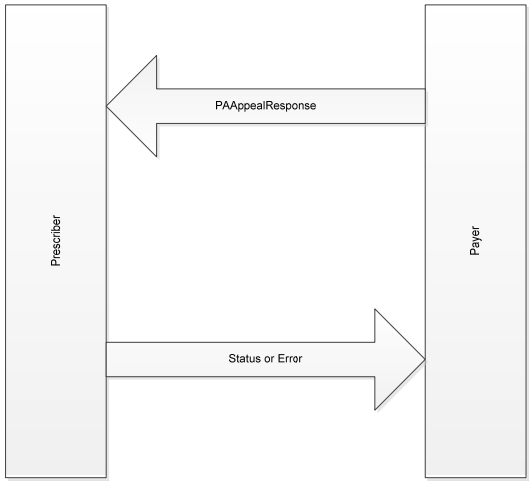



**Figure 44.** PAAppealResponse Flow

### 5.18.8 PA CANCEL REQUEST AND RESPONSE TRANSACTIONS

These transactions enable the prescriber to cancel a previously submitted PARequest for which a PAResponse hasn't been received, notifying the payer that prior authorization is no longer needed. This can be used in cases such as when the prescriber prescribes an alternative to the initially requested medication.

Note, the prior authorization cancel transactions require the use of the <PACaseID> to identify the prior authorization to be cancelled. The <PACaseID> has been assigned by the payer. The intent of the transactions is to be used to cancel a request for which the payer has already assigned a Case ID (in a PAInitiationResponse or PAResponse transaction), and is awaiting the prescriber's reply.

**The prior authorization cancel transactions are not used to cancel a new prescription sent to a pharmacy. The CancelRx transaction is used by the prescriber to notify the pharmacy to cancel the new prescription if appropriate.**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### *5.18.8.1 PACancelRequest Transaction*

The prescriber sends the PACancelRequest to a payer to cancel a PARequest. The prescriber may include a <CancelReasonCode> and indicate that the patient has been notified in <IsPatientNotified>.

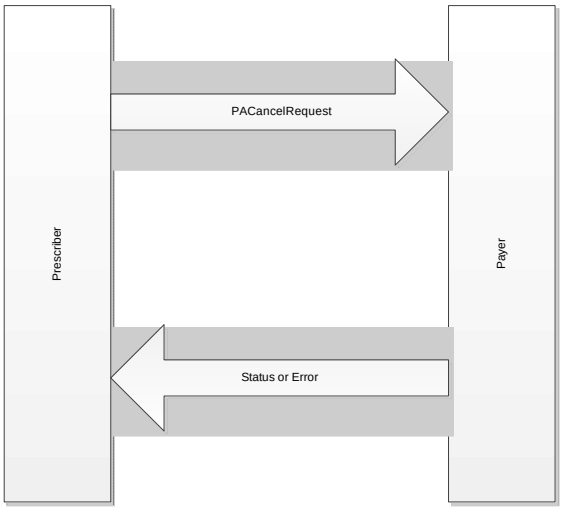



**Figure 45.** PACancelRequest Flow

### *5.18.8.2 PACancelResponse Transaction*

The payer sends the PACancelResponse to a prescriber to indicate if the PARequest was canceled.

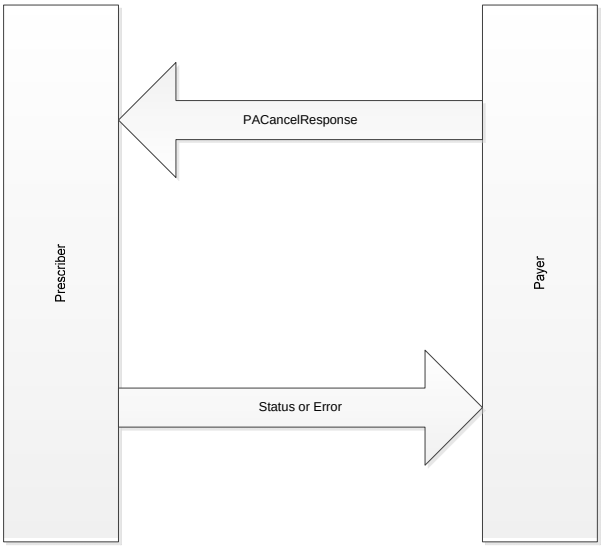



**Figure 46.** PACancelResponse Flow


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# 6. GENERAL STRUCTURAL OVERVIEW

For the purpose of this implementation guide, only one Transaction per Transmission is suggested.

See NCPDP ***XML Standard*** section "*Standard Conventions*".


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# 7. STRUCTURE QUICK REFERENCE

See NCPDP ***XML Standard*** for more information on the Status, Error, and Verify transactions. See this document for information on the Message, Header, and Body that encompass transactions.

## *7.1 ELEMENT USAGE IN EACH TRANSACTION*

**Legend**

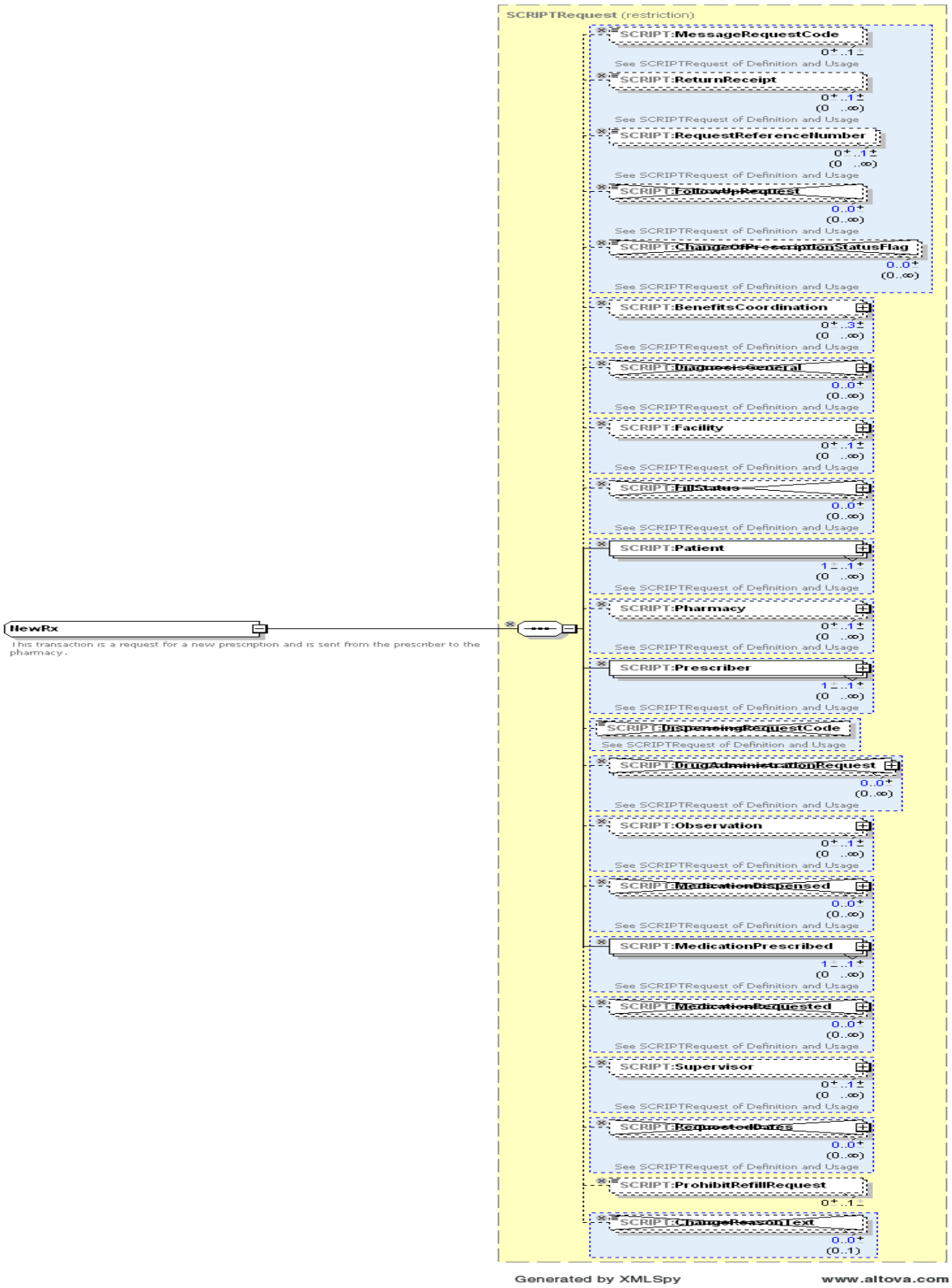
| | |
|---|---|
| | **Mandatory** |
| | **Situational** |
| X | **Not used** |

Note: Annotations in element diagrams provide instructional usage. Where a value may be cited (for example in element <Pharmacy>, the annotation may read “Value P2. When the recipient is a pharmacy, one loop is required for the pharmacy” – the value P2 refers to a value in the NCPDP *External Code List*. While explicit tags do not need values, the annotation was included to provide guidance to lists in the NCPDP *External Code List.*

The model-driven environment supports the reuse of elements where possible. The transactions supported by this document provide the implementer with the ability to create a superset transaction of all applicable elements, reuse the superset, and only use the elements supported in the transaction subset. Elements in the superset that are not supported in the transaction subset are marked with the “X” Not used. Not used elements are not allowed to be sent.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

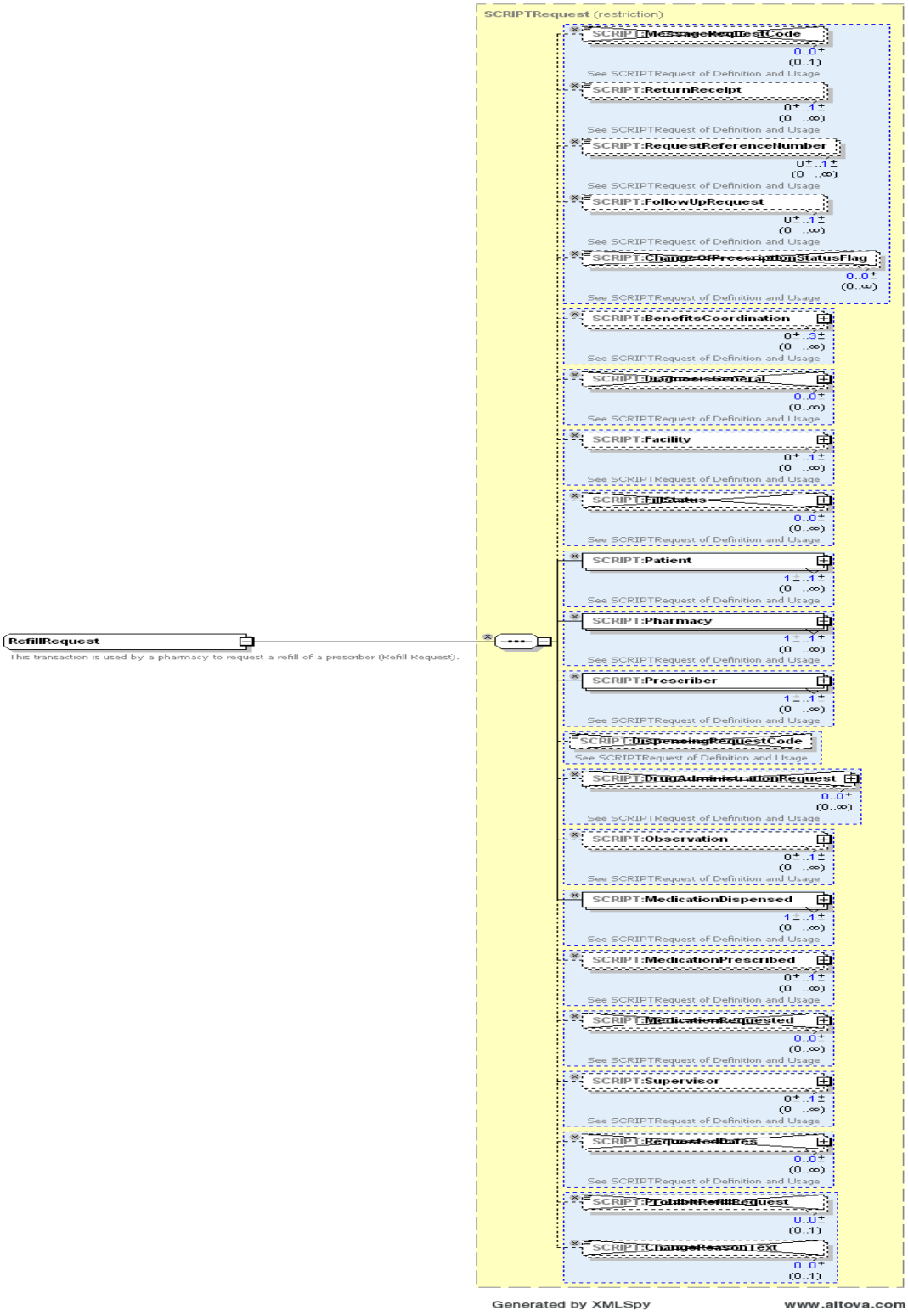
### 7.1.1 NEWRX TRANSACTION





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

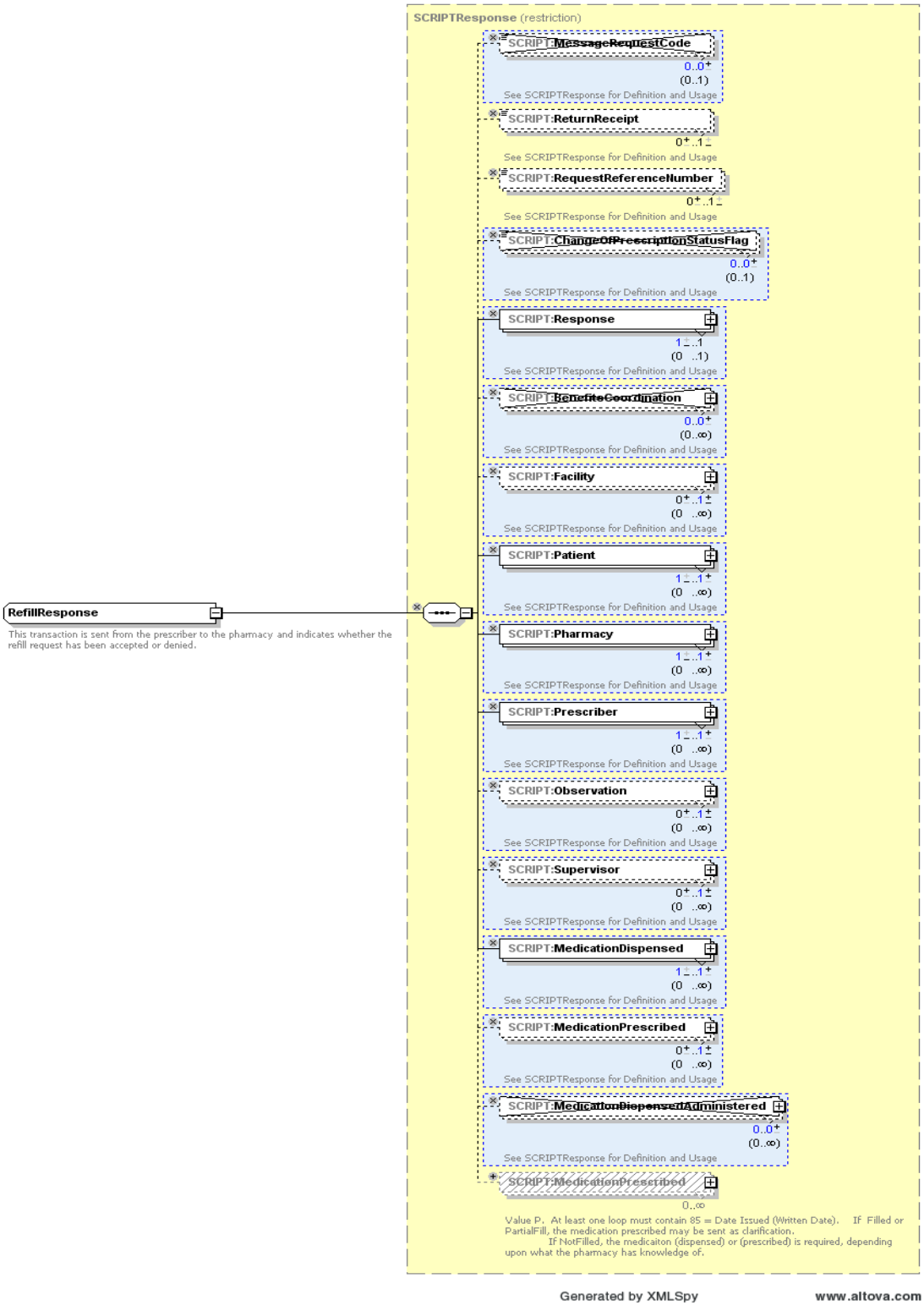
## 7.1.2 REFILLREQUEST TRANSACTION





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

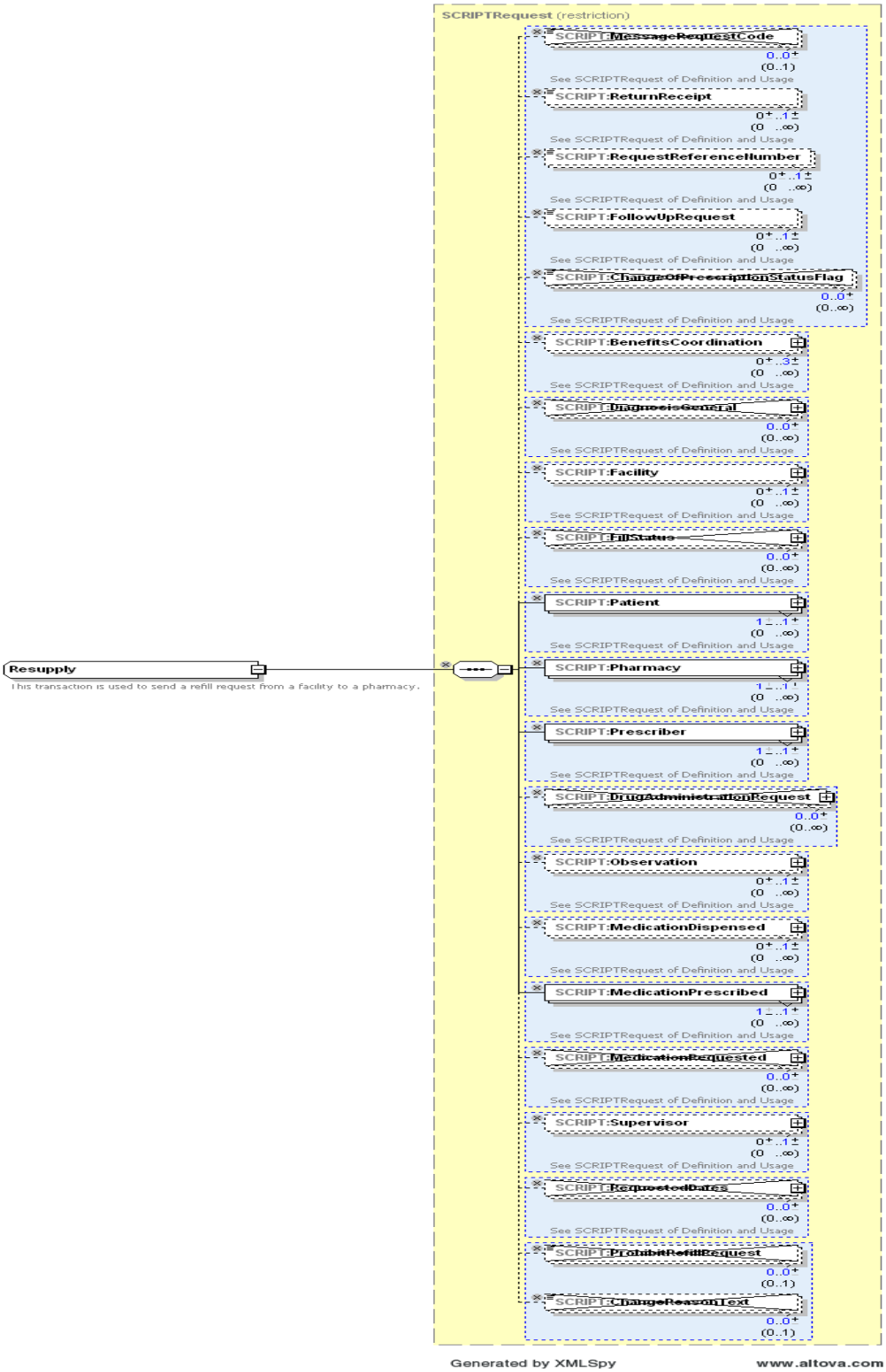
## 7.1.3 REFILLRESPONSE TRANSACTION





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

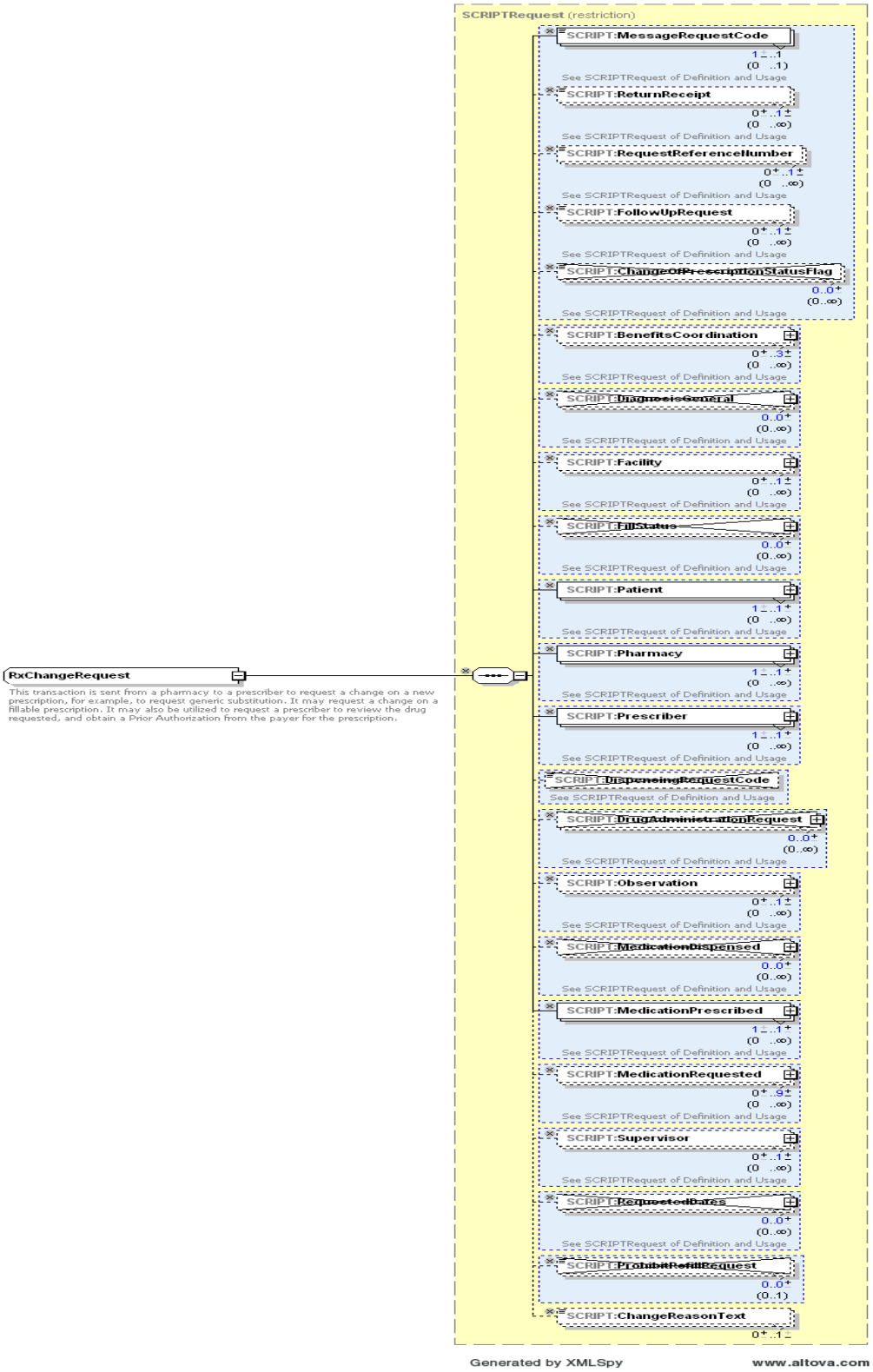
## 7.1.4 RESUPPLY TRANSACTION





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

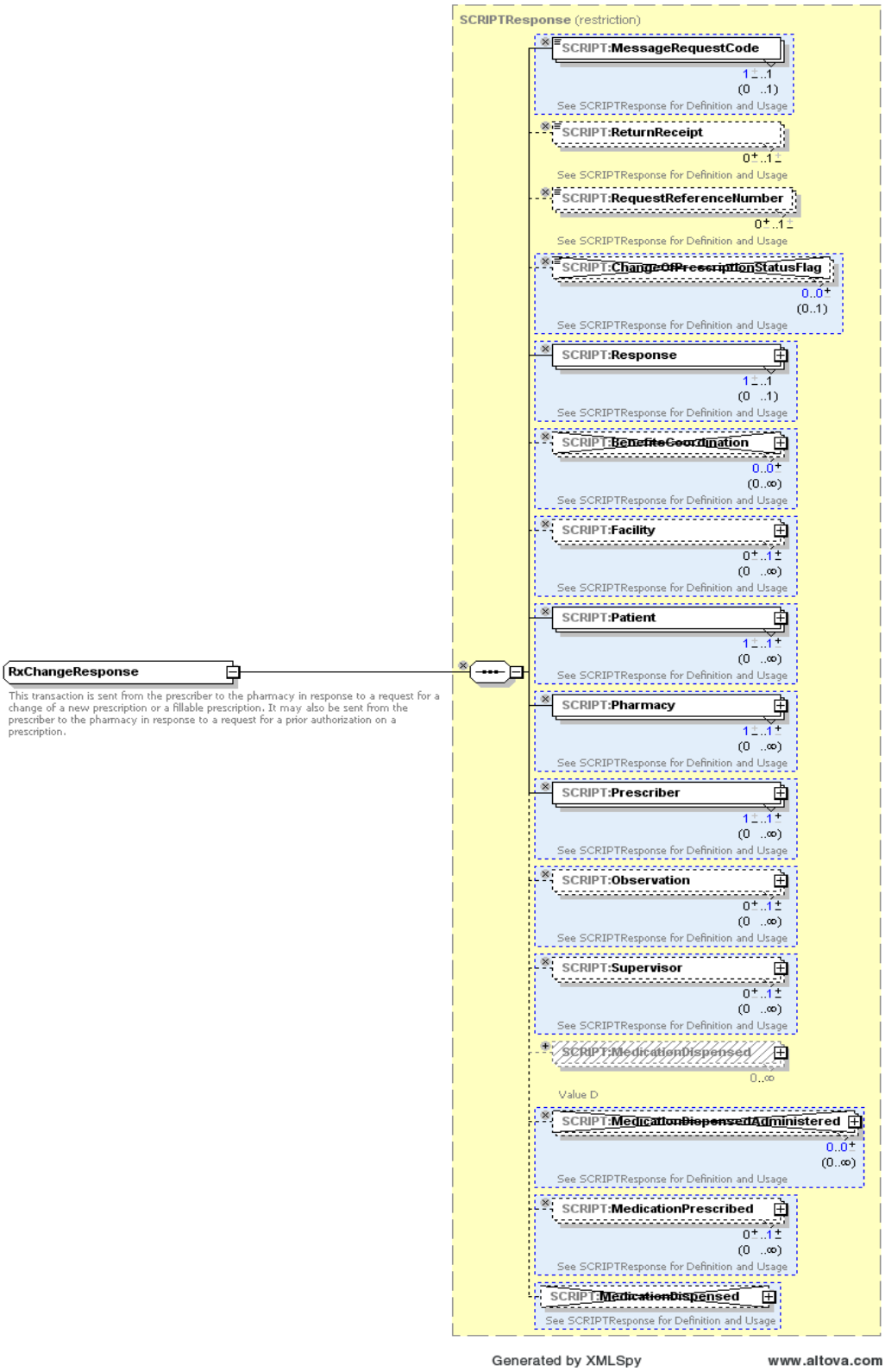
## 7.1.5 RxChangeRequest Transaction





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

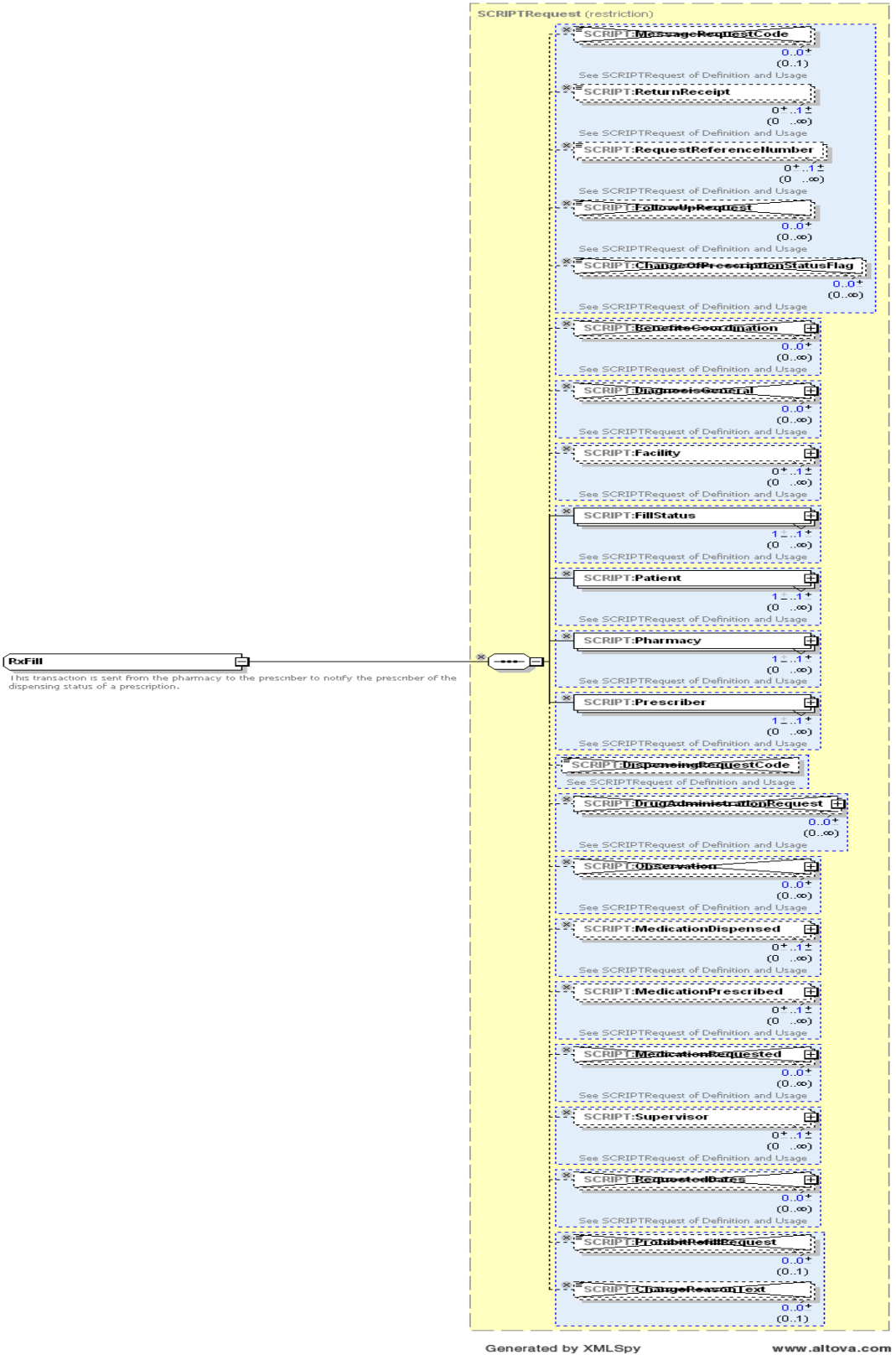
## 7.1.6 RxChangeResponse Transaction





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

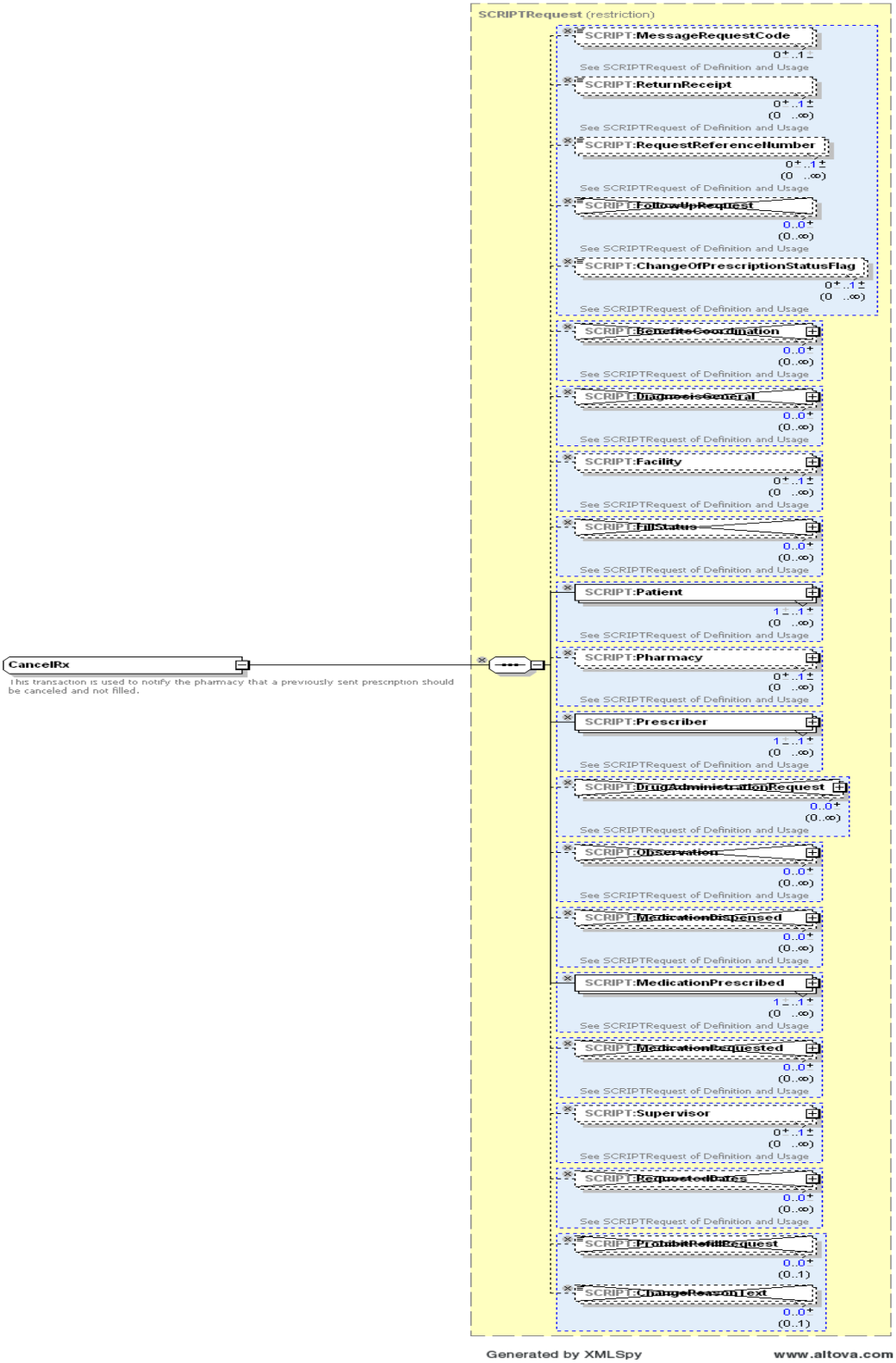
## 7.1.7 RxFill Transaction





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

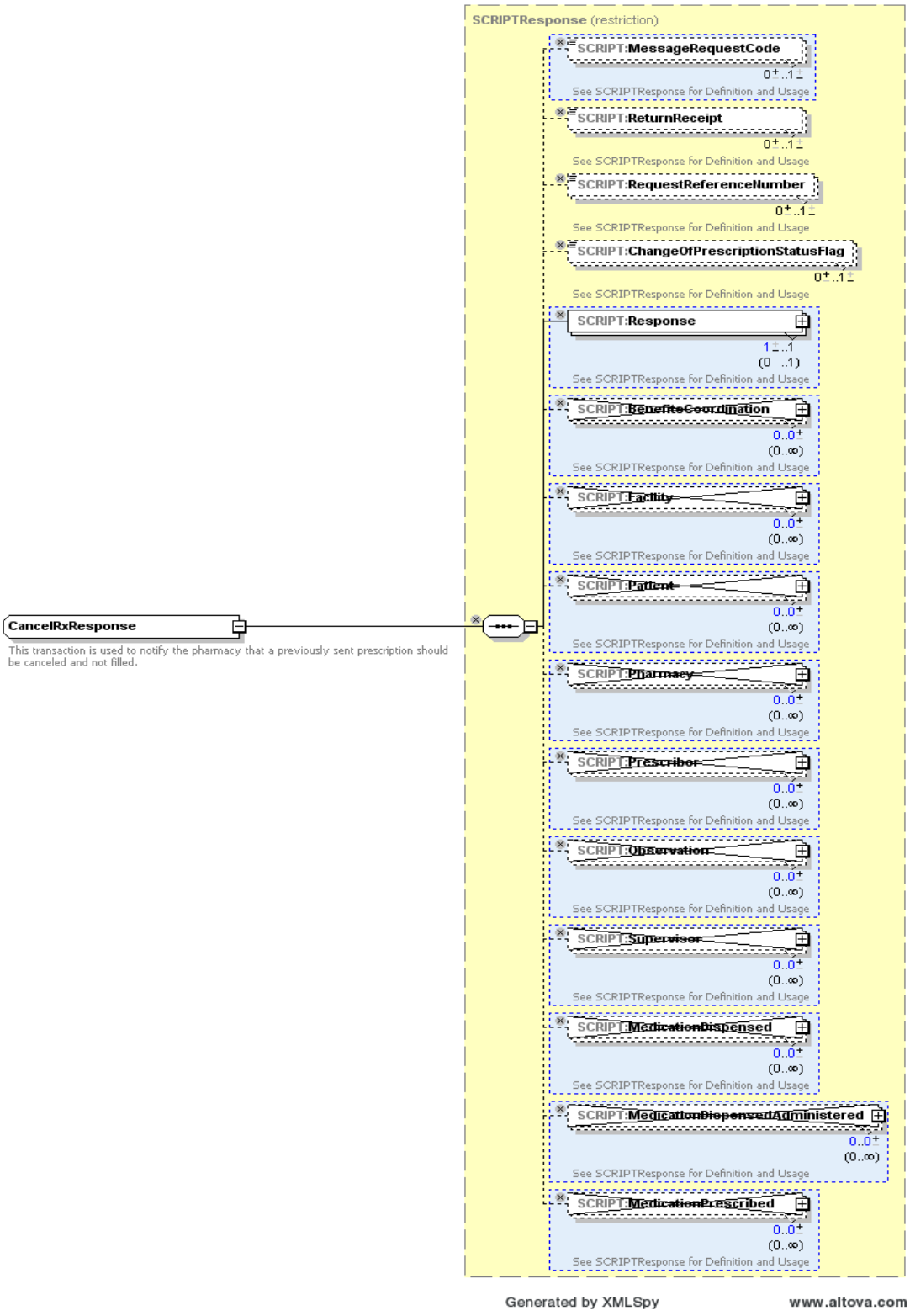
## 7.1.8 CANCELRX TRANSACTION





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## 7.1.9 CANCELRXRESPONSE TRANSACTION



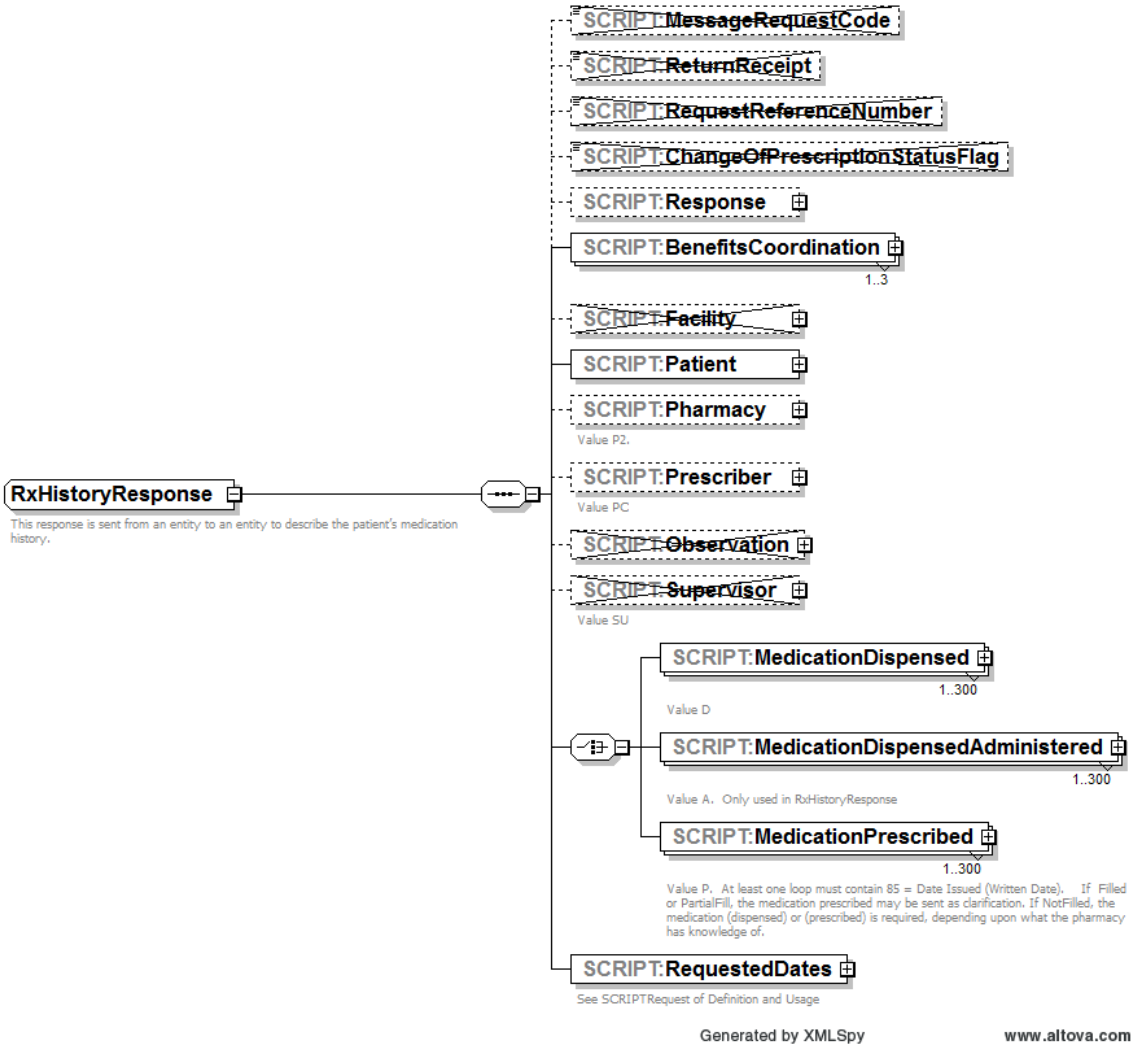


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## 7.1.10 RxHistoryRequest Transaction

Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

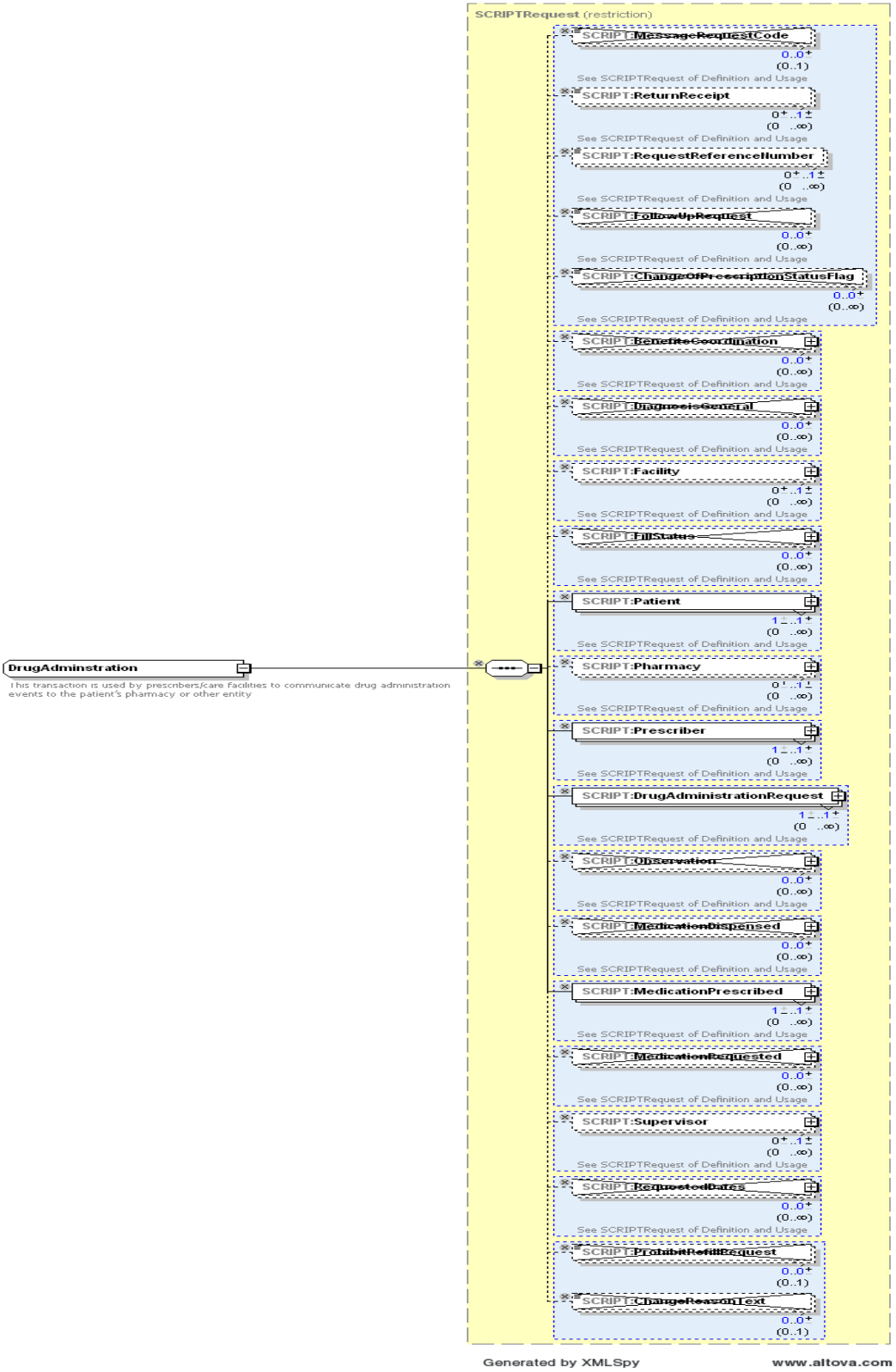
## 7.1.11 RXHISTORYRESPONSE TRANSACTION





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## 7.1.12 DRUGADMINISTRATION TRANSACTION



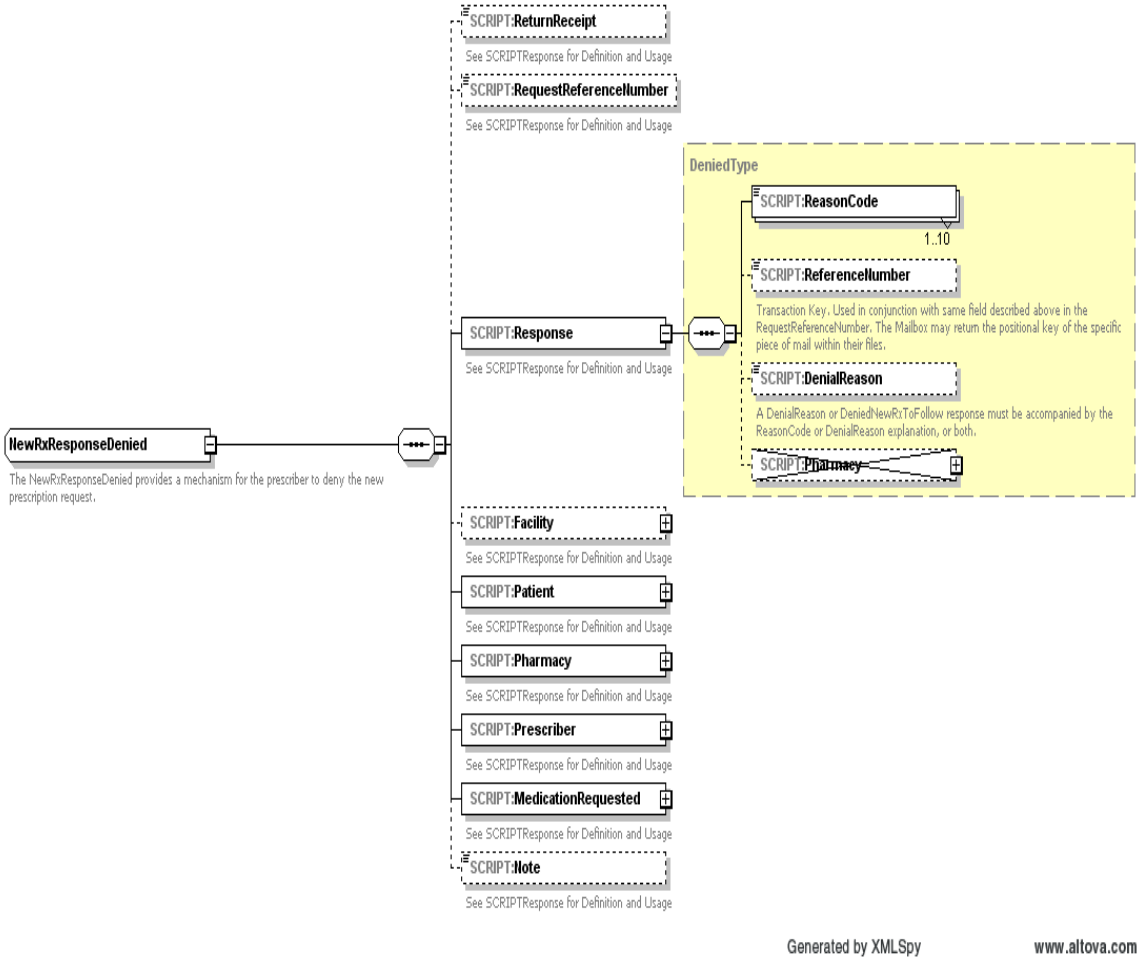


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## 7.1.13 NEWRXREQUEST TRANSACTION

Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

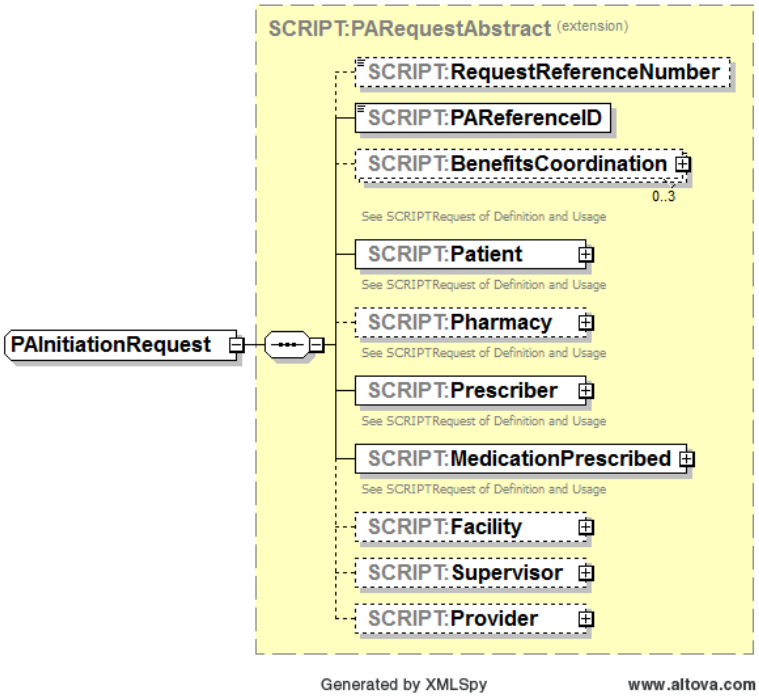
## 7.1.14 NEWRXRESPONSEDENIED TRANSACTION



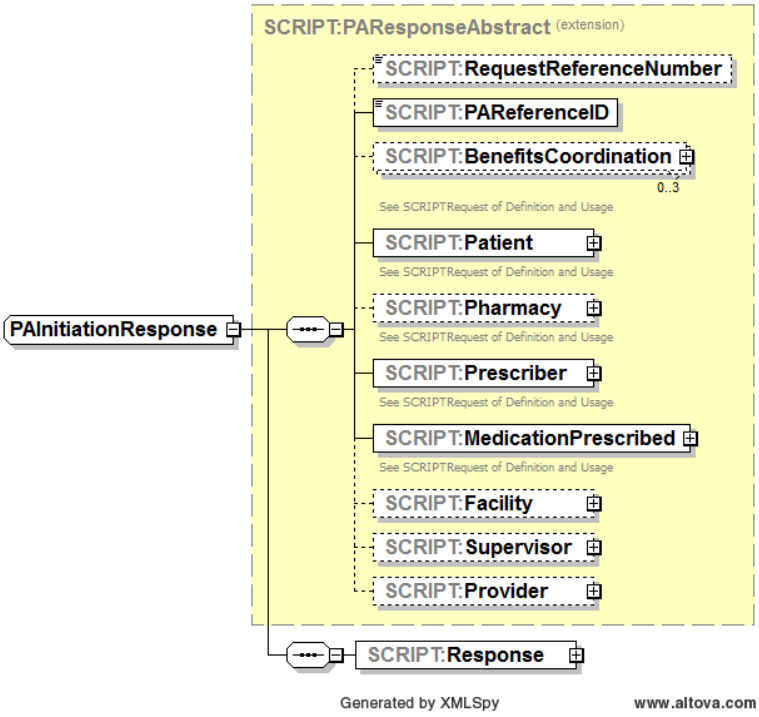


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### 7.1.15 PAINITIATIONREQUEST TRANSACTION

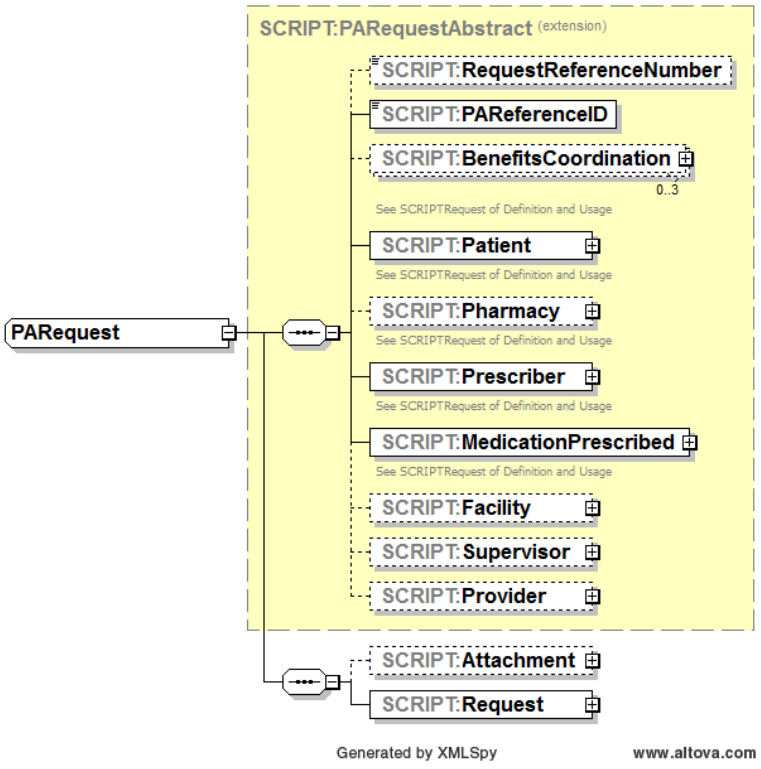



### 7.1.16 PAINITIATIONRESPONSE TRANSACTION

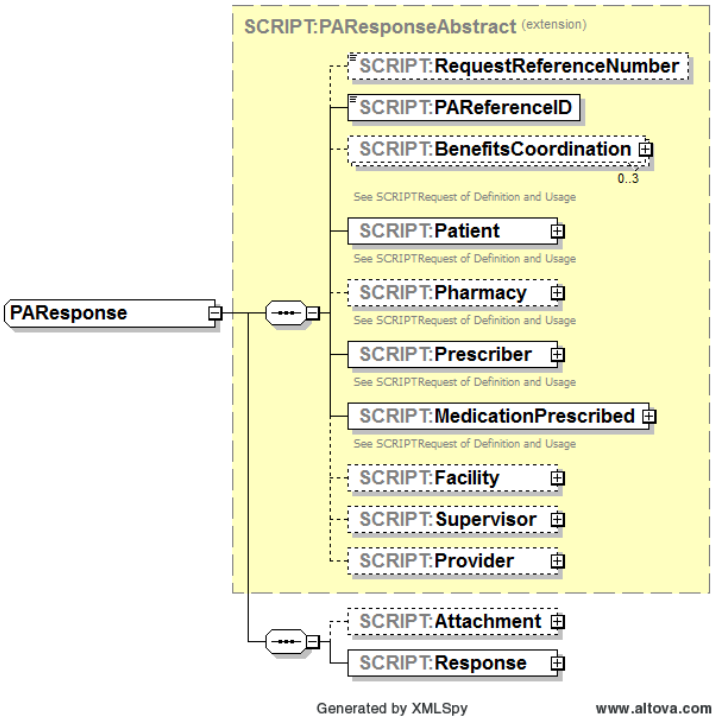



### 7.1.17 PAREQUEST TRANSACTION


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

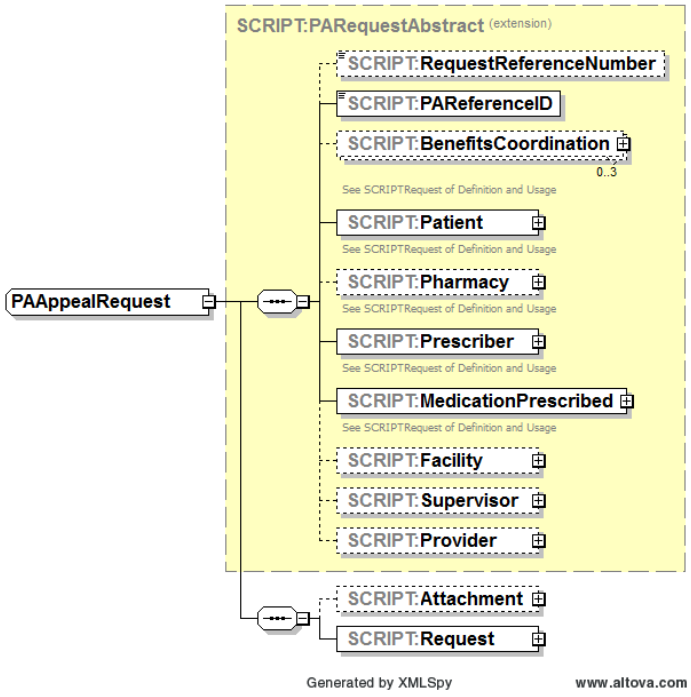



## 7.1.18 PARESPONSE TRANSACTION

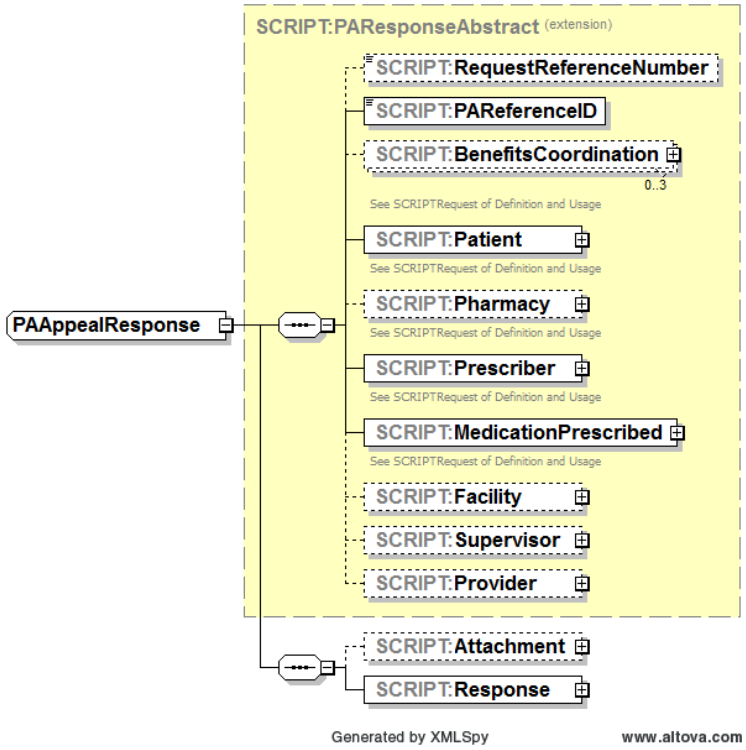



## 7.1.19 PAAPPEALREQUEST TRANSACTION


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

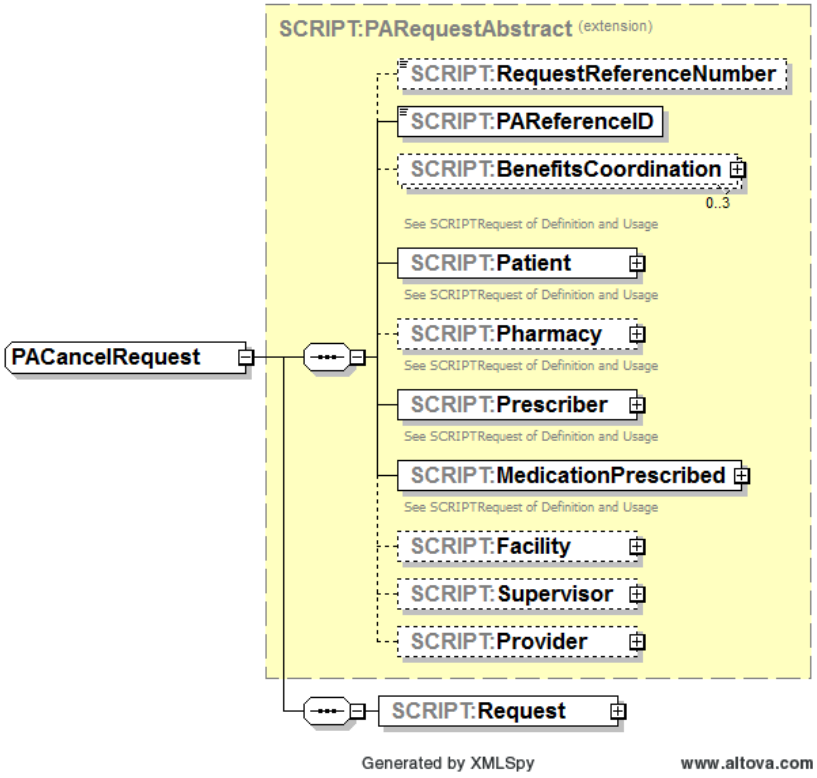



## 7.1.20 PAAppealResponse Transaction

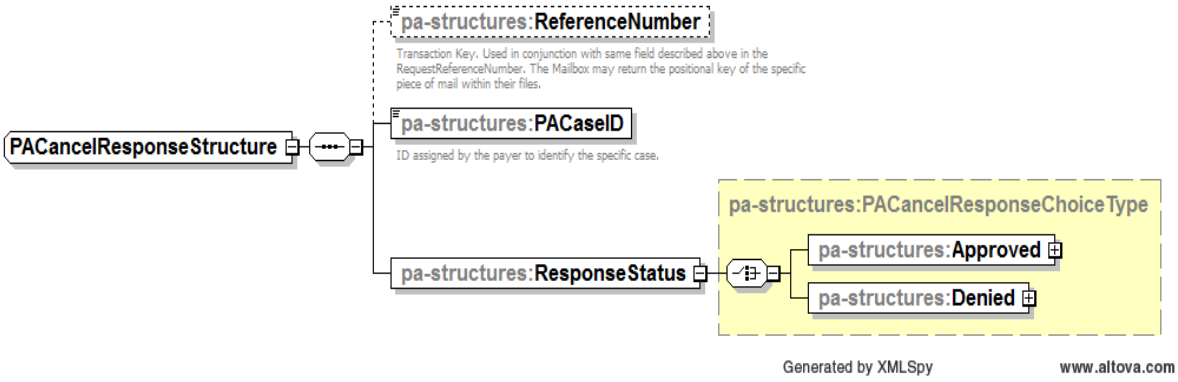



## 7.1.21 PACancelRequest Transaction


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use




## 7.1.22 PACANCELRESPONSETRANSACTION





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# 8. SPECIFIC ELEMENT DISCUSSION

## *8.1 SPECIFIC FIELD DISCUSSION*

This section discusses specific elements used within the SCRIPT format and the usage intended for this implementation. The schemas contain annotations to help the implementer with rules of usage.

### 8.1.1 GENERAL ELEMENT

#### *8.1.1.1 Address*

If <AddressLine2> is mandatory, it must contain a second address line and <AddressLine1> must be populated with a first address line.
If <AddressLine2> is optional, use only when a second address line is needed and <AddressLine1> has been used.

<State> must be mailable in the country (e.g. when exchanging US States, the two digit alpha code is to be used, in Canada the "two space two" Province code is to be used). (ISO-3166-2 link from http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes or http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO_3166-2)

<PostalCode> must be mailable in the country (e.g. for US, the PostalCode length is 5 or 9, when used for Canadian Postal Code – This left justified field contains the three-digit forward sortation area (FSA) followed by a space, then followed by a Local Delivery Unit. (Format A0A 0A0, where A is a letter and 0 is a digit, with a space separating the third and fourth characters.))

> Note: The <PostalCode> does not have a pattern. While the schema can actually support some patterns and value lists, it actually can get in the way of the validations. The receiver application must verify what is received, but gives the flexibility of how much validation it wishes to do. It takes some limited validation out of the schema, but allows the flexibility of sending international variations.

<CountryCode> - The situation "Required if country is not "US" is placed on CountryCode when it is in an optional address type. ISO-3166-1 http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes.

### 8.1.2 REQUEST ELEMENT

#### *8.1.2.1 FollowUpRequest Use*

<FollowUpRequest> is used in RefillRequest or RxChangeRequest transactions. It is to allow pharmacies to tell prescribers that this is a follow-up RefillRequest or RxChangeRequest transaction (when the prescriber has not responded to the first RefillRequest or first RxChangeRequest transaction in a reasonable amount of time). The field is not sent on the original request of the RefillRequest or RxChangeRequest transaction.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

The values correspond with the follow up (e.g. 1 = First Follow Up to the Original Request, 2 = Second Follow Up to the Original Request, etc.). The trace numbers (<MessageID>, <RelatesToMessageID>) are used to tie transactions (see section "*Trace Number Usage*" in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***.)

## 8.1.3 RESPONSE ELEMENT

### *8.1.3.1 Clarification Of ResponseType*

The specification allows a prescriber four (4) options when generating a RefillResponse in response to a RefillRequest from a pharmacy:

| Option | Prescriber's Intent |
|---|---|
| <Approved> | Grant the RefillRequest **as requested** by the pharmacy, or, when the pharmacy does not request a specific number of fills (<PharmacyRequestedRefills> is not present) and the prescriber approves any number of fills. |
| <ApprovedWithChanges> | Grant the RefillRequest, approving a <NumberOfRefills> different than the number specifically requested by the pharmacy. This will flag the software system that something has changed from the transaction request.<br><br>If the pharmacy did not request a specific number of refills (i.e., if the pharmacy omitted <PharmacyRequestedRefills> on the RefillRequest), <ApprovedWithChanges> is an inappropriate response. |
| <Denied> | Deny the RefillRequest as requested by the pharmacy (with no intention of issuing a new prescription). The meaning or intent of significant clinical fields will not be changed in the RefillResponse. |
| <DeniedNewPrescriptionToFollow> | Deny the RefillRequest as requested by the pharmacy. The meaning or intent of significant fields will not be changed in the RefillResponse. A new prescription with **substantive differences** from the originally requested prescription will be sent. |

The receiving pharmacy might handle each of these responses differently. <Approved> and <ApprovedWithChanges> responses might be directed to a fulfillment queue, whereas <Denied> responses might be directed to a review queue. Therefore, it is important that both prescriber and pharmacy share a common understanding of the significance of each response option.

It is important to define the phrases "some differences" and "substantive differences" in the *Prescriber's Intent* column of the foregoing table in terms of specific data elements. In either case, "difference" is a difference in *meaning*, not a difference in *form*. For example, if the <DrugDescription> in a


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

RefillRequest contains “CIPRO TABS 250mg” and the <DrugDescription> in the RefillResponse contains “CIPRO 250mg TABLETS”, there is no difference for purposes of this discussion. Similarly, if the patient <DateOfBirth> in the RefillRequest is 1949-07-27 and the patient <DateOfBirth> in the RefillResponse is 1949-03-27, there is no difference for purposes of this discussion *unless the prescriber believes he is referencing a different patient than the pharmacy.*

The only conditions where an <Approved> response should be sent by the prescriber system in a RefillResponse –

(1) When nothing has changed (the prescriber concurs with the request by the pharmacy).
(2) The pharmacy does not request refills authorized number (field not present) - <PharmacyRequestedRefills>. The prescriber approves <AdditionalRefillsAuthorized> number (greater than zero).

The only condition where an <ApprovedWithChanges> response should be sent by the prescriber system in a RefillResponse –

(1) When the number of <PharmacyRequestedRefills> requested by the pharmacy system (greater than zero) is a different number (not equal to what was requested) than the response <AdditionalRefillsAuthorized>. This will flag the software system that something has changed from the transaction request.

When the prescriber responds <Approved> or <ApprovedWithChanges> the prescriber MUST set the <MedicationPrescribed> and <MedicationDispensed> <WrittenDate> to the date of the approval. It is incorrect to echo the <MedicationPrescribed> or <MedicationDispensed> <WrittenDate> from the original request or send the start date of therapy in the <MedicationPrescribed> or <MedicationDispensed> <WrittenDate> element.

When the prescriber intent or meaning has changed from what the pharmacy has requested – this is not allowed in <Approved> or <ApprovedWithChanges> responses. Substantive differences in these fields will result in a <Denied> response. These data elements have been selected because they contain the key clinical information of the prescription order.

| |
|---|
| Drug Name<br>• <DrugDescription> |
| Drug Strength<br>• <StrengthValue><br>• <StrengthForm><br>• <StrengthUnitOfMeasure> |
| <MedicationPrescribed><br>• <Quantity> |
| <Sig> |
| <Substitutions> |
| <AdditionalRefillsAuthorized> versus <NumberOfRefills> |
| Permanent change to Prescriber information |
| Any Other Elements relating to the prescription order (in Patient, Medication, or Provider elements) |

In a <Denied> or <DeniedNewPrescriptionToFollow> response, the only new meaning that should be conveyed to the pharmacy is information that explains


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

the denial. The meaning of clinically significant fields should not be changed in the RefillResponse.

Example 1:
Physician wishes to deny the request because the patient must be re-examined.
Response: <Denied>

Example 2:
Pharmacy has not requested a specific number of refills (field not sent) <PharmacyRequestedRefills>; Prescriber wishes to approve the request, specifying 3 additional dispensings.
Since the pharmacy did not request a specific number of refills <PharmacyRequestedRefills>, and the <AdditionalRefillsAuthorized> contains a value greater than zero, the Response: <Approved>

Example 3:
Pharmacy requests 5 refills <PharmacyRequestedRefills>; Prescriber approves 3 refills <AdditionalRefillsAuthorized>. Since this is a change in <AdditionalRefillsAuthorized> versus <PharmacyRequestedRefills>, the Response: <ApprovedWithChanges>

Example 4:
Prescriber changes <Sig> from “Take one tablet daily” to “Take one tablet morning and evening.” (<Quantity> and other fields may change as well.)
Response: <DeniedNewPrescriptionToFollow>

Example 5:
Pharmacy has not requested a specific number of refills (field not sent) <PharmacyRequestedRefills>; Prescriber wishes to approve the request, specifying 3 additional dispensings.
Prescriber changes <Sig> from “Take one tablet daily” to “Take one tablet morning and evening.”
Even though the pharmacy did not request a specific number of refills, the <Sig> (and other significant items are changing on the prescription order.
Response: <DeniedNewPrescriptionToFollow>


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## 8.1.4 PROVIDER ELEMENT(S)

An element describes the prescriber. An element describes the pharmacy. An element may describe the pharmacist. An element may describe the supervisor. Supervisor information may be needed based upon state law. A supervisor is the supervising physician under whose authority the prescription is being prescribed by the prescriber. An element may describe the facility. Elements may describe the designated provider (primary care provider, medical home provider, facility's provider, or other primary provider.)

## 8.1.5 MEDICATION ELEMENT(S)

### *8.1.5.1 Diagnosis Element*

For each SNOMED code sent in the <Diagnosis><Primary> or <Secondary>, **the corresponding ICD must also be sent**. It is recommended that the ICD should be what the doctor would use for their billing transaction.

Note: ICD codes do have a decimal; however, for transaction/submission of the codes the decimal is **not** included in the code. The reporting of the decimal between the third and fourth characters is unnecessary because it is implied.

### *8.1.5.2 DrugUseEvaluation Element*

The elements <ServiceReasonCode>, <ProfessionalServiceCode>, and <ServiceResultCode> reference data elements from the NCPDP ***Data Dictionary***. For example, <ServiceReasonCode> uses the possible values from the NCPDP ***Data Dictionary*** element Reason For Service Code. Not all values listed in the fields in the NCPDP ***Data Dictionary*** may be appropriate for all business case scenarios. Consult trading partners for more information on the appropriate values supported.

#### 8.1.5.2.1 Drug-to-Allergy Interaction Example

In this example, a potential drug-to-allergy conflict is identified during the prescribing process, based on the patient's screened allergy codes. The prescriber's system deems the severity of the conflict to be major.

Because the patient has tolerated the medication in the past, the prescriber is proceeding with the prescription, and has provided a coded acknowledgment reason in the <ProfessionalServiceCode> as well as further textual information in the <AcknowledgmentReason>.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| <ServiceReasonCode> | DA | Type of conflict identified: Drug-to-Allergy |
| <ProfessionalServiceCode> | PA | Previous patient tolerance - Patient has taken medication previously without issue |
| <ServiceResultCode> | 4A | Prescribed with Acknowledgements |
| <CoAgentID> | *[NDC11]*<br>*Or*<br>*[RxNorm Code]* | Representative NDC or RxNorm Code for related drug |
| <CoAgentIDQualifier> | 03 or 38, 39, 40, or 41 | NDC qualifier or appropriate RxNorm Code qualifier |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| <CoAgentCodeDescription> | xxxxxx | Textual representation of the CoAgent ID |
| <ClinicalSignificanceCode> | 1 | Major |
| <AcknowledgementReason> | "Tolerated course of medication in October 2007" | Prescriber's additional free text explanation. |

#### 8.1.5.2.2 Drug-to-Condition Interaction Example

In this example, a potential drug-to-condition conflict is identified during the prescribing process, based on the patient's current diagnoses. The prescriber's system deems the severity of the conflict to be minor.

The prescriber is proceeding with the prescription, and has provided an appropriate value in the DUE <AcknowledgmentReason> element.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| <ServiceReasonCode> | MC | Type of conflict identified: Drug-Disease (Reported) |
| <ProfessionalServiceCode> | MP | Prescriber is aware of the risk and will be monitoring the patient |
| <ServiceResultCode> | 4A | Prescribed with Acknowledgements |
| <CoAgentID> | *[ICD9 code]*<br>*Or*<br>*[ICD10 code]* | ICD9 or ICD10 code representing the conflicting diagnosis |
| <CoAgentIDQualifier> | 20 or 21 | ICD9 qualifier or appropriate ICD10 qualifier |
| <CoAgentCodeDescription> | xxxxxx | Textual representation of the CoAgent ID |
| <ClinicalSignificanceCode> | 3 | Minor |
| <AcknowledgementReason> | | Blank. Element is not required unless the value in the <ProfessionalServiceCode> is ZZ – Other Acknowledgment |

#### 8.1.5.2.3 Drug-to-Drug Interaction Example

In this example, a potential drug-to-drug conflict is identified during the prescribing process, based on the patient's current medication profile. The prescriber's system deems the severity of the conflict to be moderate.

The prescriber is proceeding with the prescription, and has provided an appropriate value in the DUE <AcknowledgmentReason> element.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| <ServiceReasonCode> | DD | Type of conflict identified: Drug-Drug Interaction |
| <ProfessionalServiceCode> | MP | Prescriber is aware of the risk and will be monitoring the patient. |
| <ServiceResultCode> | 4A | Prescribed with Acknowledgements |
| <CoAgentID> | *[NDC11]*<br>*Or*<br>*[RxNorm Code]* | Representative NDC or RxNorm Code for related drug |
| <CoAgentIDQualifier> | 03 or 38, 39, 40, or 41 | NDC qualifier or appropriate RxNorm Code qualifier |
| <CoAgentCodeDescription> | xxxxxx | Textual representation of the CoAgent ID |
| <ClinicalSignificanceCode> | 2 | Moderate |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| <AcknowledgementReason> | | Blank. Element is not required unless the value in the <ProfessionalServiceCode> is ZZ – Other Acknowledgment |

#### 8.1.5.2.4 Duplicate Drugs Example

In this example, a drug duplication is identified during the prescribing process, reflecting that multiple prescriptions of the same drug formulation are present in the patient's current medication profile. The prescriber's system deems the severity of the conflict to be major.

The prescriber is proceeding with the prescription, and has provided a textual acknowledgment reason in the <AcknowledgmentReason> element, using the ZZ – Other Acknowledgment value in the <ProfessionalServiceCode>

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| <ServiceReasonCode> | UD | Duplicate Drug |
| <ProfessionalServiceCode> | ZZ | Other Acknowledgment |
| <ServiceResultCode> | 4A | Prescribed with Acknowledgements |
| <CoAgentID> | *[NDC11]*<br>*Or*<br>*[RxNorm Code]* | Representative NDC or RxNorm Code for related drug |
| <CoAgentIDQualifier> | 03 or 38, 39, 40, or 41 | NDC qualifier or appropriate RxNorm Code qualifier |
| <CoAgentCodeDescription> | xxxxxx | Textual representation of the CoAgent ID |
| <ClinicalSignificanceCode> | 4 | Major |
| <AcknowledgementReason> | "This medication…" | Prescriber's free text. Element is required when the value in the <ProfessionalServiceCode> is ZZ – Other Acknowledgment |

#### 8.1.5.2.5 Duplicate Ingredients Example

In this example, a duplicate ingredient conflict is identified during the prescribing process, reflecting multiple prescriptions with the same active ingredient are present in the patient's current medication profile.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| <ServiceReasonCode> | ID | Ingredient Duplication |
| <ProfessionalServiceCode> | ZZ | Other Acknowledgment |
| <ServiceResultCode> | 4A | Prescribed with Acknowledgements |
| <CoAgentID> | *[NDC11]*<br>*Or*<br>*[RxNorm Code]* | Representative NDC or RxNorm Code for related drug |
| <CoAgentIDQualifier> | 03 or 38, 39, 40, or 41 | NDC qualifier or appropriate RxNorm Code qualifier |
| <CoAgentCodeDescription> | xxxxxx | Textual representation of the CoAgent ID |
| <ClinicalSignificanceCode> | 4 | Major |
| <AcknowledgementReason> | "This medication…" | Prescriber's free text. Element is required when the value in the <ProfessionalServiceCode> is ZZ – Other Acknowledgment |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

#### 8.1.5.2.6 Duplicate Therapy Example

In this example, a duplicate therapy conflict is identified during the prescribing process, reflecting that multiple prescriptions of the same therapeutic class are present in the patient's current medication profile.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| <ServiceReasonCode> | TD | Duplicate Therapy |
| <ProfessionalServiceCode> | ZZ | Other Acknowledgment |
| <ServiceResultCode> | 4A | Prescribed with Acknowledgements |
| <CoAgentID> | *[NDC11]*<br>*Or*<br>*[RxNorm Code]* | Representative NDC or RxNorm Code for related drug |
| <CoAgentIDQualifier> | 03 or 38, 39, 40, or 41 | NDC qualifier or appropriate RxNorm Code qualifier |
| <CoAgentCodeDescription> | xxxxxx | Textual representation of the CoAgent ID |
| <ClinicalSignificanceCode> | 4 | Major |
| <AcknowledgementReason> | "This medication…" | Prescriber's free text. Element is required when the value in the <ProfessionalServiceCode> is ZZ – Other Acknowledgment |

#### 8.1.5.2.7 Geriatric Precaution Example

In this example, a geriatric precaution is noted during the prescribing process, indicating that the prescribed medication should be used with caution for a geriatric patient. The associated <ServiceReasonCode> value is "PA, Drug–Age."

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| <ServiceReasonCode> | PA | Drug - Age |
| <ProfessionalServiceCode> | MP | Prescriber is aware of the risk and will be monitoring the patient. |
| <ServiceResultCode> | 4A | Prescribed with Acknowledgements |
| <CoAgentID> | | (not sent) |
| <CoAgentIDQualifier> | | (not sent) |
| <CoAgentCodeDescription> | xxxxxx | Textual representation of the CoAgent ID |
| <ClinicalSignificanceCode> | 3 | Moderate |
| <AcknowledgementReason> | | Not sent. Element is not required unless the value in the <ProfessionalServiceCode> is ZZ – Other Acknowledgment |

### *8.1.5.3 DrugCoverageStatusCode Discussion*

<DrugCoverageStatusCode> may be relayed from a prescriber to a pharmacist when the prescriber is aware of a formulary status for the drug and chooses the selected drug after this consideration. The prescriber may be aware a prior authorization is required or there may be a differential (potentially higher) copay.

When <DrugCoverageStatusCode> is relayed from a pharmacist to a prescriber, the pharmacist could give the reason for wanting to change to a different drug (i.e., the drug selected by the prescriber is "not reimbursed").


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### *8.1.5.4 Quantity Sufficient*

In care settings where there are established dispensing protocols between the prescriber and the pharmacy/pharmacist, dispensed quantities for certain medication orders are appropriately determined by the pharmacy—based on the prescriber's dosing directions as well as other factors. For example, in the Long Term Care setting, medication orders are typically open-ended. A medication is delivered to the resident's facility on a scheduled basis until the pharmacy is notified that the order has been discontinued by the prescriber. The delivery schedule is determined by each pharmacy based on a variety of factors—with deliveries occurring every 7 days, every 14 days, monthly, etc. Accordingly, the quantity to be dispensed for a given delivery must be determined by the pharmacy to match their particular delivery schedule.

For use on the NewRx transaction only, <Quantity><CodeListQualifier> value of "QS" is limited to settings where dispensing protocols are in force between the physician and pharmacy/pharmacist, where such use is in accordance with federal and state regulations. Example settings include long term care, home health care, and outpatient clinics.

When the <Quantity><CodeListQualifier> value of "QS" is used, QuantityUnitOfMeasureCode must equal "C38046". <Quantity><Value> must equal "0".

"QS" is not used in the **<MedicationPrescribed>** element for retail pharmacy NewRx transactions. If a NewRx transaction is received by a retail pharmacy with the QS qualifier for a quantity of 0, then an Error response transaction must be returned. The Error transaction will contain a <Code> = "900" (Transaction Rejected). In addition, the <DescriptionCode> should indicate the rejection; for example, a reject code value of "134" to indicate "Sending a Quantity Sufficient with Quantity of 0 is invalid for this pharmacy." **See Compound - Quantity for the correct use of Quantity Sufficient value in compounds.**

### *8.1.5.5 Medication Elements and Refill Elements*

The following chart parallels section "*Element Usage in Each Transaction*" to clarify the use of the Medication and Compound elements.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

Note, Resupply and DrugAdministration do not use Refill elements, but their use of the Medication element is shown:

| ***Medication and Compound element*** | **Resupply** | **DrugAdministration** |
|---|---|---|
| <MedicationPrescribed> | **M** | **M** |
| <MedicationDispensed> | **C** | N |
| <MedicationRequested> | N | N |
| <MedicationDispensedAdministered> | N | N |

Use of Refill element (Only one value is allowed per) for Medication and Compound elements.

| **<MedicationPrescribed> for medication and compound elements** | **NewRx** | **RefillRequest** | **RefillResponse** | **RxFill** | **RxChangeRequest** | **RxChangeResponse** | **CancelRx** | **RxHistoryResponse** | **Comment**<br>See guidance in section "*Structure Quick Reference*". |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Medication and Compound element*** | ***M*** | ***C*** | ***C*** | ***C*** | ***M*** | ***C*** | ***M*** | ***C*** | Prescribed medication perspective. |
| **<NumberOfRefills>** | **M** | **M** | **M** | **M** | **M** | **M** | **M** | **M** | If sending <MedicationPrescribed>, <NumberOfRefills> must be sent, even if zero. |
| **<AdditionalRefillsAuthorized>** | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | |
| **<PharmacyRequestedRefills>** | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | |
| **<RefillsRemaining>** | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| **<MedicationDispensed> for medication and compound elements** | **NewRx** | **RefillRequest** | **RefillResponse** | **RxFill** | **RxChangeRequest** | **RxChangeResponse** | **CancelRx** | **RxHistoryResponse** | **Comment**<br>See guidance in section "*Structure Quick Reference*". |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Medication and Compound element*** | *N* | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***C*** | *N* | *N* | *N* | ***C*** | Pharmacy dispensed perspective. |
| **<NumberOfRefills>** | N | N | N | **M** | N | N | N | N | |
| **<AdditionalRefillsAuthorized>** | N | N | **M** | N | N | N | N | N | RefillResponse includes prescriber's additional refills authorized. If no additional refills authorized, quantity is zero. |
| **<PharmacyRequestedRefills>** | N | **C** | N | N | N | N | N | N | RefillRequest may include pharmacy requesting more refills. |
| **<RefillsRemaining>** | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | **C** | Only allowed on RxHistoryResponse. |

| **<MedicationDispensedAdministered> for medication and compound elements** | **NewRx** | **RefillRequest** | **RefillResponse** | **RxFill** | **RxChangeRequest** | **RxChangeResponse** | **CancelRx** | **RxHistoryResponse** | **Comment**<br>See guidance in section "*Structure Quick Reference*". |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Medication and Compound element*** | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | ***C*** | What the entity dispensed and administered.<br>Not applicable to dispensed or administered on RxFill as transaction originates from the pharmacy. |
| **<NumberOfRefills>** | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | |
| **<AdditionalRefillsAuthorized>** | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | |
| **<PharmacyRequestedRefills>** | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | |
| **<RefillsRemaining>** | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | **C** | Only allowed on RxHistoryResponse.. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| **<MedicationRequested> for medication and compound elements** | **NewRx** | **RefillRequest** | **RefillResponse** | **RxFill** | **RxChangeRequest** | **RxChangeResponse** | **CancelRx** | **RxHistoryResponse** | **Comment**<br>See guidance in section "*Structure Quick Reference*". |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Medication and Compound element*** | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | ***C*** | *N* | *N* | *N* | Pharmacy requesting alternative medication(s) perspective. |
| **<NumberOfRefills>** | N | N | N | N | **C** | N | N | N | |
| **<AdditionalRefillsAuthorized>** | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | |
| **<PharmacyRequestedRefills>** | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | |
| **<RefillsRemaining>** | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | |

**A summarization:**

| **Medication** | **Allowed Value** |
|---|---|
| NewRx <MedicationPrescribed> | <NumberOfRefills> |
| RefillRequest <MedicationPrescribed> | <NumberOfRefills> |
| RefillRequest <MedicationDispensed> | <PharmacyRequestedRefills> |
| RefillResponse <MedicationPrescribed> | <NumberOfRefills> |
| RefillResponse <MedicationDispensed> | <AdditionalRefillsAuthorized> |
| RxFill <MedicationPrescribed> | <NumberOfRefills> |
| RxFill <MedicationDispensed> | <NumberOfRefills> |
| RxChange <MedicationPrescribed> | <NumberOfRefills> |
| RxChange <MedicationRequested> | <NumberOfRefills> |
| RxChangeResponse <MedicationPrescribed> | <NumberOfRefills> |
| CancelRx <MedicationPrescribed> | <NumberOfRefills> |
| RxHistoryResponse <MedicationPrescribed> | <NumberOfRefills> |
| RxHistoryResponse <MedicationDispensed> | <RefillsRemaining> |
| RxHistoryResponse <MedicationDispensedAdministered> | <RefillsRemaining> |

**Notes:**
**<NumberOfRefills>** is an Original Dispensing **in addition** to the <Quantity>.

- <NumberOfRefills> is used in <**MedicationPrescribed>** of noted transactions above to denote the prescriber's instruction, or
- In <**MedicationRequested>** of RxChangeRequest transaction to denote the requested change in number of refills in the new prescription, or


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

- In <**MedicationDispensed>** of RxFill transaction to denote the number of refills of the prescription.

See Note 2.

- Example <MedicationPrescribed>: In a NewRx - If <NumberOfRefills> = 3, the prescriber is authorizing **four** dispensings on the prescription (original <Quantity> plus 3 refills).
- Example <MedicationPrescribed>: In other transactions noted above - If <NumberOfRefills> = 3, this is the number of refills of the prescription.
- Example <MedicationDispensed>: If RxFill <NumberOfRefills> = 4, this is the number of refills of the prescription.
- Example <MedicationRequested>: In RxChangeRequest <NumberOfRefills> = 3, this is the number of refills being requested by the pharmacy to change the new prescription.

**<AdditionalRefillsAuthorized>** is **no** original dispensing in addition to the <Quantity>.

- <AdditionalRefillsAuthorized> is used in the <**MedicationDispensed>** of the RefillResponse transaction to denote the authorization.

See Note 2.

- Example: If a RefillResponse <AdditionalRefillsAuthorized> = 3, the prescriber is authorizing **three** dispensings.

- **<PharmacyRequestedRefills>**
- A pharmacy may submit a RefillRequest with <**MedicationDispensed>** without requesting a particular number of refills by omitting <PharmacyRequestedRefills>. If a pharmacy wishes to request a specific number of refills, it should submit <PharmacyRequestedRefills> - the desired number of refills. If the pharmacy wishes to request additional refills without specifying how many, <PharmacyRequestedRefills> should be omitted completely. If <PharmacyRequestedRefills> is used, the number of refills requested must not be zero.

- **<RefillsRemaining>** is used to relay a value of refills remaining as part of the information that comes on a medication history record.
- <RefillsRemaining> is used in <**MedicationDispensed>** or <**MedicationDispensedAdministered>** of the RxHistoryResponse transaction.

- Example: If <RefillsRemaining> = 5, **five** refills remain on the prescription.

**Note 2:** A Pharmacy receiving a RefillResponse may implement the dispensings authorized pursuant to the RefillResponse in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, and its own practices. Thus, if a RefillResponse authorizes four dispensings, the pharmacy may:

- Generate a new prescription with an original dispensing and three refills
- Add four refills to an existing prescription


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### *8.1.5.6 WrittenDate*

On a NewRx the <WrittenDate> indicates the date the prescriber created the prescription.

On a RefillResponse or RxChangeResponse <Approved> or <ApprovedWithChanges>, the <WrittenDate> must indicate the date of approval and must not indicate the <WrittenDate> of the original prescription indicated in the request.

### *8.1.5.7 Brand Medically Necessary for Medicaid Prescriptions*

If <Substitutions> = 1, <ReasonForSubstitutionCodeUsed> must contain "BRAND MEDICALLY NECESSARY" (for all Medicaid programs).

Regardless of a prior authorization or lack thereof, any electronic prescription requires 3 elements to be eligible for Medicaid reimbursement per CMS:

1. A Prescription Origin Code (419-DJ) on the claim indicating the electronic origin (the pharmacy is responsible to add the correct value to the claim and transmit the claim).
2. A Dispense As Written (4Ø8-D8) code of “1” (must appear on the prescription that meets the prescriber’s requirement, be “honored” by pharmacy, and be transmitted on the claim).
3. The actual text (without quotes) “Brand Medically Necessary” in the prescription provided directly by the prescriber or prescriber office that displays/prints on the prescription image/hard copy.
    a. Per CMS, the specific text is to be sent; it is not to be abbreviated or truncated.
    b. Per CMS, the above requirement would NOT be satisfied by printing the hard copy, calling the prescriber and documenting on that hard copy “Brand Medically Necessary” even if the prescriber him/herself told the pharmacist in person. It MUST come from the prescriber hand/system.
    c. The prescriber hand/system will add this text “Brand Medically Necessary” in the NCPDP SCRIPT ReasonForSubstitutionCodeUsed element to the pharmacy.

With these elements present, the prescriber is fully liable for the use of the brand and the pharmacy will have no liability, per CMS.

### *8.1.5.8 DoNotFill*

When using this field on the <NewRx>, it is important for the prescriber to populate the medication prescribed with the same exact intent as indicated on the phone. The <DateWritten> must reflect the date that the oral prescription was issued.

Value “E” (A cover prescription for a previously called in emergency oral prescription– do not fill) **is only generated on a <NewRx>**. Value “E” indicates to the pharmacy that they should not fill this prescription. This is a cover prescription for a previously called in emergency oral prescription as necessary for controlled substances.

An Example of an Emergency Oral Manual Process for Controlled Substances:

A prescriber calls in an emergency oral prescription for a controlled substance. The pharmacy commits the prescription to writing and fills the oral


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

prescription. The pharmacy tracks that this was an emergency oral controlled substance prescription and waits for the follow up cover prescription on paper.

The prescriber fills out a paper prescription and mails it to the pharmacy. When the pharmacy receives the paper prescription, they do not fill the paper prescription but rather staples the paper to the written prescription and files the information.

If no paper prescription is received by the pharmacy timely, the pharmacy calls the prescriber.

Use of <DoNotFill> value "E":

With electronic prescribing, the prescriber can send an electronic prescription to "cover" for the oral prescription.

It is important that the pharmacy not fill the electronic prescription when it is received. Instead the pharmacy should link it to the original oral emergency prescription and not fill it – just like the manual process.

## 8.1.6 SIG ELEMENT

### *8.1.6.1 Use of the Sig Element*

This element is used support electronic prescribing for the consistent expression of the directions for use to a patient for the corresponding prescription. The Sig is a conditional element. The intent is **not** to facilitate the reconstruction of the Sig to human readable form (English), but rather to communicate through electronic means the Sig components in a controlled, well-defined structure. It is to be used to relay information between the prescriber and the pharmacist. It is **not** patient instructions.

The Sig supports a text element and a structure. If a structured Sig is supported, the text and the structure are populated. If a structured Sig cannot be generated, then the text is populated with free text and structure is not populated.

Refer to the NCPDP ***Structured and Codified Sig Format Implementation Guide*** for more information. It is noted that the NCPDP ***Structured and Codified Sig Format Implementation Guide*** is syntax free and shows elements via tables. This structured Sig implementation is XML specific with grammar applied. There are differences between the Sig general implementation guide and this specific implementation in XML such as elements that are shown in the table but are not necessary in the XML schema because the schema imposes structural rules.

See section *"Transmission Examples"* for charts of the Sig used in examples.

**High Level Chart of Sig**

| ELEMENT NAME | ELEMENT DEFINITION | MANDATORY/CONDITIONAL | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|
| **<SigText>** | <SigText> contains either 1) | M | Required. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| ELEMENT NAME | ELEMENT DEFINITION | MANDATORY/CONDITIONAL | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|
| | completely free text with no corresponding codified content OR 2) a generated structured English version of the structured Sig content that follows the Sig grammar in the XML. The <SigText> should have no more and no less than what is in the structured Sig content.<br><br>The <SigText> contains the entire Sig. | | If you cannot directly generate the <SigText> from the structured Sig, do not send the structured Sig.<br>If the structured Sig exists, the <SigText> must be generated directly from structured Sig. If this is not possible for whatever reason, do not send the structured Sig. |
| If the structured Sig is supported, the following are supported: | | | |
| **<CodeSystem>** | Identifies which code system and version are used. | C | Required if structured Sig is sent. |
| **<Instruction>** | Instruction is the focal point of the structured Sig. An Instruction is defined as Dose Administration with one-to-many associated Timing and/or Durations. | C | Required if structured Sig is sent. |
| **<MultipleInstructionModifier>** | Used to express when there is more than one Sig as to whether all the Sigs must apply (AND) or if any of the Sigs can apply (OR) or if the Sigs are sequential (THEN), in the sequence defined by Sig Sequence Position Number. | C | Required if more than one set of <Instruction>.<br>0 to 49 occurrences. |
| **<Instruction>** | Instruction is the focal point of the structured Sig. An Instruction is defined as Dose Administration with one-to-many associated Timing and/or Durations. This <Instruction> will be present when multiple instructions are needed for the Sig (ranges, maximums, limits, etc.). | C | Required when additional instructions are supplied when <MultipleInstructionModifier> is used. |
| **<IndicationForUse>** | Defines the indication for use of the medication as meant to be conveyed to the patient. | C | Required when prescriber specifies.<br><br>0 to 50 occurrences. |
| **<MaximumDoseRestriction>** | The dose restriction element of the Sig which defines a maximum or dose limit, as specified by the | C | Required when prescriber specifies. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| ELEMENT NAME | ELEMENT DEFINITION | MANDATORY/CONDITIONAL | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|
| | prescriber. | | 0 to 50 occurrences. |
| **<ClarifyingFreeText>** | Used to add clarity for the entire structured Sig for elements that cannot be codified within the specific sections. | C | Required when prescriber specifies.<br><br>Example: Do not lie down after taking. |

It is recommended that the most recent version of the Code System be used; if not, trading partner agreement is required as to which version is used.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

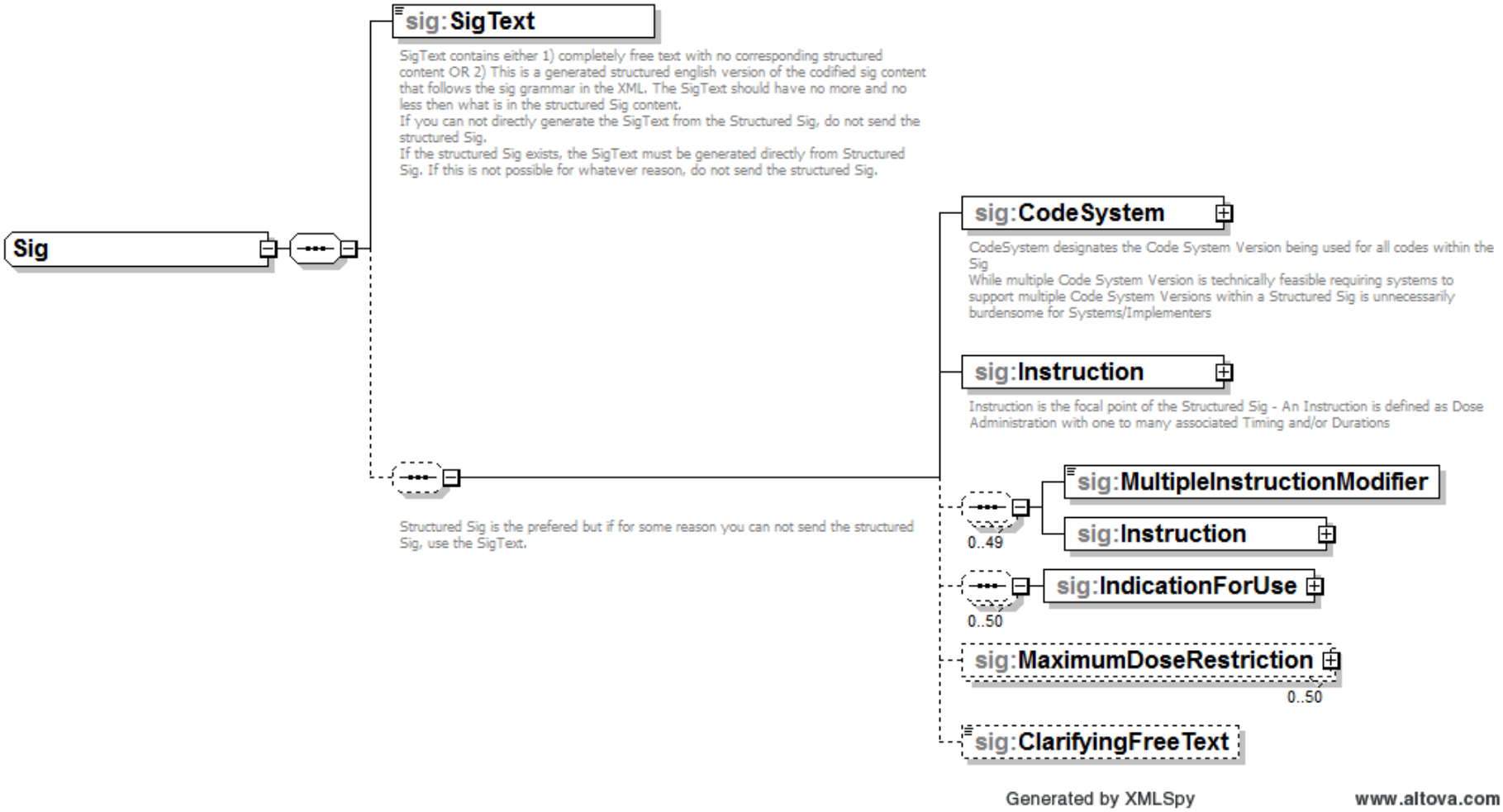



**Figure 47. High Level Sig Schema**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**Overview of <Instruction> for Use as Directed based on Medical Encounter**

| ELEMENT NAME | ELEMENT DEFINITION | MANDATORY/ CONDITIONAL | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|
| **<InstructionIndicator>** | Indicates the action to be taken on the Instruction fields. | C | Required if MEDICALENCOUNTER (when structured Sig is as directed based on medical encounter.) |
| **<TimingAndDuration>** | This element is used to provide instruction about the timing of the Sig -– when/how often/at what rate/for how long -– the medication is to be taken. | C | Required when prescriber specifies.<br><br>Required when additional timing/duration are supplied when <MultipleTimingModifier> is used.<br><br>0 to 49 occurrences.<br><br>Specific time fields must be consistent with ISO format. |
| **<MultipleTimingModifier>** | Used to express when there is more than one as to whether the times are all required to be used (AND) or if any of the times can be used (OR). | C | Required when there is more than one timing/duration specified.<br><br>0 to 49 occurrences. |

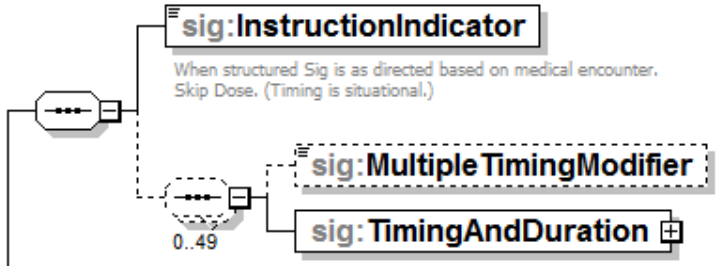



**Figure 48. Sig Schema for Use as Directed based on Medical Encounter**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# Or

### Overview of <Instruction> for Use as Directed based on Manufacturer's Instructions

| ELEMENT NAME | ELEMENT DEFINITION | MANDATORY/ CONDITIONAL | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|
| **<AdministrationIndicator>** | Indicates the action to be taken on the Administration fields. | C | Required if MANUFACTURERSINSTRUCTIONS (when structured Sig is as directed based on manufacturer's instructions). Skip Dose. |
| **<IndicationForUse>** | Defines the indication for use of the medication as meant to be conveyed to the patient. Note: The indication for use of the medication as meant to be conveyed to the patient may differ from the clinical indication for use. As an example, take for sleep may be conveyed to the patient; the clinical indication may be insomnia. | C | Required when prescriber specifies.<br><br>1 to 50 occurrences. |
| **<MaximumDoseRestriction>** | The dose restriction element of the Sig which defines a maximum or dose limit, as specified by the prescriber. | C | Required when prescriber specifies.<br><br>0 to 50 occurrences. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

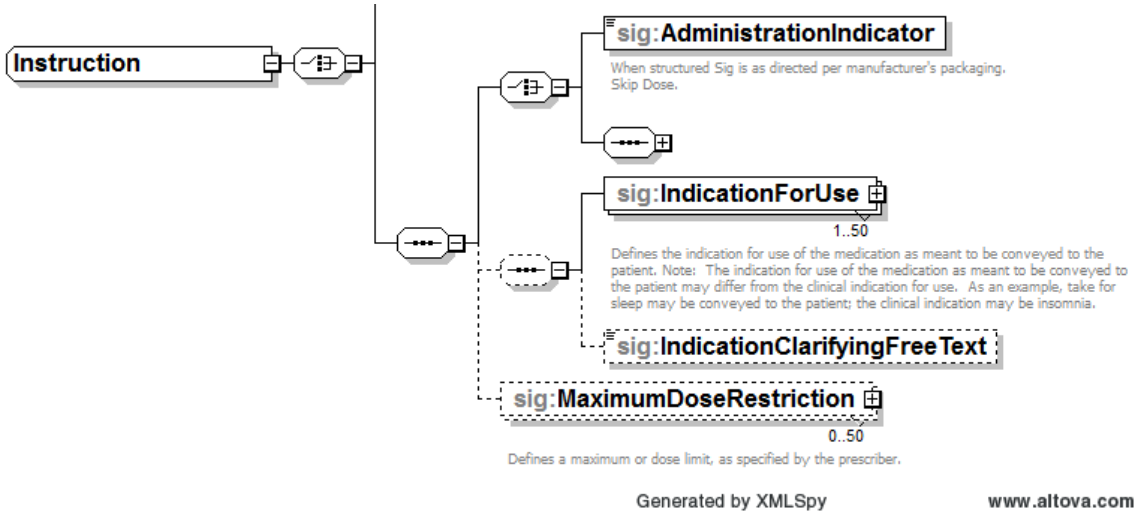



**Figure 49. Sig Schema for Directed based on Manufacturer's Instructions**

# Or

### Overview of <Instruction> for structured Sig

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **<DoseAdministration>** | Defines a fixed dose or can repeat to define a variable dose, dose range, or dose options. | M | Required. |
| **<DoseDelivery>** | This is the method in which the dose is delivered (describes how the dose is administered/consumed). | M | Required.<br><br>Examples:<br>take, apply, swish, swallow, inject, insert, chew, use, give, sprinkle, mix, dissolve. |
| The Dose can define a fixed dose or can repeat to define a variable dose, dose range, or dose options. | | | |
| **<Dosage>** | The expression of the dose. | C | Required when dose is expressed as a quantity.<br><br><DoseRangeModifier> |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | is not dependent on another field such as a body metric but it may be related to indication (as needed for pain). |
| **<DoseCalculation>** | Used to calculate a dose where a body metric such as metric weight or surface area is used to calculate a dose for a patient. | C | Required when dose is to be calculated..<br><br>Primary use will be in non-retail settings, i.e. hospital, acute care, long term care, home care.<br><br>May often be used in conjunction with the Rate within <TimingAndDuration> and/or the Vehicle.<br><br>Examples:<br>milligram per kilogram<br>milligram per meter squared |
| **<DoseAmount>** | Used when dose amount cannot be expressed as a unit of measure. | C | Required when dose cannot be expressed as a unit of measure.<br><br>Examples:<br>“thin ribbon”, “pea sized amount”, “enough to cover”, “enough to fill”, “liberal amount”, “small amount”. |
| **<DoseForm>** | Used to define the dose form. | M | Required. |
| **<Vehicle>** | Defines a vehicle specified for the delivery of the product. Only those vehicles without a product (i.e. NDC) or ingredient (UNII) code should be included here. | C | Required when prescriber specifies. |
| **<RouteOfAdministration>** | Defines the route of administration. | M | Required. |
| **<SiteOfAdministration>** | Defines the site of administration. | C | Required when prescriber specifies. |
| **<TimingAndDuration>** | Used to provide instruction about the timing of the Sig - when/how often/at what rate/for how long - the medication | C | Required when prescriber specifies. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | is to be taken. | | 0 to 50 occurrences.<br><br>Specific time fields must be consistent with ISO format. |
| **<AdministrationTiming>** | Defines a specific administration day, date time, or event. | C | Examples:<br>Breakfast, lunch, dinner, sleep, appointment, procedure, surgery, exercise, sex, school, travel, cycle (HRT, PMS, etc.),<br>completion of other medication regimen.<br>Empty stomach.<br>May also relay a time element, such as 30 minutes. |
| **<Frequency>** | Defines a frequency of administration. Frequency is events per unit of time. | C | Examples:<br>Twice daily,<br>4 times a day. |
| **<Interval>** | Defines an interval of administration. Interval is the time between events. | C | Examples:<br>4 to 6 hours,<br>Every 2 hours. |
| **<RateOfAdministration>** | The amount of time for a {single} dose to be administered. | C | Examples:<br>Seconds,<br>minutes,<br>hours,<br>days.<br>May be used in conjunction with <DoseCalculation>. |
| **<Duration>** | Defines the duration of use/therapy. | C | Required when prescriber specifies. |
| **<DurationTrigger>** | The event that indicates the completion of the duration of use or reason to stop. | C | Examples:<br>Until gone.<br>Until symptoms relieved.<br>Unless symptoms worsen.<br>Until return from trip.<br>Unless new symptoms appear.<br>If lightheaded.<br>If side effects appear. |
| **<Stop>** | The event that indicates the completion of the duration of use or reason to stop. | C | Used to express a hard stop, such as the last Sig sequence in a tapering dose, where the last sequence is 'then D/C' or |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | where the therapy/drug is used to treat a condition and that treatment is for a fixed duration with a hard stop, such as antibiotic treatment, or if the stop is related to a change in the patient's condition (i.e. new or worsening symptoms), etc. |
| **<IndicationForUse>** | Defines the indication for use of the medication as meant to be conveyed to the patient. | C | Required when prescriber specifies.<br><br>1 to 50 occurrences. |
| **<MaximumDoseRestriction>** | The dose restriction of the Sig which defines a maximum or dose limit. | C | Required when prescriber specifies.<br><br>0 to 50 occurrences. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

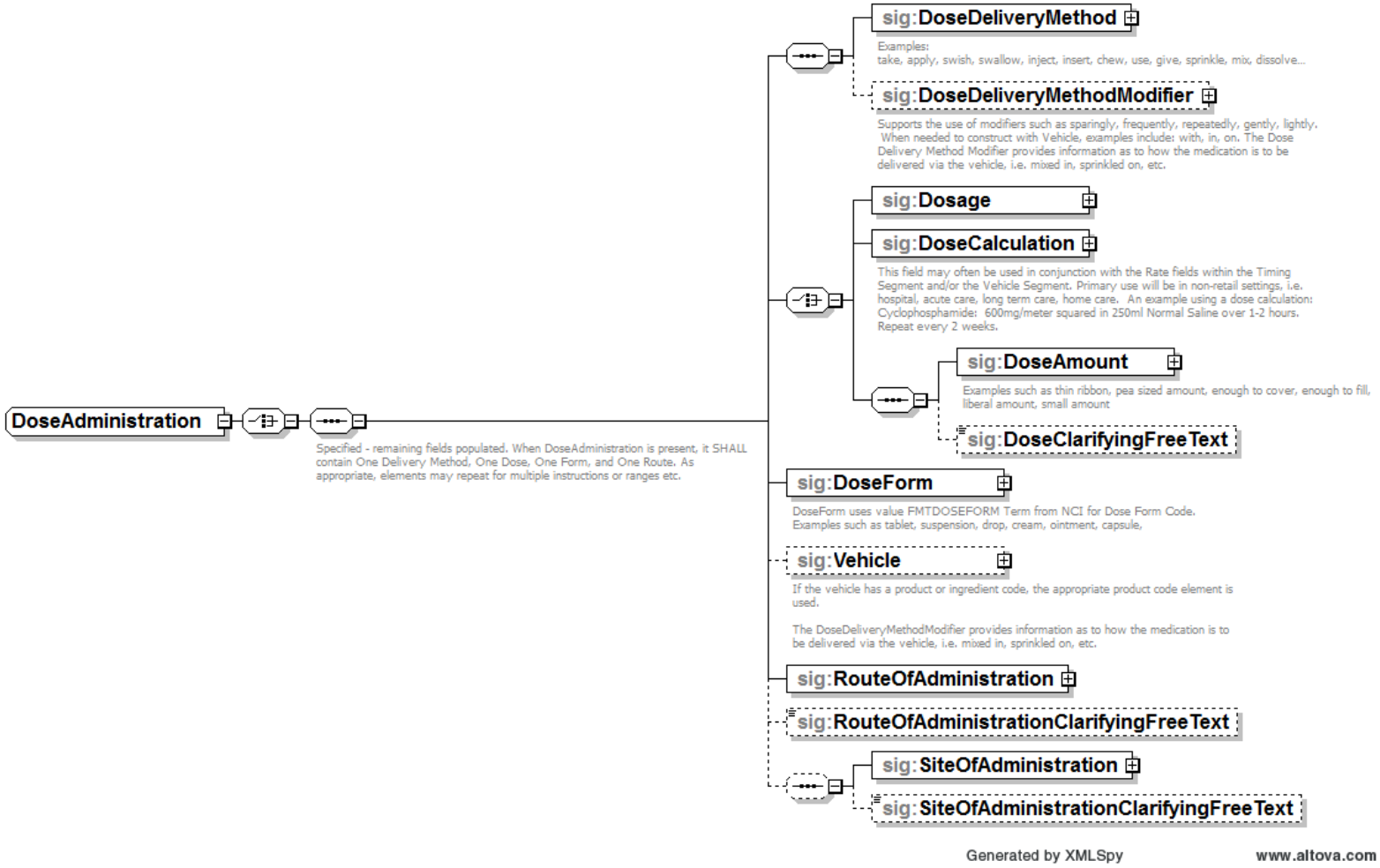



**Figure 50. Sig Schema for structured Sig – DoseAdministration**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

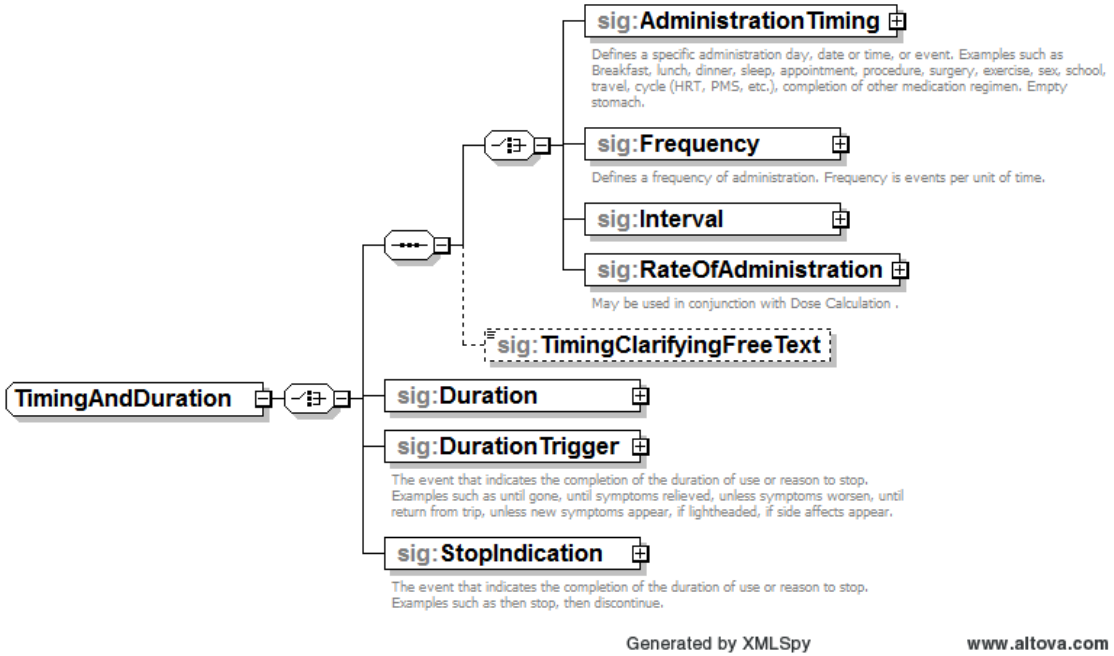



**Figure 51. Sig Schema for structured Sig – TimingAndDuration**

### *8.1.6.2 <Sig> Discussion*

<Instruction> is the focal point of the Structured Sig - An Instruction is defined as Dose Administration with one-to-many associated Timing and/or Durations.

If a structured Sig cannot be generated, then the complete free text instructions are to be conveyed in the <SigText> field. When only the <SigText> is populated; no other Sig elements are populated. The rest of this section is skipped.

While the structured Sig appears complicated, experience has shown that many Sigs are “simple” and will utilize only certain elements in the structured Sig. Other elements will be ignored as they are used for more complex Sigs.

Refer to the NCPDP ***Structured and Codified Sig Format Implementation Guide version 2.0*** and above for more information.

See section *“Transmission Examples”* for charts of the Sig used in examples.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### *8.1.6.3 Sig Grammar Tool*

The design of a grammar tool was to clarify what and how to support and implement structured Sig to "lower the bar" for providers and developers implementing this complex but critical information exchange. In order to improve validation, xsd implementation and ultimately implementation of codified Sigs, a Sig grammar was designed. The Sig grammar defines the “preferred” way to write a Sig and is not designed to support all ways a Sig could be written. The Sig grammar will not “flag” a nonsensical Sig, but it will flag any Sig that is not grammatically valid.

The focal point of the Sig is the instruction. From the figures below, a structured Sig contains one-to-many instruction using the multipleInstructionModifier. An instruction may contain an indicationForUse, maximumDoseRestriction, and clarifyingFreeText. (See figures below.)

The focal structure of the instruction is the doseAdministration structure and timingAndDuration**.** The multipleTimingModifier assists when there are multiple timingAndDuration.

The doseAdministration may contain dosage or doseCalculation or doseAmount. The doseAdministration contains a doseForm, may contain a vehicle, contains a routeOfAdministration, and may contain clarifying text. The figures below were created using

- Extended Backus–Naur Form
  - notations used for expressing grammars
  - http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Extended_Backus%E2%80%93Naur_Form
- ANTLR
  - ANother Tool for Language Recognition, Open Source tool supporting Grammar Development
  - http://www.antlr.org/

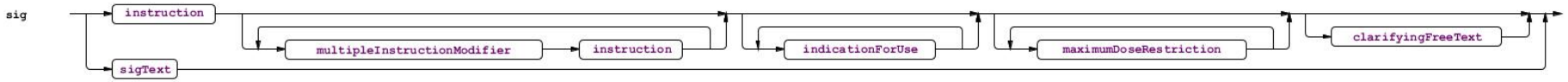



**Figure 52. Sig Grammar Diagram**

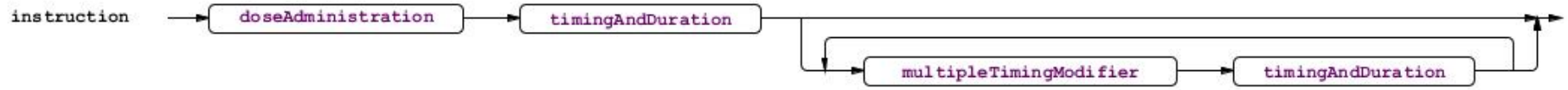



**Figure 53. Sig Instruction Grammar Diagram**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

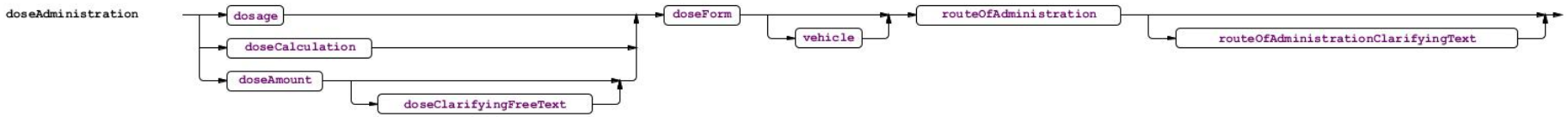



**Figure 54. Sig Dose Administration Grammar Diagram**

A reference implementation using XSLT is also available in the download for SCRIPT. The XSLT can be used to transform structured Sig xml files into SigText. The XSLT supports the Sig Grammar which is strongly recommended to be followed. The XSLT also supplies limited punctuation.

### *8.1.6.4 <SigText> Rules*

The Sig is either:

Generated from structured Sig. The <SigText> is used and is a textual representation of structured Sig values and will not necessarily be grammatically correct nor pharmacist/patient friendly. It is a conversion to human-readable descriptions of each value, i.e. "take" instead of a value "xxxx", or "capsule" instead of "yyyy", allowing the sender and receiver the ability to confirm that their selected values represent their intentions. **It is strongly recommended the generated <SigText> conform to the Sig grammar recommendations by NCPDP for consistency.** The generation may include clarifying free text fields. The <SigText> and the structured Sig are sent.

Pure free text. If a structured Sig cannot be generated, then the complete free text instructions are to be conveyed in the <SigText> field. When only the <SigText> is populated; no other Sig elements are populated.

Note: The <SigText> will contain what is *signed* as part of controlled substance procedures.

Note: As this standard proceeded for approval, the membership approved the <SigText> with a limit of 1000 bytes. If the Sig is:

- Generated from pure free text and is over 1000 bytes, or
- Generated from the structured Sig and is over 1000 bytes or
- Signed as part of controlled substance procedures and is over 1000 bytes

The prescribing system will need to arrange for the prescription or the Sig to be sent manually.

### *8.1.6.5 Use of <InstructionIndicator> and <AdministrationIndicator>*

Good clinical practice dictates that Dose be specified. There are examples where the manufacturer's packaging contains the pertinent information for the patient (e.g. Medrol Dosepak™) or a personalized schedule is provided to the patient by their provider (e.g. Coumadin™, insulin).

The element <InstructionIndicator> directs the structured Sig for medical encounter. The medical encounter instructions are used when the prescriber provides instructional information for the medication for the patient due to the complexity. While the structured Sig supports these lengthier or complex medical encounter instructions, the industry requested the ability to be able to designate the information was given without specifying all the components in


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

the structured Sig.

The element <AdministrationIndicator> directs the structured Sig for manufacturer's packaging. This is used when the prescriber expects the instructions on the package provide the necessary information for the medication use by the patient. While the structured Sig supports these more lengthy or complex manufacturer's instructions, the industry requested the ability to be able to designate the information was given without specifying all the components in the structured Sig.

See section "*Transmission Examples*".

SCRIPT (previous) schema contained <DoseCompositeIndicator>. This element has been sunsetted as the schema can control the population of the structured Sig. Value 1 (Specified - remaining fields populated) is not supported in the new indicators as the construct of the schema supports the population of the structured Sig. Value 4 (Unspecified - see free text) is not specified in the new indicators as the absence of the structured Sig elements denotes the lack of structure sent.

### *8.1.6.6 Use of CodeSystem*

#### 8.1.6.6.1 SNOMED and FMT Versions

When the structured Sig is sent, the <CodeSystem> is mandatory. There may be structured Sigs sent which based on their elements do not used SNOMED or FMT Term from NCI for dose form. However, the recommendation is that both <SNOMEDVersion> and <FMTVersion> are mandatory elements. Each system that supports structured Sig will need to support the SNOMED and FMT Term from NCI for dose form for some Sigs they will send or receive. Therefore, the system should have the ability to populate a default version they support. Version may also mean release/release date.

#### 8.1.6.6.2 Specific Code Not Available and the Use of Clarifying Free Text elements

Clarifying free text elements allow for greater specificity and to support situations that may not be codifiable. Clarifying free text fields when used must only contain information related the directions for use for the patient. In cases where a specific code is not available, and the information cannot be conveyed using an alternative code (i.e. where half-day equals 12 hours) the following **must** be used:

**For SNOMED:**

- **the code is 10003008,**
- **the code text is "Unspecified",**
- **and the clarifying free text must be used.**

**(Specifically, in SNOMED, there is a general qualifier value 10003008 – Non-specific (qualifier value) with a synonym of "Unspecified".)**

**For FMT Term from NCI for <DoseFormQualifier>:**

- **the code is C38046,**
- **the text is "Unspecified",**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

- **and the clarifying free text must be used.**

**(Specifically, in FMT Term from NCI for <DoseFormQualifier>, there is a general qualifier value C38046 with an NCPDP Preferred Term of "Unspecified".)**

The examples below only illustrate use of SNOMED codes, but the same rules apply when FMT Term from NCI for <DoseFormQualifier> is used for <DoseForm>, <MaximumDoseRestrictionForm> or any other element designated to use FMT Term for dose form.

#### 8.1.6.6.3 Example 1: Further clarification is needed to the Code and specified in Clarifying Text

Correct Use:

| | |
|---|---|
| <RouteOfAdministrationText>: | By mouth |
| <RouteOfAdministrationQualifier>: | SNOMED |
| <RouteOfAdministrationCode>: | 2162363018 |
| <RouteOfAdministrationClarifyingFreeText>: | Remain upright |

#### 8.1.6.6.4 Example 2: Further clarification is needed to the Code and specified in Clarifying Text

Correct Use:

| | |
|---|---|
| <RouteOfAdministrationText>: | apply |
| <RouteOfAdministrationQualifier>: | SNOMED |
| <RouteOfAdministrationCode>: | 417924000 |
| | |
| <SiteOfAdministrationText>: | Left upper arm |
| <SiteOfAdministrationQualifier>: | SNOMED |
| <SiteOfAdministrationCode>: | 507687013 |
| | |
| <RouteOfAdministrationClarifyingFreeText>: | Remove old patch before applying new patch |

#### 8.1.6.6.5 Example 3: no code exists so Clarifying Text needs to be used

Correct Use:

| | |
|---|---|
| <TimePeriodBasisText>: | Unspecified |
| <TimePeriodBasisQualifier>: | SNOMED |
| <TimePeriodBasisCode>: | 10003008 |
| <TimingClarifyingFreeText>: | Drink with orange juice |

Incorrect Use:

| | |
|---|---|
| <TimePeriodBasisText>: | Drink with orange juice |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

<TimePeriodBasisQualifier>: SNOMED
<TimePeriodBasisCode>: (none)
<TimingClarifyingFreeText>: (none)
This is incorrect because the Code of 10003008 and the Code Text of “Unspecified” must be present.

Incorrect Use:
<TimePeriodBasisText>: Drink with orange juice
<TimePeriodBasisQualifier>: SNOMED
<TimePeriodBasisCode>: 10003008
<TimingClarifyingFreeText>: (none)
This is incorrect because the Time Period Basis Code Text for Time Period Basis Code 10003008 must be “Unspecified”.

Incorrect Use:
<TimePeriodBasisText>: (none)
<TimePeriodBasisQualifier>: SNOMED
<TimePeriodBasisCode>: (none)
<TimingClarifyingFreeText>: Drink with orange juice
This is incorrect because the Time Period Basis Code of 10003008 and the Time Period Basis Text of “Unspecified” must be present.

#### 8.1.6.6.6 Example 4: no code exists

This example is trying to convey “take for 3 days upon returning home from travel”.
Correct Use:
<DurationNumericValue>: 3
<DurationText>: day
<DurationQualifier>: SNOMED
<DurationTextCode>: 258703001
<DurationTriggerText>: travel
<DurationQualifier>: SNOMED
<DurationTriggerTextCode>: 420008001
<DurationClarifyingFreeText>: upon returning home

### *8.1.6.7 Sig Exchange Guidelines in different versions of SCRIPT*

This section explains the expected processing/requirements for the exchange of the Sig, specifically the implications of the <SigText> when supporting this and subsequent versions of SCRIPT with previous versions of SCRIPT that supported the structured Sig.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

#### 8.1.6.7.1 <SigText> Content

This provides the implementer with rules about supporting an environment with multiple versions of SCRIPT that support the structured Sig. The following scenarios describe exchanges in a (previous) SCRIPT and a (current) SCRIPT environment. For clarity,

SCRIPT (previous) is SCRIPT 10.6 through SCRIPT 2012 versions that support the original structured Sig.
SCRIPT (current) is SCRIPT published in 2013 and above that supports the enhanced structured Sig.

The following producers have been identified:

1. SCRIPT (previous) Sig Producer
2. SCRIPT (current) Sig Producer cannot populate structured Sig
3. SCRIPT (current) Sig Producer can populate structured Sig

These producers have the following characteristics:

1. SCRIPT (previous) Sig Producer:
    a. No changes to current Sig exchange guidelines.
2. SCRIPT (current) Sig Producer cannot populate structured Sig:
    a. The <SigText> will be populated with a textual representation of the Sig. It is expected to follow the Sig Grammar structure if possible.
3. SCRIPT (current) Sig Producer can populate structured Sig:
    a. The <SigText> is populated with a generated textual representation of the structured Sig. The <SigText> content will conform to the Sig Grammar.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**Sig Exchange Matrix**

| | SCRIPT (previous) Sig Text Only Consumer | SCRIPT (previous) structured Sig Consumer | SCRIPT (current) Sig Text Only Consumer | SCRIPT (current) structured Sig Consumer |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **SCRIPT (previous) Sig Text Only Producer** | Sig Text Exchange | Sig Text Exchange | Sig Text Exchange | Sig Text Exchange |
| **SCRIPT (previous) structured Sig Producer** | Sig Text Exchange | Structured Sig Exchange | Sig Text Exchange | Sig Text Exchange (See 2) |
| **SCRIPT (current) Sig Text Only Producer** | Sig Text Exchange (See 1) | Sig Text Exchange (See 1) | Sig Text Exchange | Sig Text Exchange |
| **SCRIPT (current) structured Sig Producer** | Sig Text Exchange (See 1) | Sig Text Exchange (See 3) | Sig Text Exchange | Structured Sig Exchange |

1. SCRIPT (previous) size restrictions apply to the exchange of <SigText> when a SCRIPT (current) to SCRIPT (previous) transformation.
2. Currently there are no plans for NCPDP to create a tool to support a seamless transformation from SCRIPT (previous) structured Sig and SCRIPT (current) structured Sig. If there was development of additional rules/mapping on a SCRIPT (previous) structured Sig there might be a limited automated transformation from a SCRIPT (previous) structured Sig to a SCRIPT (current) structured Sig. The recommendation is to send the <SigText> that follows Sig Grammar rules.
3. Currently there are no plans for NCPDP to create a tool to support a seamless transformation from SCRIPT (current) **structured Sig** to SCRIPT (previous) **structured Sig**. If there was development of additional rules/mapping on a SCRIPT (current) structured Sig to less constraints on the SCRIPT (previous) structured Sig, a limited automated transformation might occur. However, SCRIPT (current) structured Sig may contain elements, values, constraints that are not available in SCRIPT (previous) structured Sig.

## 8.1.7 SOURCE ELEMENT

### *8.1.7.1 Use of the Source Element*

#### 8.1.7.1.1 Pharmacy Requests

##### 8.1.7.1.1.1 Example 1 Pharmacy Requests Medication History of Another Pharmacy

RxHistoryResponse is returned with Medication element, Source element (pharmacy), Prescriber element, no Pharmacy element
No Pharmacy element allowed. Source element is used to describe the receiver (pharmacy).

| Element | Remarks | ELEMENT ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | P2 (Pharmacy) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | N | N/A |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Remarks | ELEMENT ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | N | N/A |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | Y | From pharmacy system |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | Y | From pharmacy system |

This allows support of de-duping medication history information, but does not relay what is viewed to be competitive information between pharmacies; following the rule already established for the Pharmacy noted in section *"Structure Quick Reference", "Element Usage in Each Transaction", "Medication History Response Transaction".*

#### 8.1.7.1.1.2 Example 2 Pharmacy Requests Medication History of Prescriber

RxHistoryResponse is returned with Medication element, Source element (prescriber), Prescriber element, no Pharmacy element
No Pharmacy element allowed. Source element is used to describe the receiver (prescriber).

| Element | Remarks | ELEMENT ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | PC (Prescriber) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Prescriber name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example NPI, StateLicenseNumber |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | N | N/A |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | N | N/A |

#### 8.1.7.1.1.3 Example 3 Pharmacy Requests Medication History of "payer"

**(There is no value defined for payer in "To" element, but value "ZZZ" might be used; it is requested that if a business need is required, a value be brought forward for "Payer")**

RxHistoryResponse is returned with Medication element, Source element (payer), Prescriber element, no Pharmacy element
No Pharmacy element allowed. Source element is used to describe the receiver (payer).


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Remarks | ELEMENT ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | PY (Payer) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Payer name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example BINLocationNumber, PayerID |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | Y | Prescription Number from payer system from claims processing. |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | Y | Fill Number from payer system from claims processing. |

#### 8.1.7.1.1.4 Example 4 Pharmacy Requests Medication History of ZZZ (an aggregator)

RxHistoryResponse is returned with Medication element, Source element (pharmacy, prescriber, payer), Prescriber element, no Pharmacy element
No Pharmacy element allowed. The aggregator is the source, but the ultimate source is the entities from which the aggregators obtain the data. Some of the loops could come back from the source of prescriber(s), some from payers, some from pharmacies.
The aggregator will return the loops, with the Source containing, according to the rules for the <SourceDescription>.

**If aggregator returns loop for Payer as ultimate source:**

| Element | Remarks | ELEMENT ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | PY (Payer) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Payer name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example BINLocationNumber, PayerID |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | Y | Prescription Number from payer system from claims processing. |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | Y | Fill Number from payer system from claims processing. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**If aggregator returns loop for Pharmacy as ultimate source:**

| Element | Remarks | ELEMENT ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | P2 (Pharmacy) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | N | N/A |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | N | N/A |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | Y | From pharmacy system |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | Y | From pharmacy system |

This allows support of de-duping medication history information, but does not relay what is viewed to be competitive information between pharmacies; following the rule already established for the Pharmacy element noted in section *"Structure Quick Reference", "Element Usage in Each Transaction", "RxHistory Response Transaction".*

**If aggregator returns loop for Prescriber as ultimate source:**

| Element | Remarks | FIELD ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | PC (Prescriber) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Prescriber name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example NPI, StateLicenseNumber |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | N | N/A |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | N | N/A |

#### 8.1.7.1.2 Prescriber Requests

##### 8.1.7.1.2.1 Example 1 Prescriber Requests Medication History of Another Prescriber

RxHistoryResponse is returned with Medication element, Source element (prescriber), Prescriber element, Pharmacy element (if known)
Source element is used to describe the receiver (prescriber).


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Remarks | FIELD ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | PC (Prescriber) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Prescriber name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example NPI, StateLicenseNumber |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | N | N/A |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | N | N/A |

#### 8.1.7.1.2.2 Example 2 Prescriber Requests Medication History of Pharmacy

RxHistoryResponse is returned with Medication element, Source element (pharmacy), Prescriber element, Pharmacy element
Source element is used to describe the receiver (pharmacy).

| Element | Remarks | FIELD ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | P2 (Pharmacy) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Pharmacy name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example NPI, NCPDPID |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | Y | From pharmacy system |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | Y | From pharmacy system |

#### 8.1.7.1.2.3 Example 3 Prescriber Requests Medication History of a "payer"

**(There is no value defined for payer in "To" element, but value "ZZZ" might be used; it is requested that if a business need is required, a value be brought forward for "Payer")**

RxHistoryResponse is returned with Medication element, Source element (payer), Prescriber element, Pharmacy element
Source element is used to describe the receiver (payer).


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Remarks | FIELD ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | PY (Payer) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Payer name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example BINLocationNumber, PayerID |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | Y | Prescription Number from payer system from claims processing. |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | Y | Fill Number from payer system from claims processing. |

#### 8.1.7.1.2.4 Example 4 Prescriber Requests Medication History of ZZZ (an aggregator)

RxHistoryResponse is returned with loops of Medication element, Source element (pharmacy, prescriber, payer), Prescriber element, Pharmacy element
The aggregator is the source, but the ultimate source is the entities from which the aggregators obtain the data. Some of the loops could come back from the source of prescriber(s), some from payers, some from pharmacies.
The aggregator will return the loops, with the Source containing, according to the rules for the <SourceDescription>.

**If aggregator returns loop for Payer as ultimate source:**

| Element | Remarks | FIELD ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | PY (Payer) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Payer name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example BINLocationNumber, PayerID |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | Y | Prescription Number from payer system from claims processing. |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | Y | Fill Number from payer system from claims processing. |

**If aggregator returns loop for Pharmacy as ultimate source:**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Remarks | FIELD ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | P2 (Pharmacy) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Pharmacy name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example NPI, NCPDPID |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | Y | From pharmacy system |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | Y | From pharmacy system |

**If aggregator returns loop for Prescriber as ultimate source:**

| Element | Remarks | FIELD ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | PC (Prescriber) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Prescriber name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example NPI, StateLicenseNumber |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | N | N/A |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | N | N/A |

#### 8.1.7.1.3 Other Entity Requests (for example ZZZ aggregator)

##### 8.1.7.1.3.1 Example 1 ZZZ (the aggregator) Requests Medication History of Pharmacy

RxHistoryResponse is returned with Medication element, Source element (pharmacy), Prescriber element, Pharmacy element Source element is used to describe the receiver (pharmacy).


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Remarks | FIELD ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | P2 (Pharmacy) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Pharmacy name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example NPI, NCPDPID |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | Y | From pharmacy system |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | Y | From pharmacy system |

#### 8.1.7.1.3.2 Example 2 ZZZ (the aggregator) Requests Medication History of Prescriber

RxHistoryResponse is returned with Medication element, Source element (prescriber), Prescriber element, Pharmacy element
Source element is used to describe the receiver (prescriber).

| Element | Remarks | FIELD ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | PC (Prescriber) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Prescriber name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example NPI, StateLicenseNumber |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | N | N/A |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | N | N/A |

#### 8.1.7.1.3.3 Example 3 ZZZ (the aggregator) Requests Medication History of Another ZZZ (aggregator)

RxHistoryResponse is returned with loops of Medication element, Source element (pharmacy, prescriber, payer), Prescriber element, Pharmacy element
The aggregator is the source, but the ultimate source is the entities from which the aggregators obtain the data. Some of the loops could come back from the source of prescriber(s), some from payers, some from pharmacies.
The aggregator will return the loops, with the Source containing, according to the rules for the <SourceDescription>.
**If aggregator returns loop for Payer as ultimate source:**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Remarks | FIELD ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | PY (Payer) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Payer name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example BINLocationNumber, PayerID |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | Y | Prescription Number from payer system from claims processing. |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | Y | Fill Number from payer system from claims processing. |

**If aggregator returns loop for Pharmacy as ultimate source:**

| Element | Remarks | FIELD ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | P2 (Pharmacy) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Pharmacy name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example NPI, NCPDPID |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | Y | From pharmacy system |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | Y | From pharmacy system |

**If aggregator returns loop for Prescriber as ultimate source:**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Remarks | FIELD ALLOWED | VALUE IN THIS SCENARIO |
|---|---|---|---|
| <SourceQualifier> | Qualifies the SourceDescription. | Y | PC (Prescriber) |
| <SourceDescription> | Name of medication history source. | Y | Prescriber name |
| <HistorySourceID> | Identification for the history source. | Y | For example NPI, StateLicenseNumber |
| <SourceReference> | Prescription number associated to medication history record. | N | N/A |
| <FillNumber> | Defines the dispensing episode as an initial fill or an authorized refill. | N | N/A |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# 9. SPECIFIC PRIOR AUTHORIZATION ELEMENT DISCUSSION

## *9.1 GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS*

In the display of questions and answers to the end user it is recommended that if an end user wishes to change an answer, the software should run through the questions again before the transaction is submitted as the answer to the question or the sequence of the questions may change.

Note that for the purposes of this guide, the terms “health plan” “payer” “processor” “pharmacy benefit manager” are all cited as “payer”. One of these entities may contract with a third party to perform prior authorization functions; the term should be treated the same for these purposes.

Use of other conditional elements may depend on a participant’s choice to make use of an enhanced prior authorization feature such as coded references in question sets. In such cases, participants are expected to be able to accept transactions containing all elements in the standard, even if they do not yet use them in internal processing. For example, a prescriber system may not have the capability to systematically retrieve answers using coded references supplied in a question set, but it must at least be able to accept a transaction containing those references.

The payer should provide pertinent information on items in the <QuestionSetDescription> or <PANotes> for effective communication such as

- prior authorization processing timeframes or parameters
- preamble information that is included in forms today
- agreement parameters with prescribers

Because priorities and urgent processing requirements vary widely between different health plans, government programs, etc., the electronic prior authorization transactions do not include a dedicated, pre-defined urgency element. If there is a need for a payer to support a regulatory requirement to exchange the designation of a priority of a prior authorization, a question is to be used in the question set to relay this information to the end user.

One PAInitiationResponse (solicited) or one PARequest (unsolicited) should support the questions of a payer. It has been noted that there may be payers that may support multiple prior authorization forms for the same prior authorization questions or may support questions across multiple forms. As the prior authorization transactions support the ability to exchange many questions, one transaction is sufficient for these exchanges. If there is a business case to support questions across forms, multiple transactions are to be exchanged.

### 9.1.1 QUESTION RECOMMENDATIONS

When transforming questions from the paper forms to the electronic prior authorization transactions, changes to the questions may be required for standardization of answers or efficiencies in processing.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

#### *9.1.1.1 Example 1: Compound Questions*

Compound questions must be separated into individual questions.

On the prior authorization paper form:

1. Is the prescriber certified through SAMHSA (Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration)? If yes, provide registration number.
   Yes
   No

This is an example of a compound question as it requires two answers.

In the electronic prior authorization transaction:

When transformed into the electronic PA questions, this question must be sent as two questions. The next question indicator would point to the second question if the first question is answered "yes".

1. Is the prescriber certified through SAMHSA (Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration)?
   Yes
   No
2. Provide SAMHSA (Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration) registration number.

#### *9.1.1.2 Example 2: Data Available in the PA Transactions*

When data is provided in the PAInitiationRequest (e.g., patient's date of birth, gender, etc.), efficiencies for the payer and provider may be realized by the payer using the data in other segments of the prior authorization transaction and not asking for this data in the Question Set.

On the prior authorization paper form:

What is the patient's age?
What is the patient's gender?

In the electronic prior authorization transaction:

These questions do not need to be asked in the Question Set because the data is provided in the PAInitiationRequest in the <Patient> element.

## *9.2 IDENTIFICATION ELEMENTS*

The overarching trace numbers (<MessageID>, <RelatesToMessageID>) are used to tie transactions (see section "*Trace Number Usage*" in the NCPDP ***XML Standard***.) Specifically for PA transactions, the following information is provided.

### 9.2.1 <PAREFERENCEID>

This element is mandatory in all prior authorization transactions. The <PAReferenceID> is assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

is used as a tracking identifier on all prior authorization request and response transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. It is the identifier established by the prescribing system sending a PAInitiationRequest in the solicited model or PARequest in the unsolicited model to initiate the process to request prior authorization. The identifier must be echoed in any subsequent prior authorization transactions related to that request for prior authorization (including prior authorization appeal and cancel transactions). The identifier must be unique per prescribing system.

### 9.2.2 <PACASEID>

This tracking identifier will be used on appropriate PA transactions as a unique reference to this prior authorization case. The <PACaseID> can also be used by the end user to identify the prior authorization case if they need to contact the payer regarding the case. The <PACaseID> should be displayed to the end user.

| Model | Transaction | <PACaseID> Comments |
|---|---|---|
| Solicited | PAInitiationRequest | Not used |
| | PAInitiationResponse | Payer must return a unique identification for this prior authorization case when a prior authorization is needed.<br>If the payer determines a prior authorization isn't needed, it is optional for the payer to return a unique identification for this prior authorization case. |
| | PARequest | Prescriber system must send the value from the PAInitiationResponse. |
| | PAResponse | Payer must return the value from the PARequest (which was originally obtained from the PAInitiationResponse). |
| | | |
| Unsolicited | PARequest | Not used on initial PARequest.<br>Prescriber system must send the value from the PAResponse if sending a subsequent PARequest when PAResponse indicated more information is required from the prescriber. |
| | PAResponse | Payer must return a unique identification for this prior authorization case, except when the payer determines a prior authorization isn't needed. If the PAResponse indicates a prior authorization isn't needed, it is optional for the payer to return a unique identification for this prior authorization case. |
| | | |
| Solicited and Unsolicited | PACancelRequest | Prescribing system must send. |
| | PACancelResponse | Payer system must echo back what was sent on PACancelRequest. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Model | Transaction | <PACaseID> Comments |
|---|---|---|
| | PAAppealRequest | Prescribing system must send. |
| | PAAppealResponse | Payer system must echo back what was sent on PAAppealRequest. |

### 9.2.3 <APPEALCASEID>

The payer may choose to assign a <AppealCaseID> to use for tracking **within** the <PACaseID>. If a <AppealCaseID> is assigned, it is to be exchanged on all subsequent appeal transactions.

## *9.3 PROVIDER ELEMENTS*

The prior authorization transactions enable all parties related to the request to be defined:

- The Prescriber composite in the prior authorization transactions describes the prescriber of the medication for which authorization is being requested. An element may describe the supervisor of the prescribing clinician. (Supervisor information may be needed based upon state law. A supervisor is the supervising physician under whose authority the prescription is being prescribed by the prescriber.) (Prescribing Agent information may be supplied when applicable.)
- The Pharmacy composite is used to describe a pharmacy that is related to the request, including elements describing the pharmacist.
- The Facility composite may be included to describe the care facility or other location at which the patient resides.
- A Provider composite may be included to identify and provide contact information for a person initiating the prior authorization, if that person is not the prescriber. When included in the PAInitiationRequest, it is intended that the person identified in the Provider composite is the appropriate contact if telephone or other communication is required.

### 9.3.1 ADDITIONAL CONTACT

The prior authorization transactions support contact information for effective follow up. Depending on the workflow and staff roles at the prescriber's practice or the patient's care setting, the prescribing clinician may not be the contact person for questions or other correspondence related to a prior authorization request. For example, office staff or others working under protocol with the prescriber may serve as the prior authorization submitter and contact person. The prior authorization transactions support this need by including a <Provider> composite that can be used to convey contact person information in addition to details for the prescribing clinician.

The presence of a <Provider> composite in prior authorization transactions identifies to the receiving payer that the party identified in that composite is the appropriate contact for questions or other communication related to the request. The <PrescriberAgent> is not used in this situation as they are identified in the prescribing functions, and may be a different role in the prior authorization functions.

## *9.4 MEDICATION ELEMENTS*

**Excluding the support of mandatory elements, if the medication-related data is contained within the <MedicationPrescribed>, it does not need to be asked for in the questions.**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**Guidance for some of the elements**

- <DaysSupply> when used implies the daily dose. (Note the <Sig> is to be used for length of therapy and directions for use.)
- Prescription-related dates are not supported for prior authorization functions.
- <PriorAuthorization> is not used for PA transactions. This is used in e-prescribing exchanges, not in prior authorization exchanges.
- <PriorAuthorizationStatus> is not used for PA transactions. It is used in the NewRx and other transactions to show the status between the prescriber and the pharmacy.
- Compounds – prior authorization for compounds is supported.

## 9.5 QUESTION SET USAGE

The prior authorization transactions use question sets to convey:

- the information needed by the payer to support the authorization or appeal process. The information needed may be contained in the following transactions:
    - PAInitiationResponse
    - PAResponse
    - PAAppealResponse and
- the prescribing system's completed information back to the payer. The completed information is contained in the following transactions:
    - PARequest
    - PAAppealRequest

A question set contains a header section with information about the set of questions as a whole (including a question set identifier and title), and a body containing one to many questions, each of which may optionally contain coded references (i.e. LOINC codes, CDA templates, etc.) to identify information that can be extracted from the patient's electronic medical record. The type of answer expected for each question is noted by the payer, which may be select, date, numeric or free text. Each question indicates the next question to ask (either a question level default or based on the answer selected/provided) to provide the rule set for the vendor and the end user to know what questions are expected and the associated order.

For consistency of prior authorization exchanges, the question set information from the request is mirrored in the response. The response contains the mirror back of all questions regardless if answered by end user. Questions answered include the <Answer> element.

If the payer does not obtain all the needed information for prior authorization determination, the PAResponse and PAAppealResponse contain <Open><MoreInformationRequired> elements that will include a question set for more information.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### 9.5.1 KEY QUESTION SET ELEMENTS

See section "*Transmission Examples*" for examples of the question set usage.

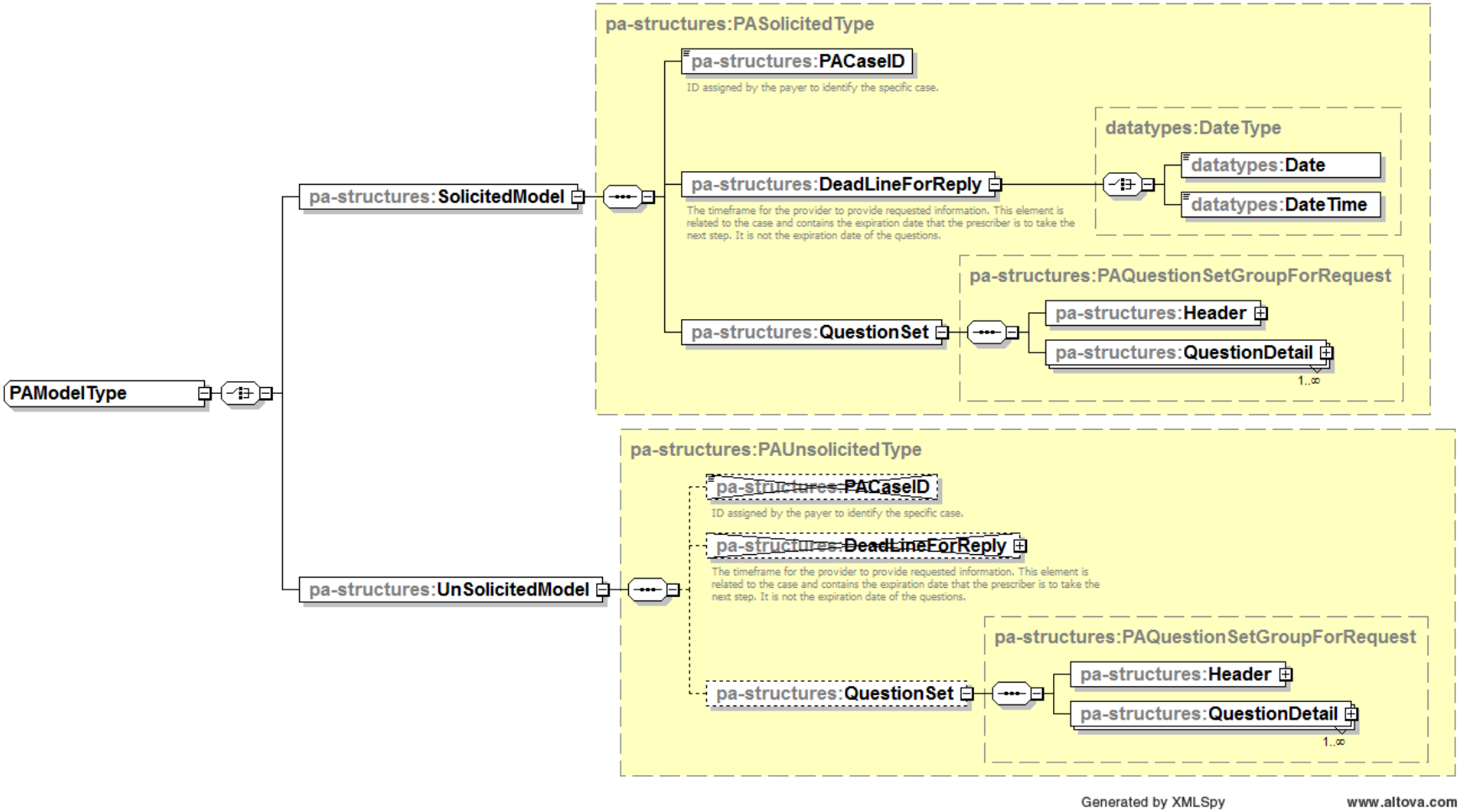



**Figure 55. QuestionSet Solicited/Unsolicited and DeadlineForReply**

**<DeadlineForReply>** If the prescribing system hasn't completed the question set and submitted the PARequest by this date, to continue with the prior


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

authorization process a new PAInitiationRequest must be sent to receive the most current question set. This is used in the solicited model, and is not used in the unsolicited model. This element is outside the <QuestionSet> because it is related to the case and contains the deadline for the prescriber to reply with a completed question set.

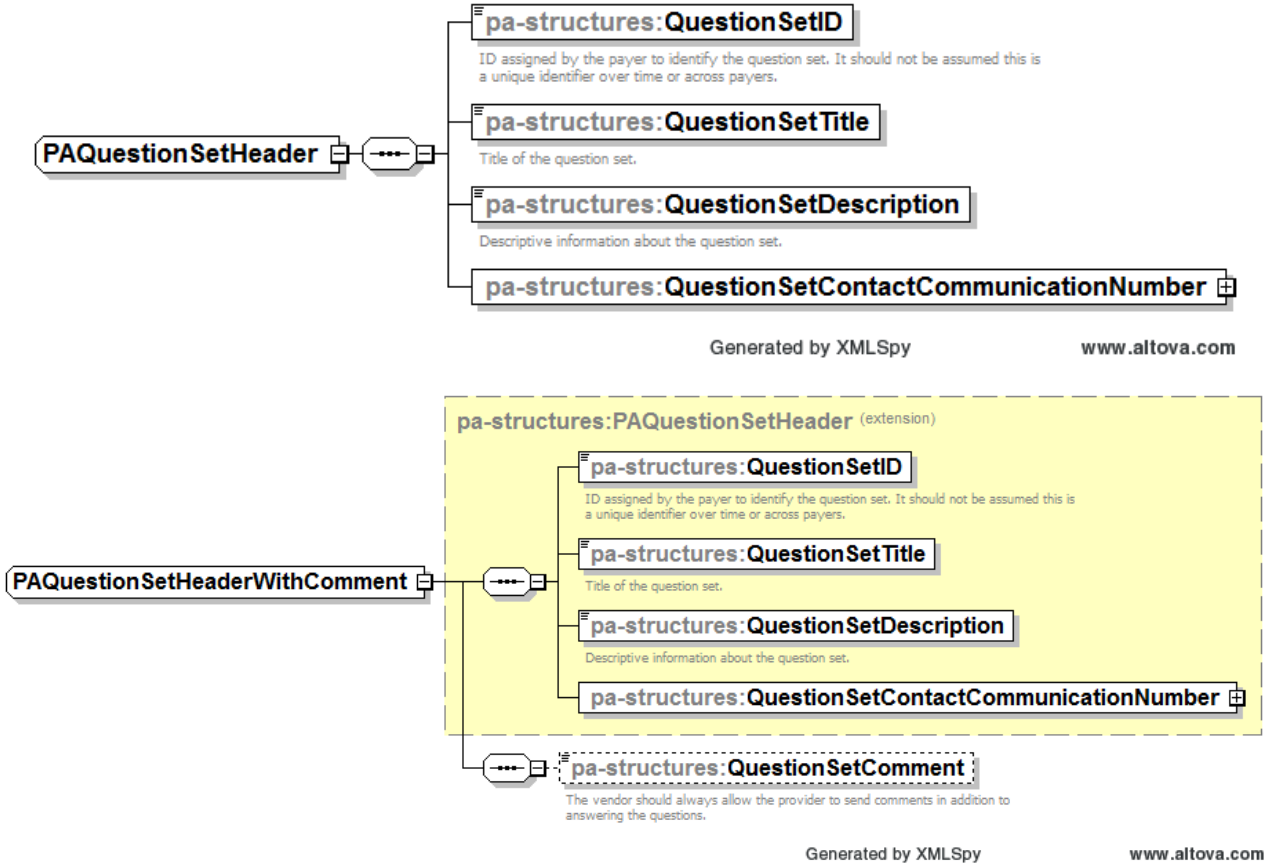



**Figure 56. QuestionSetHeader without or with comment**

**<QuestionSetID>** is an identifier assigned by the payer to the question set. The payer may define this identifier as is appropriate to its business, and may choose to embed logic in the identifier, such as a version name or number or other characteristics for use in internal management. This identifier is


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

assigned by the payer, and it should not be assumed this is a unique identifier over time or across payers. This is intended to support the systematic exchange process and should not be displayed to the end user, as it provides no value.

**<QuestionSetTitle>** The content of this element is determined by each payer and is to be displayed to the end user. It is useful to include information that describes the question set to the end user, such as:

- Payer/plan name
- Drug and/or drug class.

**<QuestionSetDescription>** This is to be displayed to the end user as it provides more detailed useful information about the question set. (This may include information that is included in the preamble of the form today.)

**<QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>** The communication number the end user can use to contact the payer regarding the prior authorization case. This information should be available to the end user for use in any manual communication throughout the life of this prior authorization.

**<QuestionSetComment>** The QuestionSetHeader is used with or without comment. The <QuestionSetComment> element is available for the prescribing system answering the question set. The vendor should always allow the provider to send comments in addition to answering the questions. The <QuestionSetComment> element is not used in payer's responses.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

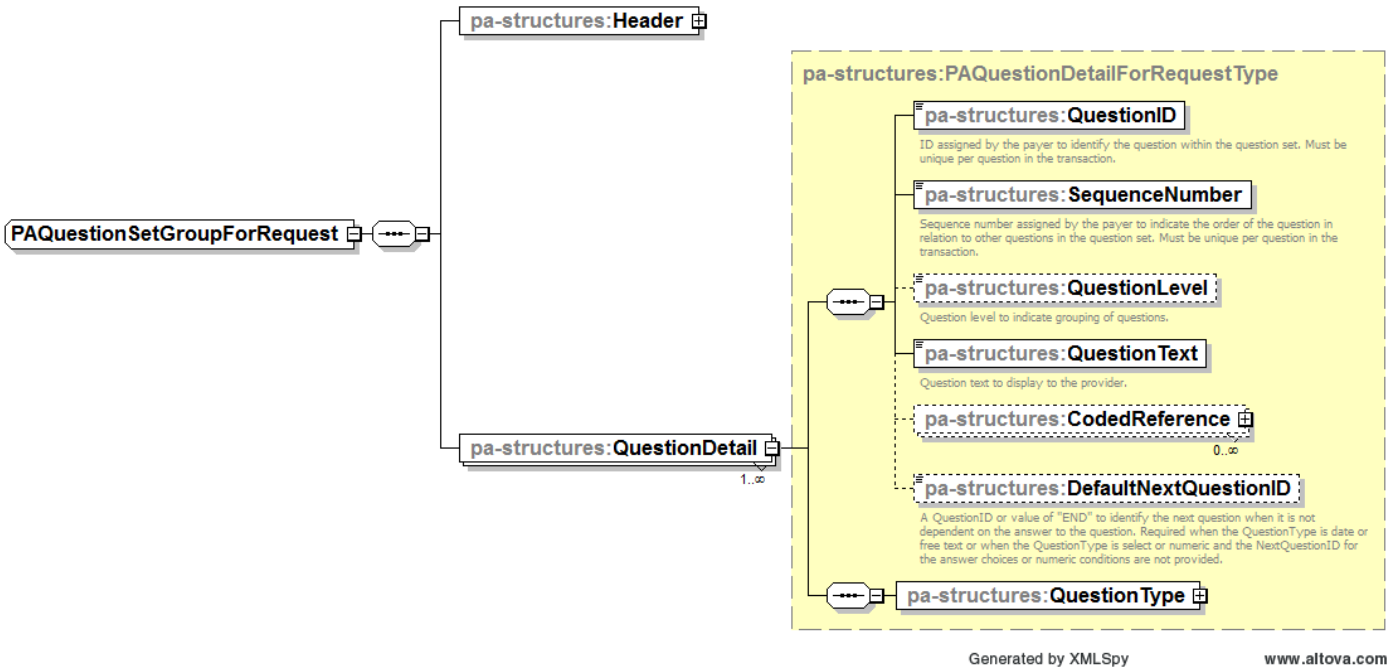



**Figure 57. QuestionSetDetail**

**<QuestionID>** This is a pointer to a particular question within a question set that is intended to be used by the sending and receiving systems; it is not intended to be displayed to the end user. As such, the <QuestionID> is not guaranteed to be sequential or to have any relation to the proper ordering of questions. <QuestionID> is unique per question in the transaction.

**<SequenceNumber>** The sequence number indicates the order of the question in relation to other questions in the question set. The sequence number does not imply or take into account the conditional logic to determine the next question based on the answer provided. For example, the question with the SequenceNumber "3" may be conditional and in some cases will not be presented to the end user. In this case, the <SequenceNumber> of questions presented to the end user may be: 1, 2, 4, etc. The <SequenceNumber> is also used to indicate the first question that should be presented to the end user. <SequenceNumber> is unique per question in the transaction.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**<QuestionLevel>** The <QuestionLevel> is an optional element to indicate grouping and dependency relationships among questions. The format is n.n.n…n where n >= 1 that can include as many levels as required. The <QuestionLevel> does not imply or take into account the conditional logic to determine the next question based on the answer provided.

The following example shows possible values for this element:

**1** Previously tried and failed for treatment of this diagnosis: _____
- **1.1** Start Date: _____
- **1.2** End Date: _____

**2** Previously tried and failed for treatment of this diagnosis: _____
- **2.1** Start Date: _____
- **2.2** End Date: _____

**3** Is the patient currently treated with the requested medication: (Y/N?)
- **3.1** If Yes, Start Date: _____

Groupings can be used to display related questions at once. In the above example:
- Questions 1, 1.1 and 1.2 are the same group.
- Questions 2, 2.1 and 2.2 are the same group.
- Questions 3 and 3.1 are the same group.

Dependency relationships can be used to establish dependencies between parent and child questions. In the above example:
- Questions 1.1 and 1.2 depend on question 1.
- Questions 2.1 and 2.2 depend on question 2.
- Question 3.1 depends on question 3.

**<QuestionText>** This is the question text to be displayed to the end user. **Important:** Questions that require more than one response (for example: "answer yes/no and provide a reason") must be sent as separate questions. Compound questions must be separated into individual questions.

**<CodedReference>** A coded reference to an industry-defined concept is an optional means for a payer to identify needed information, in a way that enables the prescribing system to retrieve the information systematically from the patient's electronic medical record. See section "*Coded Reference Usage*" for further usage detail.

**<DefaultNextQuestionID>** Identifies the question the end user should answer next when it is not dependent on the answer to the question. Required when the <QuestionType> is date or free text or when the <QuestionType> is <Select> or <Numeric> and the <NextQuestionID> for the answer choices or numeric conditions are not provided. The value sent is the <QuestionID> of the next question or "END" if there are no more questions that require an answer.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**<QuestionType>** This element indicates the type of the question and defines its characteristics. The information is used by the prescribing system vendor in determining how to present the question to the end user and obtain answers. There are four question types:

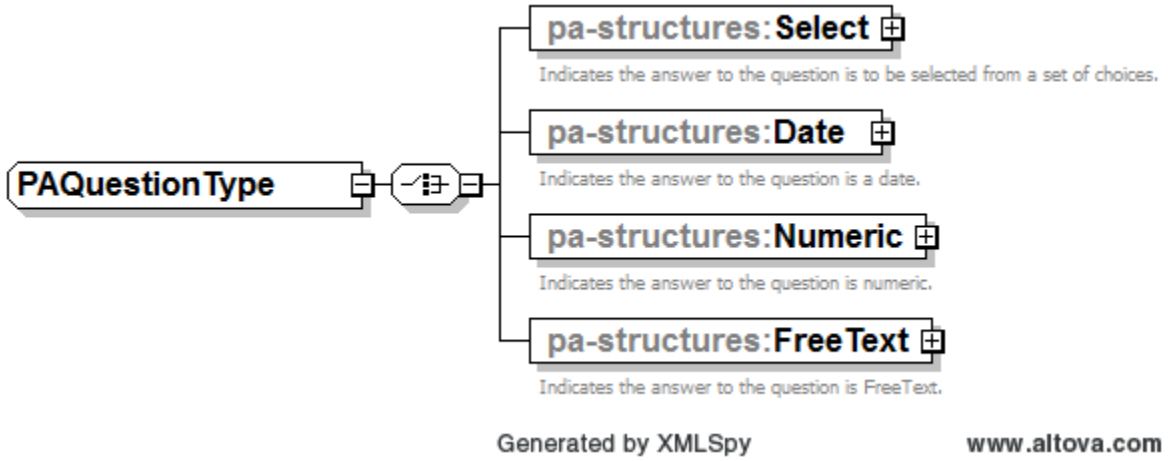



**Figure 58. QuestionType**

| | |
|---|---|
| Select | This type is used to provide the user with pre-defined answer choices, for multiple choice and true/false questions.<br>Note true/false is a type of multiple choice. |
| Date | This type is used to elicit a date or date/time combination from the end user. |
| Numeric | This question type requests a numeric answer. |
| FreeText | This is an open-ended question that accepts a free text answer. |

The sections below detail each question type.

**<Select>** This question type is used whenever the payer provides the user with pre-defined answer choices. Elements in the composite enable it to support multiple choice, true/false questions with single or multiple selections allowed. Elements in the composite are described below.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

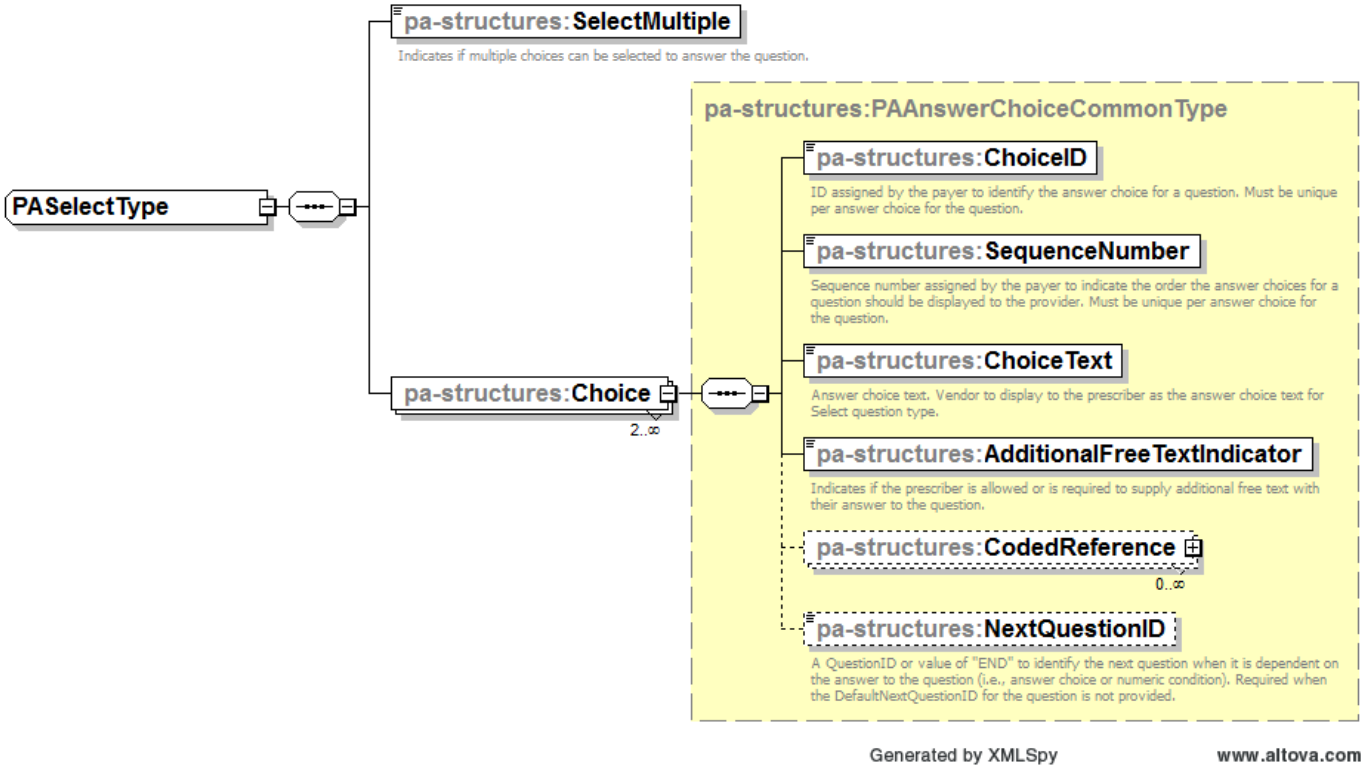



**Figure 59. QuestionType Choice Detail**

**<SelectMultiple>** This is a Boolean element that indicates whether the user may select multiple answers to the question (as in a “select all that apply” question), or whether they are limited to a single selection (for example, to reflect a “choose the best answer” question). The value Y (Yes) indicates that multiple selections are allowed, and N (No) indicates that only one selection is allowed.

**<Choice>** This sub-composite repeats once for each answer choice provided for the question. Its elements are described below:

- **<ChoiceID>** This is a system-usable pointer to an answer choice, and is not intended to be displayed to the end user. <ChoiceID> is unique per answer choice for the question.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

- **<SequenceNumber>** Provides a sequence number to indicate the order answer choices should be displayed to the end user. <SequenceNumber> is unique per answer choice for the question.
- **<ChoiceText>** This field provides the text to be presented to the end user for this choice.
- **<AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>** The Select question type enables the payer to indicate if free text in addition to the answer choice is mandatory, optional or not allowed. For example, the payer may set the <AdditionalFreeTextIndicator> to M (Mandatory) on a choice that has the value "Other-please describe" – requiring the responder to further clarify their choice.
    - There are three values of <AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>:
        - M: Mandatory, the responder is further required to provide clarification
        - O: Optional, where the provider may include additional text but is not required to, and
        - NU: Not used, responder is not able to add any additional text when responding
- **<NextQuestionID>** Identifies the question the end user should answer next if it is dependent on the answer and this answer choice is selected. Required if the <DefaultNextQuestionID> for the question is not provided. The value sent is the <QuestionID> of the next question or "END" if there are no more questions that require an answer.

**<Date>** This type is used to elicit a date or date/time combination from the end user**.** This question definition consists of a single Boolean element, **<IsDateTimeRequired>** which indicates whether the responder is expected to respond with a simple date or with a date and time combination. The value Y (True) indicates that the time portion is required, and N (False) indicates that the answer may contain the date (year, month, day).


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

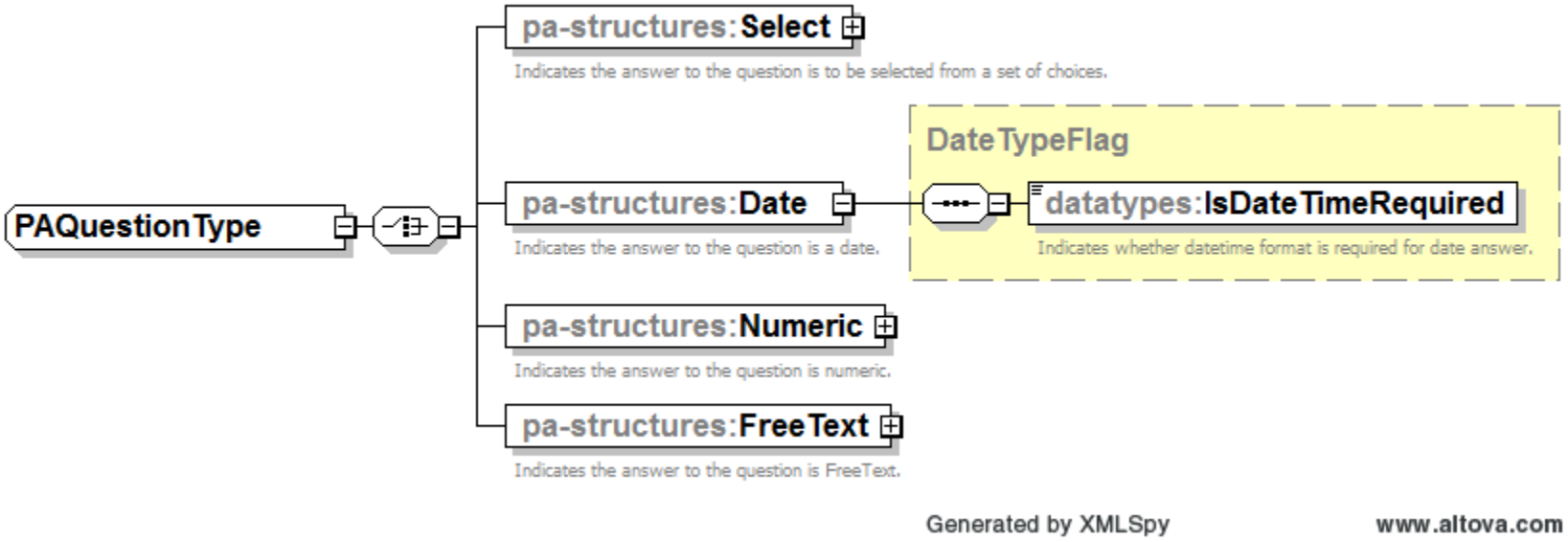



**Figure 60. QuestionType Date**

**<Numeric>** This question type requests a numeric answer. In addition, the <Numeric> question type composite contains elements that enable the payer to identify different next questions based on the responder's answer. The structure of the <Numeric> question composite is illustrated and described below.

**<IsNumeric>** This element is to be populated with a value of "Y" to indicate the answer to the question is numeric. A value of "N" should not be used. Use other question type if not numeric. This mandatory element is included to ensure the <Numeric> element cannot be sent empty.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

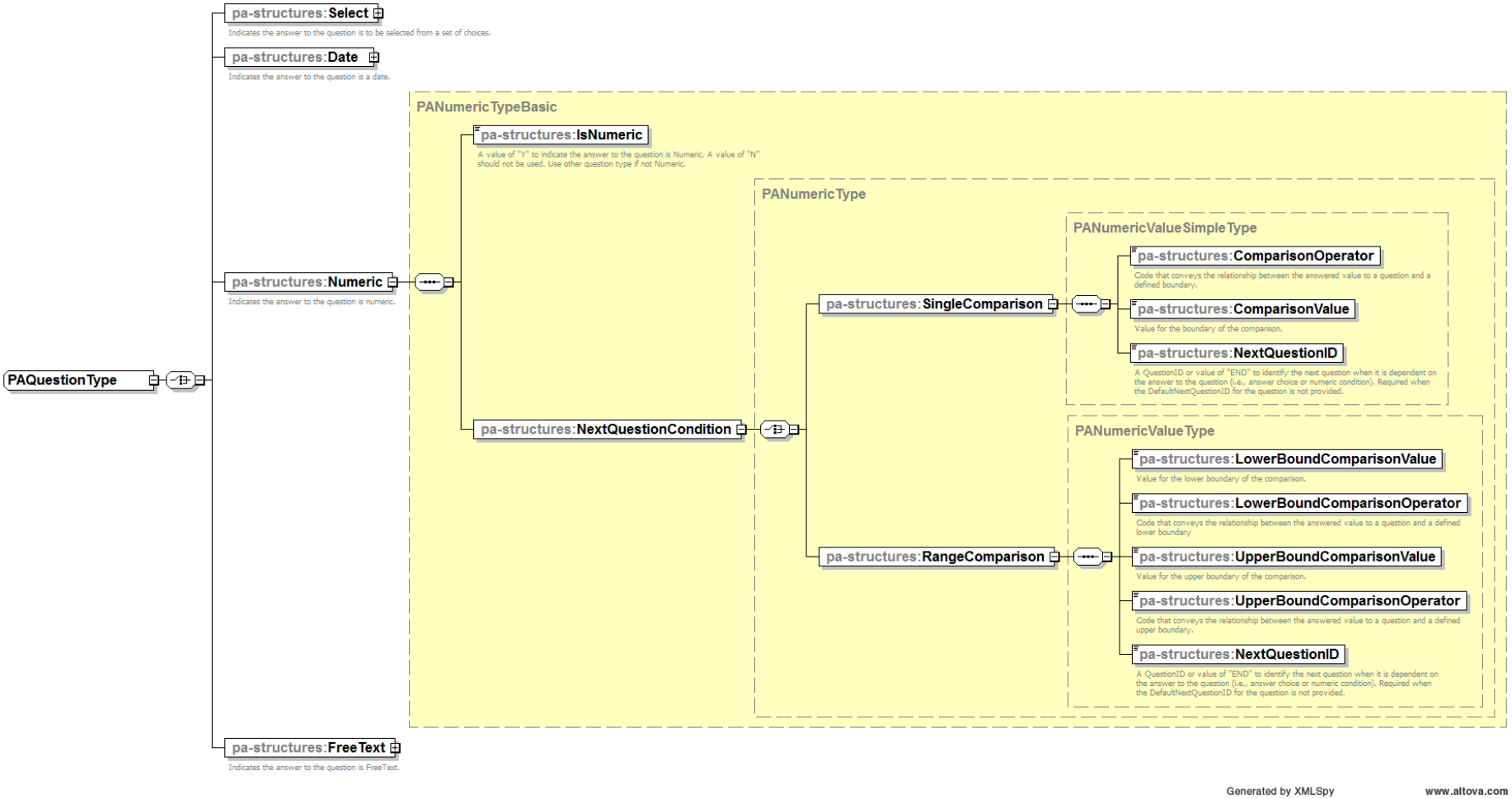



**Figure 61. QuestionType Numeric**

**<NextQuestionCondition>** This segment contains information that enables the payer to identify the appropriate next questions based on the responder's answer. For example, the question may be defined so that an answer value less than 5 directs the responder to Question


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

#3, whereas an answer of 5 or more is followed by Question #4.

Two different methods for evaluating the responder's answer are provided, each supported by its own subcomposite within <NextQuestionCondition> - <SingleComparison> and <RangeComparison>.

- **<SingleComparison>** This composite enables the responder's answer to be compared to a single value, using a variety of comparison operators.
    - **<ComparisonOperator>** is the comparison to be performed. Supported values are
        - "LT" (less than),
        - "GT" (greater than),
        - "EQ" (equal to),
        - "NE" (not equal to),
        - "LE" (less than or equal to), and
        - "GE" (greater than or equal to).
    - **<ComparisonValue>** indicates the value to which the responder's answer is compared.
    - **<NextQuestionID>** Identifies the question the end user should answer next if it is dependent on the answer and it meets this condition. Required if the <DefaultNextQuestionID> for the question is not provided. The value sent is the <QuestionID> of the next question or "END" if there are no more questions that require an answer. For example, given the case below, the appropriate next question is #4:

      Respondent's answer is 5.

      1st <NextQuestionCondition><SingleComparison> (if answer value is less than 5, the next question is #3)

| | |
|---|---|
| <ComparisonOperator> | LT (less than) |
| <ComparisonValue> | 5 |
| <NextQuestionID> | 3 |

      2nd <NextQuestionCondition><SingleComparison> (if answer value is greater than or equal to 5, the next question is #4)

| | |
|---|---|
| <ComparisonOperator> | GE (greater than or equal to) |
| <ComparisonValue> | 5 |
| <NextQuestionID> | 4 |

      *Combined: Respondent's answer of 5 is >= 5. Because the 2nd condition is met, the next question to present is #4.*

- **<RangeComparison>** This composite enables the answer to be compared to a value range.
    - **<LowerBoundComparisonValue>** indicates the range starting value to which the responder's answer is compared.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

- **<LowerBoundComparisonOperator>** gives the comparison to be performed with respect to the range start. Supported values are
  - "LT" (less than),
  - "GT" (greater than),
  - "LT" (less than or equal to), and
  - "GE" (greater than or equal to).
- **<UpperBoundComparisonValue>** indicates the range ending value to which the responder's answer is compared.
- **<UpperBoundComparisonOperator>** gives the comparison to be performed with respect to the range end. Supported values are
  - "LT" (less than),
  - "GT" (greater than),
  - "LT" (less than or equal to), and
  - "GE" (greater than or equal to).
- **<NextQuestionID>** Identifies the question the end user should answer next if it is dependent on the answer and it meets this condition. Required if the <DefaultNextQuestionID> for the question is not provided. The value sent is the <QuestionID> of the next question or "END" if there are no more questions that require an answer. For example, given the case below, the appropriate next question is #10:

  Respondent's answer is 150.

  1st <NextQuestionCondition><RangeComparison> (if answer value is greater than 120 and less than 160, the next question is #10)

| | |
|---|---|
| <LowerBoundComparisonOperator>: | GT (greater than) |
| <LowerBoundComparisonValue> | 120 |
| <UpperBoundComparisonOperator> | LT (less than) |
| <UpperBoundComparisonValue> | 160 |
| <NextQuestionID> | 10 |

  2nd <NextQuestionCondition><RangeComparison> (if answer value is less than or equal to 120 or greater than or equal to 160, the next question is #14)


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | |
|---|---|
| <LowerBoundComparisonOperator>: | LE (less than or equal to) |
| <LowerBoundComparisonValue> | 120 |
| <UpperBoundComparisonOperator> | GE (greater than or equal to) |
| <UpperBoundComparisonValue> | 160 |
| <NextQuestionID> | 14 |

*Combined: Respondent's answer of 150 is > 120 and < 160. Because the 1st condition is met, the next question to present is #10*

**<FreeText>** This is an open-ended question that accepts a free text answer.
**<IsFreeText>** This element is to be populated with a value of "Y" to indicate the answer to the question is free text. A value of "N" should not be used. Use other question type if not free text. This mandatory element is included to ensure the <FreeText> element cannot be sent empty.

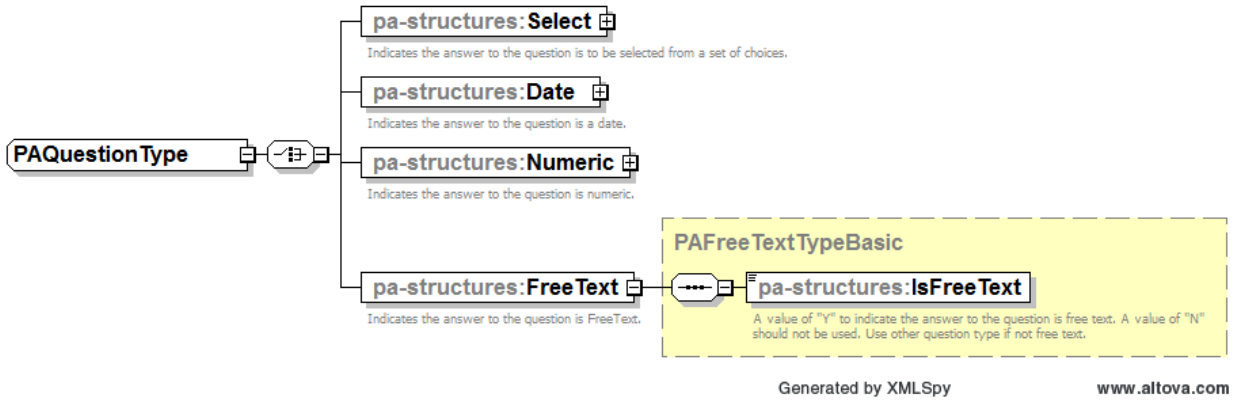



**Figure 62. QuestionType FreeText**

## 9.5.2 CODED REFERENCE USAGE

**<CodedReference**> - A coded reference to an industry-defined concept is an optional means for a payer to identify needed information, in a way that enables the prescribing system to retrieve the information systematically from the patient's electronic medical record. For example, an industry-defined code for the concept "indication" may be included with a question that asks for the reason a medication has been prescribed.

When a payer sends a coded reference for a question, it includes the coded reference **in addition to** the question/answer details that can be used to display question/answers to the end user to answer. As such, a payer's question set could have:


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

- No questions with a coded reference
- A mix of questions – some with a coded reference; some without
- All questions with associated coded references.

If the prescribing system has implemented coded reference usage in the PA question set, it can pull information from the patient's electronic medical record and return that data rather than having the end user to answer the question manually. If vendor doesn't support coded reference, they will display the human-readable question for the end user to answer.

Prescribers should have the ability to review, and edit, their answers to all questions prior to submission of the request (PARequest). This holds true whether the prescriber has manually answered all questions or coded references have been used to populate the answers.

The PA transactions enable multiple coded references to industry concepts to be used together to further specify needed information. An example is the combination of a CDA template representing a laboratory result (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.24.3.40) and a LOINC indicating a particular laboratory test for which the information is desired (e.g., 57021-8 blood panel).

When coded references are used, the <Qualifier>, <Description>, and <Code> elements are all mandatory:

| | |
|---|---|
| <Code> | This element conveys a code representing the desired information. |
| <Qualifier> | This element identifies the code system or vocabulary from which the referenced code is taken. Examples include the LOINC code list and HL7 CCDA Template set. |
| <CodeSystemVersion> | This element is used to convey the version of the stated code system from which the referenced code is taken. |
| <Description> | This field must contain source code system's description for the code conveyed in the <Code> element. |

The electronic prior authorization transactions enables payers to provide coded references

- at the **question-level** for all prior authorization question types (numeric, free text, select, date)
- at the choice-level for the select question type (described below)

### *9.5.2.1 Coded References Associated with Select Question Choices*

The electronic prior authorization transactions enables payers to provide coded references at the answer **choice-level** for the select question type. This feature enables a payer to construct a question that

- re-states the overall **question** in the form of a coded reference (by including a coded reference that represents "diagnosis", for example)
- also provides **coded answer choices** to that question (for example representing "asthma", "diabetes", etc.).


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

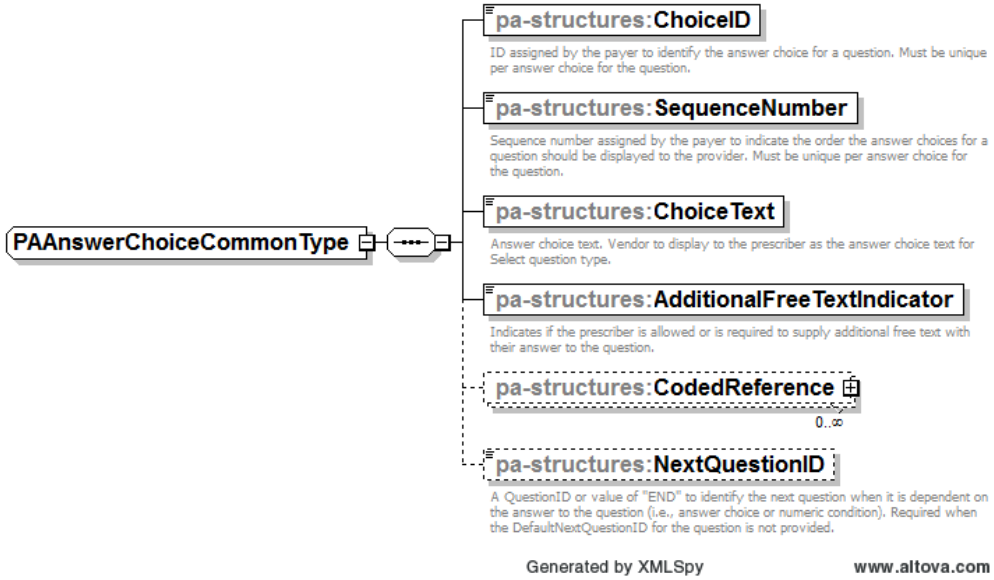



**Figure 63. AnswerChoice**

When the prescribing system provides its answer to a select question for which coded choices were supplied, it places the selected coded reference in the CodedReferenceAnswer element in the PACompletedAnswerChoice composite. Providing answers to question sets is described further below.

## 9.6 ANSWER USAGE IN COMPLETED QUESTION SET

For information on supporting the question sets, see section "*Key Question Set Elements*".

**<Answer>** is sent in the PARequest and PAAppealRequest when responding with a completed Question Set. <Answer> must be sent for any question answered by the prescriber or answered from the patient's electronic medical record using the coded reference. <Answer> can repeat when there are multiple answers for one question. <Answer> must not be sent for a question not answered.

<Answer> requires either **<PrescriberProvidedAnswer>** or **<CodedReferenceAnswer>**. If <CodedReferenceAnswer> is used, the <AnswerValue> uses the qualities (<CodeSystemVersion>, <Qualifier>, <Code>, <Description>) that were defined in the question set. So if the question set supports LOINC, and the prescribing system supports coded reference usage, the <AnswerValue> would be a LOINC code.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

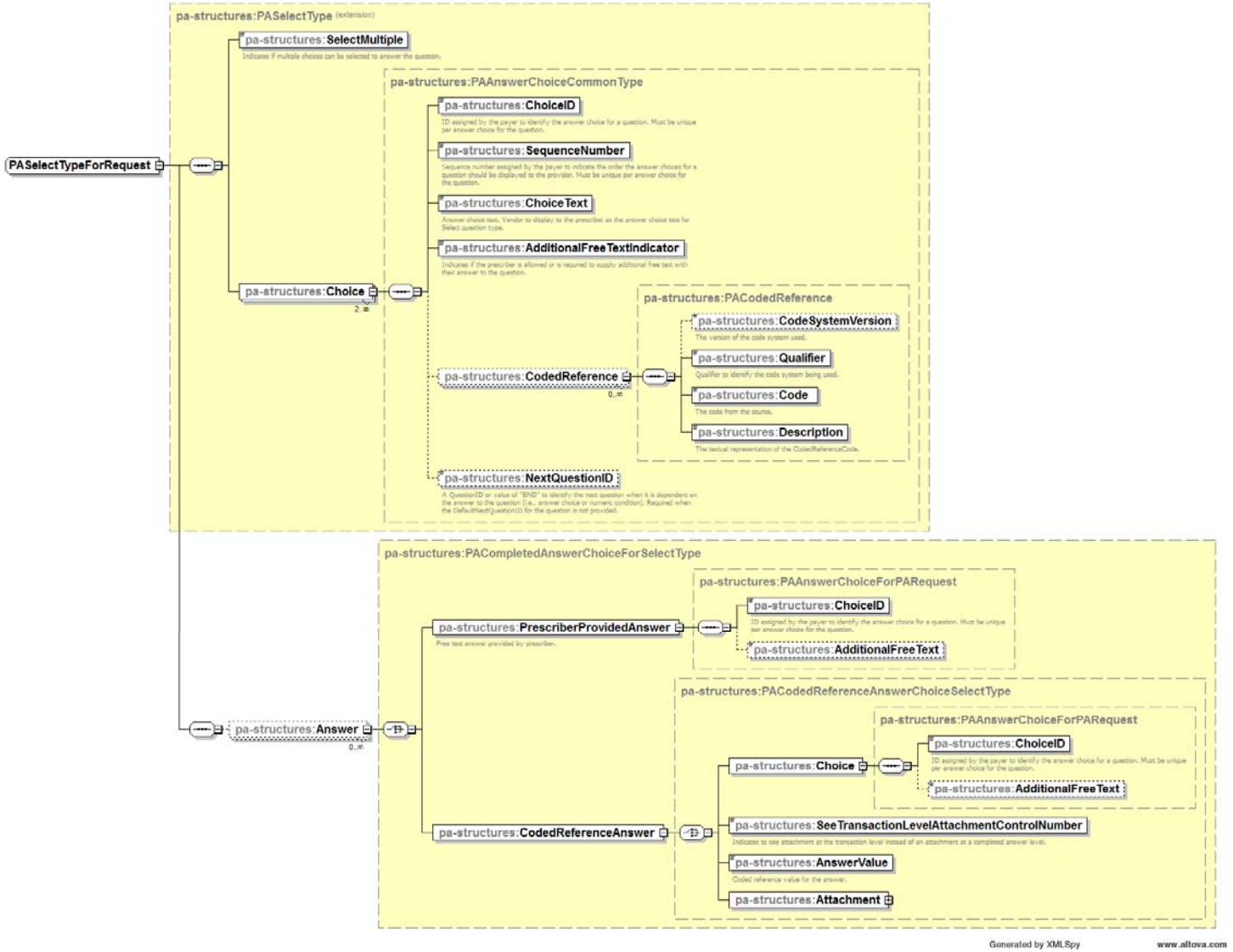



**Figure 64. Answer**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**<PrescriberProvidedAnswer>** The answer selected/supplied by the provider when the question was presented to them to answer versus a question systemically answered based on a coded reference (see below for CodedReferenceAnswer). The elements included in <PrescriberProvidedAnswer> vary depending on the question type.

- For the <**Numeric>** and **<FreeText>** question types, only the <PrescriberProvidedAnswer> element is included and must be populated with the answer text supplied by the provider.
- For the <**Date>** question type, the <PrescriberProvidedAnswer> includes subelements **<Date>** and **<DateTime>**. The answer supplied by the provider must be sent using the subelements based on the format of the date. The answer must be sent identifying if the answer text is a simple date or a date/time.
- For the **Select** question type, the PrescriberProvidedAnswer includes sub-elements **<ChoiceID>** and **<AdditionalFreeText>**.
  - **<ChoiceID>** The <ChoiceID> of the answer choice selected by the provider.
  - **<AdditionalFreeText>** The free text supplied by the provider in addition to the answer choice selected. The <AdditionalFreeTextIndicator> in the Question Set indicates if free text in addition to the answer choice is mandatory, optional or not available.

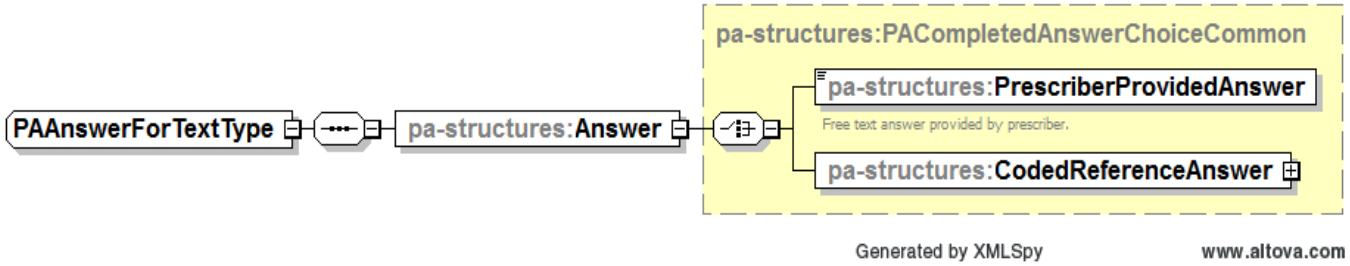



**Figure 65. Answer Free Text**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

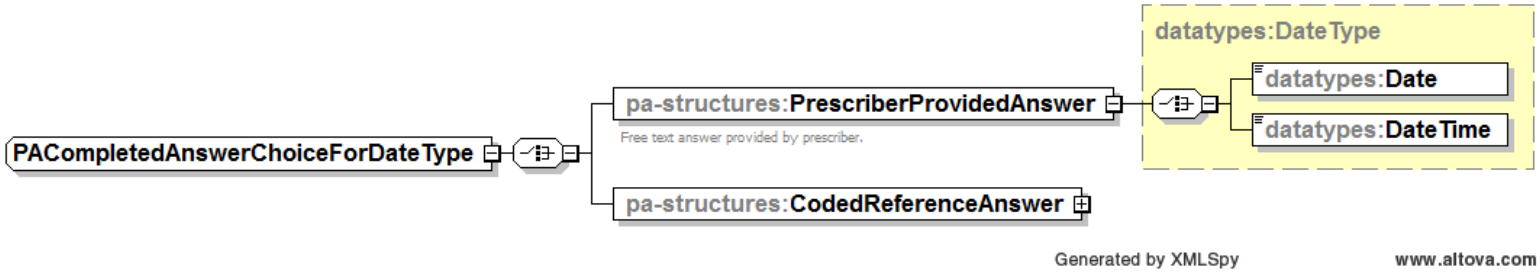



**Figure 66. Answer Date**

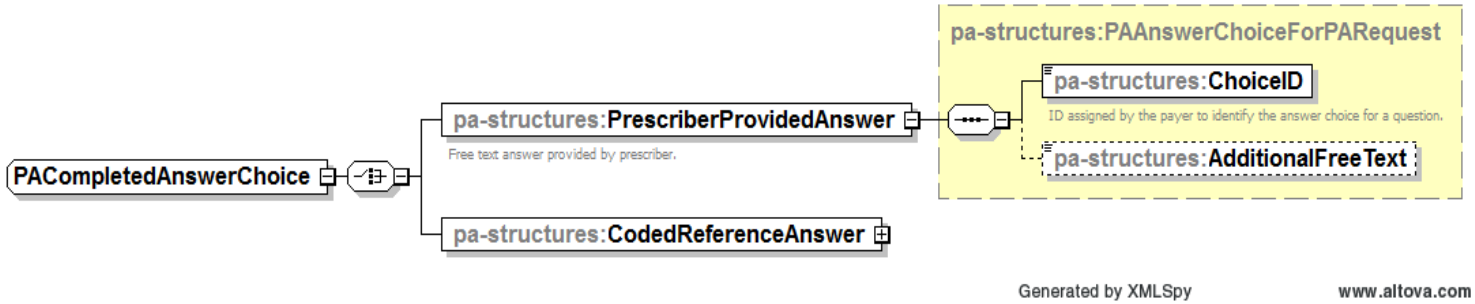



**Figure 67. PrescriberProvidedAnswer Select**

**<CodedReferenceAnswer>** The answer systematically retrieved by the prescribing system from the patient's electronic medical record. CodedReferenceAnswer for all question types include the following three sub-elements.

- **<SeeTransactionLevelAttachmentControlNumber>** The control number of the transaction level attachment that provides the information requested by the coded reference. For example, a CCDA template.
- **<AnswerValue>** The value requested by the coded reference. For example, the patient's weight.
- **<Attachment>** The attachment that provides the information requested by the coded reference. For example, a CCDA template.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

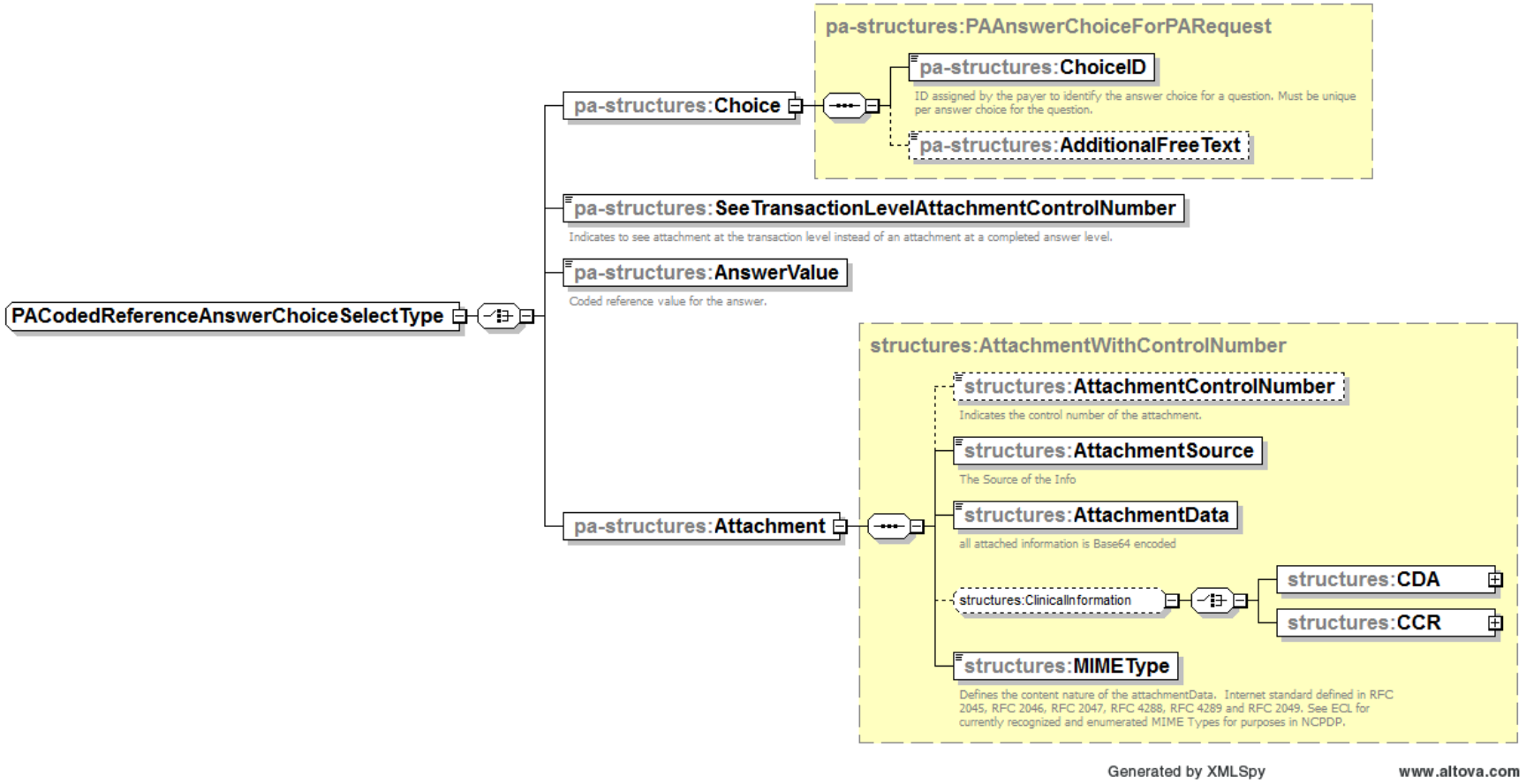


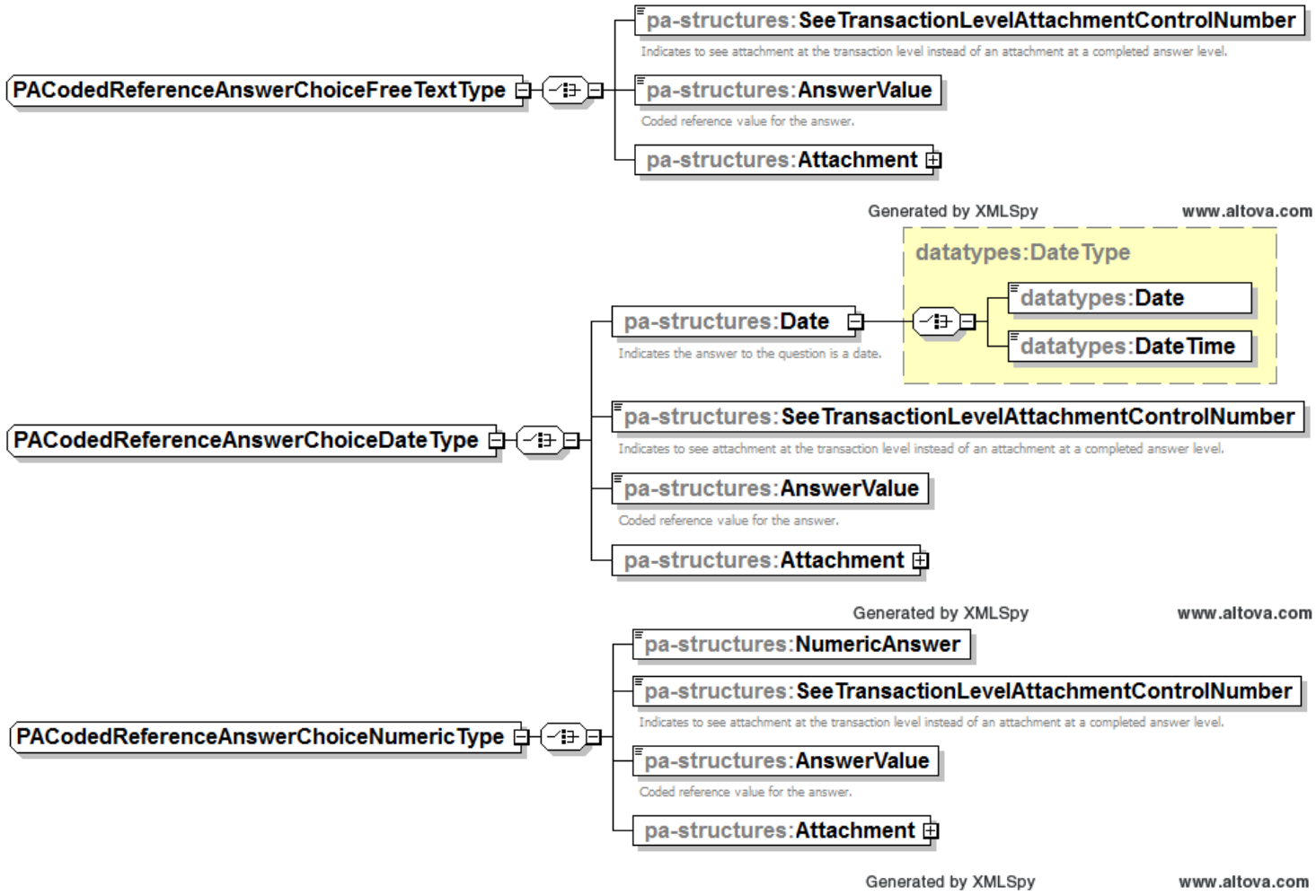

**Figure 68. Answer CodedReference Structure**

**These additional elements are included depending on the question type.**

- For the **<FreeText>** question type, there are no additional elements.
- For the **<Date>** question type, a **<Date>** element includes sub-elements **<Date>** and **<DateTime>**. If a date answer is sent, it must be identified as a simple date or a date/time.
- For the **<Numeric>** question type, **<NumericAnswer>** element is to be used when the answer is a numeric value.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

- For the **<Select>** question type, a **<Choice>** element includes sub-elements **<ChoiceID>** and **<AdditionalFreeText>**.
  - **<ChoiceID>** The <ChoiceID> of the answer choice selected by the provider.
  - **<AdditionalFreeText>** The free text supplied by the provider in addition to the answer choice selected. The <AdditionalFreeTextIndicator> in the Question Set indicates if free text in addition to the answer choice is mandatory, optional or not available.





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

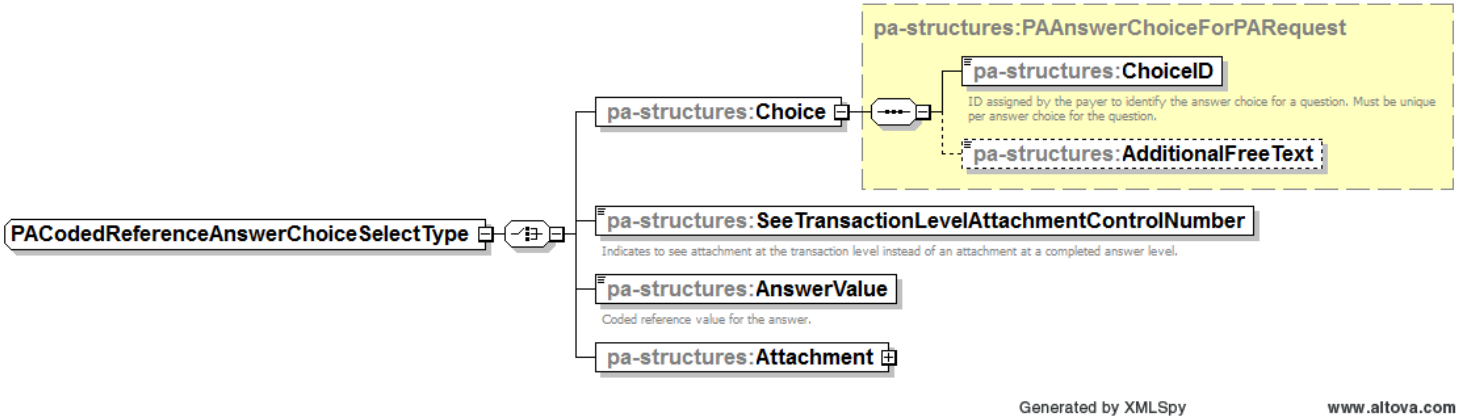



**Figure 69. Answer CodedReference Structure Additional Elements Depending on Question Type**

### 9.6.1 ATTACHMENT

The <AttachmentWithControlNumber> structure contains an optional control number, the source of the information, a definition of the content of the attachment, and the actual attachment.

The <AttachmentControlNumber> is an optional reference number assigned by the prescribing system.

The <AttachmentSource> contains free text for the prescribing system to indicate where the information has originated. Any free text can be specified in this element at this time.

- Some examples could include
  - "XXX" (product name of PHR) if the information was obtained from a personal health record repository or
  - "Prescriber's EMR" if it was constructed from electronic medical records.

The <AttachmentData> is transmitted as Base64encoded, which is used for storing complex data in XML. Information on Base64encoding and decoding can be found on the Internet.

Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) is an Internet standard used to describe content type in general. The <MIMEType> defines the content nature of the <AttachmentData>. It is an Internet standard defined in RFC 2045, RFC 2046, RFC 2047, RFC 4288, RFC 4289 and RFC 2049. See the NCPDP External Code List for values supported. (Note: PDF, jpeg, and other unstructured documents can be exchanged using the <MIMEType> and <AttachmentData> elements. The CDA also supports an unstructured document. See the implementation guidance created by Healthcare Information Technology Standards Panel entitled "Unstructured Document Component" known as "HITSP C62" which can be found at http://www.hitsp.org/ under the


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

complete library, under Components.)

References to MIME and Base64encoding/decoding may be found on www.wikipedia.org.

## 9.7 PAINITIATIONRESPONSE ELEMENTS

**<ResponseStatus>** in the PAInitiationResponse transaction indicates the state of the initiation request and determines the elements available to be populated in the transaction. Each status is discussed briefly below.

**Figure 70. PAInitiationResponse Types**

**<Open>** indicates that the member was identified and the payer is the prior authorization processor for the requested patient and medication. The payer includes a QuestionSet in the PAInitiationResponse when using the **Open** Response Status.
**<Closed>** indicates that the electronic prior authorization process will not continue due to a reason identified by the **<ReasonCode>** contained in the composite.

**PAInitiationResponse population when the receiving payer is not the prior authorization processor for the requested member or medication**
In some cases, the receiving payer may not be the prior authorization processor for the patient and/or medication identified in the PAInitiationRequest. For example:

- another entity may process all prior authorizations for a given member, or
- another entity may process prior authorizations only for particular medications.

In these instances, the payer must follow the PAInitiationResponse population convention below.

**<ResponseStatus><Closed>** must be populated.
**<ReasonCode>** must be populated with the values that support the situations. For example:

- **"CO " (The receiver is not the PA processor for this patient) -** This code indicates that the receiver is not the prior authorization processor for any medications for the patient identified in the PAInitiationRequest.

or

- **"CP " (The receiver is not the PA processor for this patient and medication combination) -** This code indicates that the receiver is not the prior authorization processor for the requested medication, though it does serve as the prior authorization processor for other medications for the identified patient.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

If known, the payer should return a **<BenefitsCoordination>** in the PAInitiationResponse to identify the entity that acts as the prior authorization processor for the requested member and medication:

- **<PayerIdentification><ProcessorIdentificationNumber>** for the correct prior authorization processor's identifier
- **<PayerName>** for the correct prior authorization processor's name
- **<CommunicationNumbers>** for the correct prior authorization processor's contact telephone number and optionally email address.

## 9.8 PARESPONSE ELEMENTS

Contact information may be returned to the end user in the <PAInitiationResponse>. This information should be available to the end user for use in any manual communication throughout the life of this prior authorization. If the <PAInitiationResponse> is not supported (unsolicited), then contact information for manual follow up for the end user may be returned in the <PANote>.

**<ResponseStatus>** in the PAResponse transaction indicates the state of the prior authorization request and determines the elements available to be populated in the transaction. Each status is discussed briefly below.

Note: Each status composite includes the <PACaseID> element described above.

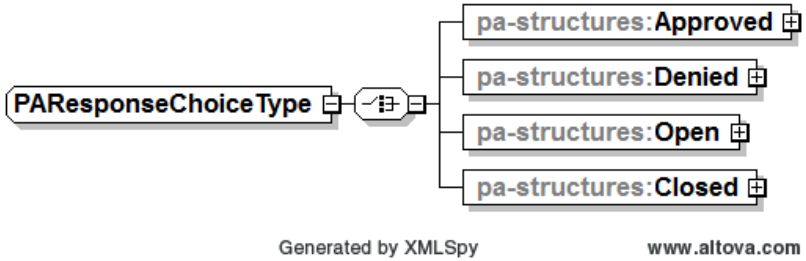



**Figure 71. Response Types**

**<Approved>** indicates that the prior authorization has been approved by the payer. The elements associated with the approved status are:

- **<AuthorizationNumber>** - This optional element contains a payer-assigned authorization number.
- **<AuthorizationDetail>** - This optional composite contains authorization details of the approval granted. Either <AuthorizationDetail> or <AuthorizationPeriod> must be sent. <AuthorizationDetail> may repeat if authorization details are provided for more than one pharmacy type. All elements in the composite are optional and used if they apply to the case. Included elements:


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

  - <PharmacyType> - This element repeats if needed to indicate if only certain pharmacy types are approved to dispense the medication.
  - <Quantity> - This indicates the approved quantity of the requested medication.
  - <DaysSupply> - This indicates the approved days supply of the requested medication.
  - <NumberOfCycles> - This indicates the number of dispensing cycles approved.
  - <NumberOfRefills> - This indicates the number of approved refills.
  - <PANote> - This element provides additional textual clarifications regarding the authorization details.
- **<AuthorizationPeriod>** - This optional composite provides the authorization start and end dates. Either <AuthorizationDetail> or <AuthorizationPeriod> must be sent.
- **<Appeal>** - This mandatory composite indicates whether this determination can be further appealed. The <IsEAppealSupported> element is mandatory, and the composite also includes an optional <ExpirationDate> element indicating the deadline for appealing and a <PANote> element for addition information regarding the appeal process.
- **<PANote>** - This optional element is used to provide additional information about the approval.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

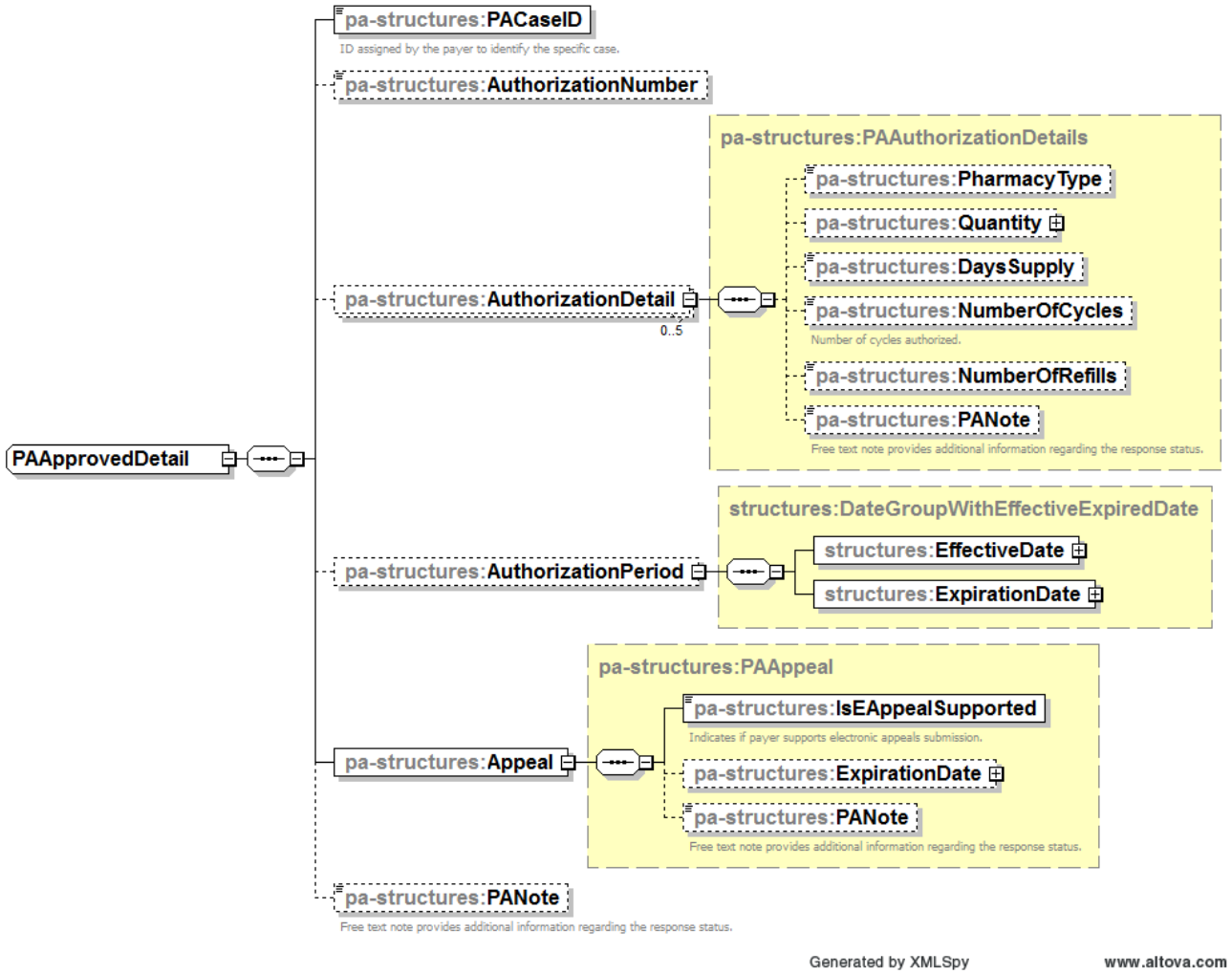



**Figure 72. Approved Response Type**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**<Denied>** indicates that the prior authorization has been denied by the payer. The elements in the <Denied> status are:

- **<Appeal>** - This mandatory composite indicates whether this determination can be further appealed. The <IsEAppealSupported> element is mandatory, and the composite also includes an optional <ExpirationDate> element indicating the deadline for appealing and a <PANote> element for addition information regarding the appeal process.
- **<PANote>** - This optional element is used to provide additional information about the denial.

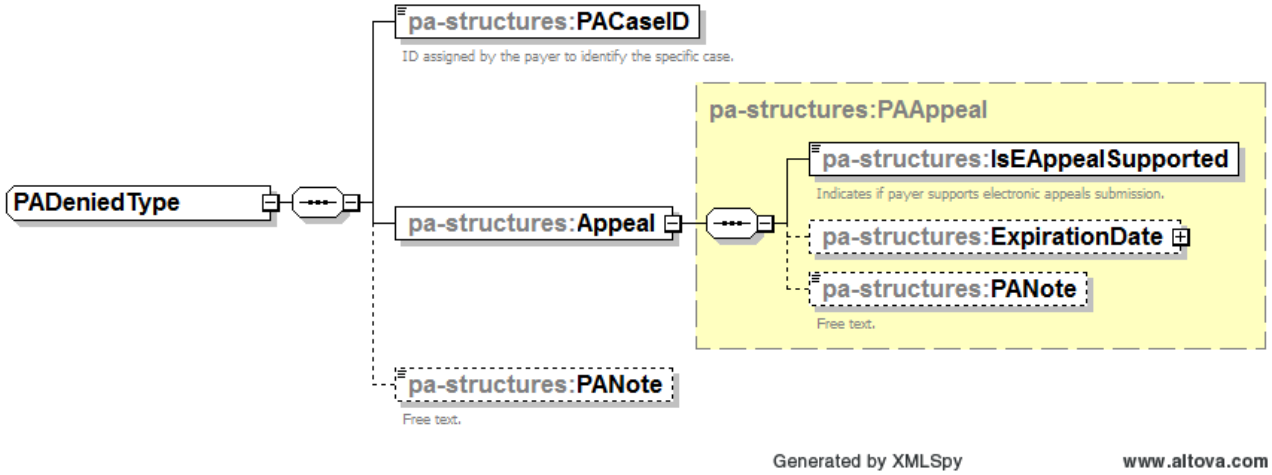



**Figure 73. Denied Response Type**

**<Open>** indicates that the prior authorization is being processed by the payer. The elements in the <Open> status are:

- **<Reason>** - This mandatory composite further characterizes the prior authorization's status. One of two sub-elements must be used in each case: <MoreInformationRequired> or <OtherReason>.
  - <OtherReason> is a textual element in which the payer indicates a reason other than <MoreInformationRequired> further characterizing the prior authorization's <Open> status. Valid values are: DEFERRED.
  - <MoreInformationRequired> - This composite indicates that the payer needs additional information from the prescriber in order to complete processing of the prior authorization request. The composite provides a <QuestionSet> for completion by the prescriber for additional information.
- **<PANote>** - This optional element is used to provide additional information about the <Open> status.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

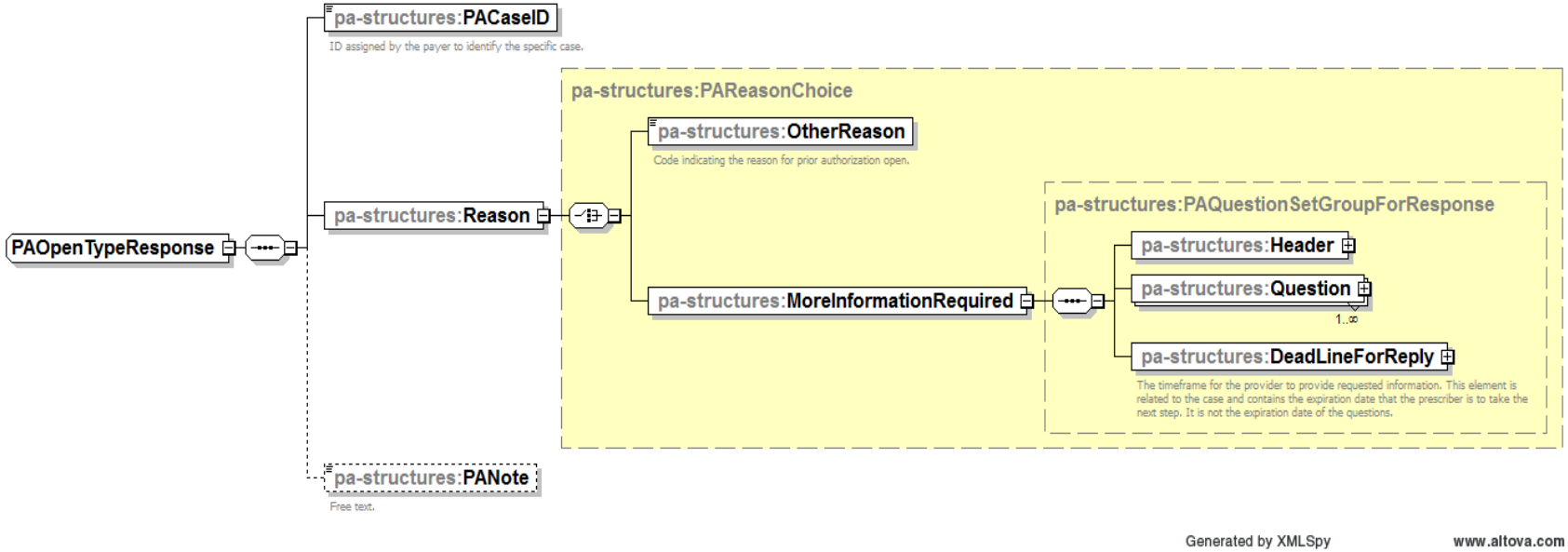



**Figure 74. Open Response Type**

**<Closed>** indicates that the prior authorization request has been closed by the payer. The elements in the <Closed> status are:

- **<ClosedReasonCode>** - This element indicates the closure reason.
- **<AuthorizationNumber>** - This optional element holds a payer-assigned authorization number. This element is only used if there is already a current prior authorization for the patient and medication - the <ClosedReasonCode> is "4" (Prior Authorization duplicate/approved).
- **<AuthorizationDetail>** - This optional composite contains authorization details of the approval granted. Either <AuthorizationDetail> or <AuthorizationPeriod> must be sent. <AuthorizationDetail> may repeat if authorization details are provided for more than one pharmacy type. This element is only used if there already is a current prior authorization for the patient and medication - the <ClosedReasonCode> is "4" (Prior Authorization duplicate/approved). All elements in the composite are optional and used if they apply to the case. Included elements:
    - <PharmacyType> - This element repeats if needed to indicate if only certain pharmacy types are approved to dispense the medication.
    - <Quantity> - This indicates the approved quantity of the requested medication.
    - <DaysSupply> - This indicates the approved days supply of the requested medication.
    - <NumberOfCycles> - This indicates the number of dispensing cycles approved.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

  - <NumberOfRefills> - This indicates the number of approved refills.
  - <PANote> - This element provides additional textual clarifications.
- **<AuthorizationPeriod>** - This optional composite provides the authorization start and end dates. Either <AuthorizationDetail> or <AuthorizationPeriod> must be sent. This element is only used if there is already a current prior authorization for the patient and medication - the <ClosedReasonCode> is "4" (Prior Authorization duplicate/approved).
- **<PANote>** - This optional element is used to provide additional information about the closed status.

**PAResponse population when the receiving payer is not the prior authorization processor for the requested member or medication (in unsolicited model)**

In some cases, the receiving payer may not be the prior authorization processor for the patient and/or medication identified in the PARequest. For example:

- another entity may process all prior authorizations for a given member, or
- another entity may process prior authorizations only for particular medications.

In these instances, the payer should follow the PAResponse population convention below.

**<ResponseStatus><Closed>** must be populated.

**<ReasonCode>** must be populated with the values that support the situations. For example:

- **"CO " (The receiver is not the PA processor for this patient) -** This code indicates that the receiver is not the prior authorization processor for any medications for the patient identified in the PARequest.

or

- **"CP " (The receiver is not the PA processor for this patient and medication combination) -** This code indicates that the receiver is not the prior authorization processor for the requested medication, though it does serve as the prior authorization processor for other medications for the identified patient.

If known, the payer should return a **<BenefitsCoordination>** in the PAResponse to identify the entity that acts as the prior authorization processor for the requested member and medication:

- **<PayerIdentification><ProcessorIdentificationNumber>** for the correct prior authorization processor's identifier
- **<PayerName>** for the correct prior authorization processor's name
- **<CommunicationNumbers>** for the correct prior authorization processor's contact telephone number and optionally email address.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

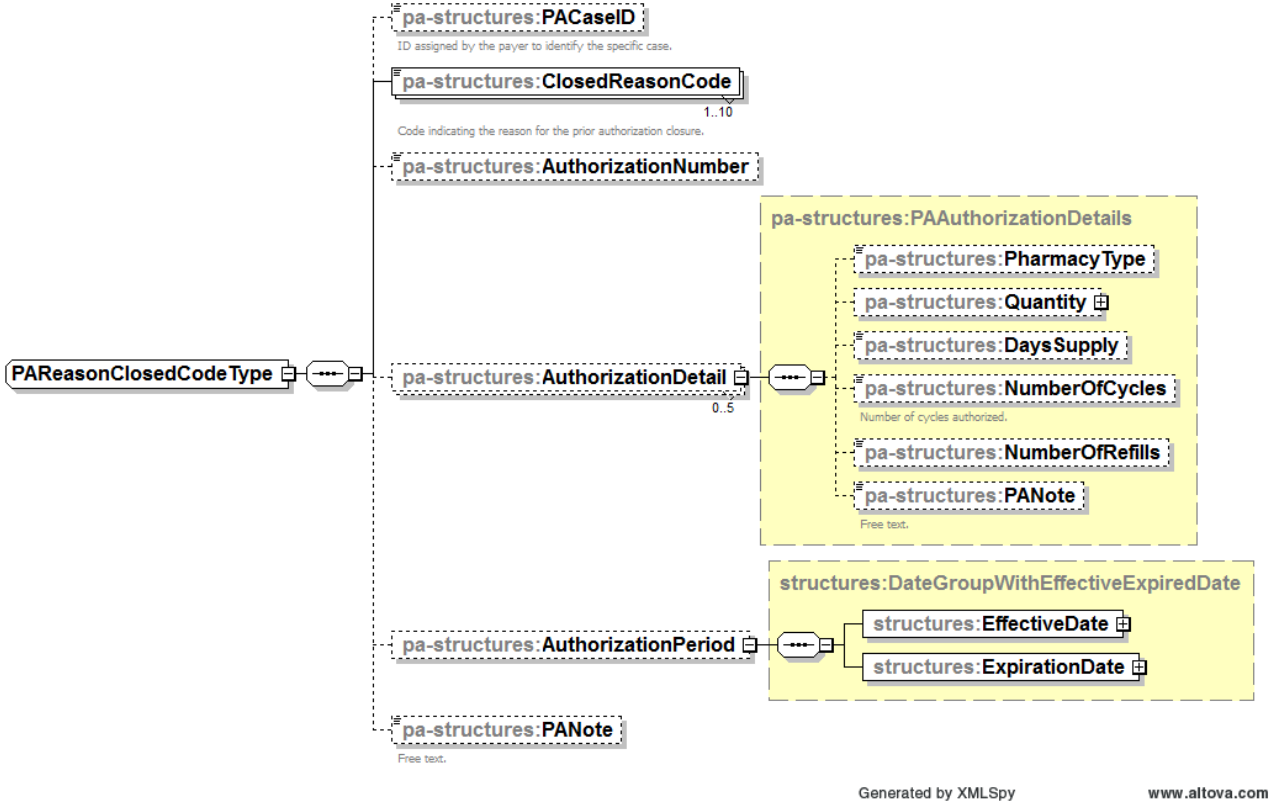



**Figure 75. Closed Response Type**

## 9.9 DUPLICATE PROCESSING

At this time specific duplicate processing has not been incorporated into this guide for prior authorization functions. It was determined that industry expertise would bring forward recommendations.

## 9.10 APPEAL TRANSACTION ELEMENTS

The electronic prior authorization process enables the prescriber to appeal a prior authorization determination using the PAAppealRequest transaction. Both denied and approved PA requests may be appealed, according to requirements by the payer or regulatory body, for example. Prior authorizations might be


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

appealed if the request was denied entirely or if it was approved with limitations that the prescriber wishes to remove.

Contact information may be returned to the end user in the <PAInitiationResponse>. This information should be available to the end user for use in any manual communication throughout the life of this prior authorization. If the <PAInitiationResponse> is not supported (unsolicited), then contact information for manual follow up for the end user may be returned in the <PANote>.

### 9.10.1 KEY APPEAL TRANSACTION ELEMENTS

**<PACaseID>** is the same PACaseID assigned by the payer when processing the PA request that the prescriber now wishes to appeal.

**<AppealCaseID>** The AppealCaseID is assigned by the payer and conveyed to the prescriber in the PAAppealResponse transaction. This element is also available in the PAAppealRequest transaction, but is only populated by the prescriber if a PAAppealResponse has previously been received from the payer (for example, if the prescriber is submitting a second PAAppealRequest transaction to answer follow-up questions from the payer).

See discussion of <DeadlineForReply> and <QuestionSet> above in section "*Key Question Set Elements*".

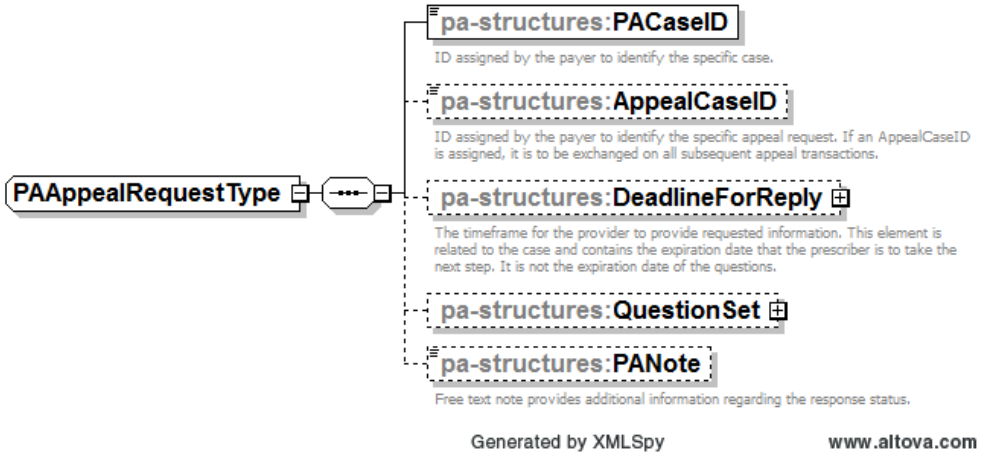



**Figure 76. PAAppeal Key Elements**

**<ResponseStatus>** in the PAAppealResponse transaction indicates the state of the appeal request and determines the elements available to be populated in the transaction. Each status is discussed briefly below. Note: Each status composite includes the <PACaseID> and <AppealCaseID> elements described above.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

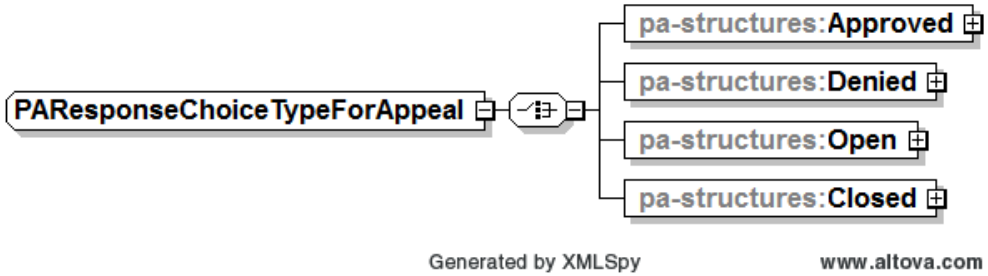



**Figure 77. PAAppeal Response Types**

**<Approved>** indicates that the appeal has been approved by the payer. The elements in the <Approved> status are:

- **<AuthorizationNumber>** - This optional element holds a payer-assigned authorization number.
- **<AuthorizationDetail>** - This optional composite contains authorization details of the approval granted. Either <AuthorizationDetail> or <AuthorizationPeriod> must be sent. <AuthorizationDetail> may repeat if authorization details are provided for more than one pharmacy type. All elements in the composite are optional and used if they apply to the case. Included elements:
    - <PharmacyType> - This element repeats to indicate if only certain pharmacy types are approved to dispense the medication.
    - <Quantity> - This indicates the approved quantity of the requested medication.
    - <DaysSupply> - This indicates the approved days supply of the requested medication.
    - <NumberOfCycles> - This indicates the number of dispensing cycles approved.
    - <NumberOfRefills> - This indicates the number of approved refills.
    - <PANote> - This element provides additional textual clarifications regarding the authorization details.
- **<AuthorizationPeriod>** - This optional composite provides the authorization start and end dates. Either <AuthorizationDetail> or <AuthorizationPeriod> must be sent.
- **<Appeal>** - This mandatory composite indicates whether this determination can be further appealed. The <IsEAppealSupported> element is mandatory, and the composite also includes an optional <ExpirationDate> element indicating the deadline for appealing and a <PANote> element for addition information regarding the appeal process.
- **<PANote>** - This optional element is used to provide additional information about the approval.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

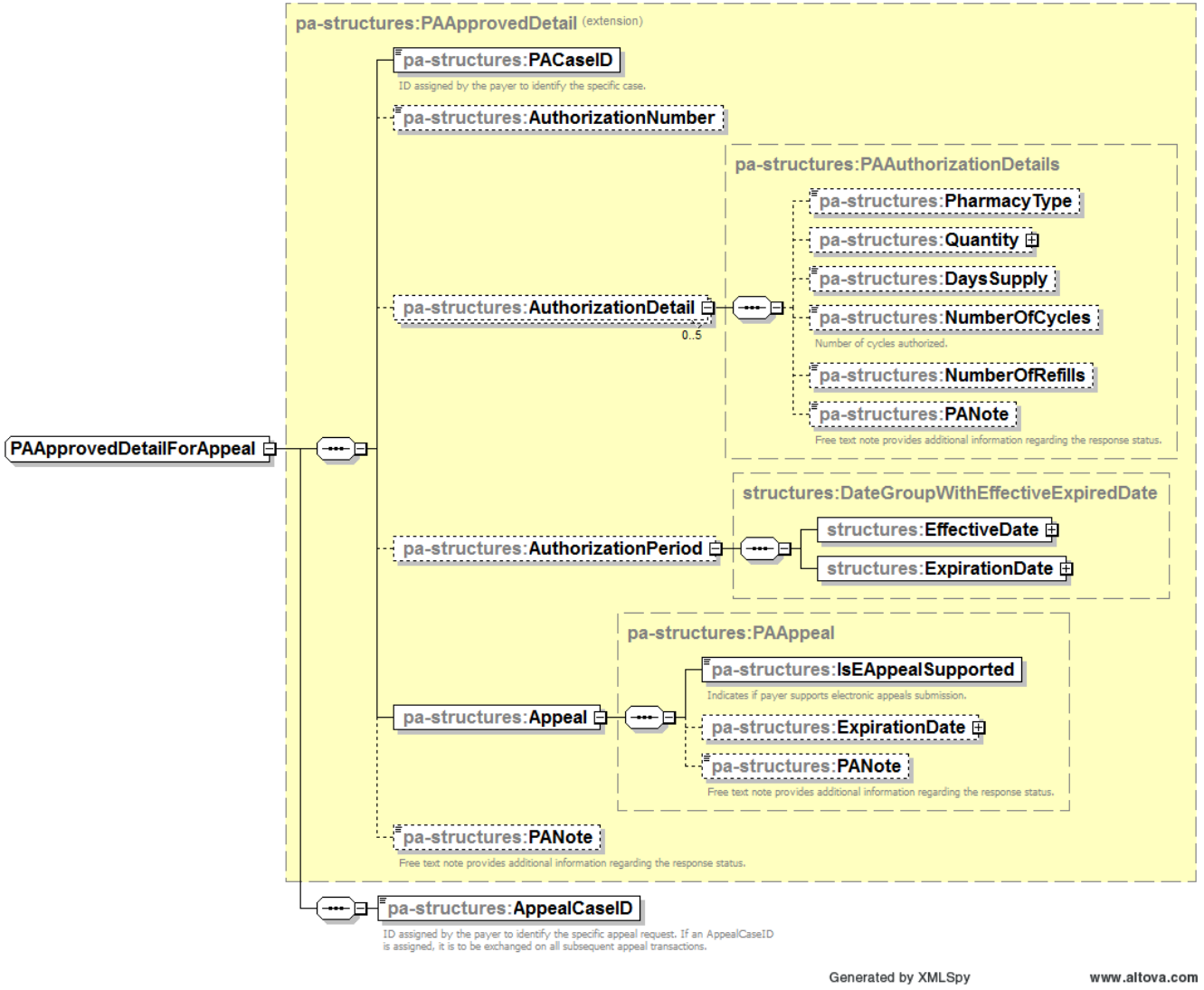



**Figure 78. PAAppeal Approved Response Type**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**<Denied>** indicates that the appeal has been denied by the payer. The elements in the <Denied> status are:

- **<Appeal>** - This mandatory composite indicates whether this determination can be further appealed. The <IsEAppealSupported> element is mandatory, and the composite also includes an optional <ExpirationDate> element indicating the deadline for appealing and a <PANote> element for addition information regarding the appeal process.
- **<PANote>** - This optional element is used to provide additional information about the denial.

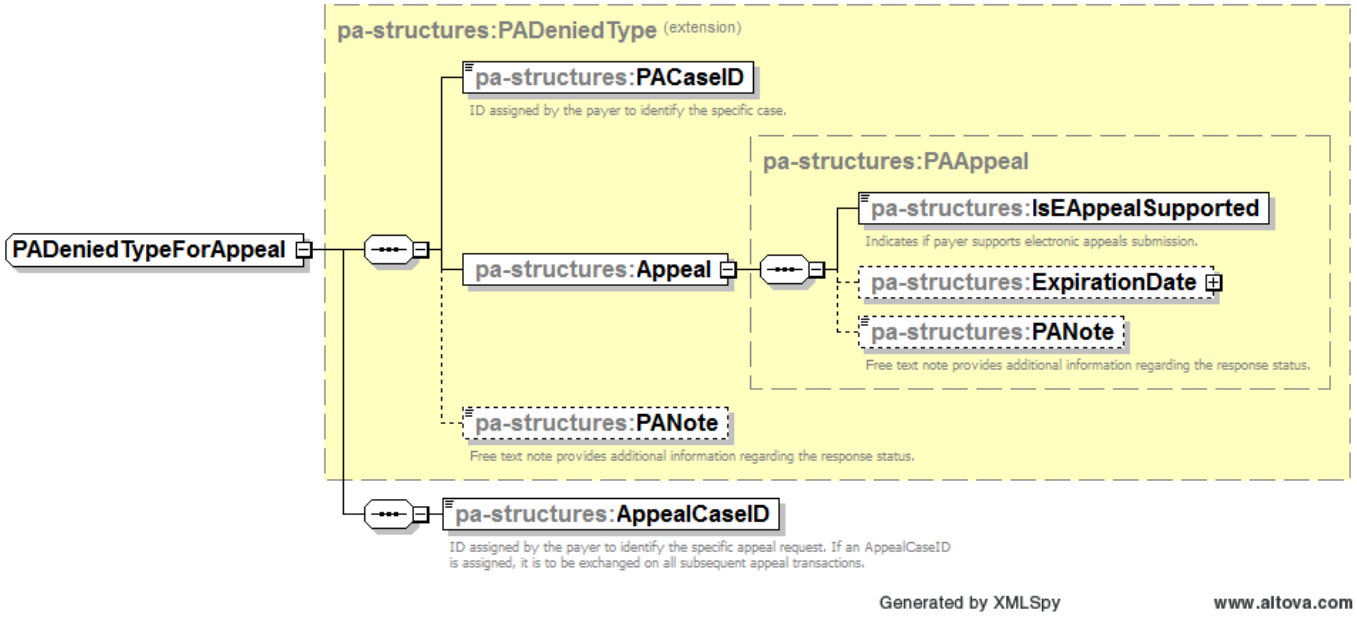



**Figure 79. PAAppeal Denied Response Type**

**<Open>** indicates that the appeal is being processed by the payer. The elements in the <Open> status are:

- **<Reason>** - This mandatory composite further characterizes the appeal's status. One of two subelements must be used in each case: <MoreInformationRequired> or <OtherReason>.
    - <OtherReason> is a textual element in which the payer indicates a reason other than <MoreInformationRequired> further characterizing the prior authorization's <Open> status. Valid values include: DEFERRED.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

- <MoreInformationRequired> - This composite indicates that the payer needs additional information from the prescriber in order to complete processing of the appeal request. The composite provides a <QuestionSet> for completion by the prescriber.

- **<PANote>** - This optional element is used to provide additional information about the <Open> status.

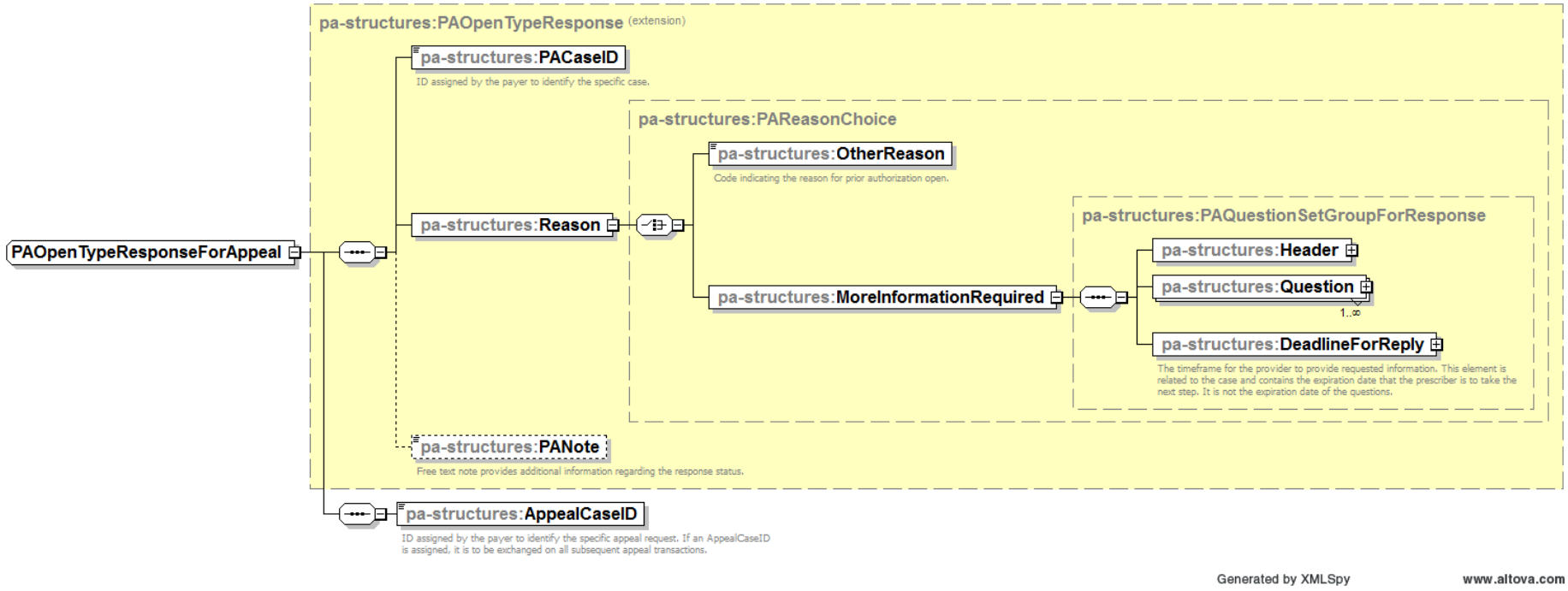



**Figure 80. PAAppeal Open Response Type**

**<Closed>** indicates that the appeal request has been closed by the payer. The elements in the <Closed> status are:

- **<ClosedReasonCode>** - This element indicates the closure reason.
- **<AuthorizationNumber>** - This optional element holds a payer-assigned authorization number. This element is only used if there is already a current prior authorization for the patient and medication - the <ClosedReasonCode> is "4" (Prior Authorization duplicate/approved).
- **<AuthorizationDetail>** - This optional composite contains authorization details of the approval granted. Either <AuthorizationDetail> or <AuthorizationPeriod> must be sent. <AuthorizationDetail> may repeat if authorization details are provided for more than one pharmacy


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

type. This element is only used if there is already a current prior authorization for the patient and medication - the <ClosedReasonCode> is "4" (Prior Authorization duplicate/approved). All elements in the composite are optional and used if they apply to the case. Included elements:

- <PharmacyType> - This element repeats to indicate if only certain pharmacy types are approved to dispense the medication.
- <Quantity> - This indicates the approved quantity of the requested medication.
- <DaysSupply> - This indicates the approved days supply of the requested medication.
- <NumberOfCycles> - This indicates the number of dispensing cycles approved.
- <NumberOfRefills> - This indicates the number of approved refills.
- <PANote> - This element provides additional textual clarifications.

- **<AuthorizationPeriod>** - This optional composite provides the authorization start and end dates. Either <AuthorizationDetail> or <AuthorizationPeriod> must be sent. This element is only used if there is already a current prior authorization for the patient and medication - the <ClosedReasonCode> is "4" (Prior Authorization duplicate/approved).
- **<PANote>** - This optional element is used to provide additional information about the closed status.

**PAAppealResponse population when the receiving payer is not the prior authorization appeals processor for the requested member or medication (in unsolicited model)**

In some cases, the receiving payer may not be the prior authorization appeals processor for the patient and/or medication identified in the PAAppealRequest. For example:

- another entity may process all prior authorizations including appeals for a given member, or
- another entity may process prior authorizations including appeals only for particular medications.

In these instances, the payer must follow the PAAppealResponse population convention below.

**<ResponseStatus><Closed>** must be populated.

**<ReasonCode>** must be populated with the values that support the situations. For example:

- **"CO " (The receiver is not the PA processor for this patient) -** This code indicates that the receiver is not the prior authorization processor for any medications for the patient identified in the PARequest.

or

- **"CP " (The receiver is not the PA processor for this patient and medication combination) -** This code indicates that the receiver is not the prior authorization processor for the requested medication, though it does serve as the prior authorization processor for other medications for the identified patient.

If known, the payer should return a **<BenefitsCoordination>** in the PAAppealResponse to identify the entity that acts as the prior authorization appeals processor for the requested member and medication:

- **<PayerIdentification><ProcessorIdentificationNumber>** for the correct prior authorization processor's identifier
- **<PayerName>** for the correct prior authorization processor's name


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

- **<CommunicationNumbers>** for the correct prior authorization processor's contact telephone number and optionally email address.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

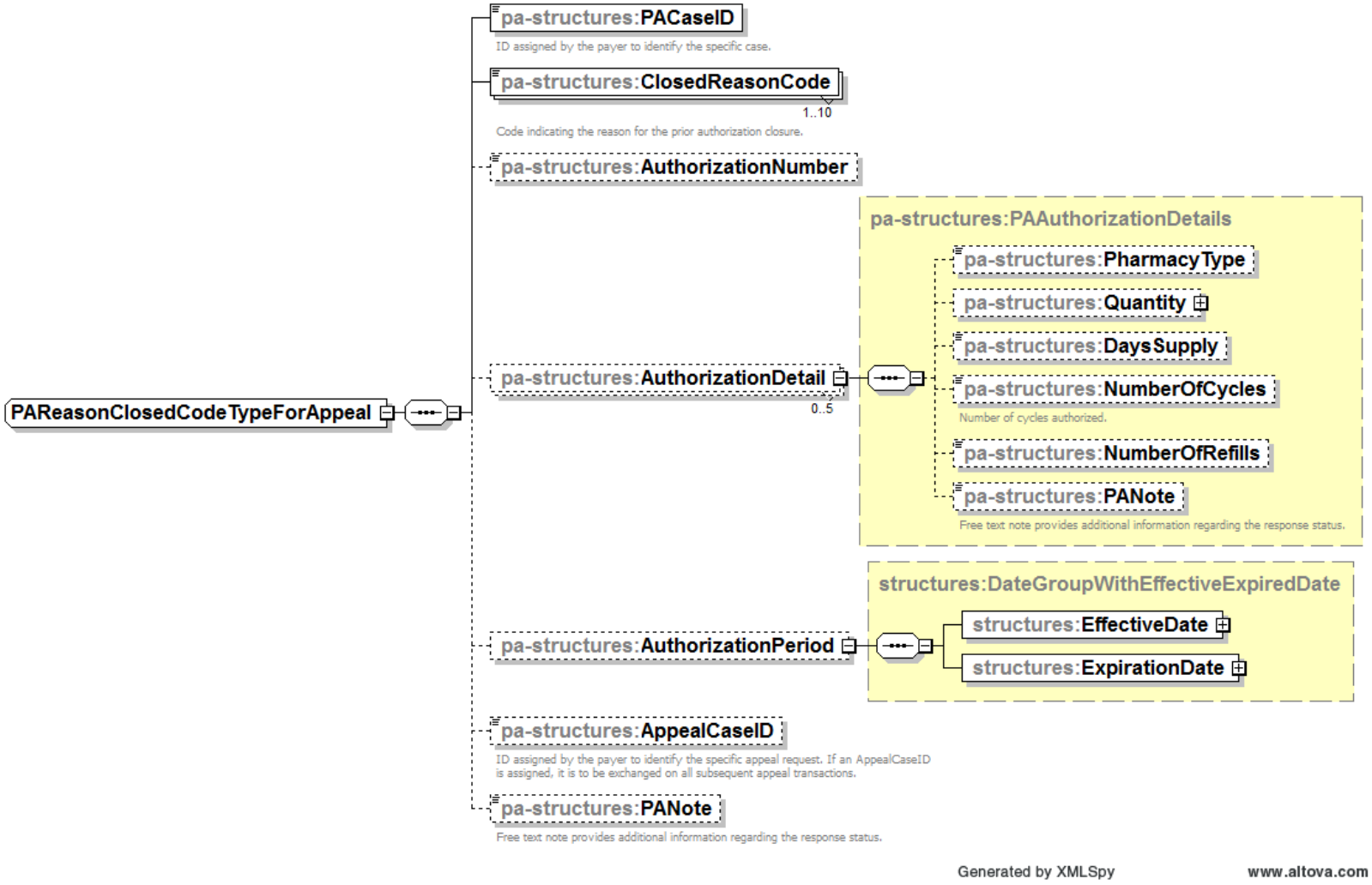



**Figure 81. PAAppeal Closed Response Type**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *9.11 CANCEL TRANSACTION ELEMENTS*

The electronic prior authorization process enables the prescriber to cancel a prior authorization process that has already been initiated. The cancelation can occur at any stage of the process.

### 9.11.1 KEY PACANCELREQUEST ELEMENTS

**<PACaseID>** is the same PACaseID assigned by the payer when processing the PA request that the prescriber now wishes to cancel.
**<PACancelReasonCode>** is used to indicate the reason the prescriber wishes to cancel the PA process.
**<PANote>** This element enables the prescriber to share additional information about the cancelation.
**<IsPatientNotified>** This element indicates that the patient has been made aware of the cancelation request.

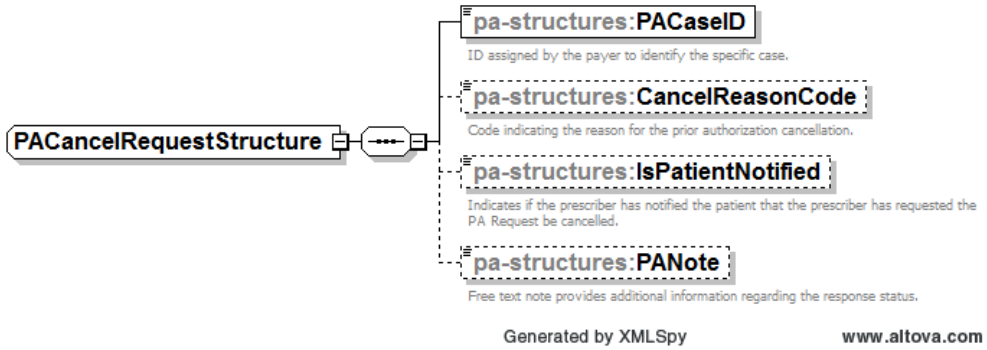



**Figure 82. PACancelRequest**

### 9.11.2 KEY PACANCELRESPONSE ELEMENTS

**<PACaseID>** is the same PACaseID assigned by the payer when processing the PA request that the prescriber now wishes to cancel.
**<ResponseStatus>** is used to indicate the outcome of the cancelation request (Approved or Denied).


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

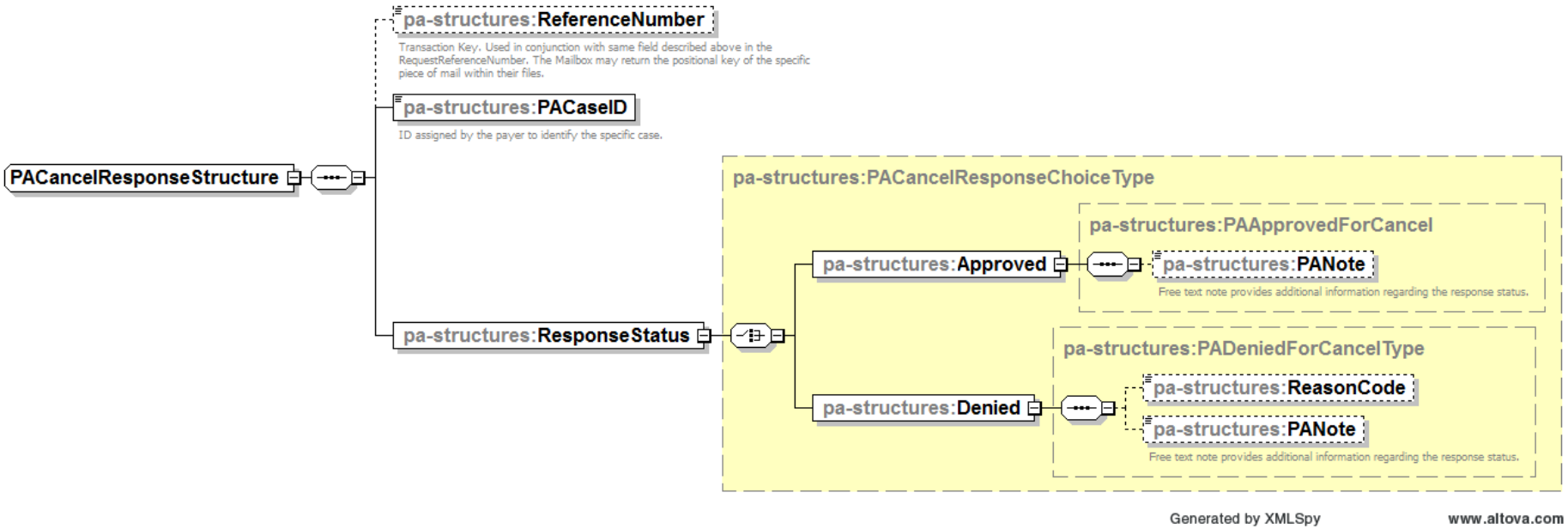



**Figure 83. PACancelResponse Types**

**<PANote>** (in Approved and Denied statuses). This element enables the payer to share additional information about the outcome of the cancelation.

**<ReasonCode>** (only in <Denied>). This element indicates the reason why the cancelation request could not be acted upon. For example, the process may have completed prior to the payer's receipt of the PACancelRequest transaction.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# 10. TRANSMISSION EXAMPLES

Listed below are examples of conversations between a Pharmacy, Prescriber, Entity, and Mailbox systems. In each example, the conversation segments that make up a given transaction are shown, as well as sample data showing a conversation. Since there is latitude in the data elements that make up a given segment, the examples are illustrative only.

**Example Data Elements**

In the examples, the following key data may be used:

| Field Name | Value |
|---|---|
| Clinic ID | 77777777 |
| Clinic ID Qualifier | C |
| Clinic's Password to Mailbox | PASSWORDA |
| Clinic's Password to Pharmacy | PASSWORDQ |
| Clinic's Password to Payer | PWPHY |
| Clinic's Name | STATE CLINIC |
| Clinic's Software | MDLITE, 443, 2.1 |
| | |
| Physician's Name | MARK JONES |
| Physician's State ID | 6666666 |
| Physician's Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777, US |
| Physician's Telephone | 6152219800 |
| Physician's Name | TIM JONSON |
| Physician's State ID | 3334444 |
| Physician's Address | 151 EAST STREET, CLYDE, ME 11122, US |
| Physician's Telephone | 2078659191 |
| | |
| Mailbox ID | 111111 |
| Mailbox ID Qualifier | M |
| | |
| Pharmacy ID | 7701630 (NCPDP ID) |
| Pharmacy ID | 7878787878 (NPI) |
| Pharmacy ID Qualifier | P |
| Pharmacy's Password to Mailbox | PASSWORDB |
| Pharmacy's Password to Clinic | PASSWORD5 |
| Pharmacy's Name | MAIN STREET PHARMACY |
| Pharmacy's Address | 5400 S 121 ST<br>HALES CORNERS, TN 37122, US |
| Pharmacy Telephone | 6152205656 |
| Pharmacy's Software | ACE SOFTWARE, ACE123, 1.1 |
| | |
| Facility ID | FACILITY123 |
| Facility's Password to Payer | PASSWORDF |
| | |
| Payer ID | PAYER123 |
| Payer's Password to Pharmacy | PASSWORDZ |
| Payer's Password to Facility | PASSWORDQ |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Field Name | Value |
|---|---|
| Patient 1 ID | 333445555 |
| Patient 1 Name | MARY SMITH |
| Patient 1 Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999, US |
| Patient 1 Date of Birth | 12/25/1954 |
| Patient 2 ID | 222222222 |
| Patient 2 Name | JEFFREY TURNER |
| Patient 2 Address | 1991 CELVIN ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777, US |
| Patient 2 Date of Birth | 11/29/1957 |

All requests and responses have two “tie back” fields. The first is <MessageID> which relates to the transmission. The second “tie back” field is <RelatesToMessageID> which is used to link transactions. See ***NCPDP XML Standard*** for usage rules.

Note: diagnosis codes – The codes listed are for example purposes only, and may not be exactly correct. Refer to owner’s code set rules and formats.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

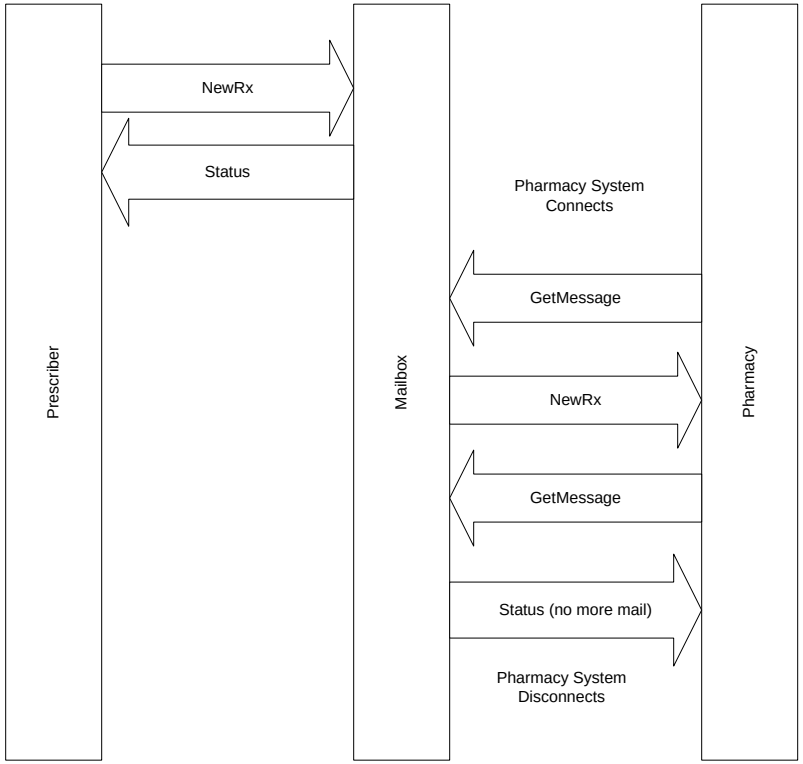
## 10.1 EXAMPLE 1. PRESCRIBER SENDING A NEW PRESCRIPTION TO A PHARMACY (VIA A MAILBOX)

In this example a new prescription request is sent from the prescriber to the mailbox. The pharmacy requests mail of the Mailbox and receives the new prescription request from the mailbox. The prescriber is sending a new prescription request for Calan SR for patient Mary Smith.

Notice in the new prescription sent to the pharmacy from the Mailbox, the <Password> has been removed since the pharmacy should not see the <Password> that was sent from the prescriber to the Mailbox.

| Transaction |
|---|
| NewRx (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Mailbox) |
| GetMessage (from Pharmacy) |
| NewRx (From Mailbox) |
| GetMessage (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (No More Mail, from Mailbox) |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use




## NewRx (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1234567</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDA</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
                <transport:NewRx>
                        <script:Patient>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                                <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                                </structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Patient>
                        <script:Pharmacy>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                        <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </script:Pharmacy>
                    <script:Prescriber>
                              <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                              </structures:Identification>
                              <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                              </structures:Name>
                              <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                              </structures:Address>
                              <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                  <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                              </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
          </script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
                    <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                    <structures:DrugCoded>
                              <datatypes:Strength>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                              <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                              </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                              <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                              </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                    </datatypes:Strength>
          </structures:DrugCoded>
          <structures:Quantity>
                    <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                    <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                    <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                              <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
          </structures:Quantity>
          <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
          <structures:WrittenDate>
                    <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
          </structures:WrittenDate>
          <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
          <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
          <structures:Sig>
                    <structures:SigText>TAKE 1 TABLET BY MOUTH EVERY MORNING</structures:SigText>
                    </structures:Sig>
</script:MedicationPrescribed>
</transport:NewRx>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
            </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234567** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| NewRx | NewRx | The transaction type: New Prescription. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T08:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2010 08:15:22 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999, US | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777, US | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | CALAN SR 240MG | Drug prescribed is Calan Sr 240mg. |
| Strength, | 240 | 240 is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 240mg tablets. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology. C28253 is the code for “Milligram”. |
| Quantity | 60:38 | The quantity is 60. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for “Tablet”. |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date written 10/01/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| NumberOfRefills | 1 | One refill is allowed. |
| SigText | TAKE ONE TABLET | TAKE ONE TABLET…. is the Sig. |

### Status (from Mailbox)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="M">111111</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>66666681</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:15:23</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>SWITCH123</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ROUTEA</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>55</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
      <transport:Body>
            <transport:Status>
                  <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
      </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the prescriber trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | Clinic ID; C means clinic. Now the destination. |
| From | 111111:M | Mailbox ID. Now the sender. |
| **MessageID** | **66666681** | **Mailbox trace number for this transmission.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the (MessageID) from request to the response.** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| Status | Status | The transaction type: Status |
| Status Code | 000 | The status type — 000 means no error. |

### GetMessage (from Pharmacy)

The SentTime indicates that this transaction was sent at 8:20:23 AM on 10/01/2010

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="M">111111</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>A22</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:20:23</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:Security>
                  <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                  </transport:UsernameToken>
                  <transport:Sender>
                        <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDB</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                  </transport:Sender>
            </transport:Security>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE123</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
            <transport:GetMessage></transport:GetMessage>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **MessageID** | **A22** | **Pharmacy trace number for the transmission.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDB | The current password. |
| GetMessage | GetMessage | The transaction type: Get Message |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | ACE | Sender Software Developer: ACE SOFTWARE |
| SenderSoftwareProduct and | SOFTWARE:ACE1:1. | Sender Software Product: ACE1 |
| SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | 1 | Sender Software Version Release: 1.1 |

### NewRx (from Mailbox)

There is a piece of mail waiting for the pharmacy. The Mailbox responds to the GetMessage request with the NewRx. See above Notes that describe the actual fields in the NewRx.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1234567</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:NewRx>
                        <script:Patient>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                                <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                                </structures:DateOfBirth>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                  <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
        <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
        <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                </datatypes:Strength>
                        </structures:DrugCoded>
                        <structures:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                        <structures:WrittenDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:WrittenDate>
                        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                        <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>TAKE 1 TABLET BY MOUTH EVERY MORNING</structures:SigText>
                        </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                </transport:NewRx>
                </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox has mail to deliver and does not assign their own trace number. The Mailbox delivers what the NewRx contained when the Mailbox received the transaction. Note Security and Password information from the prescriber are not sent forward.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234567** | **Clinic system trace number for this transmission that the Mailbox accepted in the NewRx.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not used. Not applicable in Mailbox scenario.** |
| NewRx | NewRx | The transaction type: New Prescription. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T08:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 08:15:22 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### GetMessage (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="M">111111</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>A25</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:20:25</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:Security>
                  <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                  </transport:UsernameToken>
                  <transport:Sender>
                        <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDB</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                  </transport:Sender>
            </transport:Security>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE123</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
            <transport:GetMessage></transport:GetMessage>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **MessageID** | **A25** | **Pharmacy trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| GetMessage | GetMessage | The transaction type: GetMessage |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | ACE SOFTWARE :ACE1:1.1 | Sender Software Developer: ACE SOFTWARE<br>Sender Software Product: ACE1<br>Sender Software Version Release: 1.1 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### Status (No More Mail, from Mailbox)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
    TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
    xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="M">111111</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>66666684</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A25</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:20:26</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>SWITCH123</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ROUTEA</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>55</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
    </transport:Header>
    <transport:Body>
        <transport:Status>
            <transport:Code>002</transport:Code>
    </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the pharmacy trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. |
| From | 111111:M | Mailbox ID. Now the sender. |
| **MessageID** | **66666684** | **Mailbox trace number for this transmission.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **A25** | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the Status to the GetMessage.** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| Status | Status | The transaction type: Status |
| Status Code | 002 | The status type — 002 means no more mail |

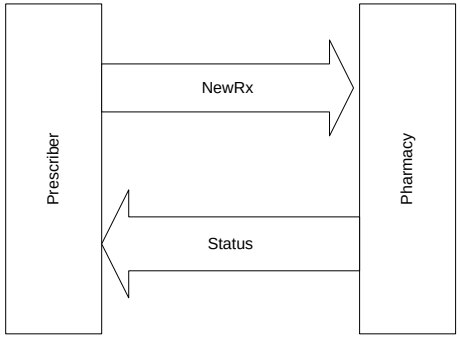

Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## 10.2 EXAMPLE 2. PRESCRIBER SENDING A NEW PRESCRIPTION TO A PHARMACY (DIRECT CONNECT)

In this example a new prescription request is sent directly from the prescriber to the pharmacy. It is assumed that there is a direct connection (dedicated line) between the prescriber (clinic) and pharmacy. This example uses the same data as Example 1.

In a direct connect scenario, the trading partners must agree on passwords between the two systems.

| Transaction |
| --- |
| NewRx (from Prescriber)<br>Status (from Pharmacy) |




**NewRx (from Prescriber)**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1234567</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </transport:UsernameToken>
                    <transport:Sender>
                        <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                    </transport:Sender>
            </transport:Security>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
            <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
            <transport:NewRx>
                    <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                            <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                            <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                            <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                            <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                            <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                            <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                            <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                            <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                            </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    </script:Patient>
                    <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                              <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                            </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    </script:Pharmacy>
                    <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                                    </structures:Identification>
                                    <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                                    </structures:Name>
                                    <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                                    </structures:Address>
                                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                            <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            </script:Prescriber>
                    <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                            <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                                <structures:DrugCoded>
                                    <datatypes:Strength>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                    <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                    <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                </datatypes:Strength>
                            </structures:DrugCoded>
                            <structures:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                            </structures:Quantity>
                            <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                            <structures:WrittenDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                            </structures:WrittenDate>
                            <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                            <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                            <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                            </structures:Sig>
                    </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                            </transport:NewRx>
                    </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

Notes:

See detailed elements in example 1 above.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234567** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in the RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDQ | Password of the Clinic directly to the Pharmacy, if used, depending on trading partner agreements. |
| NewRx | NewRx | The transaction type: New Prescription. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T08:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 08:15:22 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## Status (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>ABC11</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:15:23</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
      <transport:Body>
            <transport:Status>
                  <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
      </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | Clinic ID; C means clinic. Now the destination. |
| From | 7701630:P | Pharmacy ID. Now the sender. |
| **MessageID** | **ABC11** | **Pharmacy trace number for this transmission.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the (MessageID) from request to the response.** |
| Status | Status | The transaction type: Status |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| Status Code | 000 | The status type — 000 means no error. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

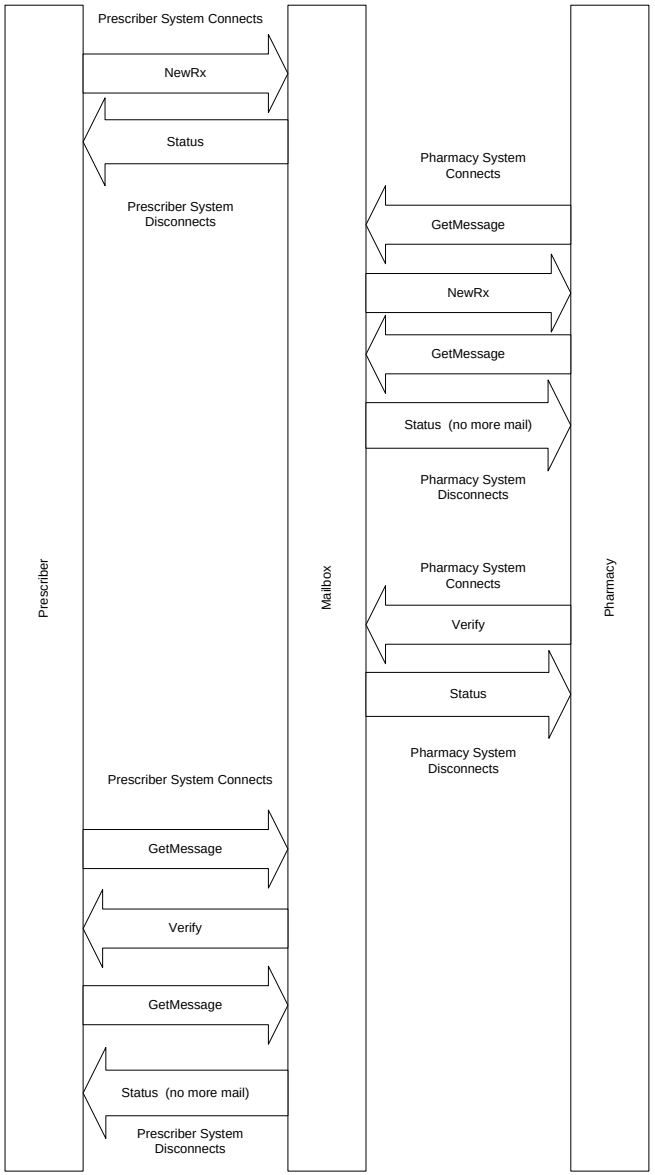
## *10.3 EXAMPLE 3. PRESCRIBER SENDING A NEW PRESCRIPTION TO A PHARMACY WITH A RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED*

In this example a new prescription request is sent from the prescriber to the Mailbox. The pharmacy issues a GetMessage to the Mailbox to pick up mail. The Mailbox responds with the NewRx. The new prescription includes a request for a return receipt. It is the responsibility of the pharmacy system to send the Verify. This can be performed either in a separate call to the Mailbox or as part of the call sending the NewRx transaction. The appropriate choice will depend on the architecture of the pharmacy system. In this example, the pharmacy sends the Verify as a standalone transaction.

This example uses the same data as Example 1 - a prescription for CALAN SR 240mg for patient Mary Smith.

It is possible that the pharmacy system can be retrieving mail transactions and at the same time, review transactions for return receipt. Before the pharmacy system has disconnected from the Mailbox, the system could generate the Verify in the same session.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Transaction |
|---|
| NewRx with ReturnReceipt request (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Mailbox) |
| … |
| GetMessage (from Pharmacy) |
| NewRx with ReturnReceipt request (from Mailbox) |
| GetMessage (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (No More Mail, from Mailbox) |
| ... |
| Verify for NewRx (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Mailbox) |
| … |
| GetMessage (from Prescriber) |
| Verify for NewRx (from Mailbox) |
| GetMessage (from Prescriber) |
| Status (No More Mail, from Mailbox) |

### NewRx with ReturnReceipt request (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1234567</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDA</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
            <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
            <transport:NewRx>
                        <script:ReturnReceipt>1</script:ReturnReceipt>
                        <script:Patient>
                                    <structures:Identification>
                                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                                    </structures:Identification>
                                    <structures:Name>
                                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                                    </structures:Name>
                                    <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                                    <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                                    </structures:DateOfBirth>
                                    <structures:Address>
                                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                                    </structures:Address>
                                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                            <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Patient>
                        <script:Pharmacy>
                                    <structures:Identification>
                                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                                  <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                                    </structures:Identification>
                                    <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                            <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Pharmacy>
                        <script:Prescriber>
                                    <structures:Identification>
                                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                                    </structures:Identification>
                                    <structures:Name>
                                                <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                                    </structures:Name>
                                    <structures:Address>
                                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                                <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Prescriber>
                <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                        <structures:DrugCoded>
                                <datatypes:Strength>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        </datatypes:Strength>
                        </structures:DrugCoded>
                        <structures:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                        <structures:WrittenDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:WrittenDate>
                        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                        <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                        </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        </transport:NewRx>
                </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

See detailed elements in example 1 above.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **MessageID** | **1234567** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | Password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T08:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 08:15:22 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| NewRx | NewRx | The transaction type: New Prescription. |
| ReturnReceipt | 1 | 1 means that return receipt is being requested. Anything else means it is not. |

### Status (from Mailbox)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="M">111111</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>66666681</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:15:23</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>SWITCH123</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ROUTEA</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>55</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
      <transport:Body>
            <transport:Status>
                  <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
      </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the prescriber trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | Clinic ID; C means clinic. Now the destination. |
| From | 111111:M | Mailbox ID. Now the sender. |
| **MessageID** | **66666681** | **Mailbox trace number for this transmission.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the (MessageID) from request to the response.** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| Status | Status | The transaction type: Status |
| Status Code | 000 | The status type — 000 means no error. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### GetMessage (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="M">111111</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>A22</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:20:23</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDB</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE123</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:GetMessage></transport:GetMessage>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

### NewRx (from Mailbox)

There is a piece of mail waiting for the pharmacy. The Mailbox responds to the GetMessage request with the NewRx. See above Notes that describe the actual fields in the NewRx.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1234567</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
          </transport:SenderSoftware>
          <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
          <transport:NewRx>
                    <script:ReturnReceipt>1</script:ReturnReceipt>
                    <script:Patient>
                              <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                              </structures:Identification>
                              <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                              </structures:Name>
                              <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                              <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                              </structures:DateOfBirth>
                              <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                              </structures:Address>
                              <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                  <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                              </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    </script:Patient>
                    <script:Pharmacy>
                              <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                          <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                              </structures:Identification>
                              <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                              <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                  <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                              </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    </script:Pharmacy>
                    <script:Prescriber>
                              <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                              </structures:Identification>
                              <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        </structures:Name>
                                        <structures:Address>
                                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                                <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                                <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                                <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                                        </structures:Address>
                                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Prescriber>
                <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                        <structures:DrugCoded>
                                <datatypes:Strength>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        </datatypes:Strength>
                        </structures:DrugCoded>
                        <structures:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                        <structures:WrittenDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:WrittenDate>
                        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                        <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                        </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        </transport:NewRx>
                </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox has mail to deliver and does not assign their own trace number. The Mailbox delivers what the NewRx contained when the Mailbox received the transaction.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234567** | **Clinic system trace number for this transmission that the Mailbox accepted in the NewRx.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not used. Not applicable in Mailbox scenario.** |
| NewRx | NewRx | The transaction type: New Prescription. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T08:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 08:15:22 AM |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |

### GetMessage (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="M">111111</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>A25</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:20:25</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:Security>
                  <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                  </transport:UsernameToken>
                  <transport:Sender>
                        <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDB</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                  </transport:Sender>
            </transport:Security>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE123</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
            <transport:GetMessage></transport:GetMessage>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **MessageID** | **A25** | **Pharmacy trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| GetMessage | GetMessage | The transaction type: GetMessage |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |

### Status (No More Mail, from Mailbox)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<transport:Header>
                  <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                  <transport:From Qualifier="M">111111</transport:From>
                  <transport:MessageID>66666684</transport:MessageID>
                  <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A25</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                  <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:20:26</transport:SentTime>
                  <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>SWITCH123</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ROUTEA</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>55</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                  </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
      <transport:Body>
                  <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>002</transport:Code>
      </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the pharmacy trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. |
| From | 111111:M | Mailbox ID. Now the sender. |
| **MessageID** | **66666684** | **Mailbox trace number for this transmission.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **A25** | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the Status to the GetMessage.** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Status | Status | The transaction type: Status |
| Status Code | 002 | The status type — 002 means no mail. |

### The pharmacy system then generates the Verify.

### Verify for NewRx (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>A30</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:20:30</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDB</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Verify></transport:Verify>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID; C means it is a Clinic. This is the receiver. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **MessageID** | **A30** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system in the NewRx. Used to link the (MessageID) from request to the response or subsequent follow up transaction.** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| Verify | Verify | Verify transaction, generated to acknowledge the return receipt requested in the original transaction. |

### Status to Verify (from Mailbox)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>66666685</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A30</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:20:31</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>SWITCH123</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ROUTEA</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>55</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
      <transport:Body>
            <transport:Status>
                  <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
      </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the pharmacy trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | Pharmacy ID; P means pharmacy. Now the destination. |
| From | 111111:M | Mailbox ID. Now the sender. |
| **MessageID** | **66666684** | **Mailbox trace number for this transmission.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **A30** | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the (MessageID) from request to the response.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| Status | Status | The transaction type: Status |
| Status Code | 000 | The status type — 000 means no error. |

### GetMessage (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="M">111111</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>1234</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:20:43</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:Security>
                  <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                  </transport:UsernameToken>
                  <transport:Sender>
                        <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDA</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                  </transport:Sender>
            </transport:Security>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
            <transport:GetMessage></transport:GetMessage>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

### Verify for NewRx (from Mailbox)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
            <transport:Header>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>A30</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:20:30</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Verify></transport:Verify>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules for trace numbers, the Mailbox has mail to deliver and does not assign their own trace number. The Mailbox delivers what the Verify contained when the Mailbox received the transaction.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **MessageID** | **A30** | **Pharmacy system trace number for this transmission that the Mailbox accepted in the Verify.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system in the NewRx. Used to link the (MessageID) from request to the response or subsequent follow up transaction.** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| Verify | Verify | Verify transaction, generated to acknowledge the return receipt requested in the original transaction. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## GetMessage (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="M">111111</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1237</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:20:45</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDA</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:GetMessage></transport:GetMessage>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## Status (No More Mail, from Mailbox)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
    TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
    xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="M">111111</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>66666687</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1237</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:20:46</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>SWITCH123</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ROUTEA</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>55</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>002</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the prescriber trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | Clinic ID; C means clinic. Now the destination. |
| From | 111111:M | Mailbox ID. Now the sender. |
| **MessageID** | **66666687** | **Mailbox trace number for this transmission.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1237** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the Status to the GetMessage.** |
| Status | Status | The transaction type: Status |
| Status Code | 002 | The status type — 002m means no more mail |

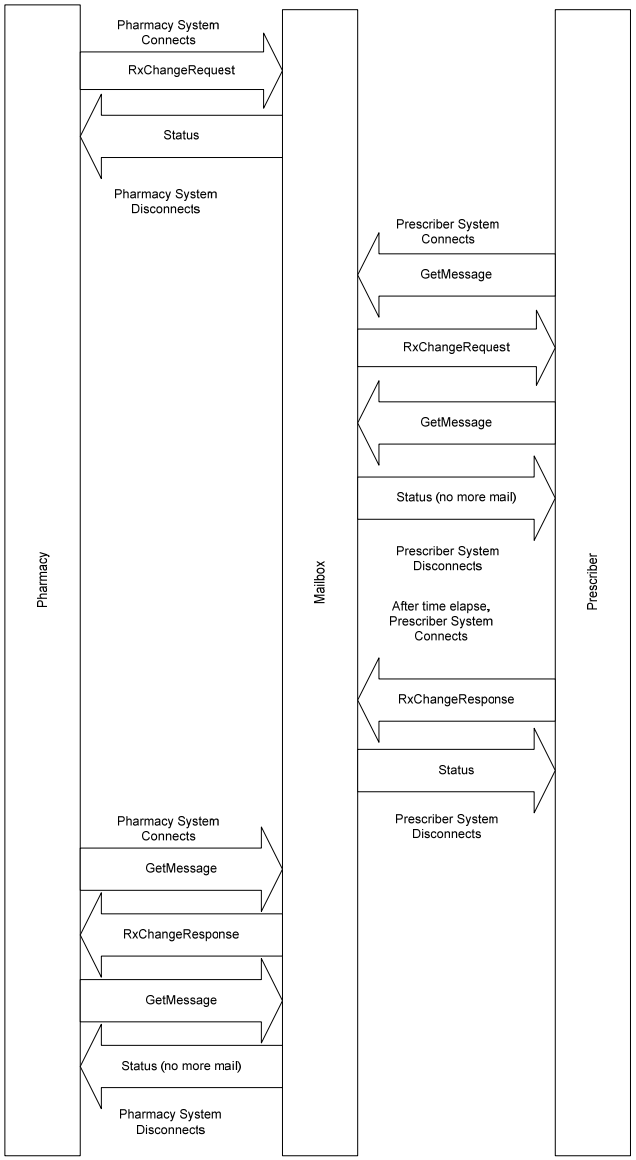

Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## 10.4 EXAMPLE 4. PRESCRIPTION CHANGE TRANSACTION (VIA MAILBOX)

In this example, the pharmacy in requesting permission to change the original (new) prescription. The pharmacy is requesting to substitute generic from branded. The new prescription specified PCE but did not specify if generic could be substituted.

The pharmacy sends the RxChangeRequest to the Mailbox. The prescriber picks up the RxChangeRequest when mail is requested. Later, the prescriber responds with the prescription change response, whether the pharmacy can substitute or not. The RxChangeResponse is then picked up by the pharmacy, when mail is next requested from the Mailbox.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Transaction |
|---|
| RxChangeRequest (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Mailbox) |
| ... |
| GetMessage (from Prescriber) |
| RxChangeRequest (from Mailbox) |
| GetMessage (from Prescriber) |
| Status (No More Mail from Mailbox) |
| … |
| RxChangeResponse (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Mailbox) |
| … |
| GetMessage (from Pharmacy) |
| RxChangeResponse (from Mailbox) |
| GetMessage (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (No More Mail, from Mailbox) |

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 1234567 which the Mailbox retained.**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber>assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 110088.**

**The pharmacy has assigned prescription number <RxReferenceNumber> PH888 on their system.**

**RxChangeRequest (from Pharmacy)**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>A55</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDB</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
        <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH888</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
        <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:RxChangeRequest>
                <script:MessageRequestCode>G</script:MessageRequestCode>
                <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                  <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                                    </structures:Name>
                                    <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                    </structures:Address>
                                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                            <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Prescriber>
            <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                    <datatypes:Strength>
                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                </structures:DrugCoded>
                <structures:Quantity>
                    <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                    <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                    <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                </structures:Quantity>
                <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                <structures:WrittenDate>
                    <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                </structures:WrittenDate>
                <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                <structures:Note>SUBSTITUTE GENERIC?</structures:Note>
                <structures:Sig>
                    <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                </structures:Sig>
            </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                </transport:RxChangeRequest>
            </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| **MessageID** | **A55** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the original transaction (NewRx) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDB | This is the password of the pharmacy. |
| RxChangeRequest | RxChangeRequest | Prescription Change Request. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T09:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 09:15:22 A.M. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | ACE | Sender Software Developer: ACE SOFTWARE |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, | SOFTWARE:ACE1 | Sender Software Product: ACE1 |
| SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | :1.1 | Sender Software Version Release: 1.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH888** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.** |
| MessageRequestCode | G | Generic substitution is being requested. |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | PCE 333 MG | PCE 333 mg is the prescribed drug. |
| Strength | 333 | 333 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthForm Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 333 mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology. C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 30:38 | The quantity is 30. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/01/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 1 | Dispense as Written 1 = Substitution not allowed by prescriber. |
| NumberOfRefills | 0 | No refills are allowed. |
| Note | SUBSTITUTE GENERIC? | Pharmacy is asking to substitute generic for PCE. |
| SigText | TAKE ONE TABLET…. | TAKE ONE TABLET… is the Sig. |

### Status (from Mailbox)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="M">111111</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>66666691</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A55</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:15:23</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>SWITCH123</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ROUTEA</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>55</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
      <transport:Body>
            <transport:Status>
                  <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
      </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the pharmacy trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.

### GetMessage (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="M">111111</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1234</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:16:03</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDA</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:GetMessage></transport:GetMessage>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## RxChangeRequest (from Mailbox)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>A55</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH888</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:RxChangeRequest>
                        <script:MessageRequestCode>G</script:MessageRequestCode>
                        <script:Patient>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
		<structures:Identification>
			<datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
		</structures:Identification>
		<structures:Name>
			<datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
			<datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
		</structures:Name>
		<structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
		<structures:DateOfBirth>
			<datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
		</structures:DateOfBirth>
		<structures:Address>
			<datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
			<datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
			<datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
			<datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
		</structures:Address>
		<structures:CommunicationNumbers>
			<datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
				<datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
			</datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
		</structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Patient>
<script:Pharmacy>
		<structures:Identification>
			<datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
			  <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
		</structures:Identification>
		<structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
		<structures:CommunicationNumbers>
			<datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
				<datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
			</datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
		</structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Pharmacy>
<script:Prescriber>
		<structures:Identification>
			<datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
		</structures:Identification>
		<structures:Name>
			<datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
			<datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
		</structures:Name>
		<structures:Address>
			<datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
			<datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
			<datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
			<datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
		</structures:Address>
		<structures:CommunicationNumbers>
			<datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
				<datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
			</datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
            </script:Prescriber>
        <script:MedicationPrescribed>
            <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
            <structures:DrugCoded>
                <datatypes:Strength>
                    <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                    <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                    <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                    </datatypes:Strength>
            </structures:DrugCoded>
            <structures:Quantity>
                <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                    <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
            </structures:Quantity>
            <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
            <structures:WrittenDate>
                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
            </structures:WrittenDate>
            <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
            <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
            <structures:Note>SUBSTITUTE GENERIC?</structures:Note>
            <structures:Sig>
                <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
            </structures:Sig>
        </script:MedicationPrescribed>
            </transport:RxChangeRequest>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox has mail to deliver and does not assign their own trace number. The Mailbox delivers what the RxChangeRequest contained when the Mailbox received the transaction.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **MessageID** | **A55** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the original transaction (NewRx) (MessageID).** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH888** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## GetMessage (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="M">111111</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>1235</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:16:04</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:Security>
                  <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                  </transport:UsernameToken>
                  <transport:Sender>
                        <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDA</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                  </transport:Sender>
            </transport:Security>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
            <transport:GetMessage></transport:GetMessage>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### Status (No More Mail, from Mailbox)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="M">111111</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>66666693</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1235</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:16:07</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>SWITCH123</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ROUTEA</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>55</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
      <transport:Body>
            <transport:Status>
                  <transport:Code>002</transport:Code>
      </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the prescriber trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.

### RxChangeResponse (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>2291</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A55</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:24:36</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:Security>
                  <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                  </transport:UsernameToken>
                  <transport:Sender>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDA</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                    </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH888</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
                <transport:RxChangeResponse>
                    <script:MessageRequestCode>G</script:MessageRequestCode>
                    <script:Response>
                        <script:Approved></script:Approved>
                    </script:Response>
                    <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                            <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                            <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                            <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                            <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                            <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                            <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                            <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                            </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    </script:Patient>
                    <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                              <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                            </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    </script:Pharmacy>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <script:Prescriber>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
                <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                </datatypes:Strength>
                </structures:DrugCoded>
                <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                </structures:Quantity>
                <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                <structures:WrittenDate>
                        <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                </structures:WrittenDate>
                <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                <structures:Note>SUBSTITUTE GENERIC?</structures:Note>
                <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                </structures:Sig>
</script:MedicationPrescribed>
                </transport:RxChangeResponse>
</transport:Body>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

</transport:Message>

Notes:

See above for details.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the receiver. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **2291** | **Prescriber system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **A55** | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the original transaction (MessageID) from the RxChangeRequest.** |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T09:24:36 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 at 09:24:36 A.M. |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | This is the password for the Clinic. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH888** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.**<br>**Must be the same value as in UIT Message Reference Number.** |
| RxChangeResponse | RxChangeResponse | Prescription Change Response. |
| Approved | Approved | The request for substitution was approved by the prescriber. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### Status (from Mailbox)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="M">111111</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>66666694</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A55</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:24:28</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>SWITCH123</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ROUTEA</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>55</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
      <transport:Body>
            <transport:Status>
                  <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
      </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the prescriber's trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### GetMessage (from Pharmacy)

This mail request occurred at 12:15:30. The delay in the response is based primarily, on the delay associated with getting the prescriber to approve the change.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="M">111111</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>A22</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T12:15:30</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDB</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE123</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
                <transport:GetMessage></transport:GetMessage>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

### RxChangeResponse (from Mailbox)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>2291</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A55</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:24:36</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
        <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH888</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
        <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:RxChangeResponse>
                <script:MessageRequestCode>G</script:MessageRequestCode>
                <script:Response>
                        <script:Approved></script:Approved>
                </script:Response>
                <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                  <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                                    </structures:Identification>
                                    <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                                    </structures:Name>
                                    <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                    </structures:Address>
                                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                            <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Prescriber>
                <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                                <structures:DrugCoded>
                                <datatypes:Strength>
                                    <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                    <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                    <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                    </datatypes:Strength>
                        </structures:DrugCoded>
                        <structures:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                        <structures:WrittenDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:WrittenDate>
                        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                        <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                        <structures:Note>SUBSTITUTE GENERIC?</structures:Note>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                        </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        </transport:RxChangeResponse>
                </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

Notes:

Per the rules for trace numbers, the Mailbox has mail to deliver and does not assign their own trace number. The Mailbox delivers what the RxChangeResponse contained when the Mailbox received the transaction.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### GetMessage (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="M">111111</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>A63</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T12:15:34</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDB</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE123</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
                <transport:GetMessage></transport:GetMessage>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

### Status (No More Mail, from Mailbox)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
    TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
    xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="M">111111</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>66666697</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A63</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T12:15:35</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>SWITCH123</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ROUTEA</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>55</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>002</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

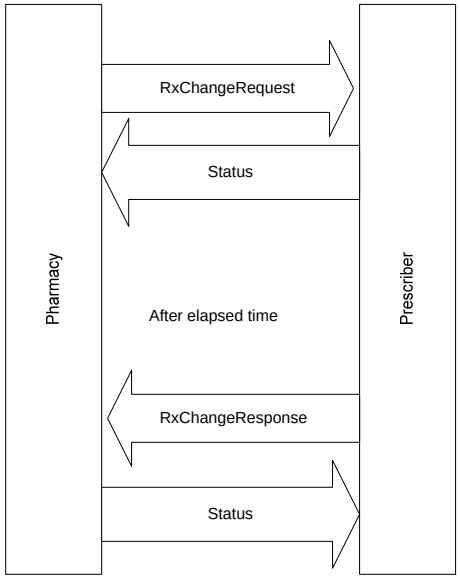
Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the pharmacy trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *10.5 EXAMPLE 5. PRESCRIPTION CHANGE REQUEST (VIA DIRECT CONNECT)*

In this example, the pharmacy is requesting permission to change the original (new) prescription. The pharmacy is requesting to substitute generic from brand. In this scenario the pharmacy and prescriber are directly connected (e.g. via dedicated line). Since the prescriber will probably not be able to answer the change request real-time, the change response will come back to the pharmacy sometime in the future. This example uses the same data as Example 6.




| Transaction |
|---|
| RxChangeRequest (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |
| ... |
| RxChangeResponse (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 1234567 (from Example 2).**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 110088.**

**The pharmacy has assigned prescription number <RxReferenceNumber> PH888 on their system.**

**RxChangeRequest (from Pharmacy)**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>A55</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORD5</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH888</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:RxChangeRequest>
                        <script:MessageRequestCode>G</script:MessageRequestCode>
                        <script:Patient>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                  <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
        </script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
        <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
        <structures:DrugCoded>
                <datatypes:Strength>
                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                    <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                    </datatypes:Strength>
                </structures:DrugCoded>
                <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                </structures:Quantity>
                <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                <structures:WrittenDate>
                        <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                </structures:WrittenDate>
                <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                <structures:Note>SUBSTITUTE GENERIC?</structures:Note>
                <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                </structures:Sig>
        </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                </transport:RxChangeRequest>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

See detail in previous example.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| **MessageID** | **A55** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the original transaction (NewRx) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORD5 | This is the password of the pharmacy on the prescriber's system. |
| RxChangeRequest | RxChangeRequest | Prescription Change Request. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T09:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 09:15:22 A.M. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | ACE SOFTWARE:ACE1:1.1 | Sender Software Developer: ACE SOFTWARE<br>Sender Software Product: ACE1<br>Sender Software Version Release: 1.1 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH888** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.** |
| MessageRequestCode | G | Generic substitution is being requested. |
| Note | SUBSTITUTE GENERIC? | Pharmacy is asking to substitute generic for PCE. |

## Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
    TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
    xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>22222</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A55</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:15:23</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
    </transport:Header>
    <transport:Body>
        <transport:Status>
            <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
    </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **MessageID** | **22222** | **Prescriber trace number for this transmission.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **A55** | **Pharmacy trace number is to link the (MessageID) from request to the response.** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| Status | Status | The transaction type: Status |
| Status Code | 000 | The status type — 000 means no error. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**The prescriber systems sends an answer to the RxChangeRequest.**

## RxChangeResponse (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>2291</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A55</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:24:36</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH888</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:RxChangeResponse>
                        <script:MessageRequestCode>G</script:MessageRequestCode>
                        <script:Response>
                                <script:Approved></script:Approved>
                        </script:Response>
                        <script:Patient>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                                <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </structures:DateOfBirth>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                          <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:Name>
                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
            </script:Prescriber>
        <script:MedicationPrescribed>
            <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
            <structures:DrugCoded>
                <datatypes:Strength>
                    <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                    <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:StrengthForm>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        </datatypes:Strength>
                        </structures:DrugCoded>
                        <structures:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                        <structures:WrittenDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:WrittenDate>
                        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                        <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                        <structures:Note>SUBSTITUTE GENERIC?</structures:Note>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                        </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        </transport:RxChangeResponse>
                </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

See detail above.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the receiver. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **2291** | **Prescriber system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **A55** | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the original transaction (RxChangeRequest) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T09:24:36 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 at 09:24:36 A.M. |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDQ | This is the password for the Clinic. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, | | Sender Software Product: 443 |
| SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | | Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH888** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.** |
| RxChangeResponse | RxChangeResponse | Prescription Change Response. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Approved | Approved | The request for substitution was approved by the prescriber. |

### Status (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
    TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
    xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>8888</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A55</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:24:37</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
    </transport:Header>
    <transport:Body>
        <transport:Status>
            <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
    </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **MessageID** | **8888** | **Pharmacy trace number for this transmission.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **A55** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the (MessageID) from request to the response.** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| Status | Status | The transaction type: Status |
| Status Code | 000 | The status type — 000 means no error. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## 10.6 EXAMPLE 6. PHARMACY REQUESTING A REFILL AUTHORIZATION FOR 4 ADDITIONAL DISPENSINGS FROM A PRESCRIBER AND PRESCRIBER RESPONDING

In this example, the Pharmacy is requesting permission to extend a refill for Theo-Dur for patient Jeffrey Turner. In this example, the pharmacy is not requesting a specific number of refills, so <PharmacyRequestedRefills> has been omitted in the RefillRequest.

In the RefillResponse, the prescriber wishes to authorize one more dispensing, so <Additional Refills Authorized> contains 1. The prescriber has also included a note asking to have the patient call for an appointment.

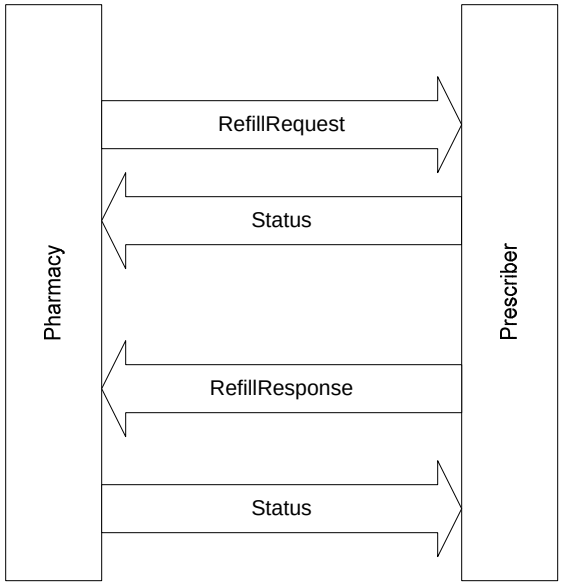
The Prescriber has <Approved> because he has returned a note, but has changed nothing else on the prescription. (When the pharmacy does not request a particular number of refills, it is not considered a change when the prescriber approves a specific number of dispensings.)

It is the pharmacy's choice, based on applicable regulations and legislation, and its own operating practices, whether the pharmacy implements the additional dispensing as an additional refill on the existing prescription, or as a new prescription with an original dispensing and no authorized refills.

Note: The WrittenDate on the RefillResponse should not be echoed back from the request.

See also other examples.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use




| Transaction |
|---|
| RefillRequest (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Mailbox) |
| ... |
| RefillResponse (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Pharmacy) |

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 2222.**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 4444444.**

**The pharmacy has assigned prescription number <RxReferenceNumber> PH111 on their system.**

**RefillRequest (from Pharmacy)**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
		<transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
		<transport:MessageID>A22</transport:MessageID>
		<transport:RelatesToMessageID>2222</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
		<transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:15:22</transport:SentTime>
		<transport:Security>
			<transport:UsernameToken>
				<transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
				<transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
			</transport:UsernameToken>
			<transport:Sender>
				<transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORD5</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
			</transport:Sender>
		</transport:Security>
		<transport:SenderSoftware>
			<transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
			<transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
			<transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
		</transport:SenderSoftware>
		<transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH111</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
		<transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>4444444</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
		<transport:RefillRequest>
			<script:Patient>
				<structures:Identification>
					<datatypes:SocialSecurity>222222222</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
				</structures:Identification>
				<structures:Name>
					<datatypes:LastName>TURNER</datatypes:LastName>
					<datatypes:FirstName>JEFFREY</datatypes:FirstName>
				</structures:Name>
				<structures:Gender>M</structures:Gender>
				<structures:DateOfBirth>
					<datatypes:Date>1957-11-29</datatypes:Date>
				</structures:DateOfBirth>
			</script:Patient>
			<script:Pharmacy>
				<structures:Identification>
					<datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
					  <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
				</structures:Identification>
				<structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
					<structures:Address>
					<datatypes:AddressLine1>5400 S 121 ST</datatypes:AddressLine1>
					<datatypes:City>HALES CORNERS</datatypes:City>
					<datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
					<datatypes:PostalCode>37122</datatypes:PostalCode>
					<datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
				</structures:Address>
				<structures:CommunicationNumbers>
					<datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
						<datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
					</datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
            </script:Pharmacy>
            <script:Prescriber>
                    <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:Name>
                            <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                            <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Address>
                            <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                            <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                            <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                            <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                            </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationDispensed>
            <structures:DrugDescription>THEO DUR 300MG</structures:DrugDescription>
            <structures:DrugCoded>
            <datatypes:ProductCode>
                    <datatypes:Code>00085058410</datatypes:Code>
                    <datatypes:Qualifier>ND</datatypes:Qualifier>
            </datatypes:ProductCode>
            <datatypes:Strength>
                    <datatypes:StrengthValue>300</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                    <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                    <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                    </datatypes:Strength>
</structures:DrugCoded>
<structures:Quantity>
            <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
            <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
            <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                    <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
            </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
</structures:Quantity>
<structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
<structures:LastFillDate>
            <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
</structures:LastFillDate>
<structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
<structures:Note>REQUEST ADDITIONAL REFILLS</structures:Note>
<structures:Sig>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                    </structures:Sig>
                    <structures:PharmacyRequestedRefills>4</structures:PharmacyRequestedRefills>
                </script:MedicationDispensed>
                    <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        <structures:DrugDescription>THEO DUR 300MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                        <structures:DrugCoded>
                                <datatypes:Strength>
                                    <datatypes:StrengthValue>300</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                    <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                    <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                    </datatypes:Strength>
                            </structures:DrugCoded>
                            <structures:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                            </structures:Quantity>
                            <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                            <structures:WrittenDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-08-01</datatypes:Date>
                            </structures:WrittenDate>
                            <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                            <structures:NumberOfRefills>2</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                            <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                            </structures:Sig>
                    </script:MedicationPrescribed>
            </transport:RefillRequest>
    </transport:Body>
    </transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| **MessageID** | **A22** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **2222** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the original transaction (NewRx) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SentTime | 2010-10-010T9:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 09:15:22 A.M. |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORD5 | This is the password of the pharmacy. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | ACE SOFTWARE:ACE1:1.1 | Sender Software Developer: ACE SOFTWARE<br>Sender Software Product: ACE1<br>Sender Software Version Release: 1.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **4444444** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH111** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.** |
| RefillRequest | RefillRequest | The transaction type: Refill Request. |
| SocialSecurity | 222222222 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | TURNER:JEFFREY | Patient's Name: Jeffrey Turner |
| Gender | M | Male |
| DateOfBirth | 1957-11-29 | Patient's date of birth 11/29/1957 |
| Pharmacy | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| Address | 5400 S 121 ST HALES CORNERS, TN 37122, US | Address of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| *MedicationDispensed* | | |
| DrugDescription | THEO DUR 300MG | Dispensed drug is Theo-Dur. |
| ProductCode/Code and Qualifier | 00085058410:ND | NDC number of the drug and qualifier of ND = NDC number. |
| Strength | 300 | 300 is the drug strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 10:40 | The quantity is 10. 40 is the qualifier for remaining quantities. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| LastFillDate | 2010-10-01 | 10/01/2010 is the date last filled. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Note | REQUEST REFILLS | Text message. Pharmacy is requesting additional refills. |
| PharmacyRequestedRefills | 4 | The pharmacy is requesting 4 additional refills. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | THEO DUR 300MG | THEO DUR is the drug prescribed. |
| Strength | 300 | 300 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for “Tablet dosing form”. So this means the prescription is for 300 mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for “Milligram”. |
| Quantity | 60:38 | The quantity is 60. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for “Tablet”. |
| WrittenDate | 2010-08-01 | Date Written 08/ 01/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| NumberOfRefills | 2 | Two refills are allowed. |
| SigText | TAKE ONE TABLET… | TAKE ONE TABLET…. is the Sig. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>8888</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A22</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:15:22</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
      <transport:Body>
            <transport:Status>
                  <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
      </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the pharmacy trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.

### The prescriber system responds to the RefillRequest.
### RefillResponse (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>2290</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A22</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:20:22</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:Security>
                  <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </transport:UsernameToken>
                    <transport:Sender>
                        <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                    </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH111</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>4444444</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
                <transport:RefillResponse>
                    <script:Response>
                        <script:Approved></script:Approved>
                    </script:Response>
                    <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:SocialSecurity>222222222</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                            <datatypes:LastName>TURNER</datatypes:LastName>
                            <datatypes:FirstName>JEFFREY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>M</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                            <datatypes:Date>1957-11-29</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                    </script:Patient>
                    <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                              <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                            </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    </script:Pharmacy>
                    <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                            <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                            <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Address>
                            <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
        </script:Prescriber>
        <script:MedicationDispensed>
                <structures:DrugDescription>THEO DUR 300MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                <datatypes:ProductCode>
                        <datatypes:Code>00085058410</datatypes:Code>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>ND</datatypes:Qualifier>
                </datatypes:ProductCode>
                <datatypes:Strength>
                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>300</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
        </structures:DrugCoded>
        <structures:Quantity>
                <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
        </structures:Quantity>
        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
        <structures:WrittenDate>
                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
        </structures:WrittenDate>
        <structures:LastFillDate>
                <datatypes:Date>2010-08-01</datatypes:Date>
        </structures:LastFillDate>
        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
        <structures:Note>ONE REFILL AUTH. HAVE PATIENT MAKE APPT</structures:Note>
        <structures:Sig>
                <structures:SigText>ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY</structures:SigText>
        </structures:Sig>
        <structures:AdditionalRefillsAuthorized>1</structures:AdditionalRefillsAuthorized>
</script:MedicationDispensed>
        <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                <structures:DrugDescription>THEO DUR 300MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>300</datatypes:StrengthValue>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                                </datatypes:Strength>
                                        </structures:DrugCoded>
                                        <structures:Quantity>
                                                <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                                        <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        </structures:Quantity>
                                        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                                        <structures:WrittenDate>
                                                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                                        </structures:WrittenDate>
                                        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                                        <structures:NumberOfRefills>2</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                                        <structures:Sig>
                                                <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY</structures:SigText>
                                        </structures:Sig>
                                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
        </transport:RefillResponse>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

See above for more details.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **MessageID** | **2290** | **Prescriber system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **A22** | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the original transaction (RefillRequest) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **4444444** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH111** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.** |
| RefillResponse | RefillResponse | The transaction type: RefillResponse. |
| Approved *MedicationDispensed* | Approved | Approved |
| DrugDescription | THEO DUR 300 MG | THEO DUR is the drug prescribed. |
| ProductCode/Code and Qualifier | 00085058410:ND | NDC number of the drug and qualifier of ND = NDC number. |
| Strength | 300 | 300 is the strength |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for “Tablet dosing form”. So this means the prescription is for 300 mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for “Milligram”. |
| Quantity | 60:38 | The quantity is 60. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for “Tablet”. |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/01/2010. WrittenDate on the RefillResponse should not be echoed back from the RefillRequest. |
| LastFillDate | 2010-08-01 | 08/01/2010 is the date last filled. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| AdditionalRefillsAuthorized | 1 | One refill is allowed. |
| Note | ONE REFILL… | Text. Patient is to make an appointment with the prescriber. |
| SigText | TAKE ONE TABLET… | TAKE ONE TABLET…. is the Sig. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### Status (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>6668</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>2290</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:20:23</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
      <transport:Body>
            <transport:Status>
                  <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
      </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the prescriber trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

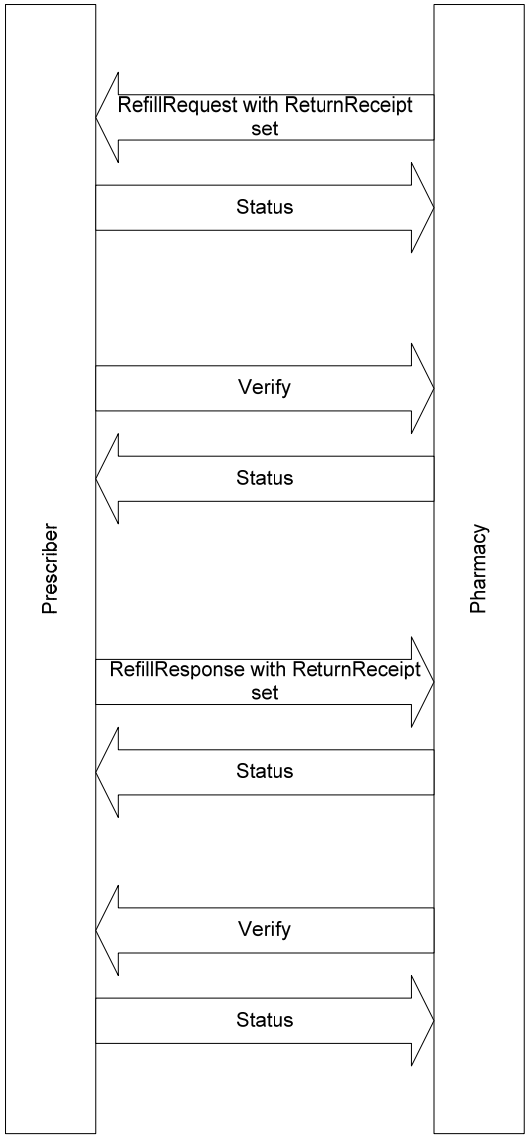
## *10.7 EXAMPLE 7. REFILL PRESCRIPTION TRANSACTION WITH RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED*

In this example, the flow is similar to example 6. However, a return receipt is requested on the RefillRequest, and therefore a Verify transaction is generated in response. Return receipt is similar to certified mail at the post office — the sender wishes to be notified when the transaction has been accepted in the receiver's system. The prescriber system send a Verify transaction.

Subsequently, the clinic sends a RefillResponse to the pharmacy with the doctor's approval or denial of the RefillRequest. The RefillResponse requests ReturnReceipt. The pharmacy system generates a Verify transaction.

The WrittenDate on the RefillResponse should not be echoed back from the request.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Transaction |
|---|
| RefillRequest (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |
| ... |
| Verify (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Pharmacy) |
| … |
| RefillResponse (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Pharmacy) |
| … |
| Verify (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 2222.**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 4444444.**

**The pharmacy has assigned prescription number <RxReferenceNumber> PH111 on their system.**

This is the same as example 6 except the RefillRequest and the RefillResponse both set the ReturnReceipt element with 1, and the addition of the two Verify transactions.

### RefillRequest (from Pharmacy)

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| ReturnReceipt | 1 | 1 means that return receipt is being requested. Anything else means it is not. |

### Status (from Prescriber)

### Verify (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>3103</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A22</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:16:26</transport:SentTime>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH111</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>4444444</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Verify></transport:Verify>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | Identification number of the Pharmacy. P is the qualifier for Pharmacy. |
| From | 77777777:C | Identification number of the Clinic. C is the qualifier for Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **3103** | **Prescriber system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **A22** | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the original transaction (RefillRequest) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | Password for the Clinic. |
| Verify | Verify | A Verify transaction. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01:09:15:26 | Date and time that transaction was sent. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH111** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **4444444** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### Status (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>7771</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:RelatesToMessageID>3103</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:16:26</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                  <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
      </transport:Header>
      <transport:Body>
            <transport:Status>
                  <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
      </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the prescriber trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.

### RefillResponse (from Prescriber)

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| ReturnReceipt | 1 | 1 means that return receipt is being requested. Anything else means it is not. |

### Status (from Pharmacy)

### Verify (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>7772</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A22</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:20:26</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORD5</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH111</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>4444444</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Verify></transport:Verify>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**Status (from Prescriber)**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
    TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
    xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>3104</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:RelatesToMessageID>7722</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:20:26</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
    </transport:Header>
    <transport:Body>
        <transport:Status>
            <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
    </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Per the rules, the Mailbox assigns their own trace number <MessageID> and echoes back the pharmacy trace number <RelatesToMessageID>.

## *10.8 EXAMPLE 8. REFILL PRESCRIPTION TRANSACTION - PATIENT NO LONGER UNDER PRESCRIBER'S CARE*

In this example, the prescriber's response to the pharmacy might be that the patient is no longer under the prescriber's care. Please refer to Example 6 for the flow. The only difference is the Response. The entire conversation is not shown here, referring to Example 6. However the RefillResponse with denial is shown below.

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 2222.**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 4444444.**

**The pharmacy has assigned prescription number <RxReferenceNumber> PH111 on their system.**

**RefillRequest (from Pharmacy)**

Notes:


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

See previous example for details.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| **MessageID** | **A22** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **2222** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the original transaction (NewRx) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T09:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 09:15:22 A.M. |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORD5 | This is the password of the pharmacy. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | ACE SOFTWARE:ACE | Sender Software Developer: ACE SOFTWARE |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, | 1:1.1 | Sender Software Product: ACE1 |
| SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | | Sender Software Version Release: 1.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **4444444** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH111** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.** |
| RefillRequest | RefillRequest | The transaction type: Refill Request. |

## Status (from Prescriber)

## RefillResponse (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>2290</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A22</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:20:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
        <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH111</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
        <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>4444444</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:RefillResponse>
                <script:Response>
                        <script:Denied>
                                <script:ReasonCode>AC</script:ReasonCode>
                        </script:Denied>
                </script:Response>
                <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>222222222</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>TURNER</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>JEFFREY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>M</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1957-11-29</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                  <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                    </structures:Address>
                                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                            <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
            </script:Prescriber>
            <script:MedicationDispensed>
                    <structures:DrugDescription>THEO DUR 300MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                    <structures:DrugCoded>
                    <datatypes:ProductCode>
                            <datatypes:Code>00085058410</datatypes:Code>
                            <datatypes:Qualifier>ND</datatypes:Qualifier>
                    </datatypes:ProductCode>
                    <datatypes:Strength>
                            <datatypes:StrengthValue>300</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                            <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                            </datatypes:Strength>
            </structures:DrugCoded>
            <structures:Quantity>
                    <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                    <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                    <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
            </structures:Quantity>
            <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
            <structures:WrittenDate>
                    <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
            </structures:WrittenDate>
            <structures:LastFillDate>
                    <datatypes:Date>2010-08-01</datatypes:Date>
            </structures:LastFillDate>
            <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
            <structures:Note>ONE REFILL AUTH. HAVE PATIENT MAKE APPT</structures:Note>
            <structures:Sig>
                    <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY</structures:SigText>
            </structures:Sig>
<structures:AdditionalRefillsAuthorized>1</structures:AdditionalRefillsAuthorized>
</script:MedicationDispensed>
            <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                    <structures:DrugDescription>THEO DUR 300MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                    <structures:DrugCoded>
                            <datatypes:Strength>
                                    <datatypes:StrengthValue>300</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                    <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                            <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthForm>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        </datatypes:Strength>
                                </structures:DrugCoded>
                                <structures:Quantity>
                                        <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                </structures:Quantity>
                                <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                                <structures:WrittenDate>
                                        <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                                </structures:WrittenDate>
                                <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                                <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                                <structures:Sig>
                                        <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY</structures:SigText>
                                </structures:Sig>
                        </script:MedicationPrescribed>
        </transport:RefillResponse>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Denied | Denied | The request was denied. An explanation may or may not be supplied. |
| ReasonCode | AC | AC is a reason for denial code meaning that the patient is no longer under the prescriber's care. |

### Status (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>6668</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>2290</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:20:23</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## 10.9 EXAMPLE 9. NEW PRESCRIPTION WHICH IS A FREE/DISCOUNTED SAMPLE

In this example a new prescription request is sent to the pharmacy from a prescriber. The prescription is for a free or discounted sample that the pharmacy is asked to dispense on behalf of a sponsoring pharmaceutical company. The conversation and the syntax is the same as in Example 2. The only addition is the designation that the prescription is a sample in the MedicationPrescribed <PriorAuthorization>.

| Transaction |
|---|
| NewRx (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Pharmacy) |

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 1234567 which the Mailbox retained.**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 110088.**

**NewRx (from Prescriber)**

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| PriorAuthorizationID | 22000123456 | 22000123456 is the Sample RX. |
| PromotionNumber | | |

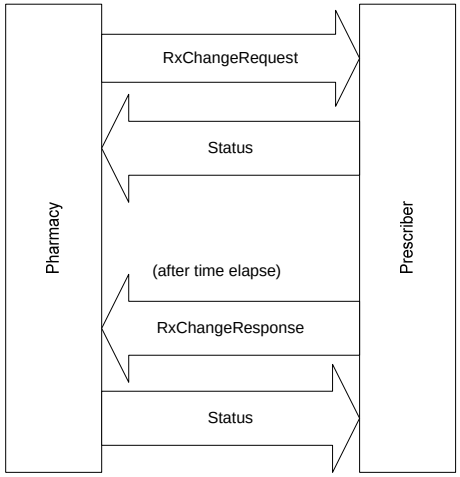

Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**Status (from Pharmacy)**

## *10.10 EXAMPLE 10. PRESCRIPTION CHANGE TRANSACTION FOR THERAPEUTIC INTERACTION (VIA DIRECT CONNECT)*

In this example, the pharmacy requests the therapeutic interchange/substitution of Ventolin for Proventil due to preferred product choice. The pharmacy and prescriber are directly connected.

The WrittenDate on the RxChangeResponse should not be echoed back from the request.




| Transaction |
|---|
| RxChangeRequest (from Pharmacy)<br>Status (from Prescriber)<br>...<br>RxChangeResponse (from Prescriber)<br>Status (from Prescriber) |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 123466.**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 110033.**

**The pharmacy has assigned prescription number <RxReferenceNumber> PH333 on their system.**

**RxChangeRequest (from Pharmacy)**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>6699</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>123466</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORD5</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH333</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110033</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:RxChangeRequest>
                        <script:MessageRequestCode>T</script:MessageRequestCode>
                        <script:Patient>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    <structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                    </structures:DateOfBirth>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                          <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:Name>
                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
            </script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
            <structures:DrugDescription>ALBUTEROL  (PROVENTIL HFA) 108 (90 BASE) MCG/ACT INHALER</structures:DrugDescription>
<structures:DrugCoded>
                <datatypes:Strength>
                    <datatypes:StrengthValue>108</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                    <datatypes:StrengthForm>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42970</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                    <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48152</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                    </datatypes:Strength>
            </structures:DrugCoded>
            <structures:Quantity>
                    <datatypes:Value>1</datatypes:Value>
                    <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                    <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        <datatypes:Code>C62413</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
            </structures:Quantity>
            <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
            <structures:WrittenDate>
                    <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
            </structures:WrittenDate>
            <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
            <structures:NumberOfRefills>5</structures:NumberOfRefills>
            <structures:Sig>
                    <structures:SigText>TAKE 2 PUFFS EVERY 4-6 HOURS AS NEEDED</structures:SigText>
            </structures:Sig>
    </script:MedicationPrescribed>
    <script:MedicationRequested>
            <structures:DrugDescription>ALBUTEROL SULFATE (VENTOLIN HFA) 108 (90 BASE) MCG/ACT IN AERS</structures:DrugDescription>
            <structures:DrugCoded>
                    <datatypes:Strength>
                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>108</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:Code>C42970</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C48152</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
            </structures:DrugCoded>
            <structures:Quantity>
                    <datatypes:Value>1</datatypes:Value>
                    <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                    <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        <datatypes:Code>C62413</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
            </structures:Quantity>
            <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
            <structures:WrittenDate>
                    <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
            </structures:WrittenDate>
            <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
            <structures:NumberOfRefills>5</structures:NumberOfRefills>
            <structures:Sig>
                    <structures:SigText>TAKE 2 PUFFS EVERY 4-6 HOURS AS NEEDED</structures:SigText>
            </structures:Sig>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        </script:MedicationRequested>
        </transport:RxChangeRequest>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| **MessageID** | **6699** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **123466** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the original message (NewRx) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORD5 | This is the password of the pharmacy on the prescriber's system. |
| RxChangeRequest | RxChangeRequest | The transaction type: Prescription Change Request. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T09:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 09:15:22 A.M. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | ACE SOFTWARE:ACE1:1.1 | Sender Software Developer: ACE SOFTWARE<br>Sender Software Product: ACE1<br>Sender Software Version Release: 1.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110033** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH333** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system..** |
| MessageRequestCode | T | Therapeutic interchange/substitution is being requested. |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6512551122 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (651) 255-1122 |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| DrugDescription | ALBUTEROL (PROVENTIL HFA) 108 (90 BASE) MCG/ACT INHALER | This is the prescribed drug. |
| Strength | 108 | 108 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42970 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42970 is the code for “Aerosol, Metered”. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48152 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Strength Terminology – C48152 is the code for “Microgram. |
| Quantity | 1:38 | The quantity is 1. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62413 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Unit of Measure Terminology – C62413 is the code for “canister”. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/01/2010. |
| Substitutions | 1 | Dispense as Written 1 = Substitution not allowed by prescriber. |
| NumberOfRefills | 5 | Five refills are allowed. |
| SigText | TAKE 2 PUFFS…. | TAKE TWO PUFFS… is the Sig. |
| *MedicationRequested* | | |
| DrugDescription | ALBUTEROL SULFATE (VENTOLIN HFA) 108 (90 BASE) MCG/ACT IN AERS | Pharmacy is asking to therapeutically substitute Ventolin. |
| Strength | 108 | 108 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42970 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42970 is the code for “Aerosol, Metered”. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48152 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Strength Terminology. – C48152 is the code for “Microgram. |
| Quantity | 1:38 | The quantity is 1. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62413 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Unit of Measure Terminology – C62413 is the code for “canister”. |
| Substitutions | 1 | Dispense as Written 1 = Substitution not allowed by prescriber. |
| NumberOfRefills | 5 | Five refills are allowed. |
| SigText | TAKE 2 PUFFS…. | TAKE TWO PUFFS… is the Sig. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>66666691</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>6699</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:15:23</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## RxChangeResponse (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>2291</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>6699</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:24:36</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
        <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH333</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
        <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110033</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:RxChangeResponse>
                <script:MessageRequestCode>T</script:MessageRequestCode>
                <script:Response>
                        <script:Approved></script:Approved>
                </script:Response>
                <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                  <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        </structures:Identification>
                                        <structures:Name>
                                                <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                                        </structures:Name>
                                        <structures:Address>
                                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                                <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                                <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                                <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                        </structures:Address>
                                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Prescriber>
                <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        <structures:DrugDescription>ALBUTEROL SULFATE (VENTOLIN HFA) 108 (90 BASE) MCG/ACT IN AERS</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                                <datatypes:Strength>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>108</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C42970</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C48152</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        </datatypes:Strength>
                        </structures:DrugCoded>
                        <structures:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>1</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C62413</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                        <structures:WrittenDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:WrittenDate>
                        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                        <structures:NumberOfRefills>5</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>TAKE 2 PUFFS EVERY 4-6 HOURS AS NEEDED</structures:SigText>
                        </structures:Sig>
                        </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        </transport:RxChangeResponse>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the receiver. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **2291** | **Prescriber system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **6699** | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the original transaction (RxChangeRequest) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDQ | This is the password for the Clinic. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T09:24:36 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 at 09:24:36 A.M. |
| RxChangeResponse | RxChangeResponse | Prescription Change Response. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110033** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH333** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system..** |
| Approved | Approved | The request for therapeutic interchange/substitution was approved by the prescriber. |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6512551122 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (651) 255-1122 |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | ALBUTEROL (PROVENTIL HFA) 108 (90 BASE) MCG/ACT INHALER | This is the prescribed drug. |
| Strength | 108 | 108 is the strength |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| StrengthForm | C42970 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42970 is the code for “Aerosol, Metered”. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48152 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Strength Terminology – C48152 is the code for “Microgram. |
| Quantity | 1:38 | The quantity is 1. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62413 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Unit of Measure Terminology – C62413 is the code for “canister”. |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/01/2010. WrittenDate to not echo the WrittenDate from RxChangeRequest. |
| Substitutions | 0 | Dispense as written – no product selection indicated. |
| NumberOfRefills | 5 | Five refills are allowed. |
| SigText | TAKE 2 PUFFS…. | TAKE TWO PUFFS… is the Sig. |

### Status (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>8888</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>2291</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:24:37</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

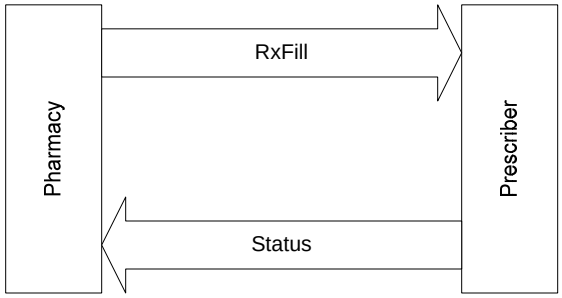
## 10.11 EXAMPLE 11. INFORM PRESCRIBER A PRESCRIPTION HAS BEEN DISPENSED (VIA DIRECT CONNECT)

In this example a prescription has been dispensed by the pharmacist and a notification transaction RxFill <FillStatus><Filled> is sent to the prescribing physician from the pharmacy. It is assumed that there is a direct connection (dedicated line) between the prescriber (clinic) and


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

pharmacy.

In the direct connect scenario, the trading partners must agree on passwords between the two systems.




| Transaction |
| --- |
| RxFill - dispensed (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 1234567 (from Example 3).**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 110072.**

**The pharmacy has assigned prescription number <RxReferenceNumber> PH888 on their system.**

### RxFill - dispensed (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>A66</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-11-01T09:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                    </transport:UsernameToken>
                    <transport:Sender>
                        <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                    </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH888</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110072</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
                <transport:RxFill>
                    <script:FillStatus>
                <structures:Filled>
                    <datatypes:Note>PICKED UP THIS MORNING</datatypes:Note>
                </structures:Filled>
                </script:FillStatus>
                    <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                            <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                            <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                            <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                            <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                            <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                            <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                            <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                            </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    </script:Patient>
                    <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                              <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:Address>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>5400 S 121 ST</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>HALES CORNERS</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37122</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Pharmacy>
                        <script:Prescriber>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
        </script:Prescriber>
        <script:MedicationDispensed>
                        <structures:DrugDescription>PCE 333 MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                        <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>333</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                </datatypes:Strength>
        </structures:DrugCoded>
        <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>30</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>87</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
        </structures:Quantity>
        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                <structures:WrittenDate>
                        <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                </structures:WrittenDate>
                <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                <structures:NumberOfRefills>0</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET THREE TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                </structures:Sig>
        </script:MedicationDispensed>
                </transport:RxFill>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| **MessageID** | **A66** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the original transaction (NewRx) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDQ | This is the password of the pharmacy. |
| RxFill | RxFill | The transaction type: Prescription Fill Status Notification. |
| SentTime | 2010-11T09:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 11/01/2010 09:15:22 A.M. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | ACE SOFTWARE:ACE1 | Sender Software Developer: ACE SOFTWARE |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | :1.1 | Sender Software Product: ACE1<br>Sender Software Version Release: 1.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110072** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH888** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.** |
| Filled | Filled | Denoting prescription has been dispensed |
| Note | PICKED UP THIS MORNING | Explanation about pickup. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| Address | | |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| *MedicationDispensed* | | |
| DrugDescription | PCE 333 MG | PCE 333 mg is the dispensed drug. |
| Strength | 333 | 333 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 333 mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology. C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 30:87 | The quantity is 30. 87 is the code value for Quantity Received. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/01/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | Dispense as written. No product selection indicated. |
| NumberOfRefills | 0 | No refills are allowed. |
| SigText | TAKE ONE TABLET…. | TAKE ONE TABLET… is the Sig. |

## Status (from Prescriber)

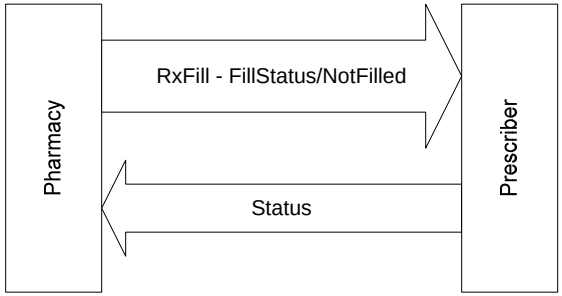
```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
    TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
    xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>33333</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A66</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2010-11-01T09:15:23</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
    </transport:Header>
    <transport:Body>
        <transport:Status>
            <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
    </transport:Status>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>

## 10.12 EXAMPLE 12. INFORM PRESCRIBER A PRESCRIPTION HAS NOT BEEN DISPENSED AND WILL BE RETURNED TO STOCK

In this example a prescription has not been dispensed and a notification transaction RxFill <FillStatus><NotFilled> is sent to the prescribing physician. This is the same as Example 11.




| Transaction |
|---|
| RxFill - not dispensed (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |

**RxFill - not dispensed (from Pharmacy)**

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| NotFilled | NotFilled | Denoting prescription has not been dispensed. |

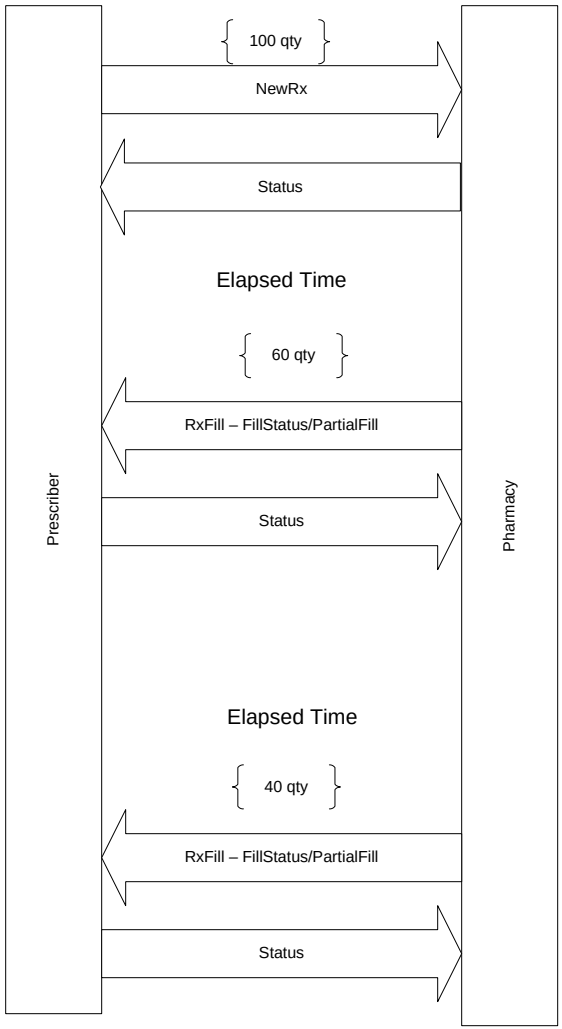

Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**Status (from Prescriber)**

## *10.13 EXAMPLE 13. NOTIFY PRESCRIBER A PRESCRIPTION HAS BEEN PARTIALLY DISPENSED (VIA DIRECT CONNECT)*

In this example a NewRx is sent directly from the prescriber to the pharmacy. It is assumed there is a direct connect connection (dedicated line) between the prescriber (clinic) and pharmacy. This scenario also shows two partial dispensing notifications RxFill <FillStatus><PartialFill> sent to the prescriber for the NewRx. There is no completion message. The final partial dispensing message will indicate quantity received and may also optionally include quantity remaining.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use




Transaction


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Transaction |
|---|
| NewRx (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Pharmacy) |
| RxFill – partially dispensed (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |
| RxFill - partially dispensed (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |

## NewRx (from Prescriber)

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the receiver. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234567** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| NewRx | NewRx | The transaction type: New Prescription. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T08:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 08:15:22 AM |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |

## Status (from Pharmacy)

## RxFill - partially dispensed (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>A66</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-11-01T09:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    <transport:Sender>
                        <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                    </transport:Sender>
            </transport:Security>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
            <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH888</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
            <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110072</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
            <transport:RxFill>
                    <script:FillStatus>
                    <structures:PartialFill>
                    <datatypes:Note>OUT OF STOCK</datatypes:Note>
            </structures:PartialFill>
            </script:FillStatus>
                    <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                            <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                            <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                            <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                            <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                            <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                            <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                            <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                            </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    </script:Patient>
                    <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                              <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:Address>
                            <datatypes:AddressLine1>5400 S 121 ST</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                            <datatypes:City>HALES CORNERS</datatypes:City>
                            <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37122</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:Name>
                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationDispensed>
                <structures:DrugDescription>PCE 333 MG</structures:DrugDescription>
<structures:DrugCoded>
                <datatypes:Strength>
                    <datatypes:StrengthValue>333</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                    <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                    <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                    </datatypes:Strength>
</structures:DrugCoded>
<structures:Quantity>
                <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>87</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                    <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
</structures:Quantity>
<structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
<structures:LastFillDate>
                <datatypes:Date>2010-11-01</datatypes:Date>
</structures:LastFillDate>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                <structures:NumberOfRefills>0</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET THREE TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                </structures:Sig>
        </script:MedicationDispensed>
        <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                <structures:DrugDescription>PCE 333 MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>333</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                </datatypes:Strength>
                </structures:DrugCoded>
                <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>100</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                </structures:Quantity>
                <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                <structures:WrittenDate>
                        <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                </structures:WrittenDate>
                <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                <structures:NumberOfRefills>0</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET THREE TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                </structures:Sig>
        </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                </transport:RxFill>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Only pertinent elements are shown.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| **MessageID** | **A66** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the original transaction (NewRx) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| SentTime | 2010-11-01T09:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 11/01/2010 09:15:22 A.M. |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDQ | This is the password of the pharmacy. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | ACE SOFTWARE:ACE1 | Sender Software Developer: ACE SOFTWARE |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, | :1.1 | Sender Software Product: ACE1 |
| SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | | Sender Software Version Release: 1.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110072** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH888** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.** |
| RxFill | RxFill | The transaction type: Prescription Fill Status Notification. |
| PartialFill | PartialFill | Denoting prescription has been partially dispensed. |
| Note | OUT OF STOCK | Explanation why prescription was only partially dispensed. |
| *MedicationDispensed* | | |
| DrugDescription | PCE 333 MG | Drug prescribed is PCE 333 MG. |
| Strength | 333 | 240 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for “Tablet dosing form”. So this means the prescription is for 240mg tablets |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for “Milligram”. |
| Quantity | 60:87 | The quantity is 100. 87 is the code value for Quantity Received. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for “Tablet”. |
| LastFillDate | 2010-11-01 | Date last filled 11/01/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | Dispense as written. No product selection indicated. |
| NumberOfRefills | 0 | No refills are allowed. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | PCE 333 MG | Drug prescribed is PCE 333 MG. |
| Quantity | 100:38 | The quantity is 60. 38 is the code value for Original Quantity. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for “Tablet”. |
| SigText | TAKE ONE TABLET | TAKE ONE TABLET…. is the Sig. |

## Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>33333</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A66</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-11-01T09:15:23</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                                <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

*A day later…*

### RxFill - partially dispensed (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>A67</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-11-02T09:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
            <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH888</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
            <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110072</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
            <transport:RxFill>
                        <script:FillStatus>
                        <structures:PartialFill>
            </structures:PartialFill>
            </script:FillStatus>
                        <script:Patient>
                                    <structures:Identification>
                                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                                    </structures:Identification>
                                    <structures:Name>
                                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                                    </structures:Name>
                                    <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                                    <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                                    </structures:DateOfBirth>
                                    <structures:Address>
                                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                    </structures:Address>
                                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                            <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Patient>
                        <script:Pharmacy>
                                    <structures:Identification>
                                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                                  <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                                    </structures:Identification>
                                    <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                                    <structures:Address>
                                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>5400 S 121 ST</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                                <datatypes:City>HALES CORNERS</datatypes:City>
                                                <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                                <datatypes:PostalCode>37122</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                                    </structures:Address>
                                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                            <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Pharmacy>
                        <script:Prescriber>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
        </script:Prescriber>
        <script:MedicationDispensed>
                <structures:DrugDescription>PCE 333 MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>333</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                </datatypes:Strength>
                </structures:DrugCoded>
        <structures:Quantity>
                <datatypes:Value>40</datatypes:Value>
                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>87</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
        </structures:Quantity>
        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
        <structures:LastFillDate>
                <datatypes:Date>2010-11-02</datatypes:Date>
        </structures:LastFillDate>
        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
        <structures:NumberOfRefills>0</structures:NumberOfRefills>
        <structures:Sig>
                <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET THREE TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
        </structures:Sig>
        </script:MedicationDispensed>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
        <structures:DrugDescription>PCE 333 MG</structures:DrugDescription>
        <structures:DrugCoded>
                <datatypes:Strength>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>333</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        </datatypes:Strength>
                        </structures:DrugCoded>
                        <structures:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>100</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                        <structures:WrittenDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:WrittenDate>
                        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                        <structures:NumberOfRefills>0</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET THREE TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                        </structures:Sig>
                        </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        </transport:RxFill>
                </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

Only pertinent elements are shown.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| **MessageID** | **A67** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the original transaction (NewRx) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDQ | This is the password of the pharmacy. |
| RxFill | RxFill | The transaction type: Prescription Fill Status Notification. |
| SentTime | 2010-11-02T09:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 11/02/2010 09:15:22 A.M. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | ACE SOFTWARE:ACE1 :1.1 | Sender Software Developer: ACE SOFTWARE<br>Sender Software Product: ACE1<br>Sender Software Version Release: 1.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110072** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH888** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.** |
| PartialFill | PartialFill | Denoting prescription has been partially dispensed. |
| *MedicationDispensed* Quantity | 40:87 | The quantity is 40. 87 is the code value for Quantity Received. |

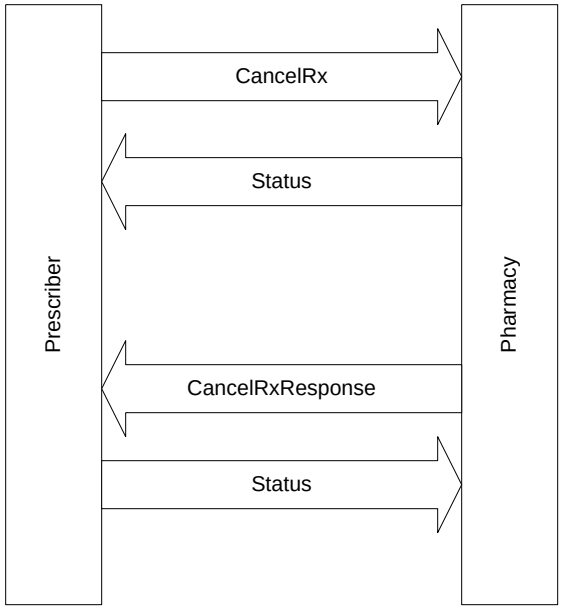
## Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>33334</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>A67</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-11-02T09:15:23</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *10.14 EXAMPLE 14. CANCEL A PRESCRIPTION PREVIOUSLY SENT TO THE PHARMACY*

In this example a prescription cancellation request is sent from the prescriber to the pharmacy. The pharmacy acknowledges the cancellation by sending a cancel prescription response back to the prescriber.




| Transaction |
|---|
| CancelRx (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Pharmacy) |
| CancelRxResponse (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 1234567 at 08:15:22.**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 110088.**

### CancelRx (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>U77</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:19:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:CancelRx>
                        <script:Patient>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                                <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                                </structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Patient>
                        <script:Pharmacy>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
<datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Pharmacy>
                        <script:Prescriber>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
                <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                    </datatypes:Strength>
                        </structures:DrugCoded>
                        <structures:Quantity>
                                    <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                                    <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                    <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                        <structures:WrittenDate>
                                    <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:WrittenDate>
                        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                        <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                    <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                        </structures:Sig>
                        </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        </transport:CancelRx>
            </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **U77** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Prescriber system trace number is used to link the original transaction (NewRx) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDQ | The password of the Clinic. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T08:19:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 08:19:22 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not applicable. Not sent.** |
| CancelRx | CancelRx | The transaction type: Cancel Prescription. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName Address | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | CALAN SR 240MG | Drug prescribed is Calan Sr 240mg. |
| Strength | 240 | 240 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology. C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 240mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology. C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 60:38 | The quantity is 60. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/01/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | Dispense as written. No product selection indicated. |
| NumberOfRefills | 1 | One refill is allowed. |
| SigText | TAKE ONE TABLET | TAKE ONE TABLET…. is the Sig. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## Status (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>8887</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>U77</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:19:24</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## CancelRxResponse (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>8889</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>U77</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:19:24</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORD5</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
            </transport:Header>
            <transport:Body>
                <transport:CancelRxResponse>
                    <script:Response>
                        <script:Approved>
                    </script:Approved>
                </script:Response>
                </transport:CancelRxResponse>
            </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. |
| **MessageID** | **8889** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **U77** | **Prescriber system trace number is used to link the original transaction (CancelRx) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORD5 | The password of the Pharmacy |
| CancelRxResponse | CancelRxResponse | The transaction type: Cancel Prescription Response. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T08:19:24 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 08:19:24 AM |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not applicable. Not sent.** |
| Approved | Approved | Denoting prescription successfully processed. |

## Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">770163</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">777777770</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>U99</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>8889</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:19:24</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

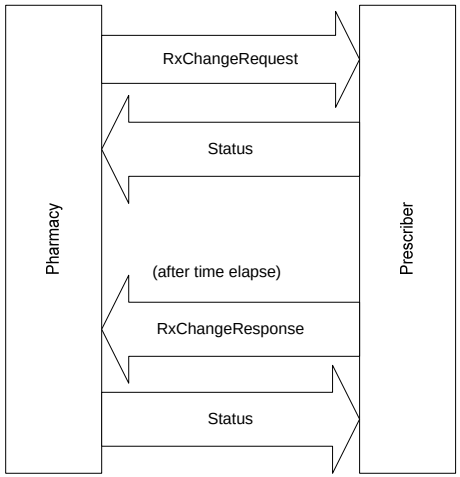
| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | Pharmacy; P means Pharmacy. Now the destination. |
| From | 77777777:C | Clinic ID. Now the sender. |
| **MessageID** | **U99** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **8889** | **Pharmacy system trace number is used to link the (MessageID) from request to the response.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Status | Status | The transaction type: Status |
| Code | 000 | The status type — 000 means no error. |
| Description | STATUS CODE... | Text version of status. |

## 10.15 EXAMPLE 15. PHARMACY REQUESTS ALTERNATIVE DRUG TO PRESCRIBED

In this example, the prescriber has already submitted a NewRx for Methyldopa. The pharmacy requests the alternatives of Clonidine and Guanabenz. Clonidine is the first alternative sent and therefore the preferred alternative. The pharmacy and prescriber are directly connected.




| Transaction |
|---|
| RxChangeRequest (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |
| ... |
| RxChangeResponse (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 2234567.**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 110011.**

**The pharmacy has assigned prescription number <RxReferenceNumber> PH211 on their system.**

**RxChangeRequest (from Pharmacy)**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>6699</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>2234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORD5</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH211</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110011</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:RxChangeRequest>
                        <script:MessageRequestCode>T</script:MessageRequestCode>
                        <script:Patient>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                                <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                                </structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                          <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:Name>
                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
            </script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
            <structures:DrugDescription>METHYLDOPA</structures:DrugDescription>
            <structures:DrugCoded>
                <datatypes:Strength>
                    <datatypes:StrengthValue>250</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                    <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                    <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                    </datatypes:Strength>
            </structures:DrugCoded>
            <structures:Quantity>
                <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                    <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                </structures:Quantity>
                <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                <structures:WrittenDate>
                        <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                </structures:WrittenDate>
                <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                <structures:NumberOfRefills>3</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>ONE TABLET ORALLY FOUR TIMES A DAY </structures:SigText>
                </structures:Sig>
        </script:MedicationPrescribed>
        <script:MedicationRequested>
                <structures:DrugDescription>CLONIDINE</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>200</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                </datatypes:Strength>
                </structures:DrugCoded>
                <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                </structures:Quantity>
                <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>ONE TABLET ORALLY FOUR TIMES A DAY</structures:SigText>
                </structures:Sig>
        </script:MedicationRequested>
        <script:MedicationRequested>
                <structures:DrugDescription>GUANABENZ</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>400</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                </datatypes:Strength>
                </structures:DrugCoded>
                <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                    <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>ONE TABLET ORALLY FOUR TIMES A DAY</structures:SigText>
                        </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationRequested>
                </transport:RxChangeRequest>
                </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| **MessageID** | **6699** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **2234567** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the original transaction (NewRx) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORD5 | This is the password of the pharmacy on the prescriber's system. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T09:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 09:15:22 A.M. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | ACE SOFTWARE:ACE1 | Sender Software Developer: ACE SOFTWARE<br>Sender Software Product: ACE1 |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | :1.1 | Sender Software Version Release: 1.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110011** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH211** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.** |
| RxChangeRequest | RxChangeRequest | The transaction type: Prescription Change Request. |
| MessageRequestCode | T | Therapeutic interchange/substitution is being requested. |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| Address | | |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | METHYLDOPA | Methyldopa is the prescribed drug. |
| Strength | 250 | 250 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 60:38 | The quantity is 60. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01:102 | Date Written 10/1/2010. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| NumberOfRefills | 3 | Three refills are allowed. |
| SigText | ONE TABLET ORALLY FOUR TIMES A DAY | ONE TABLET ORALLY… is the Sig. |
| *MedicationRequested* | | |
| DrugDescription | CLONIDINE | Clonidine is a suggested alternative drug. Since it is first in the Requested loops, it is the preferred drug. |
| Strength | 200 | 200 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 60:38 | The quantity is 60. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| SigText | 1 TABLET ORALLY FOUR TIMES A DAY | 1 TABLET ORALLY… is the Sig. |
| *MedicationRequested* | | |
| DrugDescription | GUANABENZ | Guanabenz is a suggested alternative drug. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Strength | 400 | 400 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for “Tablet dosing form”. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for “Milligram”. |
| Quantity | 60:38 | The quantity is 60. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for “Tablet”. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| SigText | ONE TABLET ORALLY FOUR TIMES A DAY | ONE TABLET ORALLY… is the Sig. |

### Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>66666691</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>6699</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:15:23</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

### RxChangeResponse (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>2291</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>6699</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:24:36</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:RxReferenceNumber>PH211</transport:RxReferenceNumber>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110011</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:RxChangeResponse>
                        <script:MessageRequestCode>T</script:MessageRequestCode>
                        <script:Response>
                                <script:Approved></script:Approved>
                        </script:Response>
                        <script:Patient>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                                <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                                </structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                          <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:Name>
                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
                <structures:DrugDescription>CLONIDINE</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                    <datatypes:Strength>
                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>200</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                </structures:DrugCoded>
                <structures:Quantity>
                    <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                    <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                    <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                        <structures:WrittenDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:WrittenDate>
                        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                        <structures:NumberOfRefills>3</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>ONE TABLET ORALLY TWICE A DAY</structures:SigText>
                        </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                </transport:RxChangeResponse>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the receiver. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **2291** | **Prescriber system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **6699** | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the original transaction (RxChangeRequest) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDQ | This is the password for the Clinic. |
| SentTime | 2010-10-01T09:24:36 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 at 09:24:36 A.M. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110011** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | **PH211** | **This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.** |
| RxChangeResponse | RxChangeResponse | The transaction type: Prescription Change Response. |
| Approved | Approved | The request for therapeutic interchange/substitution was approved by the prescriber. |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Address | | |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONES VILLE:TN:37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | CLONIDINE | The prescriber has accepted the change to Clonidine. |
| Strength | 200 | 200 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 60:38 | The quantity is 60. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| NumberOfRefills | 0 | No refills. |
| SigText | ONE TABLET ORALLY TWICE A DAY | ONE TABLET ORALLY… is the Sig. |

## Status (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
    TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
    xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>66666692</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:RelatesToMessageID>2291</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T09:24:37</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
    </transport:Header>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
    <transport:Body>
        <transport:Status>
                <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
    </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## 10.16 EXAMPLE 16. PRESCRIPTION CHANGE REQUEST FROM PHARMACY FOR PRIOR AUTHORIZATION (EXCERPT)

In this example, the pharmacy recognizes before the prescription can be dispensed, a prior authorization must be fulfilled. This example contains only the RxChangeRequest from the pharmacy, with different examples of what a RxChangeResponse might be from the prescriber.

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the new prescription was 123488.**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 11111.**

**The pharmacy has assigned prescription number <RxReferenceNumber> PH444 on their system.**

**RxChangeRequest (from Pharmacy)**

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| MessageRequestCode | P | Prior Authorization required |

**Status (from Prescriber)**

**RxChangeResponse (from Prescriber) <u>without PA number</u> [response is authorized]**

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Approved | Approved | |

**OR RxChangeResponse (from Prescriber) with PA number [response is authorized]**

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Approved | Approved | |
| PriorAuthorization | 1234567 | Prior Authorization number sent from the prescriber |

**OR RxChangeResponse (from Prescriber) PA request [response is denied]**

Notes:


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Denied | Denied | |
| ReasonCode | AO | No attempt will be made to obtain Prior Authorization |

## *10.17 EXAMPLE 17. PRESCRIPTION CHANGE REQUEST FROM PHARMACY FOR AN EXISTING "FILLABLE" PRESCRIPTION (EXCERPT)*

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 1234567.**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber>assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 1212.**

**The pharmacy has assigned prescription number <RxReferenceNumber> PH888 on their system.**

**RxChangeRequest (from Pharmacy)**
In this example the patient has an existing "fillable" prescription on file at the pharmacy for a medication that is now available as a generic.
Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| MessageRequestCode | G | Generic substitution is being requested. |
| Note | SUBSTITUTE GENERIC? | Pharmacy is asking to substitute generic. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | GLUCOTROL XL5MG | |
| Strength | 5 | 5 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for “Tablet dosing form”. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for “Milligram”. |
| Quantity | 30:38 | The quantity is 30. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for “Tablet”. |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| NumberOfRefills | 0 | No refills. |

**RxChangeRequest (from Pharmacy)**

In this example the patient has an existing "fillable" prescription on file at the pharmacy for a medication that has been discontinued. Pharmacy is requesting a therapeutic change. The pharmacy may or may not suggest alternatives for the prescriber.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 1234569.**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 1214.**

**The pharmacy has assigned prescription number <RxReferenceNumber> PH999 on their system.**

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| MessageRequestCode | T | Therapeutic substitution is being requested. |
| Note | THIS MEDICATION IS NO LONGER AVAILABLE | Pharmacy is asking to substitute. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | GUAIFENESIN 1200MG ER TABLETS | The prescriber has accepted the change to Clonidine. |

**RxChangeRequest (from Pharmacy)**

In this example the patient has an existing "fillable" prescription on file at the pharmacy for a medication that now requires a prior authorization from the health plan.

**The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 1234571.**

**The reference number <PrescriberOrderNumber> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the NewRx was 1222.**

**The pharmacy has assigned prescription number <RxReferenceNumber> PH221 on their system.**

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| MessageRequestCode | P | Prior authorization is being requested. |
| Note | MEDICATION REQUIRES PRIOR AUTHORIZATION CALL 1-800-555-5555 | |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *10.18 EXAMPLE 18. PRESCRIBER REQUESTS MEDICATION HISTORY*

In this example, the prescriber is requesting historical drug information for a patient between the date range of 01/01/2010 and 12/01/2010. There are two prescriptions that are known to the payer.

### RxHistoryRequest (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>9991</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2011-01-01T08:13:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PWPHY</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:RxHistoryRequest>
                        <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                                <structures:PayerIdentification>
                                        <datatypes:BINLocationNumber>PBM123</datatypes:BINLocationNumber>
                                </structures:PayerIdentification>
                        <structures:PayerName>PBM COMPANY</structures:PayerName>
                        <structures:CardholderID>CARDHOLDERID</structures:CardholderID>
                        <structures:CardHolderName>
                                <datatypes:LastName>JAMES</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>TINA</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:CardHolderName>
                        <structures:GroupID>GROUPNUMBER</structures:GroupID>
                        <structures:PayerResponsibilityCode>P</structures:PayerResponsibilityCode>
                        <structures:Consent>Y</structures:Consent>
                </script:BenefitsCoordination>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>666886666</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>JAMES</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>TINA</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1944-06-05</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NPI>3334444</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>JONSON</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>TIM</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>151 EAST STREET</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLYDE</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>ME</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>11122</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>2078659191</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Prescriber>
                <script:RequestedDates>
                        <datatypes:StartDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-01-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </datatypes:StartDate>
                        <datatypes:EndDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-12-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </datatypes:EndDate>
        </script:RequestedDates>
                </transport:RxHistoryRequest>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the receiver; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the prescriber; C means it is a Clinic. This is the sender. |
| **MessageID** | **991** | **Prescriber system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SentTime | 2011-01-01T08:13:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 01/01/2011 08:13:22 A.M. |
| SecondaryIdentification | PWPHY | This is the password of the prescriber system. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| RxHistoryRequest | RxHistoryRequest | The transaction type: Medication History Request |
| BINLocationNumber | PBM123 | Payer ID: PBM123. |
| PayerName | PBM COMPANY | Payer Name |
| CardholderID | CARDHOLDERID | Cardholder ID |
| Cardholder LastName, First Name | JAMES, TINA | Cardholder name of Tina James |
| GroupID | GROUPNUMBER | Group ID |
| PayerResponsibilityCode | P | Primary |
| Consent | Y | Patient gave consent for prescriber to receive the medication history from any prescriber. |
| PBMMemberID | MEMBERID | The Patient Identifier obtained. |
| SocialSecurity | 666886666 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | JAMES:TINA | Patient's Name: Tina James |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1944-06-05 | Patient's date of birth 06/05/1944 |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE:ME:11122 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |
| EffectiveDate | 2010-01-01 | Effective Date (Begin) is 01/01/2010. This is the start date requested of the medication history search. |
| ExpirationDate | 2010-12-01 | Expiration Date is 12/01/2010. This is the end date requested of the medication history search. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## RxHistoryResponse (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>Z22</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>9991</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2011-01-01T08:13:23</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:RxHistoryResponse>
                        <script:Response>
                                <script:Approved></script:Approved>
                        </script:Response>
                        <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                                <structures:PayerIdentification>
                                        <datatypes:BINLocationNumber>PBM123</datatypes:BINLocationNumber>
                                </structures:PayerIdentification>
                        <structures:PayerName>PBM COMPANY</structures:PayerName>
                        <structures:CardholderID>CARDHOLDERID</structures:CardholderID>
                        <structures:CardHolderName>
                                <datatypes:LastName>JAMES</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>TINA</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:CardHolderName>
                        <structures:GroupID>GROUPNUMBER</structures:GroupID>
                        <structures:PayerResponsibilityCode>P</structures:PayerResponsibilityCode>
                        <structures:Consent>Y</structures:Consent>
                        <structures:PBMMemberID>MEMBERID</structures:PBMMemberID>
                </transport:BenefitsCoordination>
                <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>666886666</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:LastName>JAMES</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>TINA</datatypes:FirstName>
                </structures:Name>
                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                <structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <datatypes:Date>1944-06-05</datatypes:Date>
                </structures:DateOfBirth>
        </script:Patient>
        <script:Prescriber>
                <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NPI>3334444</datatypes:NPI>
                </structures:Identification>
                <structures:Name>
                        <datatypes:LastName>JONSON</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>TIM</datatypes:FirstName>
                </structures:Name>
                <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>151 EAST STREET</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>CLYDE</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>ME</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>11122</datatypes:PostalCode>
                </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>2078659191</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
        </script:Prescriber>
                <script:MedicationDispensed>
        <structures:DrugDescription>SPRINTEC 28 DAY TABLET</structures:DrugDescription>
        <structures:DrugCoded>
                <datatypes:ProductCode>
                        <datatypes:Code>00555901658</datatypes:Code>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>ND</datatypes:Qualifier>
                </datatypes:ProductCode>
                <datatypes:Strength>
                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>10</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:Code>C78747</datatypes:Code>
                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                </datatypes:Strength>
</structures:DrugCoded>
        <structures:Quantity>
                <datatypes:Value>28</datatypes:Value>
                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>87</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        <datatypes:Code>C62421</datatypes:Code>
                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
        </structures:Quantity>
        <structures:DaysSupply>28</structures:DaysSupply>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<structures:LastFillDate>
<datatypes:Date>2010-11-15</datatypes:Date>
</structures:LastFillDate>
<structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
<structures:RefillsRemaining>1</structures:RefillsRemaining>
<structures:Pharmacy>
<structures:Identification>
<datatypes:NCPDPID>2234567</datatypes:NCPDPID>
<datatypes:NPI>1212121212</datatypes:NPI>
</structures:Identification>
<structures:BusinessName>FIRST STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
<structures:CommunicationNumbers>
<datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
<datatypes:Number>6512219001</datatypes:Number>
</datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
<datatypes:Fax>
<datatypes:Number>6512219000</datatypes:Number>
</datatypes:Fax>
</structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</structures:Pharmacy>
<structures:Prescriber>
<structures:Identification>
<datatypes:NPI>3334444</datatypes:NPI>
</structures:Identification>
<structures:Name>
<datatypes:LastName>JONSON</datatypes:LastName>
<datatypes:FirstName>TIM</datatypes:FirstName>
</structures:Name>
<structures:Address>
<datatypes:AddressLine1>151 EAST STREET</datatypes:AddressLine1>
<datatypes:City>CLYDE</datatypes:City>
<datatypes:StateProvince>ME</datatypes:StateProvince>
<datatypes:PostalCode>11122</datatypes:PostalCode>
</structures:Address>
<structures:CommunicationNumbers>
<datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
<datatypes:Number>2078659191</datatypes:Number>
</datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
</structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</structures:Prescriber>
</script:MedicationDispensed>
<script:MedicationDispensed>
<structures:DrugDescription>METFORMIN HCL 850 MG TABLET</structures:DrugDescription>
<structures:DrugCoded>
<datatypes:ProductCode>
<datatypes:Code>00378024001</datatypes:Code>
<datatypes:Qualifier>ND</datatypes:Qualifier>
</datatypes:ProductCode>
<datatypes:Strength>
<datatypes:StrengthValue>850</datatypes:StrengthValue>
<datatypes:StrengthForm>
<datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
</datatypes:StrengthForm>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
</structures:DrugCoded>
<structures:Quantity>
        <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>87</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
</structures:Quantity>
<structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
<structures:LastFillDate>
        <datatypes:Date>2010-10-21</datatypes:Date>
</structures:LastFillDate>
<structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
<structures:RefillsRemaining>2</structures:RefillsRemaining>
<structures:Pharmacy>
        <structures:Identification>
                <datatypes:NCPDPID>2234567</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                  <datatypes:NPI>1212121212</datatypes:NPI>
        </structures:Identification>
        <structures:BusinessName>FIRST STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                <datatypes:Number>6512219001</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Fax>
                                <datatypes:Number>6512219000</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:Fax>
                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</structures:Pharmacy>
<structures:Prescriber>
        <structures:Identification>
                <datatypes:NPI>3334444</datatypes:NPI>
        </structures:Identification>
        <structures:Name>
                <datatypes:LastName>JONSON</datatypes:LastName>
                <datatypes:FirstName>TIM</datatypes:FirstName>
        </structures:Name>
        <structures:Address>
                <datatypes:AddressLine1>151 EAST STREET</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                <datatypes:City>CLYDE</datatypes:City>
                <datatypes:StateProvince>ME</datatypes:StateProvince>
                <datatypes:PostalCode>11122</datatypes:PostalCode>
        </structures:Address>
                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                <datatypes:Number>2078659191</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</structures:Prescriber>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
            </script:MedicationDispensed>
            <script:RequestedDates>
                        <datatypes:StartDate>
                                    <datatypes:Date>2010-01-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </datatypes:StartDate>
                        <datatypes:EndDate>
                                    <datatypes:Date>2010-12-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </datatypes:EndDate>
            </script:RequestedDates>
                        </transport:RxHistoryResponse>
            </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the prescriber system; C means it is a Clinic. This is the receiver. |
| From | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the sender; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| **MessageID** | **Z22** | **Payer system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **991** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the (MessageID) from request to the response.** |
| SentTime | 2011-01-01T08:13:23 | Date and time transaction was sent 01/01/2011 at 08:13:23 |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MD80SYSTEM:80:15.2 | Sender Software Developer: MD80SYSTEM<br>Sender Software Product: 80<br>Sender Software Version Release: 15.2 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| RxHistoryResponse | RxHistoryResponse | The transaction type: Medication History Response |
| Approved | Approved | |
| BINLocationNumber | PBM123 | Payer ID: PBM123. |
| PayerName | PBM COMPANY | Payer Name |
| CardholderID | CARDHOLDERID | Cardholder ID |
| Cardholder LastName, First Name | JAMES, TINA | Cardholder name of Tina James |
| GroupID | GROUPNUMBER | Group ID |
| PBMMemberID | MEMBERID | The Patient Identifier returned. |
| SocialSecurity | 666886666 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | JAMES:TINA | Patient's Name: Tina James |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1944-06-05 | Patient's date of birth 06/05/1944 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE: ME:11122 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |
| Consent | Y | Patient gave consent for prescriber to receive the medication history from any prescriber. |
| *MedicationDispensed* | | |
| DrugDescription | SPRINTEC 28 DAY TABLET | SPRINTEC 28 DAY TABLET is the drug dispensed. |
| ProductCode and Qualifier | 00555901658:ND | 00555901658 is the NDC. ND is qualifier for NDC. |
| Strength | 10 | 10 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C78747 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C78747 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 10 mg 28 Day tablet dosing form. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 28:87 | The quantity is 28. 87 is Quantity Received. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62421 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C62421 is the code for "Tabminder Dosing Unit". |
| LastFillDate | 2010-11-15 | Last Demand (Last Fill) 11/15/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 28 | 28 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| RefillsRemaining | 1 | 1 refill remaining |
| Prescriber | | Information about the prescriber for the medication SPRINTEC. |
| Pharmacy | | Pharmacy that dispensed SPRINTEC. |
| NCPDPID | 2234567 | 2234567 is the NCPDP Provider ID for the pharmacy that dispensed SPRINTEC. |
| NPI | 1212121212 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | FIRST STREET PHARMACY | The pharmacy that dispensed the prescription SPRINTEC. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6512219001 | Telephone number of the pharmacy (651) 221-9001. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6512219000 | Fax number of the pharmacy (651) 221-9000. |
| | | |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE: ME:11122 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| *MedicationDispensed* | | |
| DrugDescription | METFORMIN HCL 850 MG TABLET | METFORMIN HCL 850 MG TABLET is the drug dispensed. |
| Product Code and Qualifier | 00378024001:ND | 00378024001 is the NDC. ND is the qualifier. |
| Strength | 850 | 850 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology. C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 850 mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology. C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 60:87 | The quantity is 60. 87 is Quantity Received. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| LastFillDate | 2010-10-21 | Last Demand (Last Fill) 10/21/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | Dispense as written. No product selection indicated. |
| RefillsRemaining | 2 | Two refills remaining. |
| Pharmacy | | Pharmacy that dispensed METFORMIN |
| NCPDPID | 2234567 | 2234567 is the NCPDP Provider ID for the pharmacy that dispensed METFORMIN. |
| NPI | 1212121212 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | FIRST STREET PHARMACY | The pharmacy that dispensed the prescription METFORMIN. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6512219001 | Telephone number of the pharmacy (651) 221-9001. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6512219000 | Fax number of the pharmacy (651) 221-9000. |
| Prescriber | | Information about the prescriber for the medication METFORMIN. |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE: ME:11122 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |
| EffectiveDate | 2010-01-01 | Effective Date (Begin) is 01/01/2010. This is the start date requested of the medication history search. |
| ExpirationDate | 2010-12-01 | Expiration Date is 12/01/2010. This is the end date requested of the medication history search. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *10.19 EXAMPLE 19. PRESCRIBER SENDS THE ORIGINAL ORDER, THEN CHANGES THE ORIGINAL ORDER, SIGNIFICANTLY (DIRECT CONNECT)*

In this example, the physician originally prescribed a drug. After the order was active, the physician changes the dosage of the drug prescribed.

In a direct connect scenario, the trading partners must agree on passwords between the two systems.

| Transaction |
|---|
| NewRx (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Pharmacy) |

### NewRx (from Prescriber)

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234567** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| NewRx | NewRx | The transaction type: New Prescription. |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW:CLANCY:WI:54999 | The Patient's Address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 6666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777 | The prescriber's address. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| BINLocationNumber | 123456 | Primary Payer's identification number. |
| PayerName | INSURANCE COMPANY NAME | Name of Payer. |
| CardholderID | 123456789 | Cardholder ID. |
| GroupID | AA112 | Group ID. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | CALAN SR 240MG | Drug prescribed is Calan Sr 240mg. |
| Strength | 240 | 240 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 240 mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 60:38 | The quantity is 60. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/01/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| NumberOfRefills | 1 | 1 refill |
| SigText | TAKE ONE TABLET | TAKE ONE TABLET…. is the Sig. |

### Status (from Pharmacy)

### CancelRx (from Prescriber)

| Transaction |
|---|
| CancelRx (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Pharmacy) |

### CancelRx (from Prescriber)

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **MessageID** | **1234569** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the original transaction (NEWRX) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| CancelRx | CancelRx | The transaction type: Cancel Prescription |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| MessageRequestCode | C1 | Indicates that this order is a significant change of an existing order. |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 6666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| BINLocationNumber | 123456 | Primary Payer's identification number. |
| PayerName | INSURANCE COMPANY NAME | Name of Payer. |
| CardholderID | 123456789 | Cardholder ID. |
| GroupID | AA112 | Group ID. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | CALAN SR 240MG | Drug prescribed is Calan Sr 240mg. |
| Strength | 240 | 240 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 240 mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 60:38 | The quantity is 60. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/01/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| NumberOfRefills | 1 | 1 refill |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| SigText | TAKE ONE TABLET | TAKE ONE TABLET…. is the Sig. |

### Status (from Pharmacy)

### Prescriber updates the Dosage NewRx from the Prescriber

| Transaction |
|---|
| NewRx (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Pharmacy) |

### NewRx (from Prescriber)

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234568** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110081** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| NewRx | NewRx | The transaction type: New Prescription. |
| MessageRequestCode | C1 | Indicates that this order is a significant change of an existing order. |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999, US | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 6666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW:CLANCY:WI:54999, US | The Patient's Address. |
| BINLocationNumber | 123456 | Primary Payer's identification number. |
| PayerName | INSURANCE COMPANY NAME | Name of Payer. |
| CardholderID | 123456789 | Cardholder ID. |
| GroupID | AA112 | Group ID. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | CALAN SR 240MG | Drug prescribed is Calan Sr 240mg. |
| Strength | 240 | 240 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 240 mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| **Quantity** | **30:38** | **The quantity is 30. 38 is the code value for Original Qty.** |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/01/2010. |
| **DaysSupply** | **10** | **10 is the number of days supply.** |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| NumberOfRefills | 1 | 1 refill |
| SigText | TAKE ONE TABLET | TAKE ONE TABLET…. is the Sig. |

**Status (from Pharmacy)**

## *10.20 EXAMPLE 20. PRESCRIBER REQUESTS MEDICATION HISTORY WITH SOURCE ELEMENT*

In this example, the prescriber is requesting historical drug information for a patient between the date range of 01/01/2010 and 12/01/2010. There are two prescriptions that are known to the payer. See Example 18 for detail.

**RxHistoryRequest (from Prescriber)**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**RxHistoryResponse (from Payer)**

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| RxHistoryResponse | RxHistoryResponse | The transaction type: Medication History Response |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| Approved *MedicationDispensed* | Approved | |
| DrugDescription | SPRINTEC 28 DAY TABLET | SPRINTEC 28 DAY TABLET is the drug dispensed. |
| HistorySource SourceQualifier | PY | SourceQualifier of Payer (PY). |
| SourceDescription | PAYER123 | |
| Reference IDValue and Qualifier | PBM123:2U | Reference Number of the Source Description – Payer Identification Number (2U) |
| SourceReference | 12345 | Prescription Number from payer system from claims processing. |
| FillNumber | 1 | Fill Number from payer system from claims processing = 1 (First Refill) |
| *MedicationDispensed* | | |
| DrugDescription | METFORMIN HCL 850 MG TABLET | METFORMIN HCL 850 MG TABLET is the drug dispensed. |
| HistorySource SourceQualifier | PY | SourceQualifier of Payer (PY). |
| SourceDescription | PAYER123 | |
| Reference ID Value and Qualifier | PBM123:2U | Reference Number of the Source Description – Payer Identification Number (2U) |
| SourceReference | 12355 | Prescription Number from payer system from claims processing. |
| FillNumber | 1 | Fill Number from payer system from claims processing = 1 (First Refill) |

## *10.21 EXAMPLE 21. PHARMACY REQUESTS MEDICATION HISTORY WITH SOURCE ELEMENT*

In this example, the pharmacy is requesting historical drug information for a patient between the date range of 01/01/2010 and 12/01/2010. There are two prescriptions that are known to the aggregator. Per the rules in Section *"Specific Element Discussion"*, subsection "*Source Element*", the <Pharmacy> and specific pharmacy identification in the <Source> is not allowed to be returned in the Medication History response when the requester is a pharmacy.

**RxHistoryRequest (from Pharmacy)**

Notes:


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | AGGREGATOR:ZZZ | This is the ID of the receiver; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. |
| **MessageID** | **A88** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDB | This is the password of the pharmacy system. |
| SentTime | 2011-01-01:08:13:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 01/01/2011 08:13:22 A.M. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | ACE SOFTWARE:ACE1:1.1 | Sender Software Developer: ACE SOFTWARE<br>Sender Software Product: ACE1<br>Sender Software Version Release: 1.1 |
| RxHistoryRequest | RxHistoryRequest | The transaction type: Medication History Request |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SocialSecurity | 666886666 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | JAMES:TINA | Patient's Name: Tina James |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1944-06-05 | Patient's date of birth 06/05/1944 |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE:ME:11122 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |
| BINLocationNumber | PBM123 | Payer ID: PBM123. |
| PayerName | PBM COMPANY | Payer Name |
| CardholderID | CARDHOLDERID | Cardholder ID |
| Cardholder LastName, First Name | JAMES, TINA | Cardholder name of Tina James |
| GroupID | GROUPNUMBER | Group ID |
| EffectiveDate | 2010-01-01 | Effective Date (Begin) is 01/01/2010. This is the start date requested of the medication history search. |
| ExpirationDate | 2010-12-01 | Expiration Date is 12/01/2010. This is the end date requested of the medication history search. |
| Consent | Y | Patient gave consent for prescriber to receive the medication history from any prescriber. |

## RxHistoryResponse (from Aggregator)


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the receiver. |
| From | AGGREGATOR:ZZZ | This is the ID of the sender; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| **MessageID** | **X222** | **Aggregator system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **A88** | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the (MessageID) from request to the response.** |
| SentTime | 2011-01-01:08:13:23 | Date and time transaction was sent 01/01/2011 08:13:23 A.M. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MD80SYSTEM:80:15.2 | Sender Software Developer: MD80SYSTEM<br>Sender Software Product: 80<br>Sender Software Version Release: 15.2 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| RxHistoryResponse | RxHistoryResponse | The transaction type: Medication History Response |
| Approved | Approved | |
| BINLocationNumber | PBM123 | Payer ID: PBM123. |
| PayerName | PBM COMPANY | Payer Name |
| CardholderID | CARDHOLDERID | Cardholder ID |
| Cardholder LastName, First Name | JAMES, TINA | Cardholder name of Tina James |
| GroupID | GROUPNUMBER | Group ID |
| Consent | Y | Patient gave consent for prescriber to receive the medication history from any prescriber. |
| PBMMemberID | MEMBERID | The Patient Identifier returned from the payer. |
| SocialSecurity | 666886666 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | JAMES:TINA | Patient's Name: Tina James |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1944-06-05 | Patient's date of birth 06/05/1944 |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE:ME:11122 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |
| *MedicationDispensed* | | |
| DrugDescription | SPRINTEC 28 DAY TABLET | SPRINTEC 28 DAY TABLET is the drug dispensed. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| ProductCode and Qualifier | 00555901658:ND | 00555901658 is the NDC. ND is qualifier for NDC. |
| Strength | 10 | 10 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C78747 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C78747 is the code for “28 Day Tablet Dosage Form”. So this means the prescription is for 10 mg 28 Day tablet dosing form. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for “Milligram”. |
| Quantity | 28:87 | The quantity is 28. 87 is Quantity Received. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62421 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C62421 is the code for “Tabminder Dosing Unit”. |
| LastFillDate | 2010-11-15 | Last Demand (Last Fill) 11/15/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 28 | 28 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| RefillsRemaining | 1 | 1 refill remaining |
| HistorySource SourceQualifier | PY | SourceQualifier of Payer (PY). |
| SourceDescription | PAYER123 | |
| Reference IDValue and Qualifier | PBM123:2U | Reference Number of the Source Description – Payer Identification Number (2U) |
| SourceReference | 12345 | Prescription Number from payer system from claims processing. |
| FillNumber | 1 | Fill Number from payer system from claims processing = 1 (First Refill) |
| Prescriber | | Information about the prescriber for the medication SPRINTEC. |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber’s name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE: ME:11122 | The prescriber’s address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber’s phone number (207) 865-9191. |
| *MedicationDispensed* | | |
| DrugDescription | METFORMIN HCL 850 MG TABLET | METFORMIN HCL 850 MG TABLET is the drug dispensed. |
| Product Code and Qualifier | 00378024001:ND | 00378024001 is the NDC. ND is the qualifier. |
| Strength | 850 | 850 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology. C42998 is the code for “Tablet dosing form”. So this means the prescription is for 850 mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology. C28253 is the code for “Milligram”. |
| Quantity | 60:87 | The quantity is 60. 87 is Quantity Received. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for “Tablet”. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| LastFillDate | 2010-10-21 | Last Demand (Last Fill) 10/21/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | Dispense as written. No product selection indicated. |
| RefillsRemaining | 2 | Two refills remaining. |
| HistorySource SourceQualifier | PY | SourceQualifier of Payer (PY). |
| SourceDescription | PAYER123 | |
| Reference IDValue and Qualifier | PBM123:2U | Reference Number of the Source Description – Payer Identification Number (2U) |
| SourceReference | 12355 | Prescription Number from payer system from claims processing. |
| FillNumber | 1 | Fill Number from payer system from claims processing = 1 (First Refill) |
| Prescriber | | Information about the prescriber for the medication METFORMIN. |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE: ME:11122 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |
| EffectiveDate | 2010-01-01 | Effective Date (Begin) is 01/01/2010. This is the start date requested of the medication history search. |
| ExpirationDate | 2010-12-01 | Expiration Date is 12/01/2010. This is the end date requested of the medication history search. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# *10.22 EXAMPLE 22. SIG ELEMENT EXAMPLES*

## 10.22.1 TEXT SIG EXAMPLES

If a system does not generate a structured Sig, then the complete free text instructions are to be conveyed in the <SigText> field. When only the <SigText> is populated; no other Sig elements are populated.

### *10.22.1.1 Take One Tablet by Mouth Every Morning*

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText>TAKE 1 TABLET BY MOUTH EVERY MORNING</structures:SigText>
</samples:StructuredSIG>
</samples:SIG>
```

### *10.22.1.2 Prednisone Tapering Dose Sig*

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText>Take 4 tablets by mouth every day for 3 days,then take 3 tablets by mouth every day for 3 days,then take 2 tablets by mouth every day for 3 days,then take 1 tablet by mouth
every day for 3 days</structures:SigText>
</samples:StructuredSIG>
```

### *10.22.1.1 </samples:SIG>Place 5 drops in bath water and bathe for 20 minutes*

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText>Place 5 drops in bath water and bathe for 20 minutes</structures:SigText>
</samples:StructuredSIG>
</samples:SIG>
```

### *10.22.1.2 Apply liberally to feet three times weekly 1 hour before soaking in warm water*

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText>Apply liberally to feet three times weekly one hour before soaking in warm water.</structures:SigText>
</samples:StructuredSIG>
</samples:SIG>
```

## 10.22.2 STRUCTURED SIG EXAMPLES

In the examples,

1. The value SNOMED CODE or FMT CODE should contain the actual value from these vocabularies. Where possible, the actual value is included in the following examples. Where not possible the clarifying free text requirements are shown.
2. <Qualifier> value is SNOMED or FMTDOSEFORM.
3. Only the elements necessary to relay the structured Sig are shown. Conditional elements are not shown when not applicable to the Sig.
4. It is recommended that the most recent version of the Code System be used; if not, trading partner agreement is required as to which version is used.
5. When the structured Sig is sent, the <CodeSystem> is mandatory. There may be structured Sigs sent which based on their elements do not used SNOMED or FMT Term from NCI for dose form. However, the recommendation is that both <SNOMEDVersion> and <FMTVersion> are mandatory elements. Each system that supports structured Sig will need to support the SNOMED and FMT Term from NCI for dose form for some Sigs they will send or receive. Therefore, the system should have the ability to populate a default version they support.

### *10.22.2.1 Take One Tablet by Mouth Every Morning*

This example illustrates a basic Sig.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText>TAKE 1 TABLET BY MOUTH EVERY MORNING</structures:SigText>
        <structures:CodeSystem>
                <structures:SNOMEDVersion>2012</structures:SNOMEDVersion>
                <structures:FMTVersion>2012</structures:FMTVersion>
        </structures:CodeSystem>
        <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:DoseAdministration>
                        <structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                                <datatypes:Text>TAKE</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>419652001</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                        <structures:Dosage>
                                <structures:DoseQuantity>1</structures:DoseQuantity>
                        </structures:Dosage>
                        <structures:DoseForm>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:Text>TABLET</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:DoseForm>
                    <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                        <datatypes:Text>BY MOUTH</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>26643006</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                </structures:DoseAdministration>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                    <structures:AdministrationTiming>
                        <structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                            <datatypes:Text>EVERY</datatypes:Text>
                            <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                            <datatypes:Code>421612001</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                        <structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                            <datatypes:Text>MORNING</datatypes:Text>
                            <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                            <datatypes:Code>73775008</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                    </structures:AdministrationTiming>
                </structures:TimingAndDuration>
            </structures:Instruction>
            </samples:StructuredSIG>
</samples:SIG>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| | | When this structured Sig is transformed by the XSLT, the text placed in <SigText> is TAKE 1 TABLET BY MOUTH EVERY MORNING |

### *10.22.2.2 Prednisone Tapering Dose Sig*

This example illustrates how a system can create multiple data sets to build a tapering dose every three days using modifiers to bridge to looping instructions.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:Sig>
            <structures:SigText>Take 4 tablets by mouth every day for 3 days,then take 3 tablets by mouth every day for 3 days,then take 2 tablets by mouth every day for 3 days,then take 1 tablet by mouth
every day for 3 days</structures:SigText>
            <structures:CodeSystem>
                        <structures:SNOMEDVersion>2012</structures:SNOMEDVersion>
                        <structures:FMTVersion>2012</structures:FMTVersion>
            </structures:CodeSystem>
            <structures:Instruction>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<structures:DoseAdministration>
<structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
<datatypes:Text>TAKE</datatypes:Text>
<datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
<datatypes:Code>419652001</datatypes:Code>
</structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
<structures:Dosage>
<structures:DoseQuantity>4</structures:DoseQuantity>
</structures:Dosage>
<structures:DoseForm>
<datatypes:Text>TABLET</datatypes:Text>
<datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
<datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
</structures:DoseForm>
<structures:RouteOfAdministration>
<datatypes:Text>BY MOUTH</datatypes:Text>
<datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
<datatypes:Code>26643006</datatypes:Code>
</structures:RouteOfAdministration>
</structures:DoseAdministration>
<structures:TimingAndDuration>
<structures:Frequency>
<structures:FrequencyNumericValue>1</structures:FrequencyNumericValue>
<structures:FrequencyUnits>
<datatypes:Text>DAILY</datatypes:Text>
<datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
<datatypes:Code>69620002</datatypes:Code>
</structures:FrequencyUnits>
</structures:Frequency>
</structures:TimingAndDuration>
<structures:TimingAndDuration>
<structures:Duration>
<structures:DurationNumericValue>3</structures:DurationNumericValue>
<structures:DurationText>
<datatypes:Text>DAYS</datatypes:Text>
<datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
<datatypes:Code>258703001</datatypes:Code>
</structures:DurationText>
</structures:Duration>
</structures:TimingAndDuration>
</structures:Instruction>
<structures:MultipleInstructionModifier>THEN</structures:MultipleInstructionModifier>
<structures:Instruction>
<structures:DoseAdministration>
<structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
<datatypes:Text>TAKE</datatypes:Text>
<datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
<datatypes:Code>419652001</datatypes:Code>
</structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
<structures:Dosage>
<structures:DoseQuantity>3</structures:DoseQuantity>
</structures:Dosage>
<structures:DoseForm>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:Text>TABLET</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:DoseForm>
                    <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                        <datatypes:Text>BY MOUTH</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>26643006</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                </structures:DoseAdministration>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                    <structures:Frequency>
                    <structures:FrequencyNumericValue>1</structures:FrequencyNumericValue>
                    <structures:FrequencyUnits>
                        <datatypes:Text>DAILY</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>69620002</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:FrequencyUnits>
                    </structures:Frequency>
                </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                    <structures:Duration>
                        <structures:DurationNumericValue>3</structures:DurationNumericValue>
                        <structures:DurationText>
                            <datatypes:Text>DAYS</datatypes:Text>
                            <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                            <datatypes:Code>258703001</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DurationText>
                    </structures:Duration>
                </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                    <structures:Duration>
                        <structures:DurationNumericValue>3</structures:DurationNumericValue>
                        <structures:DurationText>
                            <datatypes:Text>DAYS</datatypes:Text>
                            <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                            <datatypes:Code>258703001</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DurationText>
                    </structures:Duration>
                </structures:TimingAndDuration>
            </structures:Instruction>
            <structures:MultipleInstructionModifier>THEN</structures:MultipleInstructionModifier>
                <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:DoseAdministration>
                    <structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                        <datatypes:Text>TAKE</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>419652001</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                    <structures:Dosage>
                        <structures:DoseQuantity>2</structures:DoseQuantity>
                    </structures:Dosage>
                    <structures:DoseForm>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:Text>TABLET</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:DoseForm>
                    <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                        <datatypes:Text>BY MOUTH</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>26643006</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                </structures:DoseAdministration>
                    <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                    <structures:Frequency>
                    <structures:FrequencyNumericValue>1</structures:FrequencyNumericValue>
                    <structures:FrequencyUnits>
                        <datatypes:Text>DAILY</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>69620002</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:FrequencyUnits>
                    </structures:Frequency>
                </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                    <structures:Duration>
                        <structures:DurationNumericValue>3</structures:DurationNumericValue>
                        <structures:DurationText>
                            <datatypes:Text>DAYS</datatypes:Text>
                            <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                            <datatypes:Code>258703001</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DurationText>
                    </structures:Duration>
                </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                    <structures:Duration>
                        <structures:DurationNumericValue>3</structures:DurationNumericValue>
                        <structures:DurationText>
                            <datatypes:Text>DAYS</datatypes:Text>
                            <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                            <datatypes:Code>258703001</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DurationText>
                    </structures:Duration>
                    </structures:TimingAndDuration>
    </structures:Instruction>
    <structures:MultipleInstructionModifier>THEN</structures:MultipleInstructionModifier>
                <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:DoseAdministration>
                    <structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                        <datatypes:Text>TAKE</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>419652001</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                    <structures:Dosage>
                        <structures:DoseQuantity>1</structures:DoseQuantity>
                    </structures:Dosage>
                    <structures:DoseForm>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                    <datatypes:Text>TABLET</datatypes:Text>
                                    <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                            </structures:DoseForm>
                            <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                                    <datatypes:Text>BY MOUTH</datatypes:Text>
                                    <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                    <datatypes:Code>26643006</datatypes:Code>
                            </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                    </structures:DoseAdministration>
                            <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                            <structures:Frequency>
                            <structures:FrequencyNumericValue>1</structures:FrequencyNumericValue>
                            <structures:FrequencyUnits>
                                    <datatypes:Text>DAILY</datatypes:Text>
                                    <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                    <datatypes:Code>69620002</datatypes:Code>
                            </structures:FrequencyUnits>
                            </structures:Frequency>
                    </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                    <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                            <structures:Duration>
                                    <structures:DurationNumericValue>3</structures:DurationNumericValue>
                                    <structures:DurationText>
                                            <datatypes:Text>DAYS</datatypes:Text>
                                            <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                            <datatypes:Code>258703001</datatypes:Code>
                                    </structures:DurationText>
                            </structures:Duration>
                    </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                    <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                            <structures:Duration>
                                    <structures:DurationNumericValue>3</structures:DurationNumericValue>
                                    <structures:DurationText>
                                            <datatypes:Text>DAYS</datatypes:Text>
                                            <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                            <datatypes:Code>258703001</datatypes:Code>
                                    </structures:DurationText>
                            </structures:Duration>
                            </structures:TimingAndDuration>
            </structures:Instruction>
</samples:Sig>
</samples:SIG>
```

Notes:


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| | | When this structured Sig is transformed by the XSLT, the text placed in <SigText> is TAKE 4 TABLET BY MOUTH 1 TIMES DAILY FOR 3 DAYS THEN TAKE 3 TABLET BY MOUTH 1 TIMES DAILY FOR 3 DAYS FOR 3 DAYS THEN TAKE 2 TABLET BY MOUTH 1 TIMES DAILY FOR 3 DAYS FOR 3 DAYS THEN TAKE 1 TABLET BY MOUTH 1 TIMES DAILY FOR 3 DAYS FOR 3 DAYS |

### *10.22.2.3 Medrol DosePak – Use Per Manufacturer's Instructions*

This example shows the use of as directed per manufacturer's packaging as an alternative to stating each individual repeating instruction.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText>USE PER MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS</structures:SigText>
        <structures:CodeSystem>
                <structures:SNOMEDVersion>2012</structures:SNOMEDVersion>
                <structures:FMTVersion>2012</structures:FMTVersion>
        </structures:CodeSystem>
        <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:AdministrationIndicator>MANUFACTURERSINSTRUCTIONS</structures:AdministrationIndicator>
        </structures:Instruction>
</samples:StructuredSIG>
</samples:SIG>
```

Instead of sending the "As directed per manufacturer's packaging", the fully specified structured Sig could be sent:

- Day 1: 2 tablets before breakfast, 1 tablet after lunch, 1 tablet after dinner, 2 tablets at bedtime
- Day 2: 1 tablet before breakfast, 1 tablet after lunch, 1 tablet after dinner, 2 tablets at bedtime
- Day 3: 1 tablet before breakfast, 1 tablet after lunch, 1 tablet after dinner, 1 tablet at bedtime
- Day 4: 1 tablet before breakfast, 1 tablet after lunch, 1 tablet at bedtime
- Day 5: 1 tablet before breakfast, 1 tablet at bedtime
- Day 6: 1 tablet before breakfast

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| | | When this structured Sig is transformed by the XSLT, the text placed in <SigText> is USE PER MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### *10.22.2.4 Zithromax 250 mg*

This example illustrates how a Sig can be constructed to indicate a loading dose, followed by the instructions after giving the loading dose.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText>Take 2 tablets by mouth now, then 1 tablet by mouth every day</structures:SigText>
        <structures:CodeSystem>
                <structures:SNOMEDVersion>2012</structures:SNOMEDVersion>
                <structures:FMTVersion>2012</structures:FMTVersion>
        </structures:CodeSystem>
        <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:DoseAdministration>
                        <structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                                <datatypes:Text>TAKE</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>419652001</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                        <structures:Dosage>
                                <structures:DoseQuantity>2</structures:DoseQuantity>
                        </structures:Dosage>
                        <structures:DoseForm>
                                <datatypes:Text>TABLET</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseForm>
                        <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                                <datatypes:Text>BY MOUTH</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>266430069</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                </structures:DoseAdministration>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                        <structures:AdministrationTiming>
                                <structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                        <datatypes:Text>NOW</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>421723005</datatypes:Code>
                                </structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                        </structures:AdministrationTiming>
                </structures:TimingAndDuration>
        </structures:Instruction>
        <structures:MultipleInstructionModifier>THEN</structures:MultipleInstructionModifier>
        <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:DoseAdministration>
                        <structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:Text>TAKE</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>419652001</datatypes:Code>
                                </structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                                <structures:Dosage>
                                        <structures:DoseQuantity>1</structures:DoseQuantity>
                                </structures:Dosage>
                                <structures:DoseForm>
                                        <datatypes:Text>TABLET</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                </structures:DoseForm>
                                <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                                        <datatypes:Text>BY MOUTH</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>26643006</datatypes:Code>
                                </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                        </structures:DoseAdministration>
                        <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                                <structures:AdministrationTiming>
                                        <structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                                                <datatypes:Text>EVERY</datatypes:Text>
                                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                                <datatypes:Code>421612001</datatypes:Code>
                                        </structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                                        <structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                                <datatypes:Text>DAY</datatypes:Text>
                                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                                <datatypes:Code>258703001</datatypes:Code>
                                        </structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                </structures:AdministrationTiming>
                        </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                </structures:Instruction>
</samples:StructuredSIG>
</samples:SIG>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| | | When this structured Sig is transformed by the XSLT, the text placed in <SigText> is TAKE 2 TABLET BY MOUTH NOW THEN TAKE 1 TABLET BY MOUTH EVERY DAY |

### *10.22.2.5 Take 1 tablet by mouth every morning upon awakening and every evening*

This example illustrates use of the Timing segment, and specifies when each dose should be taken.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText>TAKE 1 TABLET BY MOUTH EVERY MORNING UPON AWAKENING AND EVERY EVENING</structures:SigText>
        <structures:CodeSystem>
                <structures:SNOMEDVersion>2012</structures:SNOMEDVersion>
                <structures:FMTVersion>2012</structures:FMTVersion>
        </structures:CodeSystem>
        <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:DoseAdministration>
                        <structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                                <datatypes:Text>TAKE</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>419652001</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                        <structures:Dosage>
                                <structures:DoseQuantity>1</structures:DoseQuantity>
                        </structures:Dosage>
                        <structures:DoseForm>
                                <datatypes:Text>TABLET</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseForm>
                        <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                                <datatypes:Text>BY MOUTH</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>26643006</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                </structures:DoseAdministration>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                        <structures:AdministrationTiming>
                                <structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                                        <datatypes:Text>EVERY</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>421612001</datatypes:Code>
                                </structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                                <structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                        <datatypes:Text>MORNING</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>73775008</datatypes:Code>
                                </structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                        </structures:AdministrationTiming>
                </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                        <structures:AdministrationTiming>
                                <structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                                        <datatypes:Text>UPON</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>420771004</datatypes:Code>
                                </structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                                <structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                        <datatypes:Text>AWAKENING</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:Code>421355008</datatypes:Code>
                                    </structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                </structures:AdministrationTiming>
                            </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                            <structures:MultipleTimingModifier>AND</structures:MultipleTimingModifier>
                            <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                                <structures:AdministrationTiming>
                                    <structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                                        <datatypes:Text>EVERY</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>421612001</datatypes:Code>
                                    </structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                                    <structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                        <datatypes:Text>EVENING</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>3157002</datatypes:Code>
                                    </structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                </structures:AdministrationTiming>
                            </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                        </structures:Instruction>
</samples:StructuredSIG>
</samples:SIG>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| | | When this structured Sig is transformed by the XSLT, the text placed in <SigText> is TAKE 1 TABLET BY MOUTH EVERY MORNING UPON AWAKENING AND EVERY EVENING |

### *10.22.2.6 Take 1 to 2 teaspoons by mouth every 4 to 6 hours as needed for cough*

This example illustrates use of both the Dose and Interval to represent a range. Please note that the user interface (sender or receiver) may reflect teaspoonful(s) which is what may be placed on the prescription label; however the data transmitted is the FMT Dose Form code of teaspoon.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText>TAKE 1 TO 2 TEASPOONS BY MOUTH EVERY 4 TO 6 HOURS AS NEEDED FOR COUGH</structures:SigText>
        <structures:CodeSystem>
                <structures:SNOMEDVersion>2012</structures:SNOMEDVersion>
                <structures:FMTVersion>2012</structures:FMTVersion>
        </structures:CodeSystem>
        <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:DoseAdministration>
                        <structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                                <datatypes:Text>TAKE</datatypes:Text>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                    <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                    <datatypes:Code>419652001</datatypes:Code>
                            </structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                            <structures:Dosage>
                                    <structures:DoseQuantity>1</structures:DoseQuantity>
                                    <structures:DoseRangeModifier>TO</structures:DoseRangeModifier>
                                    <structures:DoseQuantity>2</structures:DoseQuantity>
                            </structures:Dosage>
                            <structures:DoseForm>
                                    <datatypes:Text>TEASPOONS</datatypes:Text>
                                    <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                    <datatypes:Code>415703001</datatypes:Code>
                            </structures:DoseForm>
                            <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                                    <datatypes:Text>BY MOUTH</datatypes:Text>
                                    <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                    <datatypes:Code>26643006</datatypes:Code>
                            </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                    </structures:DoseAdministration>
                    <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                            <structures:Interval>
                                    <structures:IntervalNumericValue>4</structures:IntervalNumericValue>
                                    <structures:VariableIntervalModifier>TO</structures:VariableIntervalModifier>
                                    <structures:IntervalNumericValue>6</structures:IntervalNumericValue>
                                    <structures:IntervalUnits>
                                            <datatypes:Text>HOURS</datatypes:Text>
                                            <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                            <datatypes:Code>258702006</datatypes:Code>
                                    </structures:IntervalUnits>
                            </structures:Interval>
                    </structures:TimingAndDuration>
            </structures:Instruction>
            <structures:IndicationForUse>
                    <structures:IndicationPrecursor>
                            <datatypes:Text>AS NEEDED FOR</datatypes:Text>
                            <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                            <datatypes:Code>420449005</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:IndicationPrecursor>
                    <structures:Indication>
                            <datatypes:Text>COUGH</datatypes:Text>
                            <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                            <datatypes:Code>49727002</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:Indication>
            </structures:IndicationForUse>
</samples:StructuredSIG>
</samples:SIG>
```

Notes:


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| | | When this structured Sig is transformed by the XSLT, the text placed in <SigText> is TAKE 1 TO 2 TEASPOONS BY MOUTH EVERY 4 TO 6 HOURS AS NEEDED FOR COUGH<br>Note, the grammar XSLT imposes the “every”. |

### *10.22.2.7 Place 50,000 units (1/2 cc) Buccally in each cheek 4 times a day after Feeding*

This example illustrates a lesser used route of administration with a site of administration and a combination of timing elements. Note this again does not reflect what might be placed on the prescription label. Note the implementer is to choose the codes that represent “4 times a day” versus the codes for “every 4 days”.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText>PLACE 50,000 UNITS (1/2 CC) BUCCALLY IN EACH CHEEK 4 TIMES A DAY AFTER FEEDING.</structures:SigText>
        <structures:CodeSystem>
                <structures:SNOMEDVersion>2012</structures:SNOMEDVersion>
                <structures:FMTVersion>2012</structures:FMTVersion>
        </structures:CodeSystem>
        <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:DoseAdministration>
                        <structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                                <datatypes:Text>PLACE</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>421066005</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                        <structures:Dosage>
                                <structures:DoseQuantity>50000</structures:DoseQuantity>
                        </structures:Dosage>
                        <structures:DoseForm>
                                <datatypes:Text>UNITS</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>246514001</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseForm>
                        <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                                <datatypes:Text>BUCCALLY</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>54471007</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                        <structures:SiteOfAdministration>
                                <datatypes:Text>UNSPECIFIED</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>10003008</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:SiteOfAdministration>
                        <structures:SiteOfAdministrationClarifyingFreeText>IN EACH CHEEK</structures:SiteOfAdministrationClarifyingFreeText>
                </structures:DoseAdministration>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                        <structures:Frequency>
                                <structures:FrequencyNumericValue>4</structures:FrequencyNumericValue>
                                <structures:FrequencyUnits>
                                        <datatypes:Text>DAY</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>258703001</datatypes:Code>
                                </structures:FrequencyUnits>
                        </structures:Frequency>
                </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                        <structures:AdministrationTiming>
                                <structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                        <datatypes:Text>AFTER FEED</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>309603005</datatypes:Code>
                                </structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                        </structures:AdministrationTiming>
                </structures:TimingAndDuration>
        </structures:Instruction>
</samples:StructuredSIG>
</samples:SIG>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| | | When this structured Sig is transformed by the XSLT, the text placed in <SigText> is PLACE 50000 UNITS BUCCALLY UNSPECIFIED IN EACH CHEEK 4 TIMES DAY AFTER FEED |
| <SiteOfAdministration> | | There does not appear to be a SNOMED code for “Each Cheek” at this time, therefore the “Unspecified” is used with the SiteOfAdministrationClarifyingFreeText. |
| <AdministrationEvent> | | SNOMED has a concept for “After Feed” which is used here. |

### *10.22.2.8 (Tylenol) 650 mg Twice Daily and every 4 hours as needed for Headache to max of 6 Doses per day*

This example combines a scheduled and PRN order which is commonly seen in long term care settings.

NOTE: The dose maximum may be indicated either by number of doses or total dose. It is recommended that the maximum be expressed in terms most likely understood by the patient or the person administering the medication, i.e., for long term care the maximum may be expressed as 3900 mg. Professional judgment is also needed, as the product dispensed may be a different strength (i.e. 325 mg) than what was ordered. In that situation, the maximum dose would be 12 doses (tablets) per day.

NOTE2: the authors of this guide recognize that the actual maximum daily dose of acetaminophen is under review by various parties, including the FDA. However, the reader should consider the representation of the doses in the example, instead of focusing on the actual values themselves.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText> 650 MG TWICE DAILY AND EVERY 4 HOURS AS NEEDED FOR HEADACHE TO MAX OF 6 DOSES PER DAY</structures:SigText>
        <structures:CodeSystem>
                <structures:SNOMEDVersion>2012</structures:SNOMEDVersion>
                <structures:FMTVersion>2012</structures:FMTVersion>
        </structures:CodeSystem>
        <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:DoseAdministration>
                        <structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                                <datatypes:Text>TAKE</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>419652001</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                        <structures:Dosage>
                                <structures:DoseQuantity>650</structures:DoseQuantity>
                        </structures:Dosage>
                        <structures:DoseForm>
                                <datatypes:Text>MG</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>258684004</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseForm>
                        <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                                <datatypes:Text>BY MOUTH</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>26643006</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                </structures:DoseAdministration>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                        <structures:Frequency>
                                <structures:FrequencyNumericValue>2</structures:FrequencyNumericValue>
                                <structures:FrequencyUnits>
                                        <datatypes:Text>DAILY</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>69620002</datatypes:Code>
                                </structures:FrequencyUnits>
                        </structures:Frequency>
                </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                <structures:MultipleTimingModifier>AND</structures:MultipleTimingModifier>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                        <structures:Interval>
                                <structures:IntervalNumericValue>4</structures:IntervalNumericValue>
                                <structures:IntervalUnits>
                                        <datatypes:Text>HOURS</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>258702006</datatypes:Code>
                                </structures:IntervalUnits>
                        </structures:Interval>
                </structures:TimingAndDuration>
        </structures:Instruction>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<structures:IndicationForUse>
        <structures:IndicationPrecursor>
        <datatypes:Text>AS NEEDED FOR</datatypes:Text>
                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                <datatypes:Code>420449005</datatypes:Code>
        </structures:IndicationPrecursor>
                <structures:Indication>
                        <datatypes:Text>HEADACHE</datatypes:Text>
                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                <datatypes:Code>25064002</datatypes:Code>
                </structures:Indication>
        </structures:IndicationForUse>
        <structures:MaximumDoseRestriction>
                <structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionNumericValue>6</structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionNumericValue>
                <structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionForm>
                        <datatypes:Text>TABLET</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                </structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionForm>
                <structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationValue>1</structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationValue>
                <structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationUnit>
                        <datatypes:Text>DAY</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>258703001</datatypes:Code>
                </structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationUnit>
        </structures:MaximumDoseRestriction>
</samples:StructuredSIG>
</samples:SIG>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| | | When this structured Sig is transformed by the XSLT, the text placed in <SigText> is TAKE 650 MG BY MOUTH 2 TIMES DAILY AND EVERY 4 HOURS AS NEEDED FOR HEADACHE MAXIMUM OF 6 TABLET PER 1 DAY |

### *10.22.2.9 Coumadin – Use as Instructed by Provider*

This example shows the use of as directed based on medical encounter.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText>USE PER MEDICAL ENCOUNTER</structures:SigText>
        <structures:CodeSystem>
                <structures:SNOMEDVersion>2012</structures:SNOMEDVersion>
                <structures:FMTVersion>2012</structures:FMTVersion>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        </structures:CodeSystem>
        <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:InstructionIndicator>MEDICALENCOUNTER</structures:InstructionIndicator>
        </structures:Instruction>
</samples:StructuredSIG>
</samples:SIG>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| | | When this structured Sig is transformed by the XSLT, the text placed in <SigText> is USE PER MEDICAL ENCOUNTER |

### *10.22.2.10 Take 1 tablet weekly, on an empty stomach, 30 to 60 minutes before breakfast with 8-12 ounces of water. Do not lie down after taking.*

This example illustrates difference between loops of instructions.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText>TAKE 1 TABLET WITH 8 TO 12 OUNCES WATER BY MOUTH EVERY WEEK 30 TO 60 MINUTES BEFORE BREAKFAST ON EMPTY STOMACH , DO NOT LIE DOWN
AFTER TAKING.</structures:SigText>
        <structures:CodeSystem>
                <structures:SNOMEDVersion>2012</structures:SNOMEDVersion>
                <structures:FMTVersion>2012</structures:FMTVersion>
        </structures:CodeSystem>
        <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:DoseAdministration>
                        <structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                                <datatypes:Text>TAKE</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>419652001</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                        <structures:Dosage>
                                <structures:DoseQuantity>1</structures:DoseQuantity>
                        </structures:Dosage>
                        <structures:DoseForm>
                                <datatypes:Text>TABLET</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseForm>
                        <structures:Vehicle>
                                <structures:VehiclePreposition>
                                        <datatypes:Text>WITH</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Code>421463005</datatypes:Code>
                                </structures:VehiclePreposition>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <structures:VehicleQuantity>8</structures:VehicleQuantity>
                        <structures:MultipleVehicleModifier>TO</structures:MultipleVehicleModifier>
                        <structures:VehicleQuantity>12</structures:VehicleQuantity>
                        <structures:VehicleUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Text>OUNCES</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>258692008</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:VehicleUnitOfMeasure>
                        <structures:Vehicle>
                                <datatypes:Text>WATER</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>11713004</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:Vehicle>
                </structures:Vehicle>
                <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                        <datatypes:Text>BY MOUTH</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>26643006</datatypes:Code>
                </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
        </structures:DoseAdministration>
        <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                <structures:AdministrationTiming>
                        <structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                                <datatypes:Text>EVERY</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>421612001</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                        <structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                <datatypes:Text>WEEK</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>258705008</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                </structures:AdministrationTiming>
        </structures:TimingAndDuration>
        <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                <structures:AdministrationTiming>
                        <structures:AdministrationTimingNumericValue>30</structures:AdministrationTimingNumericValue>
                        <structures:VariableAdministrationTimingModifier>TO</structures:VariableAdministrationTimingModifier>
                        <structures:AdministrationTimingNumericValue>60</structures:AdministrationTimingNumericValue>
                        <structures:AdministrationTimingUnits>
                                <datatypes:Text>MINUTES</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>258701004</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:AdministrationTimingUnits>
                        <structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                                <datatypes:Text>BEFORE</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>288556008</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:AdministrationTimingModifier>
                        <structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                <datatypes:Text>BREAKFAST</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>307160001</datatypes:Code>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                    </structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                    <structures:AdministrationTimingClarifyingFreeText>ON EMPTY STOMACH</structures:AdministrationTimingClarifyingFreeText>
                                </structures:AdministrationTiming>
                            </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                        </structures:Instruction>
                        <structures:ClarifyingFreeText> DO NOT LIE DOWN AFTER TAKING.</structures:ClarifyingFreeText>
</samples:StructuredSIG>
</samples:SIG>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| | | When this structured Sig is transformed by the XSLT, the text placed in <SigText> is TAKE 1 TABLET WITH 8 TO 12 OUNCES WATER BY MOUTH EVERY WEEK 30 TO 60 MINUTES BEFORE BREAKFAST ON EMPTY STOMACH , DO NOT LIE DOWN AFTER TAKING. |

### *10.22.2.11 Place 1 Tablet Sublingual Every 5 Minutes as Needed for Chest Pain. Not More than 3 Tablets in 15 Minutes or 6 Tablets per Day*

This example illustrates the use of multiple Maximum Dose Restrictions.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2011 rel. 3 (x64) (http://www.altova.com)-->
<samples:SIG xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples samples.xsd" xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:samples="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/samples"
xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<samples:StructuredSIG>
        <structures:SigText>PLACE ONE TABLET SUBLINGUAL EVERY 5 MINUTES AS NEEDED FOR CHEST PAIN. NOT MORE THAN 3 TABLETS IN 15 MINUTES OR 6 TABLETS A
DAY.</structures:SigText>
        <structures:CodeSystem>
                <structures:SNOMEDVersion>2012</structures:SNOMEDVersion>
                <structures:FMTVersion>2012</structures:FMTVersion>
        </structures:CodeSystem>
        <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:DoseAdministration>
                        <structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                                <datatypes:Text>PLACE</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>421066005</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                        <structures:Dosage>
                                <structures:DoseQuantity>1</structures:DoseQuantity>
                        </structures:Dosage>
                        <structures:DoseForm>
                                <datatypes:Text>TABLET</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseForm>
                        <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                                <datatypes:Text>SUBLINGUAL</datatypes:Text>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>225780003</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                </structures:DoseAdministration>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                    <structures:Interval>
                        <structures:IntervalNumericValue>5</structures:IntervalNumericValue>
                        <structures:IntervalUnits>
                            <datatypes:Text>MINUTES</datatypes:Text>
                            <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                            <datatypes:Code>258701004</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:IntervalUnits>
                    </structures:Interval>
                </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                <structures:IndicationForUse>
                    <structures:IndicationPrecursor>
                        <datatypes:Text>AS NEEDED FOR</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>420449005</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:IndicationPrecursor>
                    <structures:Indication>
                        <datatypes:Text>CHEST PAIN</datatypes:Text>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                        <datatypes:Code>29857009</datatypes:Code>
                    </structures:Indication>
                </structures:IndicationForUse>
            </structures:Instruction>
            <structures:MaximumDoseRestriction>
                <structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionNumericValue>3</structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionNumericValue>
                <structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionForm>
                    <datatypes:Text>TABLET</datatypes:Text>
                    <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                    <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                </structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionForm>
                <structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationValue>15</structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationValue>
                <structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationUnit>
                    <datatypes:Text>MINUTES</datatypes:Text>
                    <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                    <datatypes:Code>258701004</datatypes:Code>
                </structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationUnit>
            </structures:MaximumDoseRestriction>
            <structures:MaximumDoseRestriction>
                <structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionNumericValue>6</structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionNumericValue>
                <structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionForm>
                    <datatypes:Text>TABLET</datatypes:Text>
                    <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                    <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                </structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionForm>
                <structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationValue>1</structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationValue>
                <structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationUnit>
                    <datatypes:Text>DAY</datatypes:Text>
                    <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                    <datatypes:Code>258703001</datatypes:Code>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </structures:MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationUnit>
                </structures:MaximumDoseRestriction>
</samples:StructuredSIG>
</samples:SIG>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| | | When this structured Sig is transformed by the XSLT, the text placed in <SigText> is PLACE 1 TABLET SUBLINGUAL EVERY 5 MINUTES AS NEEDED FOR CHEST PAIN MAXIMUM OF 3 TABLET PER 15 MINUTES OR MAXIMUM OF 6 TABLET PER 1 DAY |

## 10.23 EXAMPLE 23. PHARMACY REQUESTS CURRENT MEDICATION LIST

In this example, the pharmacy requests that a long-term care facility send a list of all current medications for a patient. The facility responds with the patient's two current prescriptions, including prescriber information, written dates, and administration end dates.

### RxHistoryRequest (from Pharmacy to Facility)

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | FACILITY123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the receiving facility; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| **MessageID** | **1234567** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| RxHistoryRequest | RxHistoryRequest | The transaction type: Medication History Request |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SocialSecurity | 666886666 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | JAMES:TINA | Patient's Name: Tina James |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1944-06-05 | Patient's date of birth 06/05/1944 |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE:ME :11122 | The prescriber's address. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |
| **ServiceTypeCoded** | **C** | **Request criteria: Include only current medications in the response.** |
| Consent | Y | Patient gave consent for the pharmacy to receive the medication history from any prescriber. |

### RxHistoryResponse (from Facility)

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the receiver. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | FACILITY123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the sending facility; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| **MessageID** | **2290** | **Facility system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the (MessageID) from request to the response.** |
| RxHistoryResponse | RxHistoryResponse | The transaction type: Medication History Response |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| Approved | Approved | |
| SocialSecurity | 666886666 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | JAMES:TINA | Patient's Name: Tina James |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1944-06-05 | Patient's date of birth 06/05/1944 |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE:ME:11122 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |
| ServiceTypeCoded | C | Request criteria: Include only current medications in the response. |
| Consent | Y | Patient gave consent for the pharmacy to receive the medication history from any prescriber. |
| *MedicationDispensed* | | |
| DrugDescription | SPRINTEC 28 DAY TABLET | SPRINTEC 28 DAY TABLET is the drug dispensed. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| ProductCode and Qualifier | 00555901658:ND | 00555901658 is the NDC. ND is qualifier for NDC. |
| Strength | 10 | 10 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C78747 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C78747 is the code for "28 Day Tablet Dosage Form". So this means the prescription is for 10 mg 28 Day tablet dosing form. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 28:87 | The quantity is 28. 87 is Quantity Received. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62421 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C62421 is the code for "Tabminder Dosing Unit". |
| LastFillDate | 2010-09-15 | Last Demand (LastFill): 09/15/2010. |
| PeriodEnd | 2010-10-12 | Administration End date: 10/12/2010. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| RefillsRemaining | 1 | 1 refill remaining |
| Prescriber | | Information about the prescriber for the medication SPRINTEC. |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE:ME:11122 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | METFORMIN HCL 850 MG TABLET | Drug prescribed is METFORMIN HCL 850 MG TABLET. |
| Strength | 850 | 850 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology. C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 850 mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology. C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 60:87 | The quantity is 60. 87 is Quantity Received. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| WrittenDate | 2010-09-01 | Date Written: 09/01/2010. |
| Substitutions | Ø | Dispense as written. No product selection indicated. |
| NumberOfRefills | 2 | 2 refills |
| Prescriber | | Information about the prescriber for the medication METFORMIN. |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |

Note: Pharmacy information is not included with the medication elements in the example, per section *"Structure Quick Reference" "RxHistoryResponse Transaction",* which states that the pharmacy is not used when the sender of the Medication History Request is a pharmacy.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# *10.24 EXAMPLE 24. EXAMPLES OF NEW PRESCRIPTIONS FOR COMPOUND INGREDIENTS*

## 10.24.1 PRESCRIPTION FOR: AMLODIPINE 1.25MG/ML SUSPENSION

*Amlodipine 10 mg. tablets #4*
*Ora-Plus liquid 16 ml*
*Ora-Sweet 16 ml*
*Sig: Take 5 ml orally every 12 hours*

**NewRx (from Prescriber)**

This example contains a structured Sig.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>1234567</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:15:22</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:Security>
            <transport:UsernameToken>
                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
            </transport:UsernameToken>
            <transport:Sender>
                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDA</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
            </transport:Sender>
        </transport:Security>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
        <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
    </transport:Header>
    <transport:Body>
        <transport:NewRx>
            <script:Patient>
                <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                </structures:Identification>
                <structures:Name>
                    <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                    <structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                    </structures:DateOfBirth>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                        <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:Name>
                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Prescriber>
            <script:MedicationPrescribed>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<structures:DrugDescription>0</structures:DrugDescription>
        <structures:Quantity>
                <datatypes:Value>32</datatypes:Value>
                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>CF</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        <datatypes:Code>C28254</datatypes:Code>
                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
        </structures:Quantity>
        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
        <structures:WrittenDate>
                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
        </structures:WrittenDate>
        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
        <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
        <structures:OtherCompoundInformation>
                <structures:CompoundCoded>2</structures:CompoundCoded>
                <structures:FinalCompoundPharmaceuticalDosageForm>
                        <datatypes:Code>C68993</datatypes:Code>
                </structures:FinalCompoundPharmaceuticalDosageForm>
        </structures:OtherCompoundInformation>
        <structures:Sig>
                <structures:SigText>TAKE 5 ML BY MOUTH EVERY 12 HOURS </structures:SigText>
                <structures:CodeSystem>
                        <structures:SNOMEDVersion>2012</structures:SNOMEDVersion>
                        <structures:FMTVersion>2012</structures:FMTVersion>
                </structures:CodeSystem>
        <structures:Instruction>
                <structures:DoseAdministration>
                        <structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                                <datatypes:Text>TAKE</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>419652001</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                        <structures:Dosage>
                                <structures:DoseQuantity>5</structures:DoseQuantity>
                        </structures:Dosage>
                        <structures:DoseForm>
                                <datatypes:Text>ML</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>C28254</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:DoseForm>
                        <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                                <datatypes:Text>BY MOUTH</datatypes:Text>
                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                <datatypes:Code>26643006</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                </structures:DoseAdministration>
                <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                        <structures:Interval>
                                <structures:IntervalNumericValue>12</structures:IntervalNumericValue>
                                <structures:IntervalUnits>
                                        <datatypes:Text>HOURS</datatypes:Text>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                                <datatypes:Code>258702006</datatypes:Code>
                                        </structures:IntervalUnits>
                                </structures:Interval>
                        </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                </structures:Instruction>
        </structures:Sig>
        <structures:Compound>
                        <datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                                <datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>AMLODIPINE 10 MG TABLETS</datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>10</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                </datatypes:Strength>
                        </datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                        <datatypes:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>4</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Quantity>
                </structures:Compound>
                <structures:Compound>
                        <datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                                <datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>ORA-PLUS</datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>16</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42953</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28254</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                </datatypes:Strength>
                        </datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                        <datatypes:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>16</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48477</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Quantity>
                </structures:Compound>
                <structures:Compound>
                        <datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                                <datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>ORA-SWEET</datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>16</datatypes:StrengthValue>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C42953</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C28254</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        </datatypes:Strength>
                                </datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                                <datatypes:Quantity>
                                        <datatypes:Value>16</datatypes:Value>
                                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C48477</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                </datatypes:Quantity>
                        </structures:Compound>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        </transport:NewRx>
                </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | 0 | Drug prescribed DrugDescription is 0 because this is a compound and the rules state this field must contain “0” when CompoundCode = 2 (Compound).<br>No other fields are to be sent in the DrugCoded for a compound. |
| Quantity | 32:CF | The quantity is 32.<br>Since this is a compound, this is the **final compound quantity**. If CompoundCoded = 2 (Compound), CodeListQualifier must contain “CF” (Compound Final Quantity). |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C28254 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C28254 is the code for “milliliter”. |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/1/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| NumberOfRefills | 1 | One refill is allowed. |
| CompoundCoded | 2 | 2 = Compound |
| FinalCompoundPharmaceuticalDosageForm | C68993 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C68993 is the code for “Oral Suspension Final Dosage Form”. |
| Sig | | Structured Sig<br>When this structured Sig is transformed by the XSLT, the text placed in <SigText> is TAKE 5 ML BY MOUTH EVERY 12 HOURS |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Compound | | |
| | CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | AMLODIPINE 10 MG TABLETS | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Amlodipine 10mg Tablets.<br>First ingredient. |
| | Strength | 10 | 10 is the strength |
| | StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for “Tablet dosing form”. |
| | StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for “Milligram”. 10 milligrams. |
| | Quantity | 4:38 | The quantity is 4. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| | QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for “Tablet”. |
| | CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | ORA-PLUS | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Ora-Plus.<br>Second ingredient. |
| | Strength | 16 | 16 is the strength |
| | StrengthForm | C42953 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42953 is the code for “Liquid dosage form” |
| | StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28254 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28254 is the code for “Milliliters. 16 milliliters |
| | Quantity | 16:38 | The quantity is 16. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| | QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48477 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48477 is the code for “Bottle”. |
| | CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | ORA-SWEET | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Ora-Sweet.<br>Third ingredient. |
| | Strength | 16 | 16 is the strength |
| | StrengthForm | C42953 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42953 is the code for “Liquid dosage form” |
| | StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28254 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28254 is the code for “Milliliters. 16 milliliters |
| | Quantity | 16:38 | The quantity is 16. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| | QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48477 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48477 is the code for “Bottle”. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**Status (from Pharmacy)**

## 10.24.2 PRESCRIPTION FOR: PROGESTERONE 100MG SR CAPSULES

*Progesterone Micro Powder* *10 gm*
*Cellulose Microcrystaline* *14 gm*
*Lactose NF Spray Dried Powder* *11.7 gm*
*Yellow Color* *0.02 gm*
*Rx Quantity #100*
*Sig: Take one capsule orally daily at bedtime.*

**NewRx (from Prescriber)**

This example contains a structured Sig.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1234567</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDA</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:NewRx>
                        <script:Patient>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                                </structures:Identification>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
		<structures:Name>
			<datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
			<datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
		</structures:Name>
		<structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
		<structures:DateOfBirth>
			<datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
		</structures:DateOfBirth>
		<structures:Address>
			<datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
			<datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
			<datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
			<datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
			<datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
		</structures:Address>
		<structures:CommunicationNumbers>
			<datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
				<datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
			</datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
		</structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Patient>
<script:Pharmacy>
		<structures:Identification>
			<datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
			<datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
		</structures:Identification>
		<structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
		<structures:CommunicationNumbers>
			<datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
				<datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
			</datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
		</structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Pharmacy>
<script:Prescriber>
		<structures:Identification>
			<datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
		</structures:Identification>
		<structures:Name>
			<datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
			<datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
		</structures:Name>
		<structures:Address>
			<datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
			<datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
			<datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
			<datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
			<datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
		</structures:Address>
		<structures:CommunicationNumbers>
			<datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
				<datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
			</datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
		</structures:CommunicationNumbers>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
            </script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
<structures:DrugDescription>0</structures:DrugDescription>
            <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>100</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>CF</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C25158</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
            </structures:Quantity>
            <structures:DaysSupply>100</structures:DaysSupply>
            <structures:WrittenDate>
                        <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
            </structures:WrittenDate>
            <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
            <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
            <structures:OtherCompoundInformation>
                        <structures:CompoundCoded>2</structures:CompoundCoded>
                        <structures:FinalCompoundPharmaceuticalDosageForm>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C25158</datatypes:Code>
                        </structures:FinalCompoundPharmaceuticalDosageForm>
            </structures:OtherCompoundInformation>
            <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE CAPSULE BY MOUTH DAILY AT BEDTIME</structures:SigText>
                        <structures:CodeSystem>
                        <structures:SNOMEDVersion>2012</structures:SNOMEDVersion>
                        <structures:FMTVersion>2012</structures:FMTVersion>
            </structures:CodeSystem>
            <structures:Instruction>
                        <structures:DoseAdministration>
                                    <structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                                                <datatypes:Text>TAKE</datatypes:Text>
                                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                                <datatypes:Code>419652001</datatypes:Code>
                                    </structures:DoseDeliveryMethod>
                                    <structures:Dosage>
                                                <structures:DoseQuantity>1</structures:DoseQuantity>
                                    </structures:Dosage>
                                    <structures:DoseForm>
                                                <datatypes:Text>CAPSULE</datatypes:Text>
                                                <datatypes:Qualifier>FMTDOSEFORM</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C25158</datatypes:Code>
                                    </structures:DoseForm>
                                    <structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                                                <datatypes:Text>BY MOUTH</datatypes:Text>
                                                <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                                <datatypes:Code>26643006</datatypes:Code>
                                    </structures:RouteOfAdministration>
                        </structures:DoseAdministration>
                        <structures:TimingAndDuration>
                        <structures:Frequency>
                                    <structures:FrequencyNumericValue>1</structures:FrequencyNumericValue>
                                    <structures:FrequencyUnits>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                    <datatypes:Text>DAILY</datatypes:Text>
                                    <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                    <datatypes:Code>69620002</datatypes:Code>
                            </structures:FrequencyUnits>
                    </structures:Frequency>
                    </structures:TimingAndDuration>
<structures:TimingAndDuration>
                            <structures:AdministrationTiming>
                                    <structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                            <datatypes:Text>AT BEDTIME</datatypes:Text>
                                            <datatypes:Qualifier>SNOMED</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                            <datatypes:Code>396142006</datatypes:Code>
                                    </structures:AdministrationTimingEvent>
                                    </structures:AdministrationTiming>
                            </structures:TimingAndDuration>
                    </structures:Instruction>
</structures:Sig>
<structures:Compound>
                    <datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                            <datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>PROGESTERONE MICRO POWDER</datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>
                    <datatypes:Strength>
                            <datatypes:StrengthValue>10</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                            <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C42972</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                            </datatypes:Strength>
                    </datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                    <datatypes:Quantity>
                            <datatypes:Value>10</datatypes:Value>
                            <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                            <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                    </datatypes:Quantity>
</structures:Compound>

<structures:Compound>
                    <datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                            <datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>CELLULOSE MICROCRYSTALLINE</datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>
                    <datatypes:Strength>
                            <datatypes:StrengthValue>14</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                            <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C42901</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                            </datatypes:Strength>
                    </datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                    <datatypes:Quantity>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:Value>14</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                </datatypes:Quantity>
</structures:Compound>

<structures:Compound>
                <datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                        <datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>LACTOSE NF SPRAY DRIED POWDER</datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>
                <datatypes:Strength>
                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>11.7</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:Code>C42972</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                </datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                <datatypes:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>11.7</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                </datatypes:Quantity>
</structures:Compound>

<structures:Compound>
                <datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                        <datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>YELLOW COLOR</datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>
                <datatypes:Strength>
                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>0.02</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:Code>C42953</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                </datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                <datatypes:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>0.02</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                </datatypes:Quantity>
</structures:Compound>

<structures:Compound>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                                <datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>CAPSULES SIZE 0 WHITE</datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C25158</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                </datatypes:Strength>
                        </datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                        <datatypes:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>100</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C25158</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Quantity>
                </structures:Compound>
        </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                </transport:NewRx>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | 0 | Drug prescribed DrugDescription is 0 because this is a compound and the rules state this field must contain “0” when CompoundCode = 2 (Compound).<br>No other fields are to be sent in the DrugCoded for a compound. |
| Quantity | 100:CF | The quantity is 100.<br>Since this is a compound, this is the **final compound quantity**. If CompoundCoded = 2 (Compound), CodeListQualifier must contain “CF” (Compound Final Quantity).<br>This means dispense 100. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C25158 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C25158 is the code for “Capsule”. |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/1/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 100 | 100 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| NumberOfRefills | 1 | One refill is allowed. |
| CompoundCoded | 2 | 2 = Compound |
| FinalCompoundPharmaceuticalDosageForm | C25158 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C25158 is the code for “Capsule”. |
| Sig | | Structured Sig |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| | | When this structured Sig is transformed by the XSLT, the text placed in <SigText> is TAKE ONE CAPSULE BY MOUTH DAILY AT BEDTIME |
| CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | PROGESTERONE MICRO POWDER | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Progesterone Micro Powder. First ingredient. |
| Strength | 10 | 10 is the strength; |
| StrengthForm | C42972 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthForm Terminology– C42972 is the code for “Powder Dosage Form” |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C48155 is the code for “Gram”. |
| Quantity | 10:38 | The quantity is 10. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48155 is the code for “gram”. |
| CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | CELLULOSE MICROCRYSTALLINE | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Cellulose Microcrystalline. Second ingredient. |
| Strength | 14 | 14 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42901 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42901 is the code for “Crystal Dosage Form” |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C48155 is the code for “Gram”. |
| Quantity | 14:38 | The quantity is 14. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48155 is the code for “gram”. |
| CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | LACTOSE NF SPRAY DRIED POWDER | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Lactose NF Spray Dried Powder. Third ingredient. |
| Strength | 11.7 | 11.7 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42972 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology– C42972 is the code for “Powder Dosage Form” |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | the Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C48155 is the code for “Gram”. |
| Quantity | 11.7:38 | The quantity is 11.7. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48155 is the code for “gram”. |
| CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | YELLOW COLOR | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Yellow Color. Fourth ingredient. |
| Strength | 0.02 | 0.02 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42953 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42953 for “Liquid dosage form”. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C48155 is the code for “Gram”. |
| Quantity | 0.02:38 | The quantity is 0.02. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48155 is the code for “gram”. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | CAPSULES SIZE 0 WHITE | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Capsules size 0 white. Fifth ingredient. |
| StrengthForm | C25158 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology– C25158 is the code for “Capsule Dosage Form”. |
| Quantity | 100:38 | The quantity is 100. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C25158 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C25158 is the code for “Capsule”. |

**Status (from Pharmacy)**

## 10.24.3 PRESCRIPTION FOR: MUPIROCIN/BETAMETHASONE/CLOTRIMAZOLE OINTMENT

*Mupirocin 2% ointment* *22 gm*
*Betamethasone Valerate 0.1% ointment* *22 gm*
*Clotrimazole 1% cream* *22 gm*
*Sig: Apply sparingly after breast feeding.*

**NewRx (from Prescriber)**
**This examples contains a textual Sig.**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1234567</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDA</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
            <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
            <transport:NewRx>
                        <script:Patient>
                                    <structures:Identification>
                                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                                    </structures:Identification>
                                    <structures:Name>
                                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                                    </structures:Name>
                                    <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                                    <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                                    </structures:DateOfBirth>
                                    <structures:Address>
                                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                                    </structures:Address>
                                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                            <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Patient>
                        <script:Pharmacy>
                                    <structures:Identification>
                                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                                <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                                    </structures:Identification>
                                    <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                            <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Pharmacy>
                        <script:Prescriber>
                                    <structures:Identification>
                                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                                    </structures:Identification>
                                    <structures:Name>
                                                <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                                    </structures:Name>
                                    <structures:Address>
                                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                                <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Prescriber>
                <script:MedicationPrescribed>
<structures:DrugDescription>0</structures:DrugDescription>
                        <structures:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>66</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>CF</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C25301</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:DaysSupply>100</structures:DaysSupply>
                        <structures:WrittenDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:WrittenDate>
                        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                        <structures:NumberOfRefills>1</structures:NumberOfRefills>
                        <structures:OtherCompoundInformation>
                                <structures:CompoundCoded>2</structures:CompoundCoded>
                                <structures:FinalCompoundPharmaceuticalDosageForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42966</datatypes:Code>
                                </structures:FinalCompoundPharmaceuticalDosageForm>
                        </structures:OtherCompoundInformation>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>APPLY SPARINGLY AFTER BREAST FEEDING</structures:SigText>
                        </structures:Sig>
                        <structures:Compound>
                                <datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                                        <datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>MUPIROCIN 2% OINTMENT</datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>
                                <datatypes:Strength>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>22</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C42966</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        </datatypes:Strength>
                                </datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                                <datatypes:Quantity>
                                        <datatypes:Value>22</datatypes:Value>
                                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </datatypes:Quantity>
                </structures:Compound>

                <structures:Compound>
                    <datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                        <datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>BETAMETHASONE VALERATE 0.1% OINTMENT</datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>
                    <datatypes:Strength>
                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>22</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:Code>C42966</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                    </datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                    <datatypes:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>22</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                    </datatypes:Quantity>
                </structures:Compound>

                <structures:Compound>
                    <datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                        <datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>CLOTRIMAZOLE 1% CREAM</datatypes:CompoundIngredientItemDescription>
                    <datatypes:Strength>
                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>22</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:Code>C42966</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                    </datatypes:CompoundIngredient>
                    <datatypes:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>22</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C48155</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                    </datatypes:Quantity>
                </structures:Compound>
            </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                    </transport:NewRx>
            </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

Notes:

Only the pertinent information is included.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | 0 | Drug prescribed DrugDescription is 0 because this is a compound and the rules state this field must contain "0" when CompoundCode = 2 (Compound).<br>No other fields are to be sent in the DrugCoded for a compound. |
| Quantity | 66:CF | The quantity is 66.<br>Since this is a compound, this is the **final compound quantity**. If CompoundCoded = 2 (Compound), CodeListQualifier must contain "CF" (Compound Final Quantity). |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP Drug QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C48155 is the code for "Gram". |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/1/2010. |
| DaysSupply | 100 | 100 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| NumberOfRefills | 1 | One refill is allowed. |
| CompoundCoded | 2 | 2 = Compound |
| FinalCompoundPharmaceuticalDosageForm | C42966 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42966 is the code for "Ointment Dosage Form". |
| SigText | APPLY SPARINGLY AFTER BREAST FEEDING | APPLY SPARINGLY AFTER BREAST FEEDING is the Sig. |
| CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | MUPIROCIN 2% OINTMENT | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Mupirocin 2% Ointment.<br>First ingredient. |
| Strength | 22:C48155 | 22 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42966 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42966 is the code for "Ointment Dosage Form". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C48155 is the code for "Gram". |
| Quantity | 22:38 | The quantity is 22. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48155 is the code for "gram". |
| CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | BETAMETHASONE VALERATE 0.1% OINTMENT | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Betamethasone Valerate 0.1% Ointment.<br>Second ingredient. |
| Strength | 22 | 22 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42966 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42966 is the code for "Ointment Dosage Form". |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C48155 is the code for “Gram”. |
| Quantity | 22:38 | The quantity is 22. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48155 is the code for “gram”. |
| CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | CLOTRIMAZOLE 1% CREAM | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Clotrimazole 1% Cream. Third ingredient. |
| Strength | 22 | 22 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42966 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42966 is the code for “Ointment Dosage Form”. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C48155 is the code for “Gram”. |
| Quantity | 22:38 | The quantity is 22. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48155 is the code for “gram”. |

**Status (from Pharmacy)**

## 10.24.4 PRESCRIPTION FOR: NIFEDIPINE 0.2% OINTMENT

*Nifedipine Powder 0.12 gm*
*Aquaphor 58.88 gm*
*Propylene Glycol 1 ml*
*Sig: Apply to the affected area twice a day*

**NewRx (from Prescriber)**

Notes:

Only the pertinent information is included.

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | 0 | Drug prescribed DrugDescription is 0 because this is a compound and the rules state this field must contain “0” when CompoundCode = 2 (Compound).<br>No other fields are to be sent in the DrugCoded for a compound. |
| Quantity | 60:CF | The quantity is 60.<br>Since this is a compound, this is the **final compound quantity**. If CompoundCoded = 2 (Compound), CodeListQualifier must contain “CF” (Compound Final Quantity).. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48155 is the code for “gram”. |
| WrittenDate | 2008-10-01 | Date Written 10/1/2008. |
| DaysSupply | 100 | 100 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| NumberOfRefills | 1 | One refill is allowed. |
| CompoundCoded | 2 | 2 = Compound |
| FinalCompoundPharmaceuticalDosageForm | C42966 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42966 is the code for “Ointment Dosage Form”. |
| SigText | APPLY TO THE AFFECTED AREA TWICE A DAY | APPLY TO THE AFFECTED AREA TWICE A DAY is the Sig. |
| CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | NIFEDIPINE POWDER | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Nifedipine Powder. First ingredient. |
| Strength | 12 | 12 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42972 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology– C42972 is the code for “Powder Dosage Form” |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C48155 is the code for “Gram”. |
| Quantity | 0.12:38 | The quantity is 0.12. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48155 is the code for “gram”. |
| CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | AQUAPHOR OINTMENT | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Aquaphor Ointment. Second ingredient. |
| Strength | 58.88 | 58.88 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42966 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42966 is the code for “Ointment Dosage Form”. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C48155 is the code for “Gram”. |
| Quantity | 58.88:38 | The quantity is 58.88. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48155 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48155 is the code for “gram”. |
| CompoundIngredientDrugDescription | PROPYLENE GLYCOL | Compound ingredient drug prescribed is Propylene Glycol. Third ingredient. |
| Strength | 1 | 1 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42953 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42953 is the code for “Liquid dosage form” |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28254 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28254 is the code for “Milliliter”. |
| Quantity | 1:38 | The quantity is 1.  38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C28254 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C28254 is the code for “milliliter”. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**Status (from Pharmacy)**


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *10.25 EXAMPLE 25. PRESCRIBER SUSPENDS MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION FOR A CLINICAL REASON, THEN RESUMES (DIRECT CONNECT)*

In this example, the physician prescribes a medication in an environment where the pharmacy operates under protocol to maintain a supply of the prescribed medication at the point of care. The original order uses the Quantity Sufficient convention for populating the quantity elements—directing the pharmacy to employ the predetermined protocol.

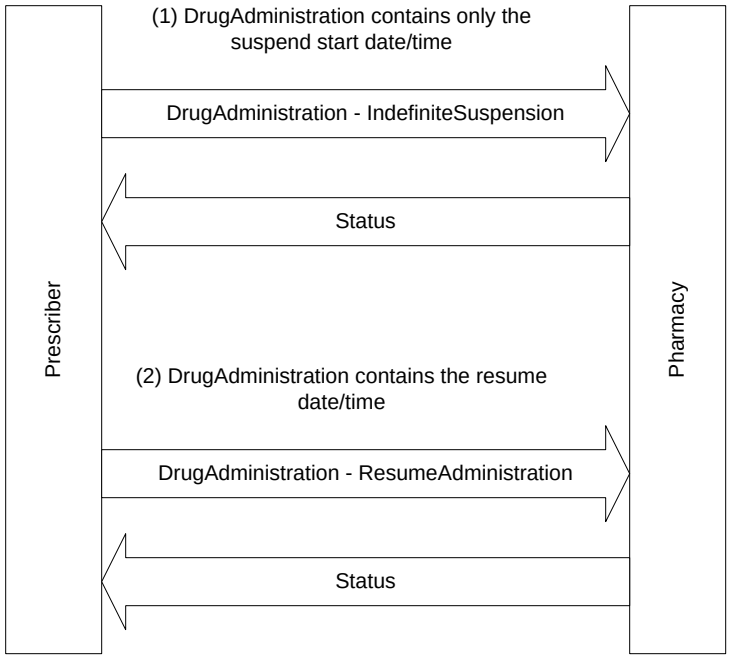
After the order becomes active, the physician suspends administration of the drug due to a clinical reason. This is communicated in an DrugAdministration transaction, using <IndefiniteSuspension>.

Lastly, the prescriber resumes administration of the medication and sends another DrugAdministration transaction containing the <ResumeAdministration>

In a direct connect scenario, the trading partners must agree on passwords between the two systems.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

IndefiniteSuspension




**Original Prescription**
**NewRx (from Prescriber)**

| Transaction |
|---|
| New Script (from Prescriber)<br>Status (from Pharmacy) |

**NewRx (from Prescriber)**

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | 77777777:D | This is the Prescriber ID of the sender; D means it is a Prescriber. |
| **MessageID** | **1234567** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDQ | Password of the Prescriber directly to the Pharmacy, if used, depending on trading partner agreements. |
| SentTIme | 2010-10-01T08:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 08:15:22 AM |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| NewRx | NewRx | The transaction type: New Prescription. |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW:CLANCY:WI:54999, US | The Patient's Address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777, US | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| NPI | 9876543210 | This is the NPI of the sending facility. |
| FacilityName | GOLDEN OAKS | Name of Facility |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152201234 | Phone Number of Facility (615) 220-1234. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | CALAN SR 40MG | Drug prescribed is Calan Sr 40mg. |
| Strength | 240 | 40 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 40 mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| **Quantity** | **0:QS** | **This directs the pharmacy to dispense the quantity sufficient under the protocol in place with the provider.** |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/01/2010. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| NumberOfRefills | 1 | 1 refill |
| SigText | 1 TAB TWICE A DAY | 1 TAB TWICE A DAY is the Sig. |

### Status (from Pharmacy)

### Prescriber suspends administration of the drug
### DrugAdministration Suspend Message (from Prescriber)

| Transaction |
|---|
| DrugAdministration (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Pharmacy) |

### DrugAdministration Suspend Message (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="D">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1234569</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-10-01T08:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:DrugAdministration>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        <script:Facility>
<structures:Identification>
        <datatypes:NPI>9876543210</datatypes:NPI>
</structures:Identification>
<structures:FacilityName>GOLDEN OAKS</structures:FacilityName>
<structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>6152201234</datatypes:Number>
                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Facility>
        <script:Patient>
                <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                </structures:Identification>
                <structures:Name>
                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                </structures:Name>
                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                <structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                </structures:DateOfBirth>
                <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                </structures:Address>
                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
        </script:Patient>
        <script:Pharmacy>
                <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                        <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                </structures:Identification>
                <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
        </script:Pharmacy>
        <script:Prescriber>
                <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                </structures:Identification>
                <structures:Name>
                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                                    </structures:Name>
                                    <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                    </structures:Address>
                                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                            <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
            </script:Prescriber>
                    <script:DrugAdministrationRequest>
            <script:IndefiniteSuspension>
                    <script:SuspendDateTime>2010-10-01T09:30:47Z</script:SuspendDateTime>
                    <script:TimeZone>
                        <datatypes:TimeZoneIdentifier>UT</datatypes:TimeZoneIdentifier>
                        <datatypes:TimeZoneDifferenceQuantity>-0600</datatypes:TimeZoneDifferenceQuantity>
                    </script:TimeZone>
            </script:IndefiniteSuspension>
            <script:DrugAdminReasonCode>01</script:DrugAdminReasonCode>
            <script:DrugAdminReasonText>SUSPEND PENDING EXAMINATION</script:DrugAdminReasonText>
</script:DrugAdministrationRequest>

<script:MedicationPrescribed>
            <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
            <structures:DrugCoded>
                    <datatypes:Strength>
                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
            </structures:DrugCoded>
            <structures:Quantity>
                    <datatypes:Value>0</datatypes:Value>
                    <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>QS</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                    <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
            </structures:Quantity>
            <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
            <structures:WrittenDate>
                    <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
            </structures:WrittenDate>
            <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
            <structures:Sig>
                    <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </structures:Sig>
            </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                    </transport:DrugAdministration>
            </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | 77777777:D | This is the Prescriber ID of the sender; D means it is a Prescriber. |
| **MessageID** | **1234569** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDQ | Password of the Prescriber directly to the Pharmacy, if used, depending on trading partner agreements. |
| SentTIme | 2010-10-01T08:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2010 08:15:22 AM |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system. This identifies the medication that's being suspended.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| DrugAdministration | DrugAdministration | The transaction type: Drug Administration. |
| **IndefiniteSuspension** | | **Indicates that administration of the prescription has been suspended indefinitely.** |
| **SuspendDateTime** | **2010-10-01T09:30:47Z** | **Suspend date/time 2010-10-01 09:30:47 A.M.** |
| **TimeZone** | **UT:-0600** | **Time Zone. UT is the time zone method (Universal Time), and -6000 adjusts the zone six hours back from Greenwich Mean Time, which equates to Central Time.** |
| **DrugAdminReasonCode** | **03** | **Reason code: 03 = Other clinical reason** |
| **DrugAdminReasonText** | **SUSPEND PENDING EXAMINATION** | **Additional textual reason for suspending administration: "Suspend pending examination"** |
| NPI | 9876543210 | This is the NPI of the sending facility. |
| FacilityName | GOLDEN OAKS | Name of Facility |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152201234 | Phone Number of Facility (615) 220-1234. |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber and Qualifier | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | CALAN SR 40MG | Drug prescribed is Calan Sr 40mg. |
| Strength | 240 | 40 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 40 mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| **Quantity** | **0:QS** | **This directs the pharmacy to dispense the quantity sufficient under the protocol in place with the provider.** |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/01/2010. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| SigText | TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE | 1 TAB TWICE A DAY is the Sig. |

### Status (from Pharmacy)

### Prescriber resumes administration of the drug
### DrugAdministration Resume message (from Prescriber)

| Transaction |
|---|
| DrugAdministration (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Pharmacy) |

### *A day later*

### DRUADM Resume message (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="D">77777777</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>1234572</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2010-10-02T08:15:22</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:Security>
                <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                </transport:UsernameToken>
                <transport:Sender>
                        <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                </transport:Sender>
        </transport:Security>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
        <transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>110088</transport:PrescriberOrderNumber>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:DrugAdministration>
                <script:Facility>
        <structures:Identification>
                <datatypes:NPI>9876543210</datatypes:NPI>
        </structures:Identification>
        <structures:FacilityName>GOLDEN OAKS</structures:FacilityName>
        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                <datatypes:Number>6152201234</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
        </script:Facility>
                <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Patient>
                        <script:Pharmacy>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                  <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Pharmacy>
                        <script:Prescriber>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Prescriber>
                        <script:DrugAdministrationRequest>
                <script:ResumeAdministration>
                        <script:ResumeDateTime>2010-10-02T09:30:47Z</script:ResumeDateTime>
                        <script:TimeZone>
                                <datatypes:TimeZoneIdentifier>UT</datatypes:TimeZoneIdentifier>
                                <datatypes:TimeZoneDifferenceQuantity>-0600</datatypes:TimeZoneDifferenceQuantity>
                        </script:TimeZone>
                </script:ResumeAdministration>
</script:DrugAdministrationRequest>

<script:MedicationPrescribed>
                <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                    <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                    </datatypes:Strength>
                        </structures:DrugCoded>
                        <structures:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>0</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>QS</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                        <structures:WrittenDate>
                                <datatypes:Date>2010-10-01</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:WrittenDate>
                        <structures:Substitutions>0</structures:Substitutions>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>TAKE ONE TABLET TWO TIMES A DAY UNTIL GONE</structures:SigText>
                        </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        </transport:DrugAdministration>
                </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the destination. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| From | 77777777:D | This is the Prescriber ID of the sender; D means it is a Prescriber. |
| **MessageID** | **1234572** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDQ | Password of the Prescriber directly to the Pharmacy, if used, depending on trading partner agreements. |
| SentTIme | 2010-10-02T08:15:22 | Date and time message was sent 10/02/2010 08:15:22 AM |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | **110088** | **This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system. This identifies the medication that's being resumed.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| DrugAdministration | DrugAdministration | The transaction type: Drug Administration. |
| **ResumeAdministration** | | **Indicates that administration of the prescription has been resumed.** |
| **ResumeDateTIme** | **2010-10-02T09:30:47Z** | **Resume date/time 10/02/2010 09:30:47 is the resume date/time** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **TimeZone** | **UT:-0600** | **Time Zone. UT is the time zone method (Universal Time), and -6000 adjusts the zone six hours back from Greenwich Mean Time, which equates to Central Time.** |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| NPI | 9876543210 | This is the NPI of the sending facility. |
| FacilityName | GOLDEN OAKS | Name of Facility |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152201234 | Phone Number of Facility (615) 220-1234. |
| *MedicationPrescribed* | | |
| DrugDescription | CALAN SR 40MG | Drug prescribed is Calan Sr 40mg. |
| Strength | 240: | 40 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 40 mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| **Quantity** | **0:QS** | **This directs the pharmacy to dispense the quantity sufficient under the protocol in place with the provider.** |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| WrittenDate | 2010-10-01 | Date Written 10/01/2010. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| SigText | 1 TAB TWICE A DAY | 1 TAB TWICE A DAY is the Sig. |

**Status (from Pharmacy)**

## *10.26 EXAMPLE 26. PHARMACY REQUESTS MEDICATION HISTORY WITH SOURCE ELEMENT*


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *FROM A PRESCRIBER (DIRECT CONNECT)*

In this example, the pharmacy is requesting dispensed and/or administered medications for a patient between the date range of 01/01/2010 and 12/01/2010 from a prescriber. There are three occurrences that are known to the prescriber. Per the rules in Section *"Specific Element Discussion"*, subsection *"Source Element"*, the <Pharmacy> and specific pharmacy identification in the <Source> is not allowed to be returned in the Medication History response when the requester is a pharmacy. This example incorporates the two sample scenarios as described below.

Scenario1

Patient presents themselves at the pharmacy for refill of a sample that was given to them by the prescriber. Pharmacy submits a medication history request to the prescriber and receives a medication history response that lists all medications/vaccines that the prescriber administered or dispensed to the patient.

Scenario2

Patient brings in a new prescription, and asks the pharmacist if this new medication will interact with something the doctor gave them in the office. Pharmacy submits a medication history request to the prescriber and receives a medication history response that lists all medications/vaccines that the prescriber administered or dispensed to the patient. Pharmacist runs DUR checks against the items returned in the response.

**RxHistoryRequest (from Pharmacy)**

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. |
| **MessageID** | **A112** | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORD5 | This is the password of the pharmacy on the prescriber's system. |
| SentTime | 2010-12-01T08:13:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 12/1/2010 08:13:22 A.M. |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | ACE SOFTWARE:ACE1:1.1 | Sender Software Developer: ACE SOFTWARE<br>Sender Software Product: ACE1<br>Sender Software Version Release: 1.1 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| RxHistoryRequest | RxHistoryRequest | The transaction type: Medication History Request |
| SocialSecurity | 666886666 | Patient's Social Security Number. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| LastName, FirstName | JAMES:TINA | Patient's Name: Tina James |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1944-06-05 | Patient's date of birth 06/05/1944 |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE: ME:11122 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |
| BINLocationNumber | PBM123 | Payer ID: PBM123. |
| PayerName | PBM COMPANY | Payer Name |
| CardholderID | CARDHOLDERID | Cardholder ID |
| Cardholder LastName, First Name | JAMES, TINA | Cardholder name of Tina James |
| GroupID | GROUPNUMBER | Group ID |
| ServiceTypeCoded | C | Request criteria: Include only current medications in the response. |
| EffectiveDate | 2010-01-01 | Effective Date (Begin) is 01/01/2010. This is the start date requested of the medication history search. |
| ExpirationDate | 2010-12-01 | Expiration Date is 12/01/2010. This is the end date requested of the medication history search. |
| Consent | Y | Patient gave consent for the pharmacy to receive the medication history from any prescriber. |

### RxHistoryResponse (from Prescriber)

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the receiver. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **X222** | **Prescriber system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **A112** | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the (MessageID) from request to the response.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDQ | This is the password of the clinic on the pharmacy's system. |
| SentTime | 2010-12-01T08:13:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 12/1/2010 08:13:22 A.M. |
| RxHistoryResponse | RxHistoryResponse | The transaction type: Medication History Response |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MD80SYSTEM:80:15.2 | Sender Software Developer: MD80SYSTEM<br>Sender Software Product: 80<br>Sender Software Version Release: 15.2 |
| **PrescriberOrderNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| **RxReferenceNumber** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| Approved | Approved | |
| SocialSecurity | 666886666 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | JAMES:TINA | Patient's Name: Tina James |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1944-06-05 | Patient's date of birth 06/05/1944 |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE:ME:11122 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |
| BINLocationNumber | PBM123 | Payer ID: PBM123. |
| PayerName | PBM COMPANY | Payer Name |
| CardholderID | CARDHOLDERID | Cardholder ID |
| Cardholder LastName, First Name | JAMES, TINA | Cardholder name of Tina James |
| GroupID | GROUPNUMBER | Group ID |
| EffectiveDate | 2009-01-01 | Effective Date (Begin) is 01/01/2009. |
| ExpirationDate | 2009-12-01 | Expiration Date is 12/01/2009. |
| Consent | Y | Patient gave consent for prescriber to receive the medication history from any prescriber. |
| PBMMemberID | MEMBERID | The Patient Identifier returned from the payer. |
| *MedicationDispensed* | | |
| DrugDescription | SPRINTEC 28 DAY TABLET | SPRINTEC 28 DAY TABLET is the drug dispensed. |
| ProductCode and Qualifier | 00555901658:ND | 00555901658 is the NDC. ND is qualifier for NDC. |
| Strength | 10 | 10 is the strength |
| StrengthForm | C78747 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology-C78747 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 10 mg 28 Day tablet dosing form. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology - C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 28:87 | The quantity is 28. 87 is Quantity Received. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62421 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology-C62421 is the code for "Tabminder Dosing Unit". |
| LastFillDate | 2010-11-15 | Last Demand (Last Fill) 11/15/2010. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| DaysSupply | 28 | 28 is the number of days supply. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| RefillsRemaining | 1 | 1 refill remaining |
| HistorySource SourceQualifier | PC | Source Qualifier of Prescriber (PC). |
| SourceDescription | TIM JONSON | |
| Reference ID Value and Qualifier | 3334444:0B | Reference Number of the Source Description – Prescriber State Identification Number (0B) |
| Prescriber | | Information about the prescriber for the medication SPRINTEC. |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE:ME:11122 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |
| *MedicationDispensedAdministered* | | |
| DrugDescription | FLUVIRIN INJ 2009 | FLUVIRIN INJ 2009 is the drug dispensed and administered. |
| Product Code and Qualifier | 66521011210:ND | 665210112101 is the NDC. ND is the qualifier. |
| StrengthForm | C42946 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology-C42946 is the code for "Injectable Dosage Form" |
| Quantity | 1:87 | The quantity is 1. 87 is Quantity Received. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C28254 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology-C28254 is the code for "milliliter". |
| LastFillDate | 2009-10-21 | Last Demand (Last Fill) 10/21/2009. |
| Substitutions | 0 | 0 is No Product Selection Indicated, which means substitution is allowed. |
| RefillsRemaining | REM:0 | No refills remaining |
| HistorySource SourceQualifier | PC | Source Qualifier of Prescriber (PC). |
| SourceDescription | TIM JONSON | |
| Reference ID Value and Qualifier | 3334444:0B | Reference Number of the Source Description – Prescriber State Identification Number (0B) |
| Prescriber | PC | Information about the prescriber for the medication FLUVIRIN. |
| NPI | 3334444 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONSON:TIM | The prescriber's name: Tim Jonson |
| Address | 151 EAST STREET:CLYDE:ME:11122 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 2078659191 | The prescriber's phone number (207) 865-9191. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *10.27 EXAMPLE 27. NEWRXREQUEST APPROVED FOR NEW PRESCRIPTION (DRUG KNOWN) FROM PHARMACY TO PRESCRIBER (DIRECT CONNECT)*

In this example the pharmacy has identified a situation for a new prescription during patient counseling. Patient has diabetes and has an ACE Inhibitor gap in therapy. Based on patient's plan coverage, Lisinopril is the preferred product. The pharmacy requests the prescriber issue a prescription for Lisinopril to close this gap.

The pharmacy sends a new prescription request to a prescriber. It is assumed that there is a direct connection (dedicated line) between the pharmacy and the prescriber. After the prescriber evaluates the request and approves, the prescriber system sends a new prescription transaction to the pharmacy.

In a direct connect scenario, the trading partners must agree on passwords between the two systems.

| Transaction |
|---|
| NewRxRequest (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |
| NewRx (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Pharmacy) |

### NewRxRequest (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>12345678901234567890</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-12-17T14:17:52Z</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORD5</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<transport:Body>
        <transport:NewRxRequest>
                <script:Patient>
                <structures:Identification>
                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                  <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                                <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>5400 S 121 ST</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>HALES CORNERS</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>37122</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <structures:Address>
                                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                                <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                                <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                                <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                                        </structures:Address>
                                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Prescriber>
                        <script:MedicationRequested>
                                        <structures:DrugDescription>LISINOPRIL 10 MG TABLET</structures:DrugDescription>
                                        <structures:DrugCoded>
                                                <datatypes:ProductCode>
                                                        <datatypes:Code>00591040701</datatypes:Code>
                                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>ND</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                                </datatypes:ProductCode>
                                        </structures:DrugCoded>
                                        <structures:Diagnosis>
                                                <structures:ClinicalInformationQualifier>1</structures:ClinicalInformationQualifier>
                                                <structures:Primary>
                                                        <datatypes:Code>2508</datatypes:Code>
                                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>DX</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                                        <datatypes:Description>Diabetes with other specified manifestations</datatypes:Description>
                                                </structures:Primary>
                                        </structures:Diagnosis>
                                </script:MedicationRequested>
                                <script:Note>Patient has diabetes and has an ACE Inhibitor gap in therapy.  Based on patient's benefit, Lisinopril is the preferred product.  Please issue a prescription for
Lisinopril to close this gap.</script:Note>
                        </transport:NewRxRequest>
                </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| **MessageID** | 123456789012345 67890 | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID)** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORD5 | Password of the Payer directly to the Pharmacy, if used, depending on trading partner agreements. |
| NewRxRequest | NewRxRequest | The transaction type: NewRxRequest. |
| SocialSecurity | 333886655 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| NCPDP ID | 7701630 | This is the NCPDP ID of the pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STREET PHARMACY | Name of pharmacy. |
| Address | 5400 S 121 ST, HALES CORNERS, TN, 37122, US | Address of pharmacy. |
| Communication Number | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777, US | The prescriber's address. |
| DrugDescription | LISINOPRIL 10 MG TABLET | Lininopril 10mg tablet |
| ProductCode | 00591040701:ND | (optional NDC) ND is the qualifier for NDC |
| ClinicalInformationQualifier | 1 | Prescriber/Prescriber Supplied – The diagnosis was given or supplied by the prescriber. |
| PrimaryDiagnosis | DX:2508 | ICD-9-CM diagnosis of 2508 Diabetes with other specified manifestations |
| Note | Patient has diabetes and has an ACE Inhibitor gap in therapy. Based on patient's benefit, Lisinopril is the preferred product. Please issue a prescription for Lisinopril to close this gap | Information provided in explanation. |

*The Prescriber systems sends back a Status.*

### Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>66666691</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>12345678901234567890</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-12-17T14:17:58Z</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | Pharmacy ID. Now the destination. |
| From | 77777777:C | Clinic ID. Now the sender. |
| **MessageID** | 66666691 | **Trace number for this transmission.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | 12345678901234567890 | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the original transaction (value in MessageID) from request to the response.** |
| Status | Status | The transaction type: Status |
| Status Code | 000 | The status type — 000 means no error. |

*The Prescriber then sends the new prescription (see any example above of a new prescription). The NewRx <RelatesToMessageID> **must** contain the <MessageID> from the NewRxRequest.*

## *10.28 EXAMPLE 28. NEWRXREQUEST APPROVED FOR NEW PRESCRIPTION (DRUG UNKNOWN) FROM PHARMACY TO PRESCRIBER (DIRECT CONNECT)*

This example is similar to the example above, except in this case the patient has relayed the kind of medication, but the specifics are unknown. The pharmacy sends a new prescription request to a prescriber. It is assumed that there is a direct connection (dedicated line) between the pharmacy and the prescriber. After the prescriber evaluates the request, the prescriber system sends a new prescription transaction to the pharmacy.

In a direct connect scenario, the trading partners must agree on passwords between the two systems.

| Transaction |
|---|
| NewRxRequest (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Transaction |
| --- |
| NewRx (from Prescriber)<br>Status (from Pharmacy) |

## NewRxRequest (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>12345678901234567890</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-12-17T14:17:52Z</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORD5</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:NewRxRequest>
                        <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                                <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                                </structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                </structures:Address>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
            </script:Patient>
            <script:Pharmacy>
                <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                      <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                </structures:Identification>
                <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                    <structures:Address>
                    <datatypes:AddressLine1>5400 S 121 ST</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                    <datatypes:City>HALES CORNERS</datatypes:City>
                    <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                    <datatypes:PostalCode>37122</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                </structures:Address>
                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
            </script:Pharmacy>
            <script:Prescriber>
                <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                </structures:Identification>
                <structures:Name>
                    <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                    <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                </structures:Name>
                <structures:Address>
                    <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                    <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                    <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                    <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                </structures:Address>
                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
        </script:Prescriber>
        <script:MedicationRequested>
                <structures:DrugDescription>Diabetes Medication</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:Diagnosis>
                    <structures:ClinicalInformationQualifier>1</structures:ClinicalInformationQualifier>
                    <structures:Primary>
                        <datatypes:Code>250</datatypes:Code>
                        <datatypes:Qualifier>DX</datatypes:Qualifier>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:Description>Diabetes mellitus</datatypes:Description>
                                    </structures:Primary>
                                </structures:Diagnosis>
                            </script:MedicationRequested>
                            <script:Note>Patient indicates that the prescriber was supposed to send our pharmacy a prescription for Diabetes.  Patient is unsure of name of drug.  Please send a
NewRx.</script:Note>
                        </transport:NewRxRequest>
                    </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| **MessageID** | 123456789012345 67890 | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID)** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORD5 | Password of the Payer directly to the Pharmacy, if used, depending on trading partner agreements. |
| NewRxRequest | NewRxRequest | The transaction type: NewRxRequest. |
| SocialSecurity | 333886655 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| NCPDP ID | 7701630 | This is the NCPDP ID of the pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STREET PHARMACY | Name of pharmacy. |
| Address | 5400 S 121 ST, HALES CORNERS, TN, 37122, US | Address of pharmacy. |
| Communication Number | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILL E:TN:37777, US | The prescriber's address. |
| DrugDescription | Diabetes Medication | Type of medication information from the patient. |
| ClinicalInformationQualifier | 1 | Prescriber/Prescriber Supplied – The diagnosis was given or supplied by the prescriber. |
| PrimaryDiagnosis | DX: 25 | ICD-9-CM diagnosis of 250 Diabetes Mellitus |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Note | Patient indicates that the prescriber was supposed to send our pharmacy a prescription for Diabetes. Patient is unsure of name of drug. Please send a NewRx | Information provided in explanation. |

*The Prescriber system sends back a Status transaction.*

### Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>66666691</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>12345678901234567890</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-12-17T14:17:58Z</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | Pharmacy ID. Now the destination. |
| From | 77777777:C | Clinic ID. Now the sender. |
| **MessageID** | 66666691 | **Trace number for this transmission.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **RelatesToMessageID** | 12345678901234567890 | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the original transaction (value in MessageID) from request to the response.** |
| Status | Status | The transaction type: Status |
| Status Code | 000 | The status type — 000 means no error. |

*The Prescriber then sends the new prescription (see any example above of a new prescription). The NewRx <RelatesToMessageID> **must** contain the <MessageID> from the NewRxRequest.*

## 10.29 EXAMPLE 29. NEWRXREQUEST APPROVED FOR NEW PRESCRIPTION (DRUG CLASS) FROM PHARMACY TO PRESCRIBER (DIRECT CONNECT)

This example is similar to the example above, except in this case the patient has relayed the kind of medication, but the specifics are unknown and the pharmacist has determined the drug class.
The pharmacy sends a new prescription request to a prescriber. It is assumed that there is a direct connection (dedicated line) between the pharmacy and the prescriber. After the prescriber evaluates the request, the prescriber system sends a new prescription transaction to the pharmacy.

In a direct connect scenario, the trading partners must agree on passwords between the two systems.

| Transaction |
|---|
| NewRxRequest (from Pharmacy) |
| Status (from Prescriber) |
| NewRx (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Pharmacy) |

### NewRxRequest (from Pharmacy)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>12345678901234567890</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-12-17T14:17:52Z</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                    </transport:UsernameToken>
                    <transport:Sender>
                        <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORD5</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                    </transport:Sender>
            </transport:Security>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>ACE SOFTWARE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>ACE1</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>1.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
            <transport:NewRxRequest>
                    <script:Patient>
                    <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                    </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                            <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                            <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                            <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                            <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                            <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                            <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                            <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                            </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    </script:Patient>
                    <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                              <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                            <structures:Address>
                            <datatypes:AddressLine1>5400 S 121 ST</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                            <datatypes:City>HALES CORNERS</datatypes:City>
                            <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                            <datatypes:PostalCode>37122</datatypes:PostalCode>
                            <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            </script:Pharmacy>
                            <script:Prescriber>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                    <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                    <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                    <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Address>
                                    <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                    <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                    <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                    <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                    <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                    <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Prescriber>
                        <script:MedicationRequested>
                                <structures:DrugDescription>ACE Inhibitor</structures:DrugDescription>
                                <structures:DrugCoded>
                                <datatypes:DrugDBCode>
                                    <datatypes:Code>240802</datatypes:Code>
                                    <datatypes:Qualifier>AF</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                </datatypes:DrugDBCode>
                                </structures:DrugCoded>
                            </script:MedicationRequested>
                            <script:Note>Patient has diabetes and has an ACE Inhibitor gap in therapy.   Please prescribe an ACE Inhibitor to close this gap.</script:Note>
                        </transport:NewRxRequest>
                </transport:Body>
        </transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | 7701630:P | NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy; P means it is a pharmacy. This is the sender. It must be the pharmacy ID. |
| **MessageID** | 123456789012345 67890 | **Pharmacy system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID)** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORD5 | Password of the Payer directly to the Pharmacy, if used, depending on trading partner agreements. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| NewRxRequest | NewRxRequest | The transaction type: NewRxRequest. |
| SocialSecurity | 333886655 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| NCPDP ID | 7701630 | This is the NCPDP ID of the pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STREET PHARMACY | Name of pharmacy. |
| Address | 5400 S 121 ST, HALES CORNERS, TN, 37122, US | Address of pharmacy. |
| Communication Number | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777, US | The prescriber's address. |
| DrugDescription | ACE Inhibitor | Type of medication information requested. |
| DrugDBCode | AF: 240802 | American Hospital Formulary Service (AHFS) code and qualifier. |
| Note | Patient has diabetes and has an ACE Inhibitor gap in therapy. Please prescribe an ACE Inhibitor to close this gap. | Information provided in explanation. |

*The Prescriber system sends back a Status transaction.*


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>66666691</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>123456789012345678901234567890</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-12-17T14:17:58Z</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
        </transport:Status>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | Pharmacy ID. Now the destination. |
| From | 77777777:C | Clinic ID. Now the sender. |
| **MessageID** | 66666691 | **Trace number for this transmission.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | 12345678901234567890 | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the original transaction (value in MessageID) from request to the response.** |
| Status | Status | The transaction type: Status |
| Status Code | 000 | The status type — 000 means no error. |

*The Prescriber then sends the new prescription (see any example above of a new prescription). The NewRx <RelatesToMessageID> **must** contain the <MessageID> from the NewRxRequest.*


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *10.30 EXAMPLE 30. NEWRXREQUEST DENIED FOR NEW PRESCRIPTION (DRUG CLASS) FROM PHARMACY TO PRESCRIBER (DIRECT CONNECT)*

This example shows a denied response to Example 28 above.

The pharmacy sends a new prescription request to a prescriber. It is assumed that there is a direct connection (dedicated line) between the pharmacy and the prescriber. The prescriber denies the request for a new prescription and requests follow up action.

In a direct connect scenario, the trading partners must agree on passwords between the two systems.

| Transaction |
|---|
| NewRxRequest (from Pharmacy) |
| NewRxResponseDenied (from Prescriber) |

**NewRxRequest (from Pharmacy)**

See example 28 above.

*The Prescriber evaluates, then sends a denial of the new prescription.*

**NewRxResponseDenied (from Prescriber)**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="P">7701630</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>ABCDEFGHIJK</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>12345678901234567890</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2010-12-17T14:17:58Z</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDQ</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
            <transport:NewRxResponseDenied>
                    <script:Response>
                            <script:ReasonCode>AF</script:ReasonCode>
                            <script:DenialReason>Patient must make an appointment to be evaluated first</script:DenialReason>
                    </script:Response>
                    <script:Patient>
                    <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                    </structures:Identification>
                            <structures:Name>
                                    <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                    <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                            </structures:Name>
                            <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                            <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                    <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                            </structures:DateOfBirth>
                            <structures:Address>
                                    <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                    <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                    <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                    <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                            </structures:Address>
                            <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                    <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                            <datatypes:Number>6512551122</datatypes:Number>
                                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    </script:Patient>
                    <script:Pharmacy>
                            <structures:Identification>
                                    <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                        <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                            </structures:Identification>
                            <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                                    <structures:Address>
                                    <datatypes:AddressLine1>5400 S 121 ST</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                    <datatypes:City>HALES CORNERS</datatypes:City>
                                    <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                    <datatypes:PostalCode>37122</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                    <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                            </structures:Address>
                            <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                    <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                            <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    </script:Pharmacy>
                    <script:Prescriber>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Prescriber>
                <script:MedicationRequested>
                        <structures:DrugDescription>Diabetes Medication</structures:DrugDescription>
                        <structures:Diagnosis>
                                <structures:ClinicalInformationQualifier>1</structures:ClinicalInformationQualifier>
                                <structures:Primary>
                                        <datatypes:Code>250</datatypes:Code>
                                        <datatypes:Qualifier>DX</datatypes:Qualifier>
                                        <datatypes:Description>Diabetes mellitus</datatypes:Description>
                                </structures:Primary>
                        </structures:Diagnosis>
                </script:MedicationRequested>
        </transport:NewRxResponseDenied>
    </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 7701630:P | This is the NCPDP Provider ID Number of pharmacy of the receiver; P means it is a pharmacy. |
| From | 77777777:C | Clinic ID This is the sender. C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | ABCDEFGHIJK | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID)** | 123456789012345 67890 | **Pharmacy trace number is used to link the original transaction (value in MessageID) from request to the response.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDQ | Password of the Payer directly to the Pharmacy, if used, depending on trading partner agreements. |
| NewRxResponseDenied | NewRxResponseD enied | The transaction type: NewRxResponseDenied |
| SocialSecurity | 333886655 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

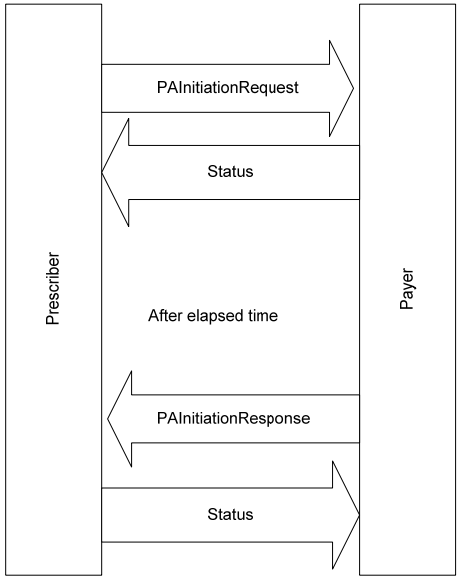
| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STREET PHARMACY | Name of pharmacy. |
| Address | 5400 S 121 ST, HALES CORNERS, TN, 37122, US | Address of pharmacy. |
| Communication Number | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD:JONESVILLE:TN:37777, US | The prescriber's address. |
| DrugDescription | Diabetes Medication | Type of medication information from the patient. |
| ClinicalInformationQualifier | 1 | Prescriber/Prescriber Supplied – The diagnosis was given or supplied by the prescriber. |
| PrimaryDiagnosis | DX: 250 | ICD-9-CM diagnosis of 250 Diabetes Mellitus |
| Denied | AF<br>Patient must make an appointment to be evaluated first | ReasonCode - Patient should contact Provider first.<br>Additional information. |

## *10.31 EXAMPLE 31. PRIOR AUTHORIZATION NOT REQUIRED*

In this example the prescriber system submits a PAInitiationRequest to a payer and receives a Status response. The payer system evaluates the prior authorization request and returns a PAInitiationResponse indicating that prior authorization is not required for the specified patient and prescription. The prescriber system replies with a Status response.

| Transaction |
|---|
| PAInitiationRequest (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Payer) |
| PAInitiationResponse (from Payer) |
| Status (From Prescriber) |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use




<PAReferenceID> is 22AAB

### PAInitiationRequest (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
      structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
      <transport:Header>
            <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
            <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
            <transport:MessageID>1234567</transport:MessageID>
            <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:22</transport:SentTime>
            <transport:Security>
                  <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                  </transport:UsernameToken>
                  <transport:Sender>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDA</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                </transport:Sender>
            </transport:Security>
            <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
            </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
            <transport:PAInitiationRequest>
            <script:PAReferenceID>22AAB</script:PAReferenceID>
                <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                    <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
                </script:BenefitsCoordination>
                <script:Patient>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:Name>
                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                    <structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                    </structures:DateOfBirth>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                        <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                    <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:Name>
                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Prescriber>
                <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                    <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                    <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                            <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                            <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                    </structures:DrugCoded>
                    <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                    </structures:Quantity>
                    <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                    <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>TAKE 1 TABLET BY MOUTH EVERY MORNING</structures:SigText> </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
            </transport:PAInitiationRequest>
        </transport:Body>
    </transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the receiving payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234567** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PAInitiationRequest | PAInitiationRequest | The transaction type: PA Initiation Request. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2013 08:15:22 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 22AAB | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | CALAN SR 240MG | Drug prescribed is Calan Sr 240mg. |
| Strength, | 240 | 240 is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 240mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology. C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 60:38 | The quantity is 60. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology- C48542 is the code for "Tablet". |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | TAKE ONE TABLET | TAKE ONE TABLET…. is the Sig. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### Status (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>8888</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:25</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
                </transport:Status>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

### PAInitiationResponse (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>X53</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:28</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:PAInitiationResponse>
                    <script:PAReferenceID>22AAB</script:PAReferenceID>
                    <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                        <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
                    </script:BenefitsCoordination>
                    <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                            <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                            <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                            <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                            <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                            <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                            <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                            <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                            <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                    </script:Patient>
                    <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                            <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                            </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    </script:Pharmacy>
                    <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                            <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                            <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Prescriber>
                <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                    <structures:DrugDescription>CALAN SR 240MG</structures:DrugDescription>
                    <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                            <datatypes:StrengthValue>240</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                            <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:Code>C42998</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C28253</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                    </structures:DrugCoded>
                    <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>60</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C48542</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                    </structures:Quantity>
                    <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                    <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>TAKE 1 TABLET BY MOUTH EVERY MORNING</structures:SigText> </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                <script:Response>
                <pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
                <pa-structures:Closed>
                    <pa-structures:PACaseID>A101</pa-structures:PACaseID>
                    <pa-structures:ReasonCode>CC</pa-structures:ReasonCode>
                    <pa-structures:PANote>Requested quantity is within the covered limit. Prior authorization is not required.</pa-structures:PANote>
                    </pa-structures:Closed>
            </pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
        </script:Response>
        </transport:PAInitiationResponse>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the sending payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| **MessageID** | **X53** | **Payer system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Message ID from the PAInitiationRequest.** |
| PAInitiationResponse | PAInitiationResponse | The transaction type: PA Initiation Response. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:15:28 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2013 08:15:25 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | MD80SYSTEM:80:15.2 | Sender Software Developer: MD80SYSTEM<br>Sender Software Product: 80 |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | | Sender Software Version Release: 15.2 |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 22AAB | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | CALAN SR 240MG | Drug prescribed is Calan Sr 240mg. |
| Strength, | 240 | 240 is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C42998 | The Source for NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology- C42998 is the code for "Tablet dosing form". So this means the prescription is for 240mg tablets. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C28253 | The Source for NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology. C28253 is the code for "Milligram". |
| Quantity | 60:38 | The quantity is 60. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48542 | The Source for NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology-C48542 is the code for “Tablet”. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | TAKE ONE TABLET | TAKE ONE TABLET…. is the Sig. |
| ***Response*** | | |
| PACaseID | A101 | Payer-assigned identifier for this request. |
| ResponseStatus | Closed | Because prior authorization is not required for the submitted case, no further PA messages will be exchanged. |
| ReasonCode | CC | Prior Authorization not required for patient/medication |
| Note | Requested quantity is within the covered limit.<br>Prior authorization is not required. | Additional information related to the Payer’s response. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**Status (from Prescriber)**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>95</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>X53</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:30</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
                </transport:Status>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## *10.32 EXAMPLE 32. PRIOR AUTHORIZATION INITIATION, REQUEST AND APPROVAL*

In this example the prescriber system submits a PAInitiationRequest to a Payer and receives a Status response. The Payer then returns a PAInitiationResponse including a question set indicating the information needed for the approval process. The prescriber system replies with a Status response followed by a PARequest containing the completed question set. The Payer returns a Status response and then completes the PA process by sending a PAResponse containing approval. The prescriber system receives the approval and returns a Status response.

The requested medication is Lovenox (Lovenox 40 MG Per 0.4 ML Prefilled Syringe; RxNorm SBD 854236; NDC 58016487201).

The prior authorization questions to be completed by the prescriber are:

1. Is this patient home self-administering? (Y/N)
2. Is the medication to be used to treat prophylaxis? (Y/N)
3. [IF YES] When was or will the surgery be done? (Date without time portion)

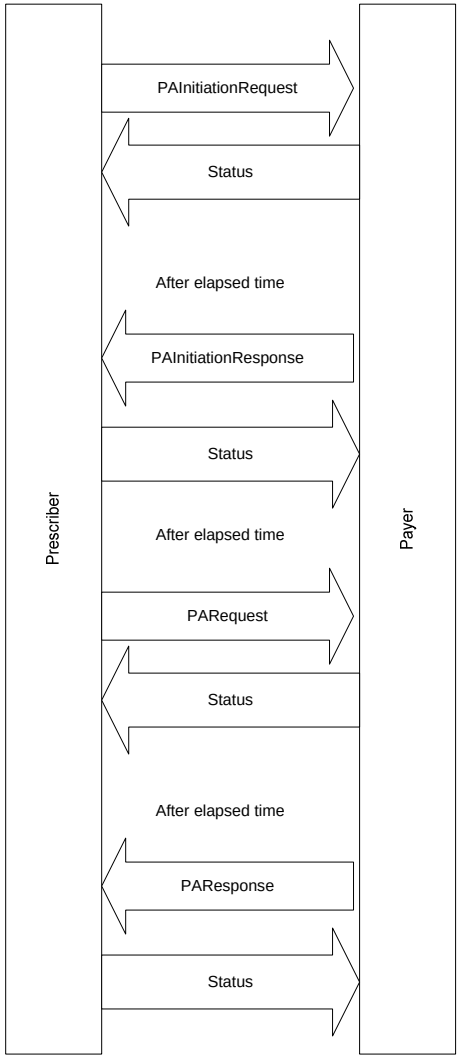

Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

[Continue question #6]

4. Is the medication to be used for treatment of DVT? (Y/N)
    5. [IF YES] What is the patient's current weight (in pounds)? (Numeric)
6. Describe result of Warfarin use (include INR and date drawn) or reason why patient can't use Warfarin. (Free text)

| Transaction |
|---|
| PAInitiationRequest (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Payer) |
| PAInitiationResponse (from Payer) |
| Status (From Prescriber) |
| PARequest (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Payer) |
| PAResponse (from Payer) |
| Status (From Prescriber) |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

<PAReferenceID> is 77XX2

### PAInitiationRequest (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
    TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
    xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
    structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>1234567</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:22</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:Security>
            <transport:UsernameToken>
                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
            </transport:UsernameToken>
            <transport:Sender>
                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDA</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
            </transport:Sender>
        </transport:Security>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
    </transport:Header>
    <transport:Body>
        <transport:PAInitiationRequest>
            <script:PAReferenceID>77XX2</script:PAReferenceID>
            <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
            </script:BenefitsCoordination>
            <script:Patient>
                <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                </structures:Identification>
                <structures:Name>
                    <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                    <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                </structures:Name>
                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                <structures:DateOfBirth>
                    <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                </structures:DateOfBirth>
                <structures:Address>
                    <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                    <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                    <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
            </structures:Address>
</script:Patient>
<script:Pharmacy>
            <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                    <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
            </structures:Identification>
            <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
            <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
            </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Pharmacy>
<script:Prescriber>
            <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
            </structures:Identification>
            <structures:Name>
                    <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                    <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
            </structures:Name>
            <structures:Address>
                    <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                    <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                    <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                    <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
            </structures:Address>
            <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
            </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
            <structures:DrugDescription>LOVENOX 40 MG PER 0.4 ML PREFILLED SYRINGE</structures:DrugDescription>
            <structures:DrugCoded>
                    <datatypes:Strength>
                            <datatypes:StrengthValue>100</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                            <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C42945</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C42576</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                    </datatypes:Strength>
            </structures:DrugCoded>
            <structures:Quantity>
                    <datatypes:Value>30</datatypes:Value>
                    <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                    <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48540</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                </structures:Quantity>
                                <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                                <structures:Sig>
                                    <structures:SigText>INJECT 40 MG SUBCUTANEOUSLY ONCE DAILY</structures:SigText>          </structures:Sig>
                            </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        </transport:PAInitiationRequest>
                    </transport:Body>
                </transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the receiving payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234567** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PAInitiationRequest | PAInitiationRequest | The transaction type: PA Initiation Request. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2013 08:15:22 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 77XX2 | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | LOVENOX 40 MG PER 0.4 ML PREFILLED SYRINGE | Drug prescribed is Lovenox 40 MG per 0.4 ML Prefilled Syringe. |
| Strength, | 100 | 100 is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C42945 | C42945 is the code for "injectable solution". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C42576 | C42576 is the code for used for "milligrams per milliliter". |
| Quantity | 30:38 | The quantity is 30. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48540 | C48540 is the code for "Syringe". |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | INJECT 40 MG SUBCUTANEOUSLY ONCE DAILY | INJECT 40 MG SUBCUTANEOUSLY ONCE DAILY …. is the Sig. |

## Status (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>8888</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:25</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
                    </transport:Status>
                </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## PAInitiationResponse (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
    TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
    xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
    structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<transport:Header>
    <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
    <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
    <transport:MessageID>X53</transport:MessageID>
    <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
    <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:28</transport:SentTime>
    <transport:Security>
        <transport:UsernameToken>
            <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
            <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
        </transport:UsernameToken>
    </transport:Security>
    <transport:SenderSoftware>
        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
    </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
    <transport:PAInitiationResponse>
        <script:PAReferenceID>77XX2</script:PAReferenceID>
        <script:BenefitsCoordination>
            <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
        </script:BenefitsCoordination>
        <script:Patient>
            <structures:Identification>
                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
            </structures:Identification>
            <structures:Name>
                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
            </structures:Name>
            <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
            <structures:DateOfBirth>
                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
            </structures:DateOfBirth>
            <structures:Address>
                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
        </structures:Address>
</script:Patient>
<script:Pharmacy>
        <structures:Identification>
                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
        </structures:Identification>
        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Pharmacy>
<script:Prescriber>
        <structures:Identification>
                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
        </structures:Identification>
        <structures:Name>
                <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
        </structures:Name>
        <structures:Address>
                <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
        </structures:Address>
        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Prescriber>
        <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                <structures:DrugDescription>LOVENOX 40 MG PER 0.4 ML PREFILLED SYRINGE</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>100</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42945</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C42576</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                </structures:DrugCoded>
                <structures:Quantity>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:Value>30</datatypes:Value>
                                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C48540</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                </structures:Quantity>
                                <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                                <structures:Sig>
                                        <structures:SigText>INJECT 40 MG SUBCUTANEOUSLY ONCE DAILY</structures:SigText>
        </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
<script:Response>
        <pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
                <pa-structures:Open>
                        <pa-structures:PACaseID>A101</pa-structures:PACaseID>
                        <pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
                                <datatypes:DateTime>2014-10-01T23:59:59</datatypes:DateTime>
                        </pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionSet>
                                <pa-structures:Header>
                                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetID>QS101</pa-structures:QuestionSetID>
                                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>Lovenox PA Form</pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>
                                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in delayed
processing or an adverse determination for insufficient information.</pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>
                                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
                                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                <datatypes:Number>5555551212</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
                                </pa-structures:Header>
                                <pa-structures:Question>
                                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q1</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                                                <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                <pa-structures:QuestionText>Is this patient home self-administering?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                                                <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                                                <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                        <pa-structures:Select>
                                                                <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>N</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q1C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Yes</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q1C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>No</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                                        </pa-structures:Select>
                                                </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                        </pa-structures:Question>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<pa-structures:Question>
        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                <pa-structures:QuestionText>Is the medication to be used to treat prophylaxis?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        <pa-structures:Select>
                                <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>N</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Yes</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                        <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q3</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>No</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                        <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q4</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                        </pa-structures:Select>
                </pa-structures:QuestionType>
        </pa-structures:Question>

<pa-structures:Question>
        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q3</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>3</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                <pa-structures:QuestionText>When was or will the surgery be done?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        <pa-structures:Date>
                                <datatypes:IsDateTimeRequired>N</datatypes:IsDateTimeRequired>
                        </pa-structures:Date>
                </pa-structures:QuestionType>
        </pa-structures:Question>

<pa-structures:Question>
        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q4</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>4</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                <pa-structures:QuestionText>Is the medication to be used for treatment of DVT?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        <pa-structures:Select>
                                <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>N</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q4C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Yes</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                        <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q5</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q4C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceText>No</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                                                    <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                                                    <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                                            </pa-structures:Choice>
                                                    </pa-structures:Select>
                                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                    </pa-structures:Question>

                                    <pa-structures:Question>
                                            <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q5</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>5</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                    <pa-structures:QuestionText>What is the patient's weight (in pounds)?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                                                    <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                                                    <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                    <pa-structures:Numeric>
                                                    <pa-structures:IsNumeric>Y</pa-structures:IsNumeric>
                                                    </pa-structures:Numeric>
                                                    </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                            </pa-structures:Question>


                                    <pa-structures:Question>
                                            <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>6</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                    <pa-structures:QuestionText>Describe result of Warfarin use (include INR and date drawn) or reason why patient can't use Warfarin.</pa-
structures:QuestionText>
                                                    <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>END</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                                                    <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                    <pa-structures:FreeText>
                                                            <pa-structures:IsFreeText>Y</pa-structures:IsFreeText>
                                                    </pa-structures:FreeText>
                                                    </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                            </pa-structures:Question>

                                    </pa-structures:QuestionSet>
                            </pa-structures:Open>
                    </pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
            </script:Response>
    </transport:PAInitiationResponse>
    </transport:Body>
    </transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the sending payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| **MessageID** | **X53** | **Payer system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Message ID from the PAInitiationRequest.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PAInitiationResponse | PAInitiationResponse | The transaction type: PA Initiation Response. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:15:28 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2013 08:15:28 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | MD80SYSTEM:80:15.2 | Sender Software Developer: MD80SYSTEM<br>Sender Software Product: 80<br>Sender Software Version Release: 15.2 |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | | |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 77XX2 | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | LOVENOX 40 MG PER 0.4 ML PREFILLED SYRINGE | Drug prescribed is Lovenox 40 MG per 0.4 ML Prefilled Syringe. |
| Strength, | 100 | 100 is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C42945 | C42945 is the code for "injectable solution". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C42576 | C42576 is the code for used for "milligrams per milliliter". |
| Quantity | 30:38 | The quantity is 30. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48540 | C48540 is the code for "Syringe". |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | INJECT 40 MG SUBCUTANEOUSLY ONCE DAILY | INJECT 40 MG SUBCUTANEOUSLY ONCE DAILY …. is the Sig. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| PACaseID | A101 | Payer-assigned identifier for this request. |
| ResponseStatus | Open | |
| DeadlineForReply | 2014-10-01T23:59:59 | Deadline for responding to this case in datetime format |
| ***QuestionSet*** | | |
| *QuestionSet Header* | | A question set is included in the Payer's response. |
| QuestionSetID | QS101 | Payer-assigned ID for this question set. |
| QuestionSetTitle | Lovenox PA Form | The title of the question set, "Lovenox PA Form" can be presented to the end-user. |
| QuestionSetDescription | Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in delayed processing or an adverse determination for insufficient information. | Instructions for the end-user. |
| QuestionSetContactPhoneNumber | 5555551212 | Contact phone number at the Payer for questions related to this PA process. |
| ***Question 1*** | | |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q1 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | Is this patient home self-administering? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q2 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| *Select* | | The type of this question is Select |
| SelectMultiple | N | Only one answer may be returned for this question (No) |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q1C1 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Yes | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | Second choice |
| ChoiceID | Q1C2 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | No | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| ***Question 2*** | | |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q2 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| QuestionText | Is the medication to be used to treat prophylaxis? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| *Select* | | The type of this question is Select |
| SelectMultiple | N | Only one answer may be returned for this question (No) |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C1 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Yes | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| NextQuestionID | Q3 | Next question to be answered if this choice is selected. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | Second choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C2 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | No | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| NextQuestionID | Q4 | Next question to be answered if this choice is selected. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| ***Question 3*** | | *Conditional question to be asked if Question 2 answer is Yes* |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q3 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | When was or will the surgery be done? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 3 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q6 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| *Date* | | The type of this question is Date |
| IsDateTimeRequired | N | Time information is not required in the response to this question. (No) |
| ***Question 4*** | | |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q4 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | Is the medication to be used for treatment of DVT? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 4 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| *Select* | | The type of this question is Select |
| SelectMultiple | N | Only one answer may be returned for this question (No) |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q4C1 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Yes | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| NextQuestionID | Q5 | Next question to be answered if this choice is selected. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| *Choice* | | Second choice |
| ChoiceID | Q4C2 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | No | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| NextQuestionID | Q6 | Next question to be answered if this choice is selected. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| ***Question 5*** | | *Conditional question to be asked if previous question's answer is Yes* |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q5 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | What is the patient's current weight (in pounds)? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q6 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| SequenceNumber | 5 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| *IsNumeric* | Y | The type of this question is Numeric. |
| ***Question 6*** | | |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q6 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | Describe result of Warfarin use (include INR and date drawn) or reason why patient can't use Warfarin. | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | END | This is the last question in the question set.. |
| SequenceNumber | 6 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| *IsFreeText* | Y | Indicates this is a free text question (Yes) |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

### Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>95</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>X53</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:30</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
                </transport:Status>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

### PARequest (from Prescriber)

### The trace number <MessageID> assigned by the prescribing system when they sent the PAInitiationRequest was 1234567.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
      structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<transport:Header>
      <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
      <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
      <transport:MessageID>1234569</transport:MessageID>
      <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
      <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:17:32</transport:SentTime>
      <transport:Security>
            <transport:UsernameToken>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                    <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                </transport:UsernameToken>
        </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:PARequest>
                <script:PAReferenceID>77XX2</script:PAReferenceID>
                <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                    <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
                </script:BenefitsCoordination>
                <script:Patient>
                    <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:Name>
                            <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                            <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                    <structures:DateOfBirth>
                            <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                    </structures:DateOfBirth>
                    <structures:Address>
                            <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                            <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                            <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                            <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                            <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                    <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                            <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                            <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                    <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                            </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                    <structures:Identification>
                            <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                    </structures:Identification>
                    <structures:Name>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                </structures:Name>
                <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                </structures:Address>
                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
        </script:Prescriber>
        <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        <structures:DrugDescription>LOVENOX 40 MG PER 0.4 ML PREFILLED SYRINGE</structures:DrugDescription>
                        <structures:DrugCoded>
                                <datatypes:Strength>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>100</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C42945</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C42576</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                </datatypes:Strength>
                        </structures:DrugCoded>
                        <structures:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>30</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48540</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>INJECT 40 MG SUBCUTANEOUSLY ONCE DAILY</structures:SigText>
        </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
<script:Request>
<pa-structures:SolicitedModel>
        <pa-structures:PACaseID>A101</pa-structures:PACaseID>
        <pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
                <datatypes:DateTime>2014-10-01T23:59:59</datatypes:DateTime>
        </pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
        <pa-structures:QuestionSet>
                <pa-structures:Header>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetID>QS101</pa-structures:QuestionSetID>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>Lovenox PA Form</pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in delayed processing or an adverse
determination for insufficient information.</pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
            <pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>5555551212</datatypes:Number>
            </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
</pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
</pa-structures:Header>
<pa-structures:Question>
            <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q1</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionText>Is this patient home self-administering?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                        <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                    <pa-structures:Select>
                                                <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>N</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q1C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                            <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Yes</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                                            <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q1C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                            <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceText>No</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                                            <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                                <pa-structures:Answer>
                                                            <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q1C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                            </pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                                </pa-structures:Answer>
                                    </pa-structures:Select>
                        </pa-structures:QuestionType>
            </pa-structures:Question>

<pa-structures:Question>
            <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionText>Is the medication to be used to treat prophylaxis?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                    <pa-structures:Select>
                                                <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>N</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                            <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Yes</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                                            <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                                            <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q3</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                            <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceText>No</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                        <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q4</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Answer>
                                        <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        </pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                    </pa-structures:Answer>
                                </pa-structures:Select>
                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        </pa-structures:Question>

<pa-structures:Question>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q3</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                            <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>3</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionText>When was or will the surgery be done?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                            <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                <pa-structures:Date>
                                    <pa-structures:Date>
                                        <datatypes:IsDateTimeRequired>N</datatypes:IsDateTimeRequired>
                                    </pa-structures:Date>
                                </pa-structures:Date>
                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        </pa-structures:Question>

<pa-structures:Question>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q4</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                            <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>4</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionText>Is the medication to be used for treatment of DVT?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                <pa-structures:Select>
                                    <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>N</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q4C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Yes</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                        <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q5</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q4C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>No</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                        <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Answer>
                                        <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q4C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        </pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                    </pa-structures:Answer>
                                </pa-structures:Select>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                </pa-structures:Question>

            <pa-structures:Question>
                <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q5</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>5</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                    <pa-structures:QuestionText>What is the patient's weight (in pounds)?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                    <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                    <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                    <pa-structures:Numeric>
                    <pa-structures:IsNumeric>Y</pa-structures:IsNumeric>
                        <pa-structures:Answer>
                            <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedNumericAnswer>164</pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedNumericAnswer>
                        </pa-structures:Answer>
                    </pa-structures:Numeric>
                    </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                </pa-structures:Question>


            <pa-structures:Question>
                <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>6</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                    <pa-structures:QuestionText>Describe result of Warfarin use (include INR and date drawn) or reason why patient can't use Warfarin.</pa-
structures:QuestionText>
                    <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>END</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                    <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                    <pa-structures:FreeText>
                        <pa-structures:IsFreeText>Y</pa-structures:IsFreeText>
                        <pa-structures:Answer>
                            <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>Patient has an allergy to Warfarin</pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                        </pa-structures:Answer>
                    </pa-structures:FreeText>
                    </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                </pa-structures:Question>
            </pa-structures:QuestionSet>

    </pa-structures:SolicitedModel>
    </script:Request>
</transport:PARequest>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the receiving payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234569** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Prescriber trace number is used to link the original transaction (PAInitationRequest) (MessageID) to this subsequent transaction.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PARequest | PARequest | The transaction type: PA Request. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:17:32 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2013 08:17:32 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 77XX2 | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | LOVENOX 40 MG PER 0.4 ML PREFILLED SYRINGE | Drug prescribed is Lovenox 40 MG per 0.4 ML Prefilled Syringe. |
| Strength, | 100 | 100 is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C42945 | C42945 is the code for "injectable solution". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C42576 | C42576 is the code for used for "milligrams per milliliter". |
| Quantity | 30:38 | The quantity is 30. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48540 | C48540 is the code for "Syringe". |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| SigText | INJECT 40 MG SUBCUTANEOUSLY ONCE DAILY | INJECT 40 MG SUBCUTANEOUSLY ONCE DAILY …. is the Sig. |
| ***Request*** | | |
| *SolicitedModel* | SolicitedModel | |
| PACaseID | A101 | Payer-assigned identifier for this request. |
| DeadlineForReply | 2014-10-01T23:59:59 | Deadline for response (echoed from PAInitiationResponse) |
| ***QuestionSet*** | | |
| *QuestionSet Header* | | A question set is included in the Payer's response. |
| QuestionSetID | QS101 | Payer-assigned ID for this question set. |
| QuestionSetTitle | Lovenox PA Form | The title of the question set, "Lovenox PA Form" can be presented to the end-user. |
| QuestionSetDescription | Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in delayed processing or an adverse determination for insufficient information. | Instructions for the end-user. |
| QuestionSetContactPhoneNumber | 5555551212 | Contact phone number at the Payer for questions related to this PA process. |
| ***Question 1*** | | |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q1 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | Is this patient home self-administering? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q2 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| *Select* | | The type of this question is Select |
| SelectMultiple | N | Only one answer may be returned for this question (No) |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q1C1 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Yes | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | Second choice |
| ChoiceID | Q1C2 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | No | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| ***Answer*** | | |
| ***PrescriberProvidedAnswer*** | | |
| **ChoiceID** | **Q1C1** | **ChoiceID associated with the selected choice.** |
| ***Question 2*** | | |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q2 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | Is the medication to be used to treat prophylaxis? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| *Select* | | The type of this question is Select |
| SelectMultiple | N | Only one answer may be returned for this question (No) |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C1 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Yes | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| NextQuestionID | Q3 | Next question to be answered if this choice is selected. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | Second choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C2 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | No | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| NextQuestionID | Q4 | Next question to be answered if this choice is selected. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| ***Answer*** | | |
| ***PrescriberProvidedAnswer*** | | |
| ***ChoiceID*** | ***Q2C2*** | ***ChoiceID associated with the selected choice.*** |
| ***Question 3*** | | *Conditional question to be asked if Question 2 answer is Yes* |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q3 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | When was or will the surgery be done? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 3 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q6 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| *Date* | | The type of this question is Date |
| IsDateTimeRequired | N | Time information is not required in the response to this question. (No) |

***NOTE: This question was not answered based on the NextQuestionID of the previously selected answer.***

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Question 4*** | | |
| *Question* | | |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| QuestionID | Q4 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | Is the medication to be used for treatment of DVT? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 4 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| *Select* | | The type of this question is Select |
| SelectMultiple | N | Only one answer may be returned for this question (No) |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q4C1 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Yes | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| NextQuestionID | Q5 | Next question to be answered if this choice is selected. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | Second choice |
| ChoiceID | Q4C2 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | No | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| NextQuestionID | Q6 | Next question to be answered if this choice is selected. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| ***Answer*** | | |
| ***PrescriberProvidedAnswer*** | | |
| **ChoiceID** | **Q4C1** | **ChoiceID associated with the selected choice.** |
| ***Question 5*** | | *Conditional question to be asked if previous question's answer is Yes* |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q5 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | What is the patient's current weight (in pounds)? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q6 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| SequenceNumber | 5 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| *IsNumeric* | | The type of this question is Numeric |
| ***Answer*** | | |
| ***PrescriberProvidedAnswer*** | ***164*** | |
| ***Question 6*** | | |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q6 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | Describe result of Warfarin use (include INR and date drawn) or reason why patient can't use Warfarin. | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| DefaultNextQuestionID | END | This is the last question in the question set.. |
| SequenceNumber | 6 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| *IsFreeText* | Y | Indicates this is a free text question (Yes) |
| ***Answer*** | | |
| ***PrescriberProvidedAnswer*** | **Patient has an allergy to Warfarin** | |

## Status (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">7777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>9XX</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234569</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:36</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
                </transport:Status>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## PAResponse (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="C">7777777</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>8890</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234569</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:20:22</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:Security>
                <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                </transport:UsernameToken>
        </transport:Security>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
<transport:PAResponse>
        <script:PAReferenceID>77XX2</script:PAReferenceID>
        <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
        </script:BenefitsCoordination>
        <script:Patient>
                <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                </structures:Identification>
                <structures:Name>
                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                </structures:Name>
                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                <structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                </structures:DateOfBirth>
                <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                </structures:Address>
        </script:Patient>
        <script:Pharmacy>
                <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                        <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                </structures:Identification>
                <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
            </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Pharmacy>
<script:Prescriber>
            <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
            </structures:Identification>
            <structures:Name>
                    <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                    <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
            </structures:Name>
            <structures:Address>
                    <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                    <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                    <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                    <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
            </structures:Address>
            <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
            </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
            <structures:DrugDescription>LOVENOX 40 MG PER 0.4 ML PREFILLED SYRINGE</structures:DrugDescription>
            <structures:DrugCoded>
                    <datatypes:Strength>
                            <datatypes:StrengthValue>100</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                            <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C42945</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C42576</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                    </datatypes:Strength>
            </structures:DrugCoded>
            <structures:Quantity>
                    <datatypes:Value>30</datatypes:Value>
                    <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                    <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C48540</datatypes:Code>
                    </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
            </structures:Quantity>
            <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
            <structures:Sig>
                    <structures:SigText>INJECT 40 MG SUBCUTANEOUSLY ONCE DAILY</structures:SigText>
            </structures:Sig>
</script:MedicationPrescribed>
<script:Response>
            <pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
                    <pa-structures:Approved>
                            <pa-structures:PACaseID>A101</pa-structures:PACaseID>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <pa-structures:AuthorizationNumber>PA1000001</pa-structures:AuthorizationNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:AuthorizationPeriod>
                                                <structures:EffectiveDate>
                                                        <datatypes:DateTime>2013-10-01T00:01:01</datatypes:DateTime>
                                                </structures:EffectiveDate>
                                                <structures:ExpirationDate>
                                                        <datatypes:DateTime>2014-09-30T23:59:59</datatypes:DateTime>
                                                </structures:ExpirationDate>
                                        </pa-structures:AuthorizationPeriod>
                                        <pa-structures:Appeal>
                                                <pa-structures:IsEAppealSupported>Y</pa-structures:IsEAppealSupported>
                                        </pa-structures:Appeal>
                                </pa-structures:Approved>
                        </pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
                </script:Response>
        </transport:PAResponse>
        </transport:Body>
        </transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the sending payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| **MessageID** | **8890** | **Payer system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234569** | **Message ID from the PARequest.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PAResponse | PAResponse | The transaction type: PA Response. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:20:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2013 08:20:22 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | MD80SYSTEM:80:15.2 | Sender Software Developer: MD80SYSTEM<br>Sender Software Product: 80<br>Sender Software Version Release: 15.2 |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | | |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 77XX2 | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | LOVENOX 40 MG PER 0.4 ML PREFILLED SYRINGE | Drug prescribed is Lovenox 40 MG per 0.4 ML Prefilled Syringe. |
| Strength, | 100 | 100 is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C42945 | C42945 is the code for "injectable solution". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C42576 | C42576 is the code for used for "milligrams per milliliter". |
| Quantity | 30:38 | The quantity is 30. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C48540 | C48540 is the code for "Syringe". |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | INJECT 40 MG SUBCUTANEOUSLY ONCE DAILY | INJECT 40 MG SUBCUTANEOUSLY ONCE DAILY …. is the Sig. |
| ***Response*** | | |
| *ResponseType* | | |
| *Approved* | | The included composite contains approval information. |
| PACaseID | A101 | Payer-assigned identifier for this request. |
| AuthorizationNumber | PA1000001 | |
| *AuthorizationPeriod* | | |
| EffectiveDate | 2013-10-01T00:01:01 | Approval start date. |
| ExpirationDate | 2014-09-30T23:59:59 | Approval expiration date. |
| *Appeal* | | *Appeal-related information is always required.* |
| IsEAppealSupported | Y | Indicates that this determination may be appealed. (Yes) |

## Status (from Prescriber)

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String" TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">7777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1234570</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>8890</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:20:26</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
                </transport:Status>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *10.33 EXAMPLE 33. PRIOR AUTHORIZATION DENIAL AND APPEAL*

This example illustrates a scenario where the prescriber receives a denial in a PAResponse and chooses to respond to the Payer with a PAAppealRequest. The Payer acknowledges the request with a Status response, and then returns a PAAppealResponse approving the appeal request. The prescriber system replies with a Status response.

The requested medication is Symbicort (Symbicort 80/4.5 Metered Dose Inhaler, 60 ACTUAT; RxNorm SBD 1246315; NDC 00186037228).

The prior authorization questions to be completed by the prescriber are:

1. What is the indication for the prescribed medication? (Free text)
2. Indicate whether the patient exhibit an inadequate response to treatment with at least a 30 day trial of any of the following medications (select all that apply).
    - Flovent
    - Asmanex
    - Qvar
    - Advair
    - Dulera

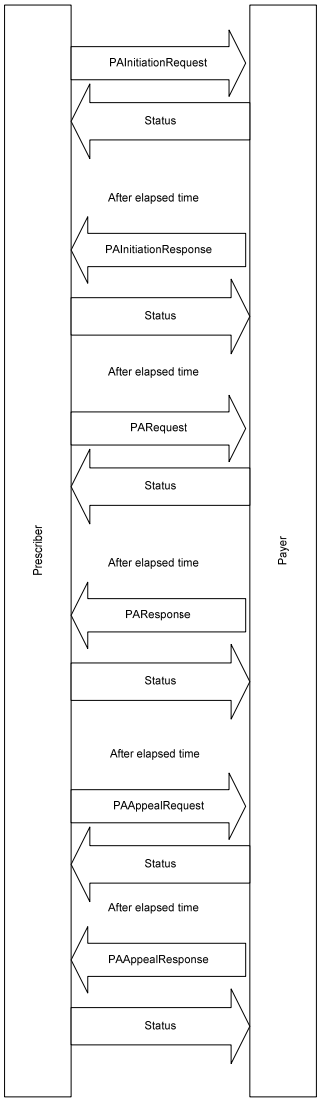
    (Select question type, SelectMultiple=N)

In the appeal request, the provider includes the following additional information:

"The patient has a documented allergy to Advair (fluticasone, salmeterol), and has unsuccessfully tried Flovent, Asmanex, Qvar and Dulera"

| Transaction |
|---|
| PAInitiationRequest (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Payer) |
| PAInitiationResponse (from Payer) |
| Status (From Prescriber) |
| PARequest (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Payer) |
| PAResponse (from Payer) |
| Status (From Prescriber) |
| PAAppealRequest (From Prescriber) |
| Status (from Payer) |
| PAAppealResponse (From Payer) |
| Status (From Prescriber) |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

<PAReferenceID> is 99QQQ

### PAInitiationRequest (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1234567</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Sender>
                                <transport:SecondaryIdentification>PASSWORDA</transport:SecondaryIdentification>
                        </transport:Sender>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:PAInitiationRequest>
                        <script:PAReferenceID>99QQQ</script:PAReferenceID>
                        <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                                <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
                        </script:BenefitsCoordination>
                        <script:Patient>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                                <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                                </structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
            </structures:Address>
</script:Patient>
<script:Pharmacy>
            <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                    <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
            </structures:Identification>
            <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
            <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
            </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Pharmacy>
<script:Prescriber>
            <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
            </structures:Identification>
            <structures:Name>
                    <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                    <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
            </structures:Name>
            <structures:Address>
                    <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                    <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                    <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                    <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
            </structures:Address>
            <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
            </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
            <structures:DrugDescription>SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT</structures:DrugDescription>
            <structures:DrugCoded>
                    <datatypes:Strength>
                            <datatypes:StrengthValue>4.5</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                            <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C91148</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C48152</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                    </datatypes:Strength>
            </structures:DrugCoded>
            <structures:Quantity>
                    <datatypes:Value>2</datatypes:Value>
                    <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                    <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C62275</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                </structures:Quantity>
                                <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                                <structures:Sig>
                                    <structures:SigText>TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY</structures:SigText>
                                </structures:Sig>
                            </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        </transport:PAInitiationRequest>
                    </transport:Body>
                </transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the receiving payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234567** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | | **Not sent. Not applicable.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PAInitiationRequest | PAInitiationRequest | The transaction type: PA Initiation Request. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:15:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2013 08:15:22 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 99QQQ | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT | Drug prescribed is Symbicort 80/4.5 Metered Dose Inhaler, 60 ACTUAT |
| Strength, | 4.5 | 4.5 mcg/puff is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C91148 | C91148 is the code for "metered dose inhaler". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48152 | C48152 is the code for "micrograms". |
| Quantity | 2:38 | The quantity is 2 inhalers. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62275 | C62275 is the code for "inhaler". |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY …. is the Sig. |

## Status (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>8888</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:25</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                </transport:Status>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## PAInitiationResponse (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>X53</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:28</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:Security>
                <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                </transport:UsernameToken>
        </transport:Security>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:PAInitiationResponse>
                <script:PAReferenceID>99QQQ</script:PAReferenceID>
                <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                        <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
                </script:BenefitsCoordination>
                <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                    <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
            </structures:Address>
</script:Patient>
<script:Pharmacy>
            <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                    <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
            </structures:Identification>
            <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
            <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                            <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
            </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Pharmacy>
<script:Prescriber>
            <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
            </structures:Identification>
            <structures:Name>
                    <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                    <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
            </structures:Name>
            <structures:Address>
                    <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                    <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                    <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                    <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                    <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
            </structures:Address>
            <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                    <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
            </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
            <structures:DrugDescription>SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT</structures:DrugDescription>
            <structures:DrugCoded>
                    <datatypes:Strength>
                            <datatypes:StrengthValue>4.5</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                            <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C91148</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                    <datatypes:Code>C48152</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                    </datatypes:Strength>
            </structures:DrugCoded>
            <structures:Quantity>
                    <datatypes:Value>2</datatypes:Value>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C62275</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                </structures:Quantity>
                                <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                                <structures:Sig>
                                        <structures:SigText>TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY</structures:SigText>    </structures:Sig>
                        </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                <script:Response>
                        <pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
                                <pa-structures:Open>
                                        <pa-structures:PACaseID>A102</pa-structures:PACaseID>
                                        <pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
                                                <datatypes:DateTime>2014-10-01T23:59:59</datatypes:DateTime>
                                        </pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
                                        <pa-structures:QuestionSet>
                                                <pa-structures:Header>
                                                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetID>QS102</pa-structures:QuestionSetID>
                                                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>Symbicort PA Form</pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>
                                                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in
delayed processing or an adverse determination for insufficient information.</pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>
                                                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
                                                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                                <datatypes:Number>5555551212</datatypes:Number>
                                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                                </pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
                                                </pa-structures:Header>
                                                <pa-structures:Question>
                                                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q1</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                                                                <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                                <pa-structures:QuestionText>What is the indication for the prescribed medication?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                                                                <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                                                                <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                                <pa-structures:FreeText>
                                                                        <pa-structures:IsFreeText>Y</pa-structures:IsFreeText>
                                                                </pa-structures:FreeText>
                                                                </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                        </pa-structures:Question>

                                                <pa-structures:Question>
                                                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                                                                <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                                <pa-structures:QuestionText>Indicate whether the patient exhibits an inadequate response to treatment with at least a 30 day
trial of any of the following medications (select all that apply).</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                                                                <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q3</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>

                                                                <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                                        <pa-structures:Select>
                                                                                <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>Y</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                                                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Flovent</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Asmanex</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C3</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>3</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Qvar</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C4</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>4</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Advair</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C5</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>5</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Dulera</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                </pa-structures:Select>
                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        </pa-structures:Question>

                    <pa-structures:Question>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q3</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                            <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>3</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionText>When was or will the surgery be done?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                            <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                <pa-structures:Date>
                                    <datatypes:IsDateTimeRequired>N</datatypes:IsDateTimeRequired>
                                </pa-structures:Date>
                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        </pa-structures:Question>

                    <pa-structures:Question>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q4</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                            <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>4</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionText>Is the medication to be used for treatment of DVT?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                <pa-structures:Select>
                                    <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>N</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q4C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Yes</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                                                    <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                                                    <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q5</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                                            </pa-structures:Choice>
                                                            <pa-structures:Choice>
                                                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q4C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceText>No</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                                                    <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                                                    <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                                            </pa-structures:Choice>
                                                    </pa-structures:Select>
                                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                    </pa-structures:Question>


                                    <pa-structures:Question>
                                            <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q5</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>5</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                    <pa-structures:QuestionText>What is the patient's weight (in pounds)?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                                                    <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                                                    <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                    <pa-structures:Numeric>
                                                    <pa-structures:IsNumeric>Y</pa-structures:IsNumeric>
                                                    </pa-structures:Numeric>
                                                    </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                    </pa-structures:Question>


                                    <pa-structures:Question>
                                            <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>6</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                    <pa-structures:QuestionText>Describe result of Warfarin use (include INR and date drawn) or reason why patient can't use
Warfarin.</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                                                    <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>END</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                                                    <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                    <pa-structures:FreeText>
                                                            <pa-structures:IsFreeText>Y</pa-structures:IsFreeText>
                                                    </pa-structures:FreeText>
                                                    </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                    </pa-structures:Question>

                            </pa-structures:QuestionSet>
                    </pa-structures:Open>
            </pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
    </script:Response>
</transport:PAInitiationResponse>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the sending payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| **MessageID** | **X53** | **Payer system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Message ID from the PAInitiationRequest.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PAInitiationResponse | PAInitiationResponse | The transaction type: PA Initiation Response. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:15:28 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2013 08:15:28 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | MD80SYSTEM:80:15.2 | Sender Software Developer: MD80SYSTEM<br>Sender Software Product: 80 |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | | Sender Software Version Release: 15.2 |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 99QQQ | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT | Drug prescribed is Symbicort 80/4.5 Metered Dose Inhaler, 60 ACTUAT |
| Strength, | 4.5 | 4.5 mcg/puff is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C91148 | C91148 is the code for "metered dose inhaler". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48152 | C48152 is the code for "micrograms". |
| Quantity | 2:38 | The quantity is 2 inhalers. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62275 | C62275 is the code for “inhaler”. |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY …. is the Sig. |
| ***Response*** | | |
| PACaseID | A102 | Payer-assigned identifier for this request. |
| ResponseStatus | Open | |
| DeadlineForReply | 2014-10-01T23:59:59 | Deadline for responding to this case in datetime format |
| ***QuestionSet*** | | |
| *QuestionSet Header* | | A question set is included in the Payer’s response. |
| QuestionSetID | QS102 | Payer -assigned ID for this question set. |
| QuestionSetTitle | Symbicort PA Form | The title of the question set, “Symbicort PA Form” can be presented to the end-user. |
| QuestionSetDescription | Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in delayed processing or an adverse determination for insufficient information. | Instructions for the end-user. |
| QuestionSetContactPhoneNumber | 5555551212 | Contact phone number at the Payer for questions related to this PA process. |
| ***Question 1*** | | |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q1 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | What is the indication for the prescribed medication? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q2 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| *IsFreeText* | Y | Indicates this is a free text question (Yes) |
| ***Question 2*** | | |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q2 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| QuestionText | Indicate whether the patient exhibits an inadequate response to treatment with at least a 30 day trial of any of the following medications (select all that apply). | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q3 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| *Select* | | The type of this question is Select |
| SelectMultiple | Y | Multiple answers may be returned for this question (Yes) |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C1 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Flovent | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C2 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Asmanex | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C3 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Qvar | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 3 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C4 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Advair | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 4 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | Second choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C5 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Dulera | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 5 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">                    <transport:Header>
                    <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
                    <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                    <transport:MessageID>95</transport:MessageID>
                    <transport:RelatesToMessageID>X53</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                    <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:30</transport:SentTime>
                    <transport:Security>
                              <transport:UsernameToken>
                                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                              </transport:UsernameToken>
                    </transport:Security>
                    <transport:SenderSoftware>
                              <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                              <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                              <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                    </transport:SenderSoftware>
          </transport:Header>
          <transport:Body>
                    <transport:Status>
                              <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
                    </transport:Status>
          </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## PARequest (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
      structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<transport:Header>
      <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
      <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
      <transport:MessageID>1234569</transport:MessageID>
      <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
      <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:17:32</transport:SentTime>
      <transport:Security>
            <transport:UsernameToken>
                  <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                  <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
            </transport:UsernameToken>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:PARequest>
                <script:PAReferenceID>99QQQ</script:PAReferenceID>
                <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                        <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
                </script:BenefitsCoordination>
                <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                </structures:Address>
                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
        </script:Prescriber>
        <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                <structures:DrugDescription>SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>4.5</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C91148</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48152</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                </structures:DrugCoded>
                <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>2</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C62275</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                </structures:Quantity>
                <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY</structures:SigText>    </structures:Sig>
        </script:MedicationPrescribed>
<script:Request>
<pa-structures:SolicitedModel>
        <pa-structures:PACaseID>A102</pa-structures:PACaseID>
        <pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
                <datatypes:DateTime>2014-10-01T23:59:59</datatypes:DateTime>
        </pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
        <pa-structures:QuestionSet>
                <pa-structures:Header>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetID>QS102</pa-structures:QuestionSetID>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>Symbicort PA Form</pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in delayed processing or an adverse
determination for insufficient information.</pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                <datatypes:Number>5555551212</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                </pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
                </pa-structures:Header>
                <pa-structures:Question>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q1</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                                <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                <pa-structures:QuestionText>What is the indication for the prescribed medication?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                                <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                                <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                        <pa-structures:FreeText>
                                        <pa-structures:IsFreeText>Y</pa-structures:IsFreeText>
                                                        <pa-structures:Answer>
                                                        <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>Asthma</pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                                </pa-structures:Answer>
                                        </pa-structures:FreeText>
                                </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        </pa-structures:Question>

                <pa-structures:Question>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                                <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                <pa-structures:QuestionText>Indicate whether the patient exhibits an inadequate response to treatment with at least a 30 day trial of any of the following
medications (select all that apply).</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                                <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q3</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                                <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                        <pa-structures:Select>
                                                <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>Y</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Flovent</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Asmanex</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C3</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>3</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Qvar</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C4</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>4</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Advair</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C5</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>5</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Dulera</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Answer>
                                        <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        </pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                    </pa-structures:Answer>
                                    <pa-structures:Answer>
                                        <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        </pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                    </pa-structures:Answer>
                                    <pa-structures:Answer>
                                        <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C3</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        </pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                    </pa-structures:Answer>
                                    <pa-structures:Answer>
                                        <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C5</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        </pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                    </pa-structures:Answer>
                                </pa-structures:Select>
                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        </pa-structures:Question>
                        </pa-structures:QuestionSet>
                </pa-structures:SolicitedModel>
                </script:Request>
        </transport:PARequest>
        </transport:Body>
        </transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the receiving payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234569** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Message ID from the PAInitiationRequest.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PARequest | PARequest | The transaction type: PA Request. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:17:32 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2013 08:17:32 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443 |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | | Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 99QQQ | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT | Drug prescribed is Symbicort 80/4.5 Metered Dose Inhaler, 60 ACTUAT |
| Strength, | 4.5 | 4.5 mcg/puff is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C91148 | C91148 is the code for "metered dose inhaler". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48152 | C48152 is the code for "micrograms". |
| Quantity | 2:38 | The quantity is 2 inhalers. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62275 | C62275 is the code for "inhaler". |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY …. is the Sig. |
| ***Request*** | | |
| *SolicitedModel* | SolicitedModel | |
| PACaseID | A102 | Payer-assigned identifier for this request. |
| DeadlineForReply | 2014-10-01T23:59:59 | Deadline for response (echoed from PAInitiationResponse) |
| ***QuestionSet*** | | |
| QuestionSet Header | | A question set is included in the Payer's response. |
| QuestionSetID | QS102 | Payer-assigned ID for this question set. |
| QuestionSetTitle | Symbicort PA Form | The title of the question set, "Symbicort PA Form" can be presented to the end-user. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| QuestionSetDescription | Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in delayed processing or an adverse determination for insufficient information. | Instructions for the end-user. |
| QuestionSetContactPhoneNumber | 5555551212 | Contact phone number at the Payer for questions related to this PA process. |
| ***Question 1*** | | |
| Question | | |
| QuestionID | Q1 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | What is the indication for the prescribed medication? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q2 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| IsFreeText | Y | Indicates this is a free text question (Yes) |
| ***Answer*** | | |
| ***PrescriberProvidedAnswer*** | **Asthma** | |
| ***Question 2*** | | |
| Question | | |
| QuestionID | Q2 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | Indicate whether the patient exhibits an inadequate response to treatment with at least a 30 day trial of any of the following medications (select all that apply). | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q3 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| Select | | The type of this question is Select |
| SelectMultiple | Y | Multiple answers may be returned for this question (Yes) |
| Choice | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C1 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Flovent | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| Choice | | First choice |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| ChoiceID | Q2C2 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Asmanex | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| Choice | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C3 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Qvar | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 3 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| Choice | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C4 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Advair | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 4 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| Choice | | Second choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C5 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Dulera | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 5 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| **Answer** | | |
| **PrescriberProvidedAnswer** | | |
| **ChoiceID** | **Q2C1** | **ChoiceID associated with a selected choice.** |
| **ChoiceID** | **Q2C2** | **ChoiceID associated with a selected choice.** |
| **ChoiceID** | **Q2C3** | **ChoiceID associated with a selected choice.** |
| **ChoiceID** | **Q2C5** | **ChoiceID associated with a selected choice.** |

## Status (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">7777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>9XX</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234569</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:36</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
                </transport:Status>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## PAResponse (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">7777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>8890</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234569</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:20:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
<transport:PAResponse>
        <script:PAReferenceID>99QQQ</script:PAReferenceID>
        <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
        </script:BenefitsCoordination>
        <script:Patient>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
		<structures:Identification>
			<datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
		</structures:Identification>
		<structures:Name>
			<datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
			<datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
		</structures:Name>
		<structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
		<structures:DateOfBirth>
			<datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
		</structures:DateOfBirth>
		<structures:Address>
			<datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
			<datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
			<datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
			<datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
			<datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
		</structures:Address>
</script:Patient>
<script:Pharmacy>
		<structures:Identification>
			<datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
			<datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
		</structures:Identification>
		<structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
		<structures:CommunicationNumbers>
			<datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
				<datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
			</datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
		</structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Pharmacy>
<script:Prescriber>
		<structures:Identification>
			<datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
		</structures:Identification>
		<structures:Name>
			<datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
			<datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
		</structures:Name>
		<structures:Address>
			<datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
			<datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
			<datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
			<datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
			<datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
		</structures:Address>
		<structures:CommunicationNumbers>
			<datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
			<datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
			</datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
		</structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                <structures:DrugDescription>SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT</structures:DrugDescription>
                <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>4.5</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C91148</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48152</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                </structures:DrugCoded>
                <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>2</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C62275</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                </structures:Quantity>
                <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY</structures:SigText>    </structures:Sig>
        </script:MedicationPrescribed>
        <script:Response>
                <pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
                        <pa-structures:Denied>
                                <pa-structures:PACaseID>A102</pa-structures:PACaseID>
                                <pa-structures:Appeal>
                                        <pa-structures:IsEAppealSupported>Y</pa-structures:IsEAppealSupported>
                                </pa-structures:Appeal>
                                <pa-structures:PANote>Advair must be tried prior to approval for Symbicort</pa-structures:PANote>
                        </pa-structures:Denied>
                </pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
        </script:Response>
</transport:PAResponse>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the sending payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| **MessageID** | **8890** | **Payer system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234569** | **Message ID from the PARequest.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PAResponse | PAResponse | The transaction type: PA Response. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:20:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2013 08:20:22 AM |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MD80SYSTEM:80:15.2 | Sender Software Developer: MD80SYSTEM<br>Sender Software Product: 80<br>Sender Software Version Release: 15.2 |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 99QQQ | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT | Drug prescribed is Symbicort 80/4.5 Metered Dose Inhaler, 60 ACTUAT |
| Strength, | 4.5 | 4.5 mcg/puff is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C91148 | C91148 is the code for "metered dose inhaler". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48152 | C48152 is the code for "micrograms". |
| Quantity | 2:38 | The quantity is 2 inhalers. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62275 | C62275 is the code for "inhaler". |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY …. is the Sig. |
| ***Response*** | | |
| *ResponseType* | | |
| *Denied* | | The included composite contains denial information. |
| PACaseID | A102 | Payer-assigned identifier for this request. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| *Appeal* | | *Appeal-related information is always required.* |
| IsEAppealSupported | Y | Indicates that this determination may be appealed. (Yes) |
| PANote | Advair must be tried prior to approval for Symbicort. | Note from the Payer clarifying the response. |

## Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">7777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1234570</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>8890</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:20:26</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
                </transport:Status>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## PAAppealRequest (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>1234571</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234569</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T12:17:22</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:Security>
                <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                </transport:UsernameToken>
        </transport:Security>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
<transport:PAAppealRequest>
        <script:PAReferenceID>99QQQ</script:PAReferenceID>
        <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
        </script:BenefitsCoordination>
        <script:Patient>
                <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                </structures:Identification>
                <structures:Name>
                        <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                </structures:Name>
                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                <structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                </structures:DateOfBirth>
                <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                </structures:Address>
        </script:Patient>
        <script:Pharmacy>
                <structures:Identification>
                        <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                        <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                </structures:Identification>
                <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Pharmacy>
                        <script:Prescriber>
                                <structures:Identification>
                                        <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                                </structures:Identification>
                                <structures:Name>
                                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                                </structures:Name>
                                <structures:Address>
                                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                                </structures:Address>
                                <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        </script:Prescriber>
                        <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                                <structures:DrugDescription>SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT</structures:DrugDescription>
                                <structures:DrugCoded>
                                        <datatypes:Strength>
                                                <datatypes:StrengthValue>4.5</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                                                <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                                        <datatypes:Code>C91148</datatypes:Code>
                                                </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                                <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                                        <datatypes:Code>C48152</datatypes:Code>
                                                </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                        </datatypes:Strength>
                                </structures:DrugCoded>
                                <structures:Quantity>
                                        <datatypes:Value>2</datatypes:Value>
                                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                                <datatypes:Code>C62275</datatypes:Code>
                                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                </structures:Quantity>
                                <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                                <structures:Sig>
                                        <structures:SigText>TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY</structures:SigText>    </structures:Sig>
                        </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                        <script:Request>
                        <pa-structures:PACaseID>A102</pa-structures:PACaseID>
                        <pa-structures:PANote>The patient has a documented allergy to Advair (fluticasone, salmeterol), and has unsuccessfully tried Flovent, Asmanex, Qvar and Dulera.</pa-
structures:PANote>
                </script:Request>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
</transport:PAAppealRequest>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the receiving payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234571** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234569** | **Message ID from the PARequest.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PAAppealRequest | PAAppealRequest | The transaction type: PA Appeal Request. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T12:17:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2013 12:17:22 PM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 99QQQ | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| DrugDescription | SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT | Drug prescribed is Symbicort 80/4.5 Metered Dose Inhaler, 60 ACTUAT |
| Strength, | 4.5 | 4.5 mcg/puff is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C91148 | C91148 is the code for “metered dose inhaler”. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48152 | C48152 is the code for “micrograms”. |
| Quantity | 2:38 | The quantity is 2 inhalers. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62275 | C62275 is the code for “inhaler”. |
| | | |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY …. is the Sig. |
| ***Request*** | | |
| *SolicitedModel* | SolicitedModel | |
| PACaseID | A102 | Payer-assigned identifier for this request. |
| PANote | The patient has a documented allergy to Advair (fluticasone, salmeterol), and has unsuccessfully tried Flovent, Asmanex, Qvar and Dulera. | Note from the prescriber clarifying the need for the PA. |

## Status (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">7777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>9QQ</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234571</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T12:17:25</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                    <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
                </transport:Status>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

## PAAppealResponse (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="C">7777777</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>8892</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234571</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T13:20:22</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                    <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                    </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                    <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
<transport:PAResponse>
        <script:PAReferenceID>99QQQ</script:PAReferenceID>
        <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
        </script:BenefitsCoordination>
        <script:Patient>
                <structures:Identification>
                    <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                </structures:Identification>
                <structures:Name>
                    <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                    <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                </structures:Name>
                <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
            <structures:DateOfBirth>
                  <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
            </structures:DateOfBirth>
            <structures:Address>
                  <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                  <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                  <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                  <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                  <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
            </structures:Address>
</script:Patient>
<script:Pharmacy>
            <structures:Identification>
                  <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                  <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
            </structures:Identification>
            <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
            <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                  <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                  </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
            </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Pharmacy>
<script:Prescriber>
            <structures:Identification>
                  <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
            </structures:Identification>
            <structures:Name>
                  <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                  <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
            </structures:Name>
            <structures:Address>
                  <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                  <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                  <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                  <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                  <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
            </structures:Address>
            <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                  <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                  <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                  </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
            </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
            <structures:DrugDescription>SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT</structures:DrugDescription>
            <structures:DrugCoded>
                  <datatypes:Strength>
                        <datatypes:StrengthValue>4.5</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                        <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                              <datatypes:Code>C91148</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                        <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <datatypes:Code>C48152</datatypes:Code>
                                    </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                </datatypes:Strength>
                        </structures:DrugCoded>
                        <structures:Quantity>
                                <datatypes:Value>2</datatypes:Value>
                                <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                        <datatypes:Code>C62275</datatypes:Code>
                                </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                        </structures:Quantity>
                        <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                        <structures:Sig>
                                <structures:SigText>TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY</structures:SigText>    </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                <script:Response>
                        <pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
                                <pa-structures:Approved>
                                        <pa-structures:PACaseID>A102</pa-structures:PACaseID>
                                        <pa-structures:AuthorizationDetail>
                                                <pa-structures:Quantity>
                                                        <datatypes:Value>2</datatypes:Value>
                                                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                                                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                                                <datatypes:Code>C62275</datatypes:Code>
                                                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                                                </pa-structures:Quantity>
                                                <pa-structures:NumberOfRefills>11</pa-structures:NumberOfRefills>
                                                <pa-structures:PANote>Prior authorization is granted for the medication as prescribed, for one year's supply.</pa-structures:PANote>
                                        </pa-structures:AuthorizationDetail>
                                        <pa-structures:Appeal>
                                                <pa-structures:IsEAppealSupported>Y</pa-structures:IsEAppealSupported>
                                        </pa-structures:Appeal>
                                </pa-structures:Approved>
                        </pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
                </script:Response>
        </transport:PAResponse>
        </transport:Body>
        </transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the sending payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| **MessageID** | **8892** | **Payer system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234571** | **Message ID from the PAAppealRequest.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| PAAppealResponse | PAAppealResponse | The transaction type: PA Appeal Response. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T13:20:22 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2013 13:20:22 PM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | MD80SYSTEM:80:15.2 | Sender Software Developer: MD80SYSTEM<br>Sender Software Product: 80<br>Sender Software Version Release: 15.2 |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | | |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 99QQQ | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT | Drug prescribed is Symbicort 80/4.5 Metered Dose Inhaler, 60 ACTUAT |
| Strength, | 4.5 | 4.5 mcg/puff is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C91148 | C91148 is the code for "metered dose inhaler". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48152 | C48152 is the code for "micrograms". |
| Quantity | 2:38 | The quantity is 2 inhalers. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62275 | C62275 is the code for "inhaler". |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY …. is the Sig. |
| ***Response*** | | |
| *ResponseType* | | |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| *Approved* | | The included composite contains denial information. |
| PACaseID | A102 | Payer-assigned identifier for the original prior authorization request. |
| PAAppealCaseID | | Payer-assigned identifier for the appeal request. |
| *Appeal* | | *Appeal-related information is always required.* |
| *AuthorizationDetail* | | |
| Quantity | 2:38 | The quantity is 2 inhalers. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62275 | C62275 is the code for “inhaler”. |
| NumberOfRefills | 11 | |
| IsEAppealSupported | Y | Indicates that this determination may be appealed. (Yes) |
| Note | Prior authorization is granted for the medication as prescribed, for one year’s supply. | Note from the Payer clarifying the response. |

## Status (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
        <transport:Header>
                <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
                <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
                <transport:MessageID>1234577</transport:MessageID>
                <transport:RelatesToMessageID>8892</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
                <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T13:20:29</transport:SentTime>
                <transport:Security>
                        <transport:UsernameToken>
                                <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                                <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                        </transport:UsernameToken>
                </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
        </transport:Header>
        <transport:Body>
                <transport:Status>
                        <transport:Code>000</transport:Code>
                </transport:Status>
        </transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *10.34 EXAMPLE 34. PRIOR AUTHORIZATION WITH CODED REFERENCE*

This example illustrates use by a Payer of a coded reference to request patient clinical information and use of the coded reference answer by the prescriber system in the PARequest.

The example is presented as a variation on the example above, Prior Authorization Denial and Appeal, and only the changed transactions are shown below:

- The PAInitiationReponse sent by the Payer is modified to add a CodedReference to question #1.
- The PARequest sent by the prescriber system to the Payer is modified to include a CodedReferenceAnswer to question #1.

In this example, the free text question “What is the indication for the prescribed medication?” is accompanied by a coded reference to the CCDA Indication template (OID: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19), and the prescriber system supplies the answer using a completed Indication template.

| Transaction |
|---|
| PAInitiationRequest (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Payer) |
| **Shown: PAInitiationResponse (from Payer)** |
| Status (From Prescriber) |
| **Shown: PARequest (from Prescriber)** |
| Status (from Payer) |
| PAResponse (from Payer) |
| Status (From Prescriber) |

<PAReferenceID> is 22AAB

**PAInitiationResponse (from Payer)**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>X53</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:28</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:Security>
                <transport:UsernameToken>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                </transport:UsernameToken>
        </transport:Security>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:PAInitiationResponse>
                <script:PAReferenceID>99QQQ</script:PAReferenceID>
                <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                        <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
                </script:BenefitsCoordination>
                <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Prescriber>
                <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                    <structures:DrugDescription>SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT</structures:DrugDescription>
                    <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                            <datatypes:StrengthValue>4.5</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                            <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:Code>C91148</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C48152</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                    </structures:DrugCoded>
                    <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>2</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C62275</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                    </structures:Quantity>
                    <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                    <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY</structures:SigText>    </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
            <script:Response>
                <pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
                    <pa-structures:Open>
                        <pa-structures:PACaseID>A102</pa-structures:PACaseID>
                        <pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
                            <datatypes:DateTime>2014-10-01T23:59:59</datatypes:DateTime>
                        </pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionSet>
                            <pa-structures:Header>
                                <pa-structures:QuestionSetID>QS102</pa-structures:QuestionSetID>
                                <pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>Symbicort PA Form</pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>
                                <pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in
delayed processing or an adverse determination for insufficient information.</pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    <pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>5555551212</datatypes:Number>
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                </pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
                </pa-structures:Header>
                <pa-structures:Question>
                    <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q1</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionText>What is the indication for the prescribed medication?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                        <pa-structures:CodedReference>
                            <pa-structures:CodeSystemVersion>1.1</pa-structures:CodeSystemVersion>
                            <pa-structures:Qualifier>HL7OID</pa-structures:Qualifier>
                            <pa-structures:Code>2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19</pa-structures:Code>
                            <pa-structures:Description>INDICATION</pa-structures:Description>
                        </pa-structures:CodedReference>
                        <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        <pa-structures:FreeText>
                            <pa-structures:IsFreeText>Y</pa-structures:IsFreeText>
                        </pa-structures:FreeText>
                        </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                    </pa-structures:Question>

                <pa-structures:Question>
                    <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionText>Indicate whether the patient exhibits an inadequate response to treatment with at least a 30 day
trial of any of the following medications (select all that apply).</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                        <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q3</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>

                        <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                            <pa-structures:Select>
                                <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>Y</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Flovent</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                    <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Asmanex</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                    <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C3</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>3</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Qvar</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                    <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C4</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>4</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Advair</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C5</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>5</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Dulera</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                </pa-structures:Select>
                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        </pa-structures:Question>

                    <pa-structures:Question>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q3</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                            <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>3</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionText>When was or will the surgery be done?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                            <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                <pa-structures:Date>
                                    <datatypes:IsDateTimeRequired>N</datatypes:IsDateTimeRequired>
                                </pa-structures:Date>
                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        </pa-structures:Question>

                    <pa-structures:Question>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q4</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                            <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>4</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionText>Is the medication to be used for treatment of DVT?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                <pa-structures:Select>
                                    <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>N</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q4C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Yes</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                        <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q5</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q4C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>No</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                        <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                </pa-structures:Select>
                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        </pa-structures:Question>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <pa-structures:Question>
                                                <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q5</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>5</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                        <pa-structures:QuestionText>What is the patient's weight (in pounds)?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                                                        <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                                                        <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                        <pa-structures:Numeric>
                                                        <pa-structures:IsNumeric>Y</pa-structures:IsNumeric>
                                                        </pa-structures:Numeric>
                                                        </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                </pa-structures:Question>


                                        <pa-structures:Question>
                                                <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>6</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                        <pa-structures:QuestionText>Describe result of Warfarin use (include INR and date drawn) or reason why patient can't use
Warfarin.</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                                                        <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>END</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                                                        <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                        <pa-structures:FreeText>
                                                                <pa-structures:IsFreeText>Y</pa-structures:IsFreeText>
                                                        </pa-structures:FreeText>
                                                        </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                </pa-structures:Question>

                                                </pa-structures:QuestionSet>
                                        </pa-structures:Open>
                                </pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
                        </script:Response>
</transport:PAInitiationResponse>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the sending payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| **MessageID** | **X53** | **Payer system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Message ID from the PAInitiationRequest.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PAInitiationResponse | PAInitiationResponse | The transaction type: PA Initiation Response. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:15:28 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2013 08:15:28 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | MD80SYSTEM:80:15.2 | Sender Software Developer: MD80SYSTEM<br>Sender Software Product: 80 |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | | Sender Software Version Release: 15.2 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 99QQQ | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT | Drug prescribed is Symbicort 80/4.5 Metered Dose Inhaler, 60 ACTUAT |
| Strength, | 4.5 | 4.5 mcg/puff is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C91148 | C91148 is the code for "metered dose inhaler". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48152 | C48152 is the code for "micrograms". |
| Quantity | 2:38 | The quantity is 2 inhalers. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62275 | C62275 is the code for "inhaler". |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY …. is the Sig. |
| ***Response*** | | |
| PACaseID | A102 | Payer-assigned identifier for this request. |
| ResponseStatus | Open | |
| DeadlineForReply | 2014-10-01T23:59:59 | Deadline for responding to this case in datetime format |
| ***QuestionSet*** | | |
| *QuestionSet Header* | | A question set is included in the Payer's response. |
| QuestionSetID | QS102 | Payer-assigned ID for this question set. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| QuestionSetTitle | Symbicort PA Form | The title of the question set, “Symbicort PA Form” can be presented to the end-user. |
| QuestionSetDescription | Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in delayed processing or an adverse determination for insufficient information. | Instructions for the end-user. |
| QuestionSetContactPhoneNumber | 5555551212 | Contact phone number at the Payer for questions related to this PA process. |
| ***Question 1*** | | |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q1 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | What is the indication for the prescribed medication? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| ***CodedReference*** | | |
| CodeSystemVersion | 1.1 | Consolidated CDA release 1.1 (use appropriate actual version) |
| Qualifier | HL7OID | HL7 OID |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| Code | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19 | OID for the CCDA Indication template |
| Description | Indication | Indication for use of this medication |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q2 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| *IsFreeText* | Y | Indicates this is a free text question (Yes) |
| ***Question 2*** | | |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q2 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | Indicate whether the patient exhibit an inadequate response to treatment with at least a 30 day trial of any of the following medications (select all that apply). | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q3 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| *Select* | | The type of this question is Select |
| SelectMultiple | Y | Multiple answers may be returned for this question (Yes) |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C1 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Flovent | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C2 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Asmanex | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C3 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Qvar | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 3 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C4 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Advair | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 4 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | Second choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C5 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Dulera | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 5 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |

…

### PARequest (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        <transport:MessageID>1234569</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:17:32</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:Security>
                <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                </transport:UsernameToken>
        </transport:Security>
                <transport:SenderSoftware>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MDLITE</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>443</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                        <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>2.1</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
                </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:PARequest>
                <script:PAReferenceID>99QQQ</script:PAReferenceID>
                <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                        <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
                </script:BenefitsCoordination>
                <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
<script:Prescriber>
	<structures:Identification>
		<datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
	</structures:Identification>
	<structures:Name>
		<datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
		<datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
	</structures:Name>
	<structures:Address>
		<datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
		<datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
		<datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
		<datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
		<datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
	</structures:Address>
	<structures:CommunicationNumbers>
		<datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
		<datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
		</datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
	</structures:CommunicationNumbers>
</script:Prescriber>
<script:MedicationPrescribed>
	<structures:DrugDescription>SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT</structures:DrugDescription>
	<structures:DrugCoded>
		<datatypes:Strength>
			<datatypes:StrengthValue>4.5</datatypes:StrengthValue>
			<datatypes:StrengthForm>
				<datatypes:Code>C91148</datatypes:Code>
			</datatypes:StrengthForm>
			<datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
				<datatypes:Code>C48152</datatypes:Code>
			</datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
		</datatypes:Strength>
	</structures:DrugCoded>
	<structures:Quantity>
		<datatypes:Value>2</datatypes:Value>
		<datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
		<datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
			<datatypes:Code>C62275</datatypes:Code>
		</datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
	</structures:Quantity>
	<structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
	<structures:Sig>
		<structures:SigText>TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY</structures:SigText>    </structures:Sig>
</script:MedicationPrescribed>
<script:Request>
<pa-structures:SolicitedModel>
	<pa-structures:PACaseID>A102</pa-structures:PACaseID>
	<pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
		<datatypes:DateTime>2014-10-01T23:59:59</datatypes:DateTime>
	</pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
	<pa-structures:QuestionSet>
		<pa-structures:Header>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    <pa-structures:QuestionSetID>QS102</pa-structures:QuestionSetID>
                    <pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>Symbicort PA Form</pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>
                    <pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in delayed processing or an adverse determination for insufficient information.</pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>
                    <pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>5555551212</datatypes:Number>
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                </pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
                </pa-structures:Header>
                <pa-structures:Question>
                    <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q1</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionText>What is the indication for the prescribed medication?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                            <pa-structures:CodedReference>
                                <pa-structures:CodeSystemVersion>1.1</pa-structures:CodeSystemVersion>
                                <pa-structures:Qualifier>HL7OID</pa-structures:Qualifier>
                                <pa-structures:Code>2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19</pa-structures:Code>
                                <pa-structures:Description>INDICATION</pa-structures:Description>
                            </pa-structures:CodedReference>
                        <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                            <pa-structures:FreeText>
                                <pa-structures:IsFreeText>Y</pa-structures:IsFreeText>
                                <pa-structures:Answer>
                                <pa-structures:CodedReferenceAnswer>
                                <pa-structures:Attachment>
                                    <structures:AttachmentSource>Patient Medical Record</structures:AttachmentSource>
                                    <structures:AttachmentData></structures:AttachmentData>
                                    <structures:CDA>
                                        <structures:TemplateID>2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19</structures:TemplateID>
                                    </structures:CDA>
                                    <structures:MIMEType>application/hl7-sda+xml</structures:MIMEType>
                                </pa-structures:Attachment>
                                </pa-structures:CodedReferenceAnswer>
                                </pa-structures:Answer>
                            </pa-structures:FreeText>
                        </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                    </pa-structures:Question>

                <pa-structures:Question>
                    <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionText>Indicate whether the patient exhibits an inadequate response to treatment with at least a 30 day trial of any of the following medications (select all that apply).</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                        <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q3</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>

                        <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                            <pa-structures:Select>
                                <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>Y</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Flovent</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Asmanex</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C3</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>3</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Qvar</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C4</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>4</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Advair</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C5</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>5</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Dulera</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Answer>
                                        <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        </pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                    </pa-structures:Answer>
                                    <pa-structures:Answer>
                                        <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        </pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                    </pa-structures:Answer>
                                    <pa-structures:Answer>
                                        <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C3</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        </pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                    </pa-structures:Answer>
                                    <pa-structures:Answer>
                                        <pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                            <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C5</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        </pa-structures:PrescriberProvidedAnswer>
                                    </pa-structures:Answer>
                                </pa-structures:Select>
                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        </pa-structures:Question>
                        </pa-structures:QuestionSet>
</pa-structures:SolicitedModel>
</script:Request>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
</transport:PARequest>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the receiving payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234569** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Message ID from the PAInitiationRequest.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PARequest | PARequest | The transaction type: PA Request. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:17:32 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/1/2013 08:15:32 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 99QQQ | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT | Drug prescribed is Symbicort 80/4.5 Metered Dose Inhaler, 60 ACTUAT |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Strength, | 4.5 | 4.5 mcg/puff is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C91148 | C91148 is the code for “metered dose inhaler”. |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48152 | C48152 is the code for “micrograms”. |
| Quantity | 2:38 | The quantity is 2 inhalers. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62275 | C62275 is the code for “inhaler”. |
| | | |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY …. is the Sig. |
| ***Request*** | | |
| *SolicitedModel* | SolicitedModel | |
| PACaseID | A101 | Payer-assigned identifier for this request. |
| DeadlineForReply | 2014-10-01T23:59:59 | Deadline for response (echoed from PAInitiationResponse) |
| ***QuestionSet*** | | |
| QuestionSet Header | | A question set is included in the Payer’s response. |
| QuestionSetID | QS102 | Payer-assigned ID for this question set. |
| QuestionSetTitle | Symbicort PA Form | The title of the question set, “Symbicort PA Form” can be presented to the end-user. |
| QuestionSetDescription | Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in delayed processing or an adverse determination for insufficient information. | Instructions for the end-user. |
| QuestionSetContactPhoneNumber | 5555551212 | Contact phone number at the Payer for questions related to this PA process. |
| ***Question 1*** | | |
| Question | | |
| QuestionID | Q1 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | What is the indication for the prescribed medication? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| ***CodedReference*** | | |
| CodeSystemVersion | 1.1 | Consolidated CDA release 1.1 (use appropriate actual version) |
| Qualifier | HL7OID | HL7 OID |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| Code | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19 | OID for the CCDA Indication template |
| Description | Indication | Indication for use of this medication |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| | Q2 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | | |
| IsFreeText | Y | Indicates this is a free text question (Yes) |
| ***Answer*** | | ***(Example only)*** |
| *CodedReferenceAnswer* | | |
| *Attachment* | | |
| AttachmentSource | Patient medical record | Indicates that the information was retrieved from the patient's medical record |
| AttachmentData | Base64-encoded string, completed Indication template (see Note column for non-encoded content) | <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN"><br><!-- Indication --><br><templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19"/><br><id extension="123456789" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19"/><br><code code="409586006"<br>codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"<br>codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"<br>displayName="Complaint"/><br><statusCode code="completed"/><br><value xsi:type="CD"<br>code="195967001"<br>codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"<br>facodeSystemName="SNOMED CT"<br>displayName="Asthma"/><br></observation> |
| *ClinicalInformation* | | |
| *CDA* | | |
| TemplateID | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19 | Indications CCDA template ID |
| MIMEType | application/hl7-sda+xml | MIME type for CDA |
| ***Question 2*** | | |
| Question | | |
| QuestionID | Q2 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | Indicate whether the patient exhibit an inadequate response to treatment with at least a 30 day trial of any of the following medications (select all that apply). | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q3 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| Select | | The type of this question is Select |
| SelectMultiple | Y | Multiple answers may be returned for this question (Yes) |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Choice | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C1 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Flovent | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| Choice | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C2 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Asmanex | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| Choice | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C3 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Qvar | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 3 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| Choice | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C4 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Advair | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 4 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| Choice | | Second choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C5 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Dulera | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 5 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| ***Answer*** | | |
| PrescriberProvidedAnswer | | |
| ChoiceID | Q2C1 | ChoiceID associated with a selected choice. |
| ChoiceID | Q2C2 | ChoiceID associated with a selected choice. |
| ChoiceID | Q2C3 | ChoiceID associated with a selected choice. |
| ChoiceID | Q2C5 | ChoiceID associated with a selected choice. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *10.35 EXAMPLE 35. PA PROCESS CANCELATION*

In this example, the prescriber cancels a previously initiated prior authorization using the PACancelRequest, and the Payer responds using the PACancelResponse.

The example is presented as a variation on the example above, Prior Authorization Denial and Appeal, and only the changed transactions are shown below:

- The PAInitiationReponse is included to provide content that will be included in the PACancelRequest and PACancelResponse transactions.
- The PACancelRequest sent by the prescriber system to the Payer is shown.
- The PACancelResponse returned by the Payer is shown.
- Note: The Status responses sent in response to each of the above transmissions are not shown below.

| Transaction |
|---|
| PAInitiationRequest (from Prescriber) |
| Status (from Payer) |
| **Shown: PAInitiationResponse (from Payer)** |
| Status (From Prescriber) |
| **Shown: PACancelRequest (from Prescriber)** |
| Status (from Payer) |
| **Shown: PACancelResponse (from Payer)** |
| Status (From Prescriber) |

<PAReferenceID> is 99QQQ

### PAInitiationResponse (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>X53</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:15:28</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:Security>
                <transport:UsernameToken>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                </transport:UsernameToken>
        </transport:Security>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:PAInitiationResponse>
                <script:PAReferenceID>99QQQ</script:PAReferenceID>
                <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                        <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
                </script:BenefitsCoordination>
                <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                        <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                    </structures:Name>
                    <structures:Address>
                        <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                        <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                        <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                        <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Prescriber>
                <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                    <structures:DrugDescription>SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT</structures:DrugDescription>
                    <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                            <datatypes:StrengthValue>4.5</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                            <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:Code>C91148</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C48152</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                    </structures:DrugCoded>
                    <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>2</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C62275</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                    </structures:Quantity>
                    <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                    <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY</structures:SigText>    </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
            <script:Response>
                <pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
                    <pa-structures:Open>
                        <pa-structures:PACaseID>A102</pa-structures:PACaseID>
                        <pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
                            <datatypes:DateTime>2014-10-01T23:59:59</datatypes:DateTime>
                        </pa-structures:DeadlineForReply>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionSet>
                            <pa-structures:Header>
                                <pa-structures:QuestionSetID>QS102</pa-structures:QuestionSetID>
                                <pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>Symbicort PA Form</pa-structures:QuestionSetTitle>
                                <pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in
delayed processing or an adverse determination for insufficient information.</pa-structures:QuestionSetDescription>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                    <pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>5555551212</datatypes:Number>
                    </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                </pa-structures:QuestionSetContactCommunicationNumber>
                </pa-structures:Header>
                <pa-structures:Question>
                    <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q1</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionText>What is the indication for the prescribed medication?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                        <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        <pa-structures:FreeText>
                            <pa-structures:IsFreeText>Y</pa-structures:IsFreeText>
                        </pa-structures:FreeText>
                        </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                    </pa-structures:Question>

                <pa-structures:Question>
                    <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q2</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionText>Indicate whether the patient exhibits an inadequate response to treatment with at least a 30 day
trial of any of the following medications (select all that apply).</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                        <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q3</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>

                        <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                            <pa-structures:Select>
                                <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>Y</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Flovent</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                    <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Asmanex</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                    <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C3</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>3</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Qvar</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                    <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C4</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                    <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>4</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                    <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Advair</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                    <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                </pa-structures:Choice>
                                <pa-structures:Choice>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q2C5</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>5</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Dulera</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                </pa-structures:Select>
                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        </pa-structures:Question>

<pa-structures:Question>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q3</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                            <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>3</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionText>When was or will the surgery be done?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                            <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                <pa-structures:Date>
                                    <datatypes:IsDateTimeRequired>N</datatypes:IsDateTimeRequired>
                                </pa-structures:Date>
                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                        </pa-structures:Question>

<pa-structures:Question>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q4</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                            <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>4</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionText>Is the medication to be used for treatment of DVT?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                <pa-structures:Select>
                                    <pa-structures:SelectMultiple>N</pa-structures:SelectMultiple>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q4C1</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>1</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>Yes</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                        <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q5</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                    <pa-structures:Choice>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceID>Q4C2</pa-structures:ChoiceID>
                                        <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>2</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                        <pa-structures:ChoiceText>No</pa-structures:ChoiceText>
                                        <pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>NA</pa-structures:AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>
                                        <pa-structures:NextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:NextQuestionID>
                                    </pa-structures:Choice>
                                </pa-structures:Select>
                            </pa-structures:QuestionType>


                        </pa-structures:Question>


<pa-structures:Question>
                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q5</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                            <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>5</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                            <pa-structures:QuestionText>What is the patient's weight (in pounds)?</pa-structures:QuestionText>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                                                <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                                                <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                <pa-structures:Numeric>
                                                        <pa-structures:IsNumeric>Y</pa-structures:IsNumeric>
                                                </pa-structures:Numeric>
                                                </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                        </pa-structures:Question>


                                <pa-structures:Question>
                                        <pa-structures:QuestionID>Q6</pa-structures:QuestionID>
                                                <pa-structures:SequenceNumber>6</pa-structures:SequenceNumber>
                                                <pa-structures:QuestionText>Describe result of Warfarin use (include INR and date drawn) or reason why patient can't use
Warfarin.</pa-structures:QuestionText>
                                                <pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>END</pa-structures:DefaultNextQuestionID>
                                                <pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                                <pa-structures:FreeText>
                                                        <pa-structures:IsFreeText>Y</pa-structures:IsFreeText>
                                                </pa-structures:FreeText>
                                                </pa-structures:QuestionType>
                                        </pa-structures:Question>

                                        </pa-structures:QuestionSet>
                                </pa-structures:Open>
                        </pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
                </script:Response>
</transport:PAInitiationResponse>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the sending payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| **MessageID** | **X53** | **Payer system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **Message ID from the PAInitiationRequest.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PAInitiationResponse | PAInitiationResponse | The transaction type: PA Initiation Response. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:15:28 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2013 08:15:28 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | MD80SYSTEM:80:15.2 | Sender Software Developer: MD80SYSTEM<br>Sender Software Product: 80 |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | | Sender Software Version Release: 15.2 |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| PAReferenceID | 99QQQ | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| PBMMemberID | 333445555 | Payer-assigned member ID for the patient |
| SocialSecurity | 333445555 | Patient's Social Security Number. |
| LastName, FirstName | SMITH:MARY | Patient's Name: Mary Smith |
| Gender | F | Female |
| DateOfBirth | 1954-12-25 | Patient's date of birth 12/25/1954 |
| Address | 45 EAST ROAD SW, CLANCY, WI, 54999 | The patient's address. |
| NCPDPID | 7701630 | NCPDP Provider ID Number of Pharmacy. |
| NPI | 7878787878 | National Provider ID of Pharmacy. |
| StoreName | MAIN STR... | Name of Pharmacy |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152205656 | Phone Number of Pharmacy (615) 220-5656. |
| NPI | 666666666 | NPI of the Prescriber |
| LastName, FirstName | JONES:MARK | The prescriber's name: Mark Jones |
| Address | 211 CENTRAL ROAD, JONESVILLE, TN, 37777 | The prescriber's address. |
| CommunicationNumber | 6152219800 | The prescriber's phone number (615) 221-9800. |
| DrugDescription | SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT | Drug prescribed is Symbicort 80/4.5 Metered Dose Inhaler, 60 ACTUAT |
| Strength, | 4.5 | 4.5 mcg/puff is the strength. |
| StrengthForm | C91148 | C91148 is the code for "metered dose inhaler". |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | C48152 | C48152 is the code for "micrograms". |
| Quantity | 2:38 | The quantity is 2 inhalers. 38 is the code value for Original Qty. |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | C62275 | C62275 is the code for "inhaler". |
| DaysSupply | 30 | 30 is the number of days supply. |
| SigText | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY | TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY …. is the Sig. |
| ***Response*** | | |
| PACaseID | A101 | Payer-assigned identifier for this request. |
| ResponseStatus | Open | |
| DeadlineForReply | 2014-10-01T23:59:59 | Deadline for responding to this case in datetime format |
| ***QuestionSet*** | | |
| *QuestionSet Header* | | A question set is included in the Payer's response. |
| QuestionSetID | QS102 | Payer-assigned ID for this question set. |
| QuestionSetTitle | Symbicort PA Form | The title of the question set, "Symbicort PA Form" can be presented to the end-user. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| QuestionSetDescription | Please provide all information requested. Failure to complete this form in its entirety may result in delayed processing or an adverse determination for insufficient information. | Instructions for the end-user. |
| QuestionSetContactPhoneNumber | 5555551212 | Contact phone number at the Payer for questions related to this PA process. |
| ***Question 1*** | | |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q1 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | What is the indication for the prescribed medication? | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q2 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| *IsFreeText* | Y | Indicates this is a free text question (Yes) |
| ***Question 2*** | | |
| *Question* | | |
| QuestionID | Q2 | Payer-assigned ID for this question. |
| QuestionText | Indicate whether the patient exhibit an inadequate response to treatment with at least a 30 day trial of any of the following medications (select all that apply). | Question text to be displayed to the end-user. |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this question relative to other questions in this question set. |
| DefaultNextQuestionID | Q3 | Next question to display regardless of the answer to this question. |
| *Select* | | The type of this question is Select |
| SelectMultiple | Y | Multiple answers may be returned for this question (Yes) |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C1 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Flovent | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 1 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C2 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Asmanex | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 2 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C3 | Payer assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Qvar | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 3 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | First choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C4 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Advair | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 4 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |
| *Choice* | | Second choice |
| ChoiceID | Q2C5 | Payer-assigned ID for this choice |
| ChoiceText | Dulera | Text to be presented to the end-user |
| SequenceNumber | 5 | Order of this choice relative to other choices for this question. |
| AdditionalFreeTextIndicator | NA | No additional free text is allowed when selecting this choice. |

…

### PACancelRequest (from Prescriber)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<transport:Header>
        <transport:To Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:To>
        <transport:From Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:From>
        <transport:MessageID>1234677</transport:MessageID>
        <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234567</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
        <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:19:01</transport:SentTime>
        <transport:Security>
                <transport:UsernameToken>
                        <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                        <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
                </transport:UsernameToken>
        </transport:Security>
        <transport:SenderSoftware>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
                <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
        </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
        <transport:PACancelRequest>
                <script:PAReferenceID>99QQQ</script:PAReferenceID>
                <script:BenefitsCoordination>
                        <structures:PBMMemberID>333445555</structures:PBMMemberID>
                </script:BenefitsCoordination>
                <script:Patient>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:SocialSecurity>333445555</datatypes:SocialSecurity>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>SMITH</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARY</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Gender>F</structures:Gender>
                        <structures:DateOfBirth>
                                <datatypes:Date>1954-12-25</datatypes:Date>
                        </structures:DateOfBirth>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>45 EAST ROAD SW</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>CLANCY</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>WI</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>54999</datatypes:PostalCode>
                                <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                        </structures:Address>
                </script:Patient>
                <script:Pharmacy>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NCPDPID>7701630</datatypes:NCPDPID>
                                <datatypes:NPI>7878787878</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:BusinessName>MAIN STREET PHARMACY</structures:BusinessName>
                        <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                                <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                                        <datatypes:Number>6152205656</datatypes:Number>
                                </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Pharmacy>
                <script:Prescriber>
                        <structures:Identification>
                                <datatypes:NPI>666666666</datatypes:NPI>
                        </structures:Identification>
                        <structures:Name>
                                <datatypes:LastName>JONES</datatypes:LastName>
                                <datatypes:FirstName>MARK</datatypes:FirstName>
                        </structures:Name>
                        <structures:Address>
                                <datatypes:AddressLine1>211 CENTRAL ROAD</datatypes:AddressLine1>
                                <datatypes:City>JONESVILLE</datatypes:City>
                                <datatypes:StateProvince>TN</datatypes:StateProvince>
                                <datatypes:PostalCode>37777</datatypes:PostalCode>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
                        <datatypes:CountryCode>US</datatypes:CountryCode>
                    </structures:Address>
                    <structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                        <datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                        <datatypes:Number>6152219800</datatypes:Number>
                        </datatypes:PrimaryTelephone>
                    </structures:CommunicationNumbers>
                </script:Prescriber>
                <script:MedicationPrescribed>
                    <structures:DrugDescription>SYMBICORT 80/4.5 METERED DOSE INHALER, 60 ACTUAT</structures:DrugDescription>
                    <structures:DrugCoded>
                        <datatypes:Strength>
                            <datatypes:StrengthValue>4.5</datatypes:StrengthValue>
                            <datatypes:StrengthForm>
                                <datatypes:Code>C91148</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthForm>
                            <datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                                <datatypes:Code>C48152</datatypes:Code>
                            </datatypes:StrengthUnitOfMeasure>
                        </datatypes:Strength>
                    </structures:DrugCoded>
                    <structures:Quantity>
                        <datatypes:Value>2</datatypes:Value>
                        <datatypes:CodeListQualifier>38</datatypes:CodeListQualifier>
                        <datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                            <datatypes:Code>C62275</datatypes:Code>
                        </datatypes:QuantityUnitOfMeasure>
                    </structures:Quantity>
                    <structures:DaysSupply>30</structures:DaysSupply>
                    <structures:Sig>
                        <structures:SigText>TWO INHALATIONS TWICE DAILY</structures:SigText>    </structures:Sig>
                </script:MedicationPrescribed>
                <script:Request>
                    <pa-structures:PACaseID>A102</pa-structures:PACaseID>
                    <pa-structures:CancelReasonCode>BW</pa-structures:CancelReasonCode>
                    <pa-structures:IsPatientNotified>Y</pa-structures:IsPatientNotified>
                </script:Request>
</transport:PACancelRequest>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the receiving payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| From | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the sender; C means it is a Clinic. |
| **MessageID** | **1234677** | **Clinic system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234567** | **MessageID of PAInitiationRequest.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PACancelRequest | PACancelRequest | The transaction type: PA Cancelation Request. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:19:01 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2013 08:19:01 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | MDLITE:443:2.1 | Sender Software Developer: MDLITE<br>Sender Software Product: 443<br>Sender Software Version Release: 2.1 |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 99QQQ | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| ***Request*** | | |
| *SolicitedModel* | SolicitedModel | |
| PACaseID | A102 | Payer-assigned identifier for this request. |
| CancelReasonCode | BW | Changed to a different medication. |
| IsPatientNotified | Y | Indicates that the patient is aware of the cancelation. (Yes) |

**…**

### PACancelResponse (from Payer)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--Sample XML file generated by XMLSpy v2010 (http://www.altova.com)-->
<transport:Message StructuresVersion="String" ECLVersion="String" DatatypesVersion="String" TransactionDomain="SCRIPT" PA-StructuresVersion="String" TransactionVersion="String"
      TransportVersion="String" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport transport.xsd" xmlns:transport="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/transport"
      xmlns:datatypes="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/datatypes" xmlns:script="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/script" xmlns:structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/structures" xmlns:pa-
      structures="http://www.ncpdp.org/schema/pa-structures" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<transport:Header>
      <transport:To Qualifier="C">77777777</transport:To>
      <transport:From Qualifier="ZZZ">PAYER123</transport:From>
      <transport:MessageID>XX32</transport:MessageID>
      <transport:RelatesToMessageID>1234677</transport:RelatesToMessageID>
      <transport:SentTime>2013-10-01T08:19:06</transport:SentTime>
      <transport:Security>
            <transport:UsernameToken>
                  <transport:Password Type="PasswordDigest">String</transport:Password>
                  <transport:Created>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</transport:Created>
            </transport:UsernameToken>
      </transport:Security>
      <transport:SenderSoftware>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>MD80SYSTEM</transport:SenderSoftwareDeveloper>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>80</transport:SenderSoftwareProduct>
            <transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>15.2</transport:SenderSoftwareVersionRelease>
      </transport:SenderSoftware>
</transport:Header>
<transport:Body>
```


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

```
    <transport:PACancelResponse>
            <script:PAReferenceID>99QQQ</script:PAReferenceID>
    <script:Response>
            <pa-structures:PACaseID>A102</pa-structures:PACaseID>
    <pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
                <pa-structures:Approved>
                        <pa-structures:PANote>PA Case A102 was successfully canceled. For further questions, call 555-555-1212.</pa-structures:PANote>
                </pa-structures:Approved>
            </pa-structures:ResponseStatus>
    </script:Response>
</transport:PACancelResponse>
</transport:Body>
</transport:Message>
```

Notes:

| Element | Value | Note |
|---|---|---|
| To | 77777777:C | This is the Clinic ID of the receiver; C means it is a Clinic. |
| From | PAYER123:ZZZ | This is the ID of the sending payer; ZZZ means it is mutually defined between trading partners. |
| **MessageID** | **XX32** | **Payer system trace number for the transmission. Echoed back in the response transaction in RelatesToMessageID.** |
| **RelatesToMessageID** | **1234677** | **Message ID from the PACancelRequest.** |
| SecondaryIdentification | PASSWORDA | The password of the Clinic to the Mailbox. |
| PACancelResponse | PACancelResponse | The transaction type: PA Cancelation Response. |
| SentTime | 2013-10-01T08:19:06 | Date and time transaction was sent 10/01/2013 08:19:06 AM |
| SenderSoftwareDeveloper, | MD80SYSTEM:80:15.2 | Sender Software Developer: MD80SYSTEM<br>Sender Software Product: 80 |
| SenderSoftwareProduct, SenderSoftwareVersionRelease | | Sender Software Version Release: 15.2 |
| PrescriberOrderNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| RxReferenceNumber | | Not sent. Not applicable. |
| PAReferenceID | 99QQQ | Assigned by the prescribing system on the initial transaction and is used as a tracking identifier on all request and response prior authorization transactions to tieback related prior authorization transactions. |
| ***Response*** | | |
| PACaseID | A102 | Payer-assigned identifier for the original prior authorization request. |
| *ResponseStatus* | | |
| *Approved* | | Indicates that the Payer was able to cancel the PA process before it had completed. |
| Note | PA Case A102 was successfully canceled. For further questions, call 555-555-1212. | Note from the Payer providing additional information. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# 11. FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS (FAQ'S)

## *11.1 WHAT IS SCRIPT?*

SCRIPT is a standard data set for the interchange of prescription data and related information in the medical provider community. (SCRIPT is not an acronym for anything).

## *11.2 WHAT IS THE FUNCTIONALLY OF SCRIPT?*

See section *"Business Environment"*.

## *11.3 DOES SCRIPT ALLOW FOR DUR MESSAGES TO BE SENT?*

The ability to send Drug Utilization Review (DUR) was added in version 3.1 - DrugUseEvaluation and DrugCoverageStatusCode information.

## *11.4 WHAT HAPPENS IF THE STATE IN WHICH I PRACTICE DOES NOT ALLOW FOR AN ELECTRONIC PRESCRIPTION, CAN I STILL USE SCRIPT?*

No. If your state does not allow for an electronic prescription, SCRIPT cannot be used. However, the industry is working with the State Boards of Pharmacy in many states to gain acceptance of the NCPDP ***SCRIPT Standard Implementation Guide***. Currently, most states allow for an electronic prescription exchange.

## *11.5 HOW IS PACKET USED IN QUANTITYUNITOFMEASURECODE?*

The specification needed to support the ability to prescribe a packet (as in 1 packet of Birth Control pills) rather than specify the number of tablets. Specifying a packet allows a Pharmacy to dispense, in this example, a packet of 21 or 28, depending on their inventory.

Note in the example below, Quantity is a value of 1, with a QuantityUnitOfMeasureCode of Packet. It would be incorrect to specify a Quantity with a value of 28, with a QuantityUnitOfMeasureCode of Packet, as this would mean "28 Packets" instead of "1 Packet".

Example of Use of Packet

| Element | SCRIPT Remarks | SCRIPT value | Comment |
|---|---|---|---|
| Medication occurrence | Prescribed<br>Dispensed<br>Requested<br>DispensedAndAdministered | | |
| DrugDescription | | Ortho Novum 7/7/7 | |
| ProductCode and Qualifier | *Values for NDC, UPC, MFG* | | |
| Strength, | *Drug Strength Measurement value* | 0.5-0.75-1 | |
| StrengthForm | *Pharmaceutical Dosage Form* | C42998 | Tablet dosing form<br><br>NCPDP Drug Dosage Form Terminology |
| StrengthUnitOfMeasure | | C28253 | Milligram |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | NCPDP Drug StrengthUnitOfMeasure Terminology |
| Quantity | *Dispense Quantity Count of drug form dispensed* | 1 | 1 |
| QuantityUnitOfMeasure | | C62421 | Tabminder Dosing Unit<br><br>NCPDP QuantityUnitOfMeasure Terminology |

## 11.6 WHAT DO EACH OF THESE VALUES REALLY MEAN IN QUANTITY CODELISTQUALIFIER (DO 38 AND 87 MEAN THE SAME THING)?

Quantity
Values:

38 = Original Quantity
40 = Remaining Quantity
87 = Quantity Received

**Response:**
The meanings are different.

38 is the quantity prescribed by prescriber on the new prescription order
87 is the quantity actually dispensed by pharmacist. It is generally the same, but not always. For example, the pharmacy may not have enough in stock or the patient or insurance may not be willing to pay for the entire amount prescribed.

## 11.7 HOW TO LINK THE CANCELRX TRANSACTION TO THE NEWRX

This rule only applies if the new prescription was sent electronically as the trace and reference numbers are used to link.

See "*Example 20. Prescriber Sends the Original Order, then Changes the Original Order, Significantly (Direct Connect)".*

The <MessageID> and the <PrescriberOrderNumber> from the original prescription must be returned on the CancelRx. In the CancelRx the <RelatesToMessageID> will contain the <MessageID> of the original prescription. Also the <PrescriberOrderNumber> will be the <PrescriberOrderNumber> from the original prescription.

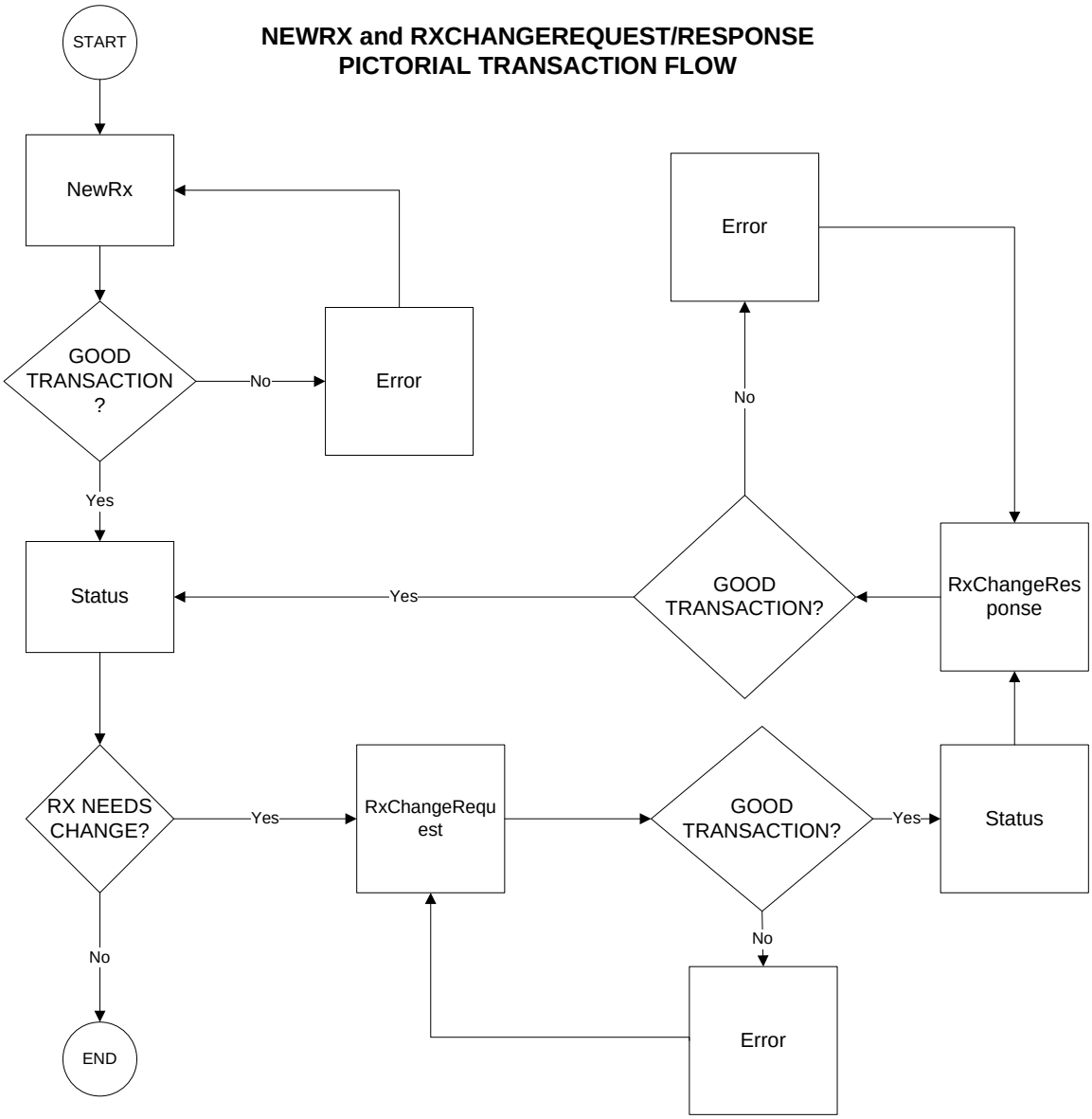

Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# 12. UPDATES AND CORRECTIONS TO STANDARDS

The Data Element Request Form (DERF) provides the mechanism for changing NCPDP standards and using or requesting new data elements and new code set values in business functions. To request a change in NCPDP standards, complete an NCPDP Data Element Request Form, available at www.ncpdp.org. Appropriate NCPDP Work Groups and Committees consider information submitted on the DERF. The Data Element Request Form process makes it possible for NCPDP working committees to adequately address these concerns before accepting or approving new information requests into a standard. The final acceptance of new requests into the standard is made by NCPDP at the suggestion or recommendation of the Work Group or Committee, and must be approved by consensus or consensus ballot of the membership.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

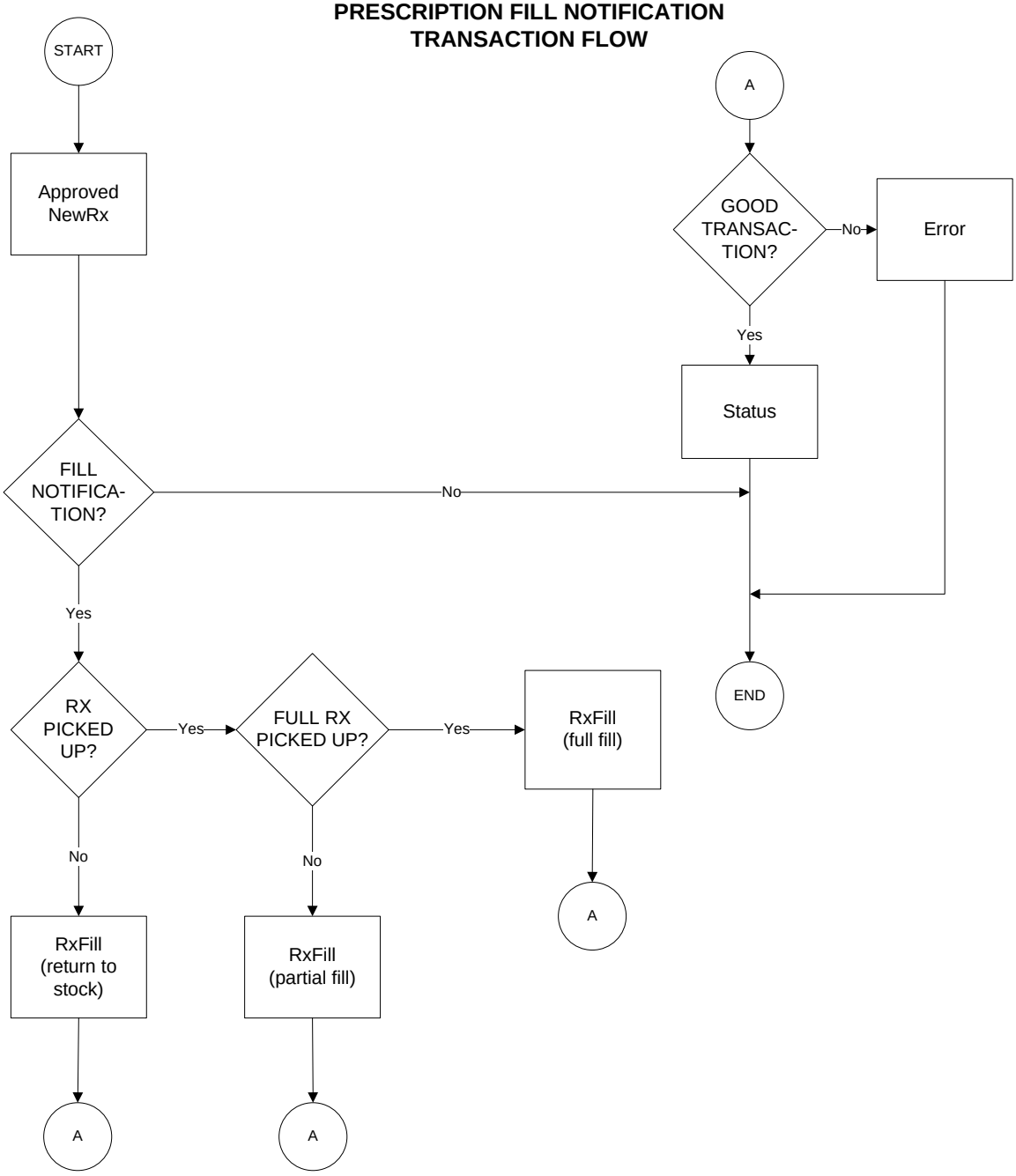
# 13. APPENDIX A. PICTORIAL TRANSACTION FLOW





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

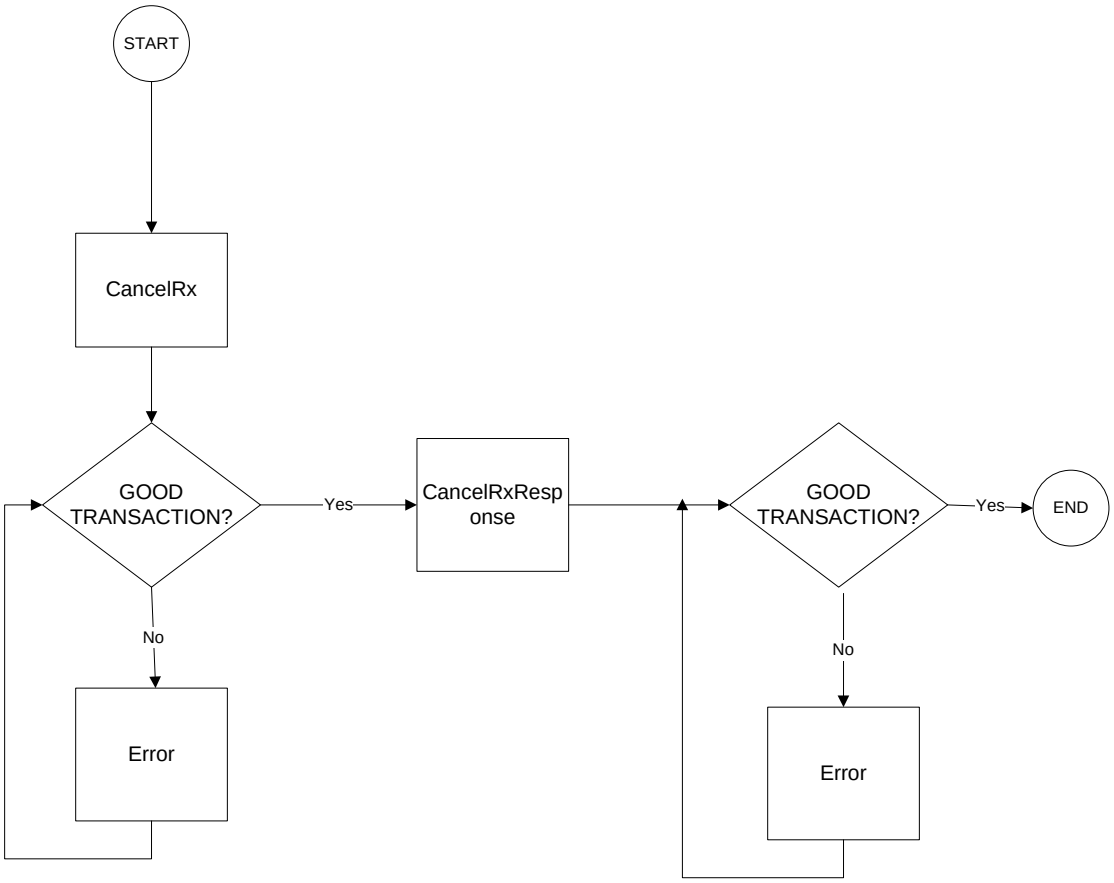
**PRESCRIPTION FILL NOTIFICATION TRANSACTION FLOW**





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

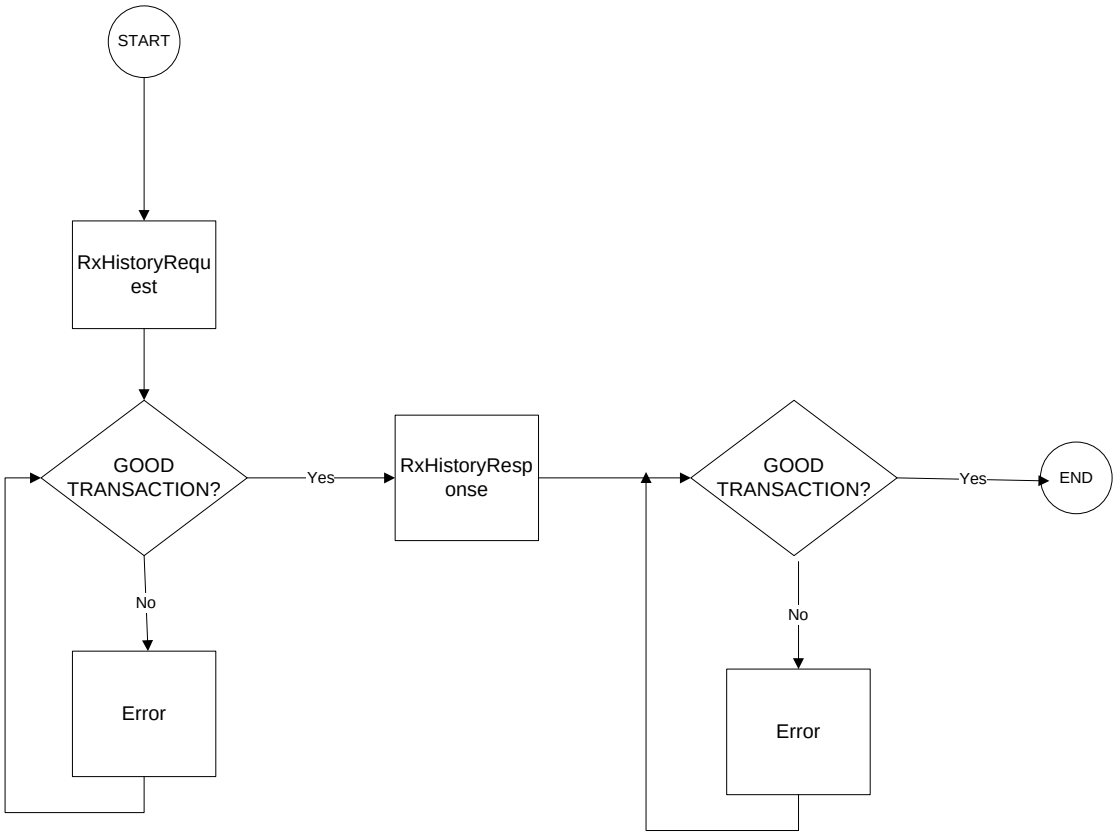
**PRESCRIPTION CANCELLATION**
**TRANSACTION FLOW**





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

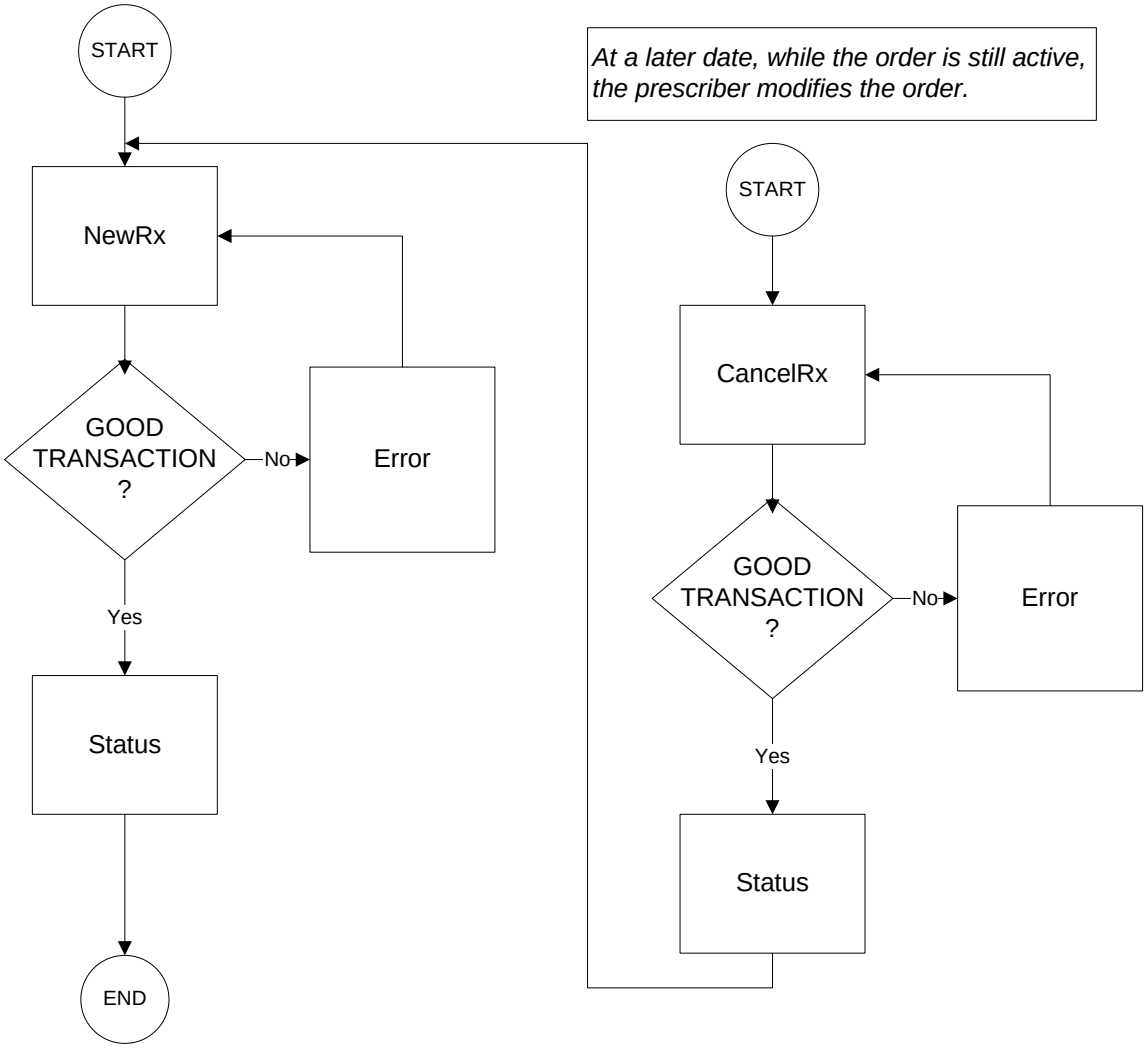
**MEDICATION HISTORY**
**TRANSACTION FLOW**





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

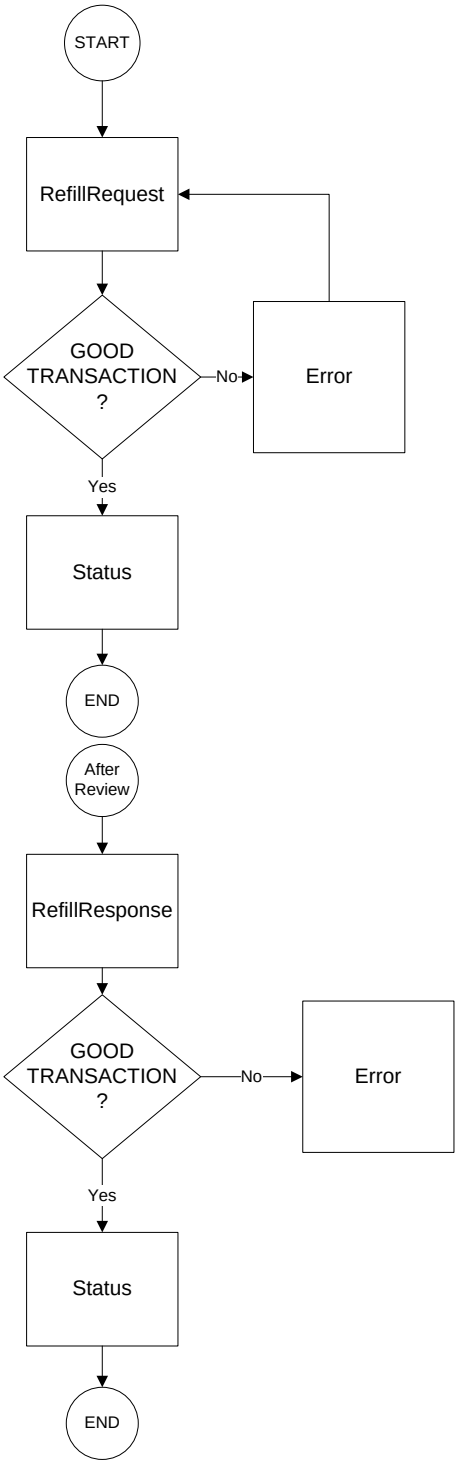
## PRESCRIBER-SYSTEM TRIGGERED CHANGE TRANSACTION FLOW

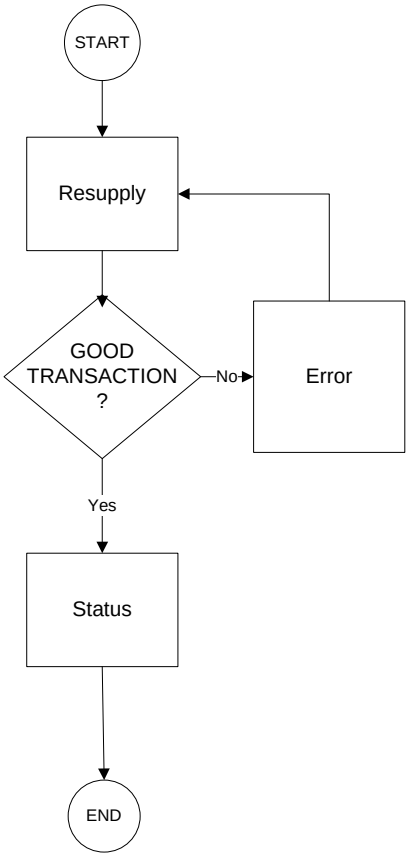




Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**REFILLREQUEST/RESPONSE OR RESUPPLY TRANSACTION FLOW**

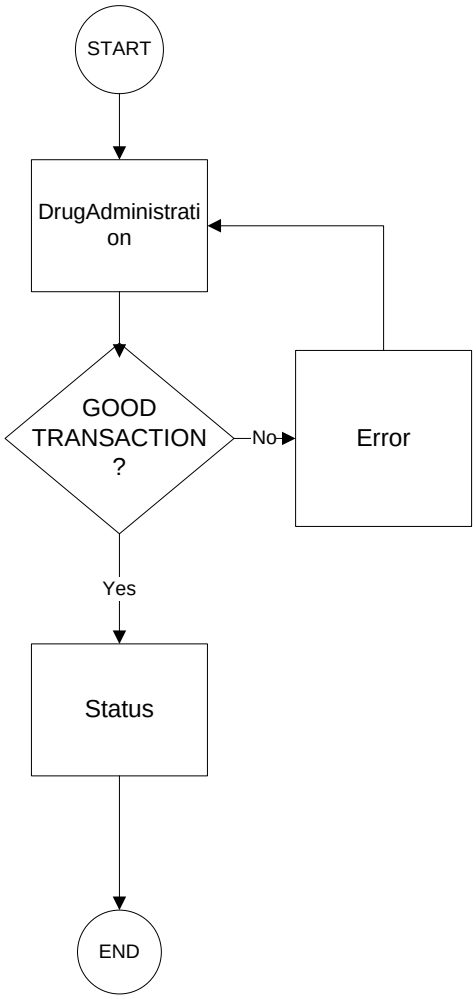




National Council for Prescription Drug Programs, Inc.
Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

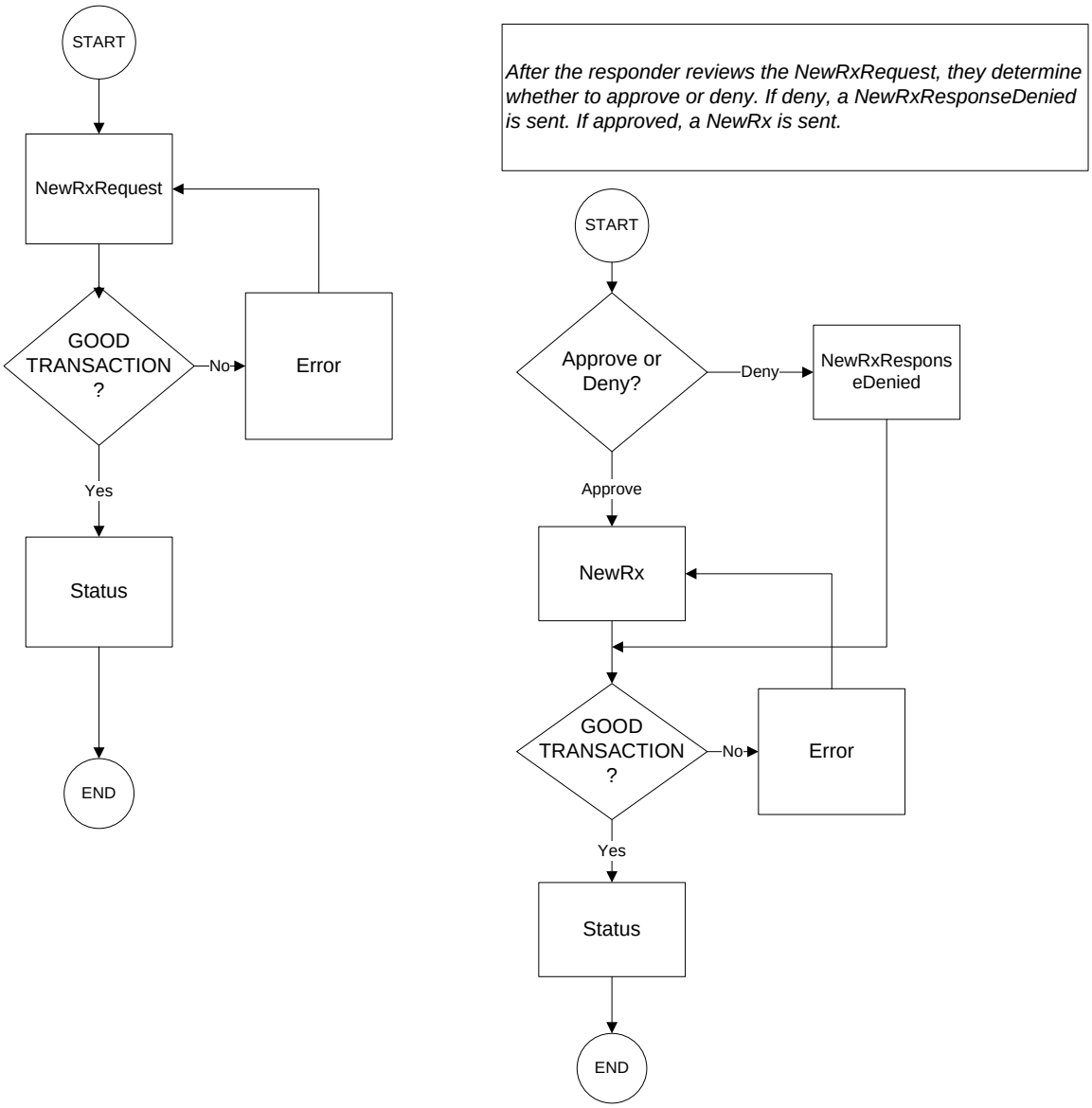
## DRUG ADMINISTRATION NOTIFICATION TRANSACTION FLOW





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

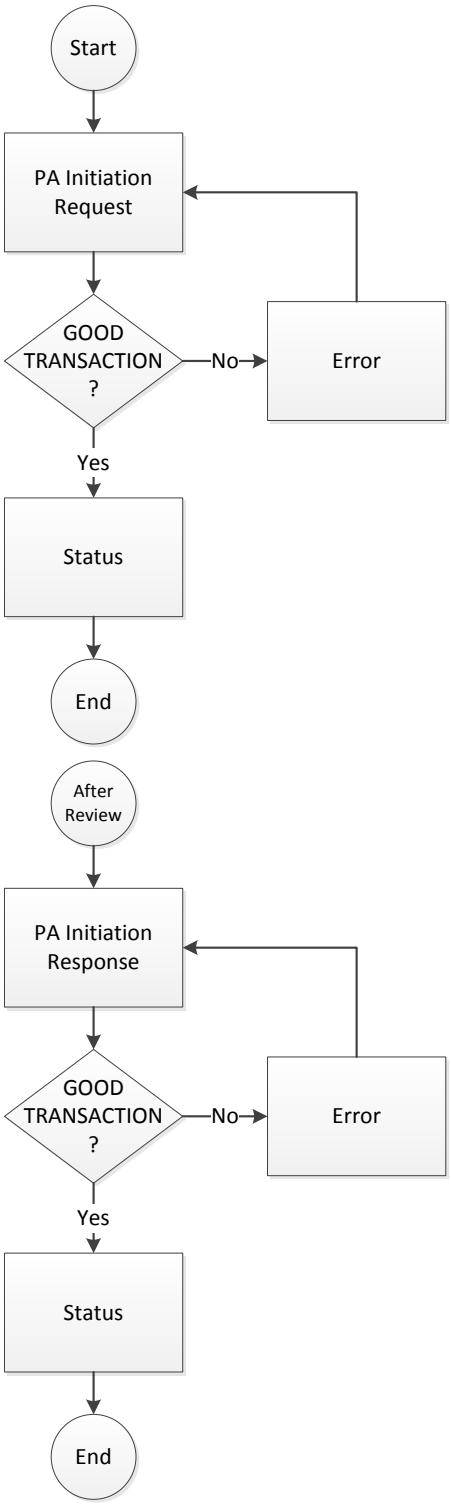
**NEWRXREQUEST/RESPONSE**
**TRANSACTION FLOW**





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

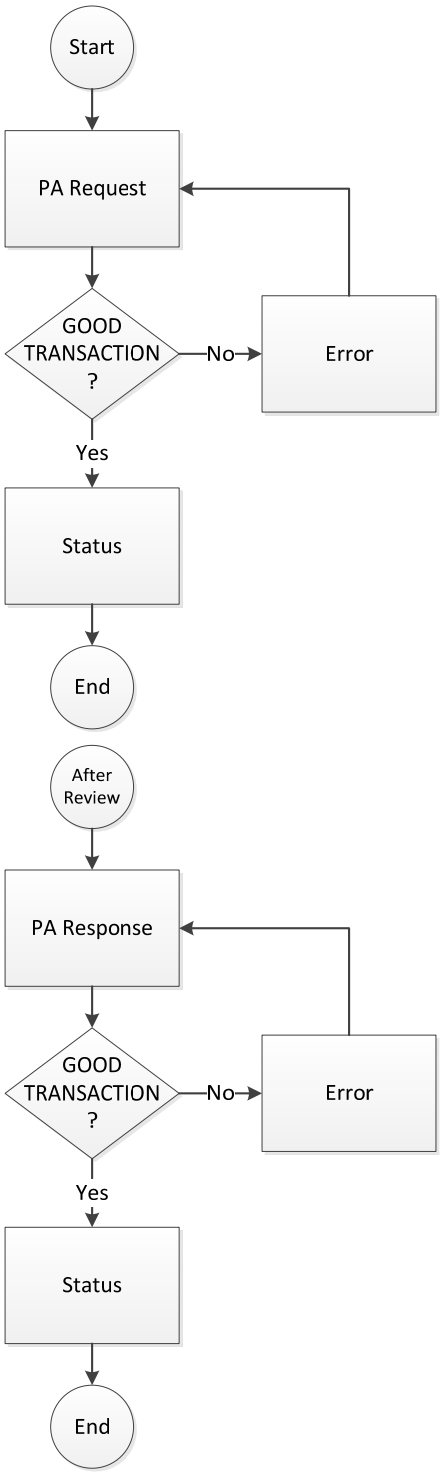
**PA Initiation Request/Response**
**TRANSACTION FLOW**





National Council for Prescription Drug Programs, Inc.
Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

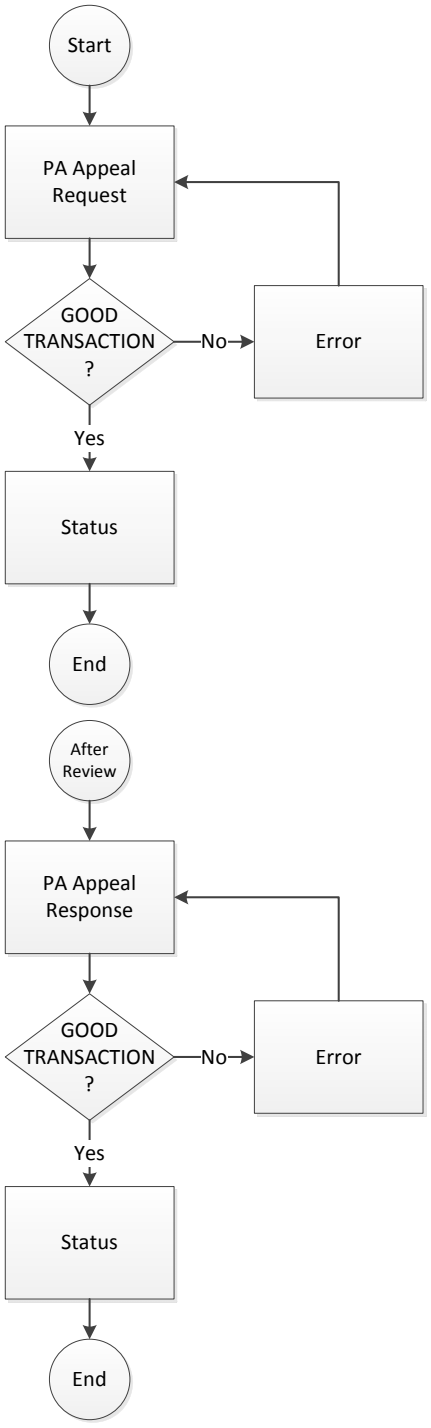
**PA Request/Response**
**TRANSACTION FLOW**





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

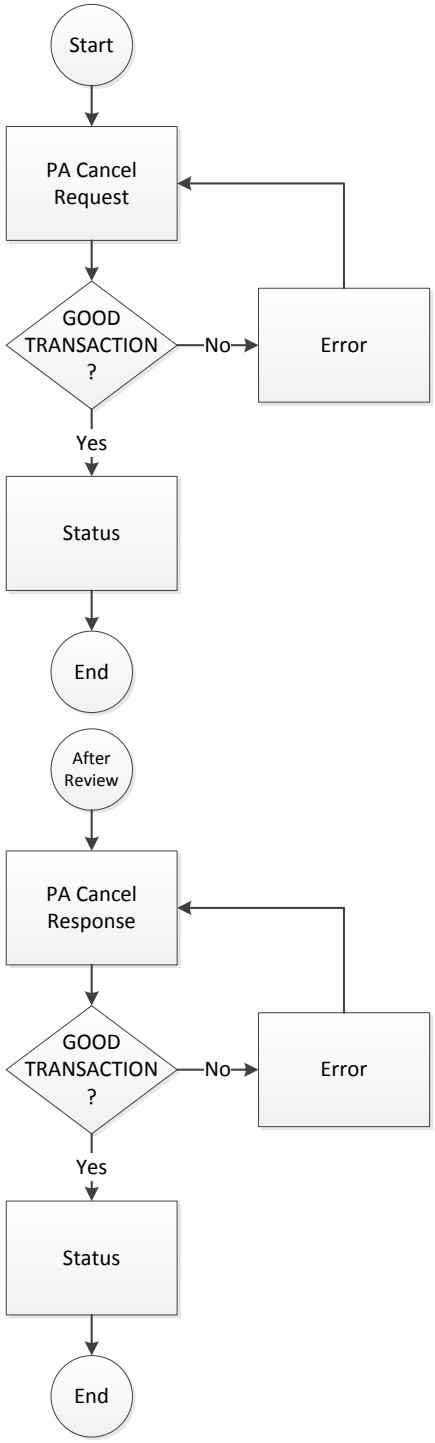
**PA Appeal Request/Response**
**TRANSACTION FLOW**





National Council for Prescription Drug Programs, Inc.
Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**PA Cancel Request/Response**
**TRANSACTION FLOW**





Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

# 14. APPENDIX B. HISTORY OF IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE CHANGES

## *14.1 VERSION 1.2*

**Changes to the NCPDP *SCRIPT*** *Standard Implementation Guide* reflective of Version 1.2 - comments for clarification or values that were italicized in the Version 1.Ø Specification have been removed. The comments or values have been added to the NCPDP ***SCRIPT Standard Implementation Guide***. See section "*Specific Segment Discussion"*.

## *14.2 VERSION 1.3*

This release includes the definition of the Prescription Fill Status Notification, Cancel Prescription Request and Response transactions. It also includes additional appendix tables to list X12 and other code set values.

## *14.3 VERSION 1.4*

Appendix J. Error Codes has been added to the NCPDP ***SCRIPT Standard Implementation Guide***.
Appendix H Response Code Values - Codes AA, AB, AC, and AF description changed from "Provider" to "Prescriber". Example 1Ø Note explanation for value AC changed from "provider" to "prescriber".

## *14.4 VERSION 1.5*

"*Specific Segment Discussion*" section, "*Specific Field Discussion*" sub-section, "*DRU Drug Segment*". Added Multum MMDC and Multum Drug ID to Reference Number Remarks. Added value MM and MC to Reference Number Qualifier.

## *14.5 VERSION 2.Ø*

Version 2.Ø included the change to the CommunicationNumber field in the CommunicationNumber composite in the PTT and PVD segments. The CommunicationNumber was increased from an..25 to an..8Ø. The value of "EM" (Electronic Mail) was added to the Code List Qualifier. See below.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IØ16 | CommunicationNumber | | | | C | >1 |
| | Ø1 | 3148 | CommunicationNumber | C | | an..8Ø |
| | Ø2 | 1131 | Code List Qualifier | C | | an..3 |

Version 2.Ø also included changes to the DRU segment. The segment has been increased from 3 repetitions to 1Ø repetitions, for specific usage. The field 7ØØ9 Item Description Identification, value of "R" (Requested) allows the multiple repetitions. The values of "P" (Prescribed) and "D" (Dispensed) are not allowed to repeat.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **DRU Drug Segment** | | | | **C 1Ø** | |
| **Ø1Ø** | IØ13 | Drug | | M 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 7ØØ9 | Item Description Identification | M | an..7 |

This change allows the pharmacy to return a list of alternative choices to a prescriber's original request. Sections "*Segment Usage In Each Transaction"*, "*Prescription Change Request*


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

*Transaction"*, and "*Specific Field Discussion"* have been updated to reflect rules and application of using this change. Example 18 has been added to demonstrate this change.

## 14.6 VERSION 3.Ø

In Version 3.Ø the COO segment may loop up to 3 times. The field Ø1Ø 1153 Reference Qualifier has been unshaded.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **COO Coordination of Benefits Segment** | | | **C** | **3** | |
| **ØØØ** | SØ19 | SEGMENT TAG | M | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | ØØ13 Segment code | M | | a3 |
| **Ø1Ø** | IØØ1 | Reference Number | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 1154 Reference Number | M | | an..35 |
| | Ø2 | 1153 Reference Qualifier | C | | an..3 |

When the COO is repeated, the first loop must contain the identification number and qualifier of the primary payer. If a second loop is used, it must contain the number and qualifier of the secondary payer. If a third loop is used, it must contain the number and qualifier of the tertiary payer.

Appendix G has been modified to include the new values of "NC", "2U", "BO", "HI", and "NF". Reject code Ø98 already existed to support the Reference Qualifier. Example 4 and 16 have been modified to show the usage of the reference number and qualifier in a primary situation.

## 14.7 VERSION 3.1

Version 3.1 added the following composite and simple data element to the DRU segment. Section "*Specific Field Discussion*" lists the new fields, values, and comments. The section "*Segment Usage In Each Transaction*" includes clarification of these new fields.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1ØØ** | SØ18 | Drug Use Evaluation | C | 5 | |
| | Ø1 | 788Ø DUE Reason For Service Code | M | | an2 |
| | Ø2 | 7881 DUE Professional Service Code | C | | an2 |
| | Ø3 | 7882 DUE Result Of Service Code | C | | an2 |
| | Ø4 | 7883 DUE Co-Agent ID | C | | an..19 |
| | Ø5 | 7884 DUE Co-Agent ID Qualifier | C | | an2 |
| **11Ø** | 7885 | Drug Coverage Status Code | C | 5 | an2 |

In addition Version 3.1 also added the following values to Drug Dosage Form in Appendix D.

| | |
|---|---|
| Aerosol | |
| Aerosol with adapter | Ring |
| Bar | Shampoo |
| Capsule, extended release | Sponge |
| Concentrate | Spray |
| Cream | Suppository(ies) |
| Cream with applicator | Suspension |
| Crystal | Suspension, extended release |
| Enteric coated capsule | Tablet, chewable |
| | Tablet, coated particles |
| Film | Tablet, disintegrating |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | |
|---|---|
| Film, extended release | Tablet, effervescent |
| Foam | Tablet, extended release |
| Foam with applicator | Tampon |
| Gel | Tape |
| Gel forming solution | Test |
| Gel with applicator | Tincture |
| Granule for reconstitution | Wafer |
| Granule, effervescent | Capsule, sprinkle |
| Granule, extended release | Flakes |
| Gum | Tar |
| Implant | Wax |
| Insert | Lollipop |
| Kit | Pellet |
| Lotion | Spirit |
| Oil | Leaves |
| Ointment | Troche |
| Ointment w/applicator | Lozenge |
| Pad | |
| Paste | |
| Powder | |
| Powder for injection | |
| Powder for reconstitution | |

Appendix D. Dosage Form Code currently supports value 3Ø = Lozenge or Troche. The value 159 = Troche and the value 129 = Lozenge will be added.

Version 3.1 added the following values to Unit of Measure in Appendix E.

| | |
|---|---|
| Applicatorful | Puff(s) |
| Dose(s) | Scoop(s) |
| Gum | Spray(s) |
| Inhalation(s) | Thin layer |

Reject Codes of 211-216 were added to Appendix J.

## 14.8 VERSION 4.Ø

Version 4.Ø introduces a new value of "ØØ" (Not Specified) to Appendix E Unit or Basis for Measurement Code in the NCPDP ***SCRIPT Standard Implementation Guide***. An implementation of this value might be used with a drug that has a dose quantity and a clinical route of administration, but no unit of measurement for dispensing quantity. An example might be "1 injection".

Version 4.Ø also corrects the 6Ø6Ø Quantity fields. The field was originally defined as n..15. According to the UN/EDIFACT dictionary, the field should be an..35. This change is reflected in any 6Ø6Ø Quantity fields.

The value of "PH" (Pack) has been added to Appendix E Unit or Basis for Measurement Code in the NCPDP ***SCRIPT Standard Implementation Guide*** for Quantity Qualifier.

New values and a comment have been added to the Quantity Qualifier field 6Ø63 (Ø6Ø-Ø1-6Ø63) in the DRU segment.

D = Refill for n Day(s)


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

W = Refill for n Week(s)
M = Refill for n Month(s)
Y = Refill for n Year(s)
where n = Number of Refills Quantity.
Note: it is not possible to encode "6 months refills requested by pharmacy." If a value for a time period is used, it should be interpreted as the total amount of time for which the prescription should be refilled. For example, if the prescription is for 3Ø days supply, and the refills are specified for 6 months, the original prescription and 5 refills (total 6 months) should be inferred.

In the DRU segment only, field 6314 Measurement Value (Ø1Ø-Ø6-6314) has been replaced with Ø1Ø-Ø6-444Ø Free Text. It was determined that the numeric 18 (n..18) field size was not long enough to support multiple ingredient medications and for strengths per liquid measure. The Free Text field is an..7Ø and will be defined as the Measurement Value. The new field occurs in the same position of the composite, Ø1Ø-Ø6.

Appendix D1 has been added to show Appendix D values sorted by Description.
Appendix E1 has been added to show Appendix E values sorted by Description. Appendix F1 has been added to show Appendix F values sorted by Description.
Appendix G1 has been added to show Appendix G values sorted by Description.

In Appendix D and D1, the values of 89 (External powder), 1Ø9 (Enteric coated capsule), and 145 (Suspension) were found to be duplicates and these values have been changed to "Not Used". The values will be available for reuse in the future.

The question "How is the value of "PH" (Pack) for Quantity Qualifier (Appendix E Unit or Basis for Measurement Code) used?" has been added to the "*Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ's)*" section.

## 14.9 VERSION 4.1

Version 4.1 added additional values to section "*Appendix D Dosage Form Code*". The new values are

| | |
|---|---|
| 16Ø | Aerosol Solution |
| 161 | Extract |
| 162 | Nebulize Solution |
| 163 | Powder Effervescent |
| 164 | Strip |

## 14.10 VERSION 4.2

Version 4.2 changes the field identification of Time Offset from "xxxx" to Ø336. The field is shaded, therefore not supported. Time Offset occurs In the UIB and UIH segments.
Version 4.2 also modifies qualifiers in the DRU segment to clarify definitions used.

Reference Qualifier (Ø1Ø-Ø9-1153)
New Value Definition:

| | |
|---|---|
| E | Micromedex/Medical Economics Generic Formulation Code (GFC) |
| G | Micromedex/Medical Economics Generic Master (GM) |
| MD | First DataBank Drug Descriptor Identifier (DDID) |
| MG | First DataBank MDDB Product Line Generic Product Identifier (GPI) |

With note: MDDB is not an acronym.

Code List Qualifier (Ø7Ø-Ø3-1131)


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

New Value Definition:
E Micromedex/Medical Economics
M First DataBank MDDB Product Line
With note: MDDB is not an acronym.

## 14.11 VERSION 4.3

Version 4.3 adds the value "AM" (Patient needs appointment.) to section "*Appendix H Response Code Values*".

The DRU Quantity fields (Ø2Ø-Ø2-6Ø6Ø and Ø6Ø-Ø2-6Ø6Ø) have been given a reference note to "See sections "*Representation*" and "*Truncation*" for syntax and decimal usage."

## 14.12 VERSION 4.4

Version 4.4 supports the use of lower case alphanumeric data representation (upper case already supported). Lower case was added to section "*Syntax Rules*", subsection "*Representation*", to the subsection "*Character Set*".

Section "*Field Implementation Usage*", subsection "*Specific Field Discussion*", subsection "*RES Response Segment*":

- Ø1Ø-4343, Response Type, coded has a new value "N" (Denied, new prescription to follow) for the Refill Response only.
- Clarification has been added to define which data elements may be modified within the scope of existing value "A" (Approved) and "C" (Approved with changes) in a new subsection "*Clarification of "Approved", "Approved with changes" and "Denied*"".

Version 4.4 clarifies in section "*Specific Segment Discussion*", subsection "*Specific Field Discussion*", subsection "*DRU Drug Segment*" the usage of DRU Ø6Ø-Ø2-6Ø6Ø Quantity (refill quantity) by clarifying the definition of its qualifier field, Ø6Ø-Ø1-6Ø63 Quantity Qualifier (values "R" (Number of Refills), "A" (Additional Refills Authorized", and "P" (Pharmacy Requested Refills)).

Section "*COO Segment Usage*" has been moved to section "*Specific Segment Discussion*", subsection "*Specific Field Discussion*", subsection "*COO Coordination of Benefits Segment*".

Section "*DRU Segment Usage*" has been moved to section "*Specific Segment Discussion*", subsection "*Specific Field Discussion*", subsection "*DRU Drug Segment*".

Example 8 has been modified to "*Example 8. Pharmacy Requesting a Refill Authorization for an Unspecified Number of Dispensings from a Prescriber and Prescriber Responding*".

"*Example 19. Pharmacy Requesting a Refill Authorization for a specified number of dispensings from a Prescriber and Prescriber Responding (no mailboxing)*" has been added.

Minor editorial changes were made to clean up extra spaces in sentences or the use of "that" instead of "which".

## 14.13 VERSION 5.Ø

Version 5.Ø supports a new value added to Appendix H. Response Code Values RES segment Ø2Ø Code List Qualifier – "AN" (Prescriber not associated with this practice or location.) for use in a Refill Response transaction.

To properly display the full drug name, strength and form when the existing 35 characters are not


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

sufficient, three Item Description fields are added. Specific guidance is given in the NCPDP ***SCRIPT Standard Implementation Guide*** for using the Ø2 Item Description, and the 1Ø-12 Item Description fields.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ø1Ø | IØ13 | Drug | M | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 7ØØ9 Item Description Identification | M | | an..7 |
| | Ø2 | 7ØØ8 Item Description | M | | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 714Ø Item Number | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø4 | 3Ø55 Code List Responsibility Agency | C | | an..3 |
| | Ø5 | 1131 Code List Qualifier | C | | an..3 |
| | Ø6 | 444Ø Free Text | C | | an..7Ø |
| | Ø7 | 1131 Code List Qualifier | C | | an..3 |
| | Ø8 | 1154 Reference Number | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø9 | 1153 Reference Qualifier | C | | an..3 |
| | **1Ø** | **7ØØ8 Item Description** | **C** | | **an..35** |
| | **11** | **7ØØ8 Item Description** | **C** | | **an..35** |
| | **12** | **7ØØ8 Item Description** | **C** | | **an..35** |

In the STS Segment, field Ø1Ø Status Type, coded, a new value was added of Ø1Ø (Successful – accepted by ultimate receiver). The subsection "*STS Segment Notes*" was added.

Data Element 235 - Product/Service ID Qualifier:
Value of "ID" changed to "DX" = "International Classification of Diseases-9- Clinical Modifications-Diagnosis"
Value of "ABF" = International Classification of Diseases-10- Clinical Modifications" added.

Removed specific reference to "ASC X12N version 3Ø6Ø" in the NCPDP ***SCRIPT Standard Implementation Guide*.**

Appendices C through J were removed from the NCPDP ***SCRIPT Standard Implementation Guide*** and any listed values in the section "*Specific Segment Discussion*" for fields that were deemed appropriate for the ECL were moved to the External Code List (ECL).

The *SCRIPT Standard Specification* and *SCRIPT Standard Implementation Guide* were combined into this one document.

In "*Example 6. Prescription Change Transaction (Via Mailbox)*" a typographical error was corrected. The REQ+G+' string incorrectly listed the last +. The string has been corrected to "REQ+G'.

In "*Example 13. Prescription Change Transaction For Therapeutic Intervention (Via Direct Connect)*" a typographical error was corrected. The REQ+T+' string incorrectly listed the last +. The string has been corrected to "REQ+T'.

In the following examples, a typographical error was corrected. The PVD string "PVD+PC+6666666:ØB…." for example, contained 0B instead of ØB".

"*Example 6. Prescription Change Transaction (Via Mailbox)*"
*"Example 7. Prescription Request (Via Direct Connect)"*
*"Example 9. Refill Prescription Transaction With Return Receipt Requested"*
"*Example 13. Prescription Change Transaction For Therapeutic Intervention (Via Direct Connect)*"
*"Example 14. Inform Prescriber A Prescription Has Been Filled (Via Direct Connect)"*
*"Example 16. Notify Prescriber A Prescription Has Been Partially Filled (Via Direct Connect)"*
*"Example 18. Pharmacy Requests Alternative Drug To Prescribed".*


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *14.14 VERSION 6.Ø*

This version added the ability to request a Prior Authorization utilizing the RXCHG message.
In the REQ Segment, to the field Ø1Ø-4343 Message Function, coded a value of "P" (Prior Authorization required) was added. A new value was added to Response Code Values RES segment Ø2Ø Code List Qualifier – "AO" (No attempt will be made to obtain Prior Authorization). "*Example 20. Prescription Change Request From Pharmacy For Prior Authorization (Excerpt)"* was added.

In section "*Prescription Change Request Transaction",* the opening paragraph was modified to support "fillable" prescriptions and prior authorizations by rewording to "The prescription change request transaction is originated by the pharmacy. This transaction is used to request a change of a new prescription or a "fillable" prescription. This request may be used when the pharmacy needs a change to the prescription. This change might be requesting a switch from brand to generic, or based on the pharmacy's participation in formulary programs, or due to a therapeutic intervention. It may also be utilized to request a Prior Authorization on a prescription. The REQ segment, Message Function field (Ø1Ø 4343), is used to differentiate between Generic Substitution or Therapeutic Interchange or Prior Authorization."

Subsection "*Discussion of Prior Authorization"* was added. In section "*Specific Segment Discussion*", subsection "*Specific Field Discussion*", subsection "*RES Response Segment*" the note "C = Approved with changes cannot be utilized for a prior authorization RXCHG" was added to Ø1Ø-4343 Response Type, Coded.

In section "*Prescription Change Response Transaction",* the opening paragraph was modified to support "fillable" prescriptions and prior authorizations by rewording to "The prescription change response transaction is originated by the prescriber. It is in response to the pharmacy requesting changes to a prescription, via the prescription change request transaction. The prescription change response transaction is used to either approve, approve with change or to decline the requested change in the prescription change request or prior authorization request. The response may or may not be sent with additional comments in the text field."

In section "*Business Functions"*, subsection "*Introduction*", Prescription Change Request Transaction was modified to "Sends a request from a pharmacy to a prescriber asking for a change in a new prescription or a "fillable" prescription. It may also be utilized to request a Prior Authorization on a prescription." Prescription Change Response Transaction was modified to "Response from a prescriber to a pharmacy for a prescription change. It may also be used to send a response to a request for a Prior Authorization back to the pharmacy."

In section "*Transactions*", subsection "*Get Message Transaction*", a prescription change request message was modified to "A prescription change request indicates the desire on the part of the pharmacy to alter or clarify a new prescription or an existing "fillable" prescription. The pharmacy may request a substitution, alert of a therapeutic or DUR interchange, which may require the change of a new prescription recently processed. It may also be utilized to request a Prior Authorization on a prescription."

Section "*Structure Quick Reference*", subsection "*Prescription Change Request*" modified the opening paragraph to "This transaction is sent from a pharmacy to a prescriber to request a change on a new prescription, for example, to request generic substitution. It may request a change on a "fillable" prescription. It may also be utilized to request a prior authorization on a prescription."


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

In this same section, subsection "*Prescription Change Response*" modified the opening paragraph to "This transaction is sent from the prescriber to the pharmacy in response to a request for a change of a new prescription or a "fillable" prescription. It may also be sent from the prescriber to the pharmacy in response to a request for a prior authorization on a prescription."

*"Example 21. Prescription Change Request From Pharmacy For An Existing "Fillable" Prescription (Excerpt)" was added.*

Based on comments made on the re-circulation ballot, clarification was made to the prior authorization statements. The document originally said: "It may also be utilized to request a Prior Authorization on a prescription." The request from the pharmacy to the prescriber is not for a Prior Authorization (PA), it is for the prescriber to request a prior authorization. This statement was changed to "It may also be utilized to request a prescriber to review the drug requested, and obtain a Prior Authorization from the payer for the prescription." The following sections were clarified:

*"Business Functions", subsection "Introduction"*
*"Transactions", subsection "Get Message Transaction"*
*"Transactions, subsection "Prescription Change Request Transaction"*
*"Structure Quick Reference", subsection "Segment Usage In Each Transaction", subsection "Prescription Change Request (RXCHG)"*

## *14.15 VERSION 7.Ø*

The Provider Segment was modified from 2 to 3 loops in section *"Transmission from Sender to Receiver Structure", "Segment Layouts", "Provider Segment"*.

In the following sub-sections to *"Structure Quick Reference",* a note was added to the PVD Segment for "One loop may be needed to relay the supervisor."

*"New Prescription Request (NEWRX)"*,
*"Refill Request (REFREQ)",*
*"Refill Response (REFRES)",*
*"Prescription Change Request (RXCHG)",*
*"Prescription Change Response (CHGRES)",*
*"Prescription Fill Status Notification (RXFILL)",*
*"Cancel Prescription Request (CANRX)"*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PVD | Provider Segment | Y | One loop required for the prescriber. One loop may be needed to relay the supervisor. |

Section *"Specific Segment Discussion"*, subsection *"Specific Field Discussion"*, *"PVD Provider Segment"*, was modified to support three loops of the PVD. The third loop supports the use of the supervisor. The opening note was changed to "*This segment may occur three times. One occurrence is prescriber and one is pharmacist and one occurrence may be the supervisor. Supervisor information may be needed based upon state law. A supervisor is the supervising physician under whose authority the prescription is being prescribed by the primary care provider."*

The following fields "Remarks" were modified to support the reporting of the supervisor.

Ø2Ø-IØØ1-Ø2-1153 Reference Qualifier
Ø5Ø-IØØ2 Name
Ø5Ø- IØØ2-Ø1-3Ø36 Party Name

The following fields "Remarks" were modified from "authorizing prescriber agent" to "designated


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

agent", with further guidance.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1ØØ-IØØ2 | Name |
| 1ØØ-IØØ2-Ø1-3Ø36 | Party Name |

A subsection *"PVD Segment Notes"* was added to show examples of reporting prescriber, supervising physician, and designated agent.

## 14.16 VERSION 7.1

Section *"Specific Segment Discussion"*, subsection *"Specific Field Discussion"*, *"RES Response Segment"*, field Response Type, Coded (Ø1Ø-4343) had the following note added:

> Note: A "Denied" (D or N) response **must** be accompanied by the Code List Qualifier (Ø2Ø-1131) **or** Free Text (Ø4Ø-444Ø) explanation, **or both**.

A new FAQ was added, *"What do each of these code qualifiers really mean in the DRU-Ø2Ø-Ø3 (do 38 and 87 mean the same thing)?"*

In section *"Specific Segment Discussion"*, subsection *"Specific Field Discussion"*, any supported field (non-gray) in the standard was included in the charts for each segment. The fields added include:

STS Segment
Ø3Ø-444Ø Free Text

PVD Segment
Ø5Ø-IØØ2-Ø2-37Ø2 First Name
Ø5Ø-IØØ2-Ø3-37Ø4 Middle Name
Ø5Ø-IØØ2-Ø4-37Ø6 Name Suffix
Ø5Ø-IØØ2-Ø6-37Ø8 Name Prefix
Ø8Ø-IØØ4 Address
Ø8Ø-IØØ4-Ø1-3Ø42 Street and Number/P.O. Box
Ø8Ø-IØØ4-Ø2-3164 City Name
1ØØ-IØØ2-Ø2-37Ø2 First Name
1ØØ-IØØ2-Ø3-37Ø4 Middle Name
1ØØ-IØØ2-Ø4-37Ø6 Name Suffix
1ØØ-IØØ2-Ø5-37Ø8 Name Prefix

PTT Segment
Ø3Ø-IØØ2-Ø2-37Ø2 First Name
Ø3Ø-IØØ2-Ø3-37Ø4 Middle Name
Ø3Ø-IØØ2-Ø4-37Ø6 Name Suffix
Ø3Ø-IØØ2-Ø5-37Ø8 Name Prefix

DRU Segment
Ø4Ø-IØØ6-Ø2-238Ø Date/Time/Period
Ø7Ø-IØ15-Ø4-6813 Clinical Information – secondary
Ø9Ø-444Ø Free Text

OBS Segment
Ø1Ø-SØ17-Ø2-6314 Measurement Value
Ø1Ø-SØ17-Ø4-238Ø Date/Time/Period
Ø2Ø-444Ø Free Text

## 14.17 VERSION 8.Ø

A new Response Type, coded (Response Segment Ø2Ø-1131) was added to the External Code


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

List of "AP" of "Request already responded to by other means (e.g. phone or fax)". This is for situations where a prescriber system will respond to a REFREQ or RXCHG by a means other than a REFRES or CHGRES (e.g., by telephone or by issuing a new prescription). To clear the prescriber's queue and to complete the loop with the requesting pharmacy, a reject response is transmitted.

Section "*Specific Segment Discussion"* was modified to provide implementation references to the supported transactions. For each segment, columns have been added for the transactions that use the segment. Values of Mandatory, Conditional, Conditional Mandatory, and Not Used occur according to the standard format. Section *"PVD Segment As The Prescriber, Supervisor"* and *"PVD Segment As The Pharmacy"* were added to differentiate between the usages of the segment. Further differentiation may be made in the future.

The Medication History request and response transactions were added to the format. Updated sections to include medication history transaction information include

*"Introduction"*
*"Background"*
*"Business Operations"*
*"Figure 1. Connection of SCRIPT Exchange Parties" was updated*
*"Participants"*
*"Identifiers"*
*"Business Functions"*
*"Transaction Types"*
*"STATUS"*
*"ERROR"*
*"Transactions", "Medication History Request and Response Transaction"* was added
*"Transmission From Sender To Receiver Structure"*
*"Structure Quick Reference"*
*"Specific Segment Discussion"*

A new example was added to *"Transmission Examples", "Prescriber Requests Medication History".*

In the UIB Segment,

Interchange Sender - Sender identification - level one (Ø6Ø-Ø1-ØØØ4) supports a Mutually Defined identifier, with Level one identification code qualifier (Ø6Ø-Ø2-ØØØ7) supporting a new qualifier of "ZZZ" (Mutually Defined).

Interchange Recipient - Recipient ID - level one (Ø7Ø-Ø1-ØØ1Ø) supports a Mutually Defined identifier, with Level one identification code qualifier (Ø7Ø-Ø2-ØØØ7) supporting a new qualifier of "ZZZ" (Mutually Defined).

In the UIH Segment,

Message function (Ø1Ø-Ø4-Ø326) supports the values of "RXHREQ" and "RXHRES".

In the PVD Segment, section *"PVD Segment As The Prescriber, Supervisor"*, notes were added in the first row to provide guidance for the use of this segment in Medication History.

In the PVD Segment, section *"PVD Segment As The Pharmacy"*, the column RXHREQ was added. Notes were added in the first row to provide guidance for the use of this segment in Medication History.

In the RES Segment,

A new Response Type, coded (Response Segment Ø2Ø-1131) was added to the External Code List of "AQ" of "More Medication History Available".


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

In the COO Segment, the fields

Date (Ø9Ø-1ØØ6)

Condition/Response, coded (13Ø-4711) are available for use (no longer grayed).

Condition/Response, coded (13Ø-4711) contains the Patient Consent Indicator. Values will be added to the External Code List (ECL).

| | |
|---|---|
| Y | Patient gave consent for prescriber to receive the medication history from any prescriber. |
| N | Patient consent not given. |
| P | Patient gave consent for prescriber to only receive the medication history this prescriber prescribed. |
| X | Parental/Guardian consent on behalf of a minor for prescriber to receive the medication history from any prescriber. |
| Z | Parental/Guardian consent on behalf of a minor for prescriber to only receive the medication history this prescriber prescribed. |

Note: If Patient Consent = N, it is expected the Medication History transactions would not be sent.

The new field of

Patient Identifier (14Ø-7886) was added with the definition of "Payer assigned Unique Member ID".

In the DRU Segment,

Date/Time/Period (Ø4Ø-Ø2-238Ø) supports a date usage note "For Medication History Response (RXHRES): If the entity has fill history, Last Fill Date must be used. If the entity has prescribing data, date authorized (Date Written) must be used."

In the STS Segment,

Code List Qualifier (Ø2Ø-1131) reject code values were added for the Medication History transactions, the new field Patient Identifier and the fields that became available.

In section *"Specific Segment Discussion"*, the subheadings were renamed to the actual segment names.

A typographical error was found and corrected in this guide and the *External Code List* for Ø4Ø-Ø1-2ØØ5 Date/Time Period Qualifier Qualification of Date/Time field 238Ø X12 DE 423. The correct X12 DE assignation is 432.

Section *"Structure Quick* Reference", subsection *"Medication History Response (RXHRES)"* contained a typographical error in the DRU loop. The original verbiage stated that "*Drug Loop – Loops through up to 300 times. Each loop may have 1 corresponding PVD Segment."* This has been corrected to "*Drug Loop – Loops through up to 300 times. Each loop may have 2 corresponding PVD Segments."*

An error was corrected in *"Example 17. Cancel A Prescription Previously Sent To The Pharmacy",* which has been present since the first publication. In this example, the CANRES contains segments which are not present in the response (PVD, PTT, DRU). These have been removed.

## *14.18 VERSION 8.1*

The implementation guide provides more clarification on the use of the Fill Status Notification


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

transactions. Clarifications include the use of the term dispensed/not dispensed/partially dispensed instead of the term filled/not filled/partially filled. The transaction did not change, just the wording of the intent, since these transactions were always intended to be at the dispensing action, not the filling action, but the original wording had been retained. The following sections were updated:

*"Business Operations"*
*"Introduction"*
*"Transaction Types"*
*"Prescription Fill Status Notification Transaction"* with new sections for *"Definitions", "Assumptions",* and *"General Requirements"*
*"Prescription Fill Status Notification Transaction – Dispensed"* with new section for *"General Requirements"*
*"Prescription Fill Status Notification Transaction – Not Dispensed"* with new section for *"General Requirements"*
*"Prescription Fill Status Notification Transaction – Partially Dispensed"* with new section for *"General Requirements"*
*"Prescription Fill Status Notification (RXFILL)"*
*"Transaction Examples"*
*"Example 14. Notify Prescriber A Prescription Has Been Dispensed (Via Direct Connect)"*
*"Example 15. Notify Prescriber A Prescription Has Not Been Dispensed And Will Be Returned To Stock (Via Mailbox)"*
*"Example 16. Notify Prescriber A Prescription Has Been Partially Dispensed (Via Direct Connect"*
*"Frequently Asked Question", "What Is The Functionally Of SCRIPT?"*

Based on review by a task group and then the work group, section *"Specific Segment Discussion"* was modified to cite, for each transaction applicable to that segment, the specific field usage of mandatory, conditional mandatory, conditional, or not used. Where the specific field usage is different than the standard format, the item is cited in bold italics. This is to provide more guidance for implementation. As a note, in the DRU Segment, Quantity (Ø6Ø-Ø2-6Ø6Ø) is Conditional Mandatory (CM) with a note "Note: This field is mandatory except when DRU Ø6Ø-Ø1-6Ø63 Quantity Qualifier = PRN. No quantity is required for PRN."

## 14.19 VERSION 9.Ø

The values of "D", "W", "M", and "Y" and the comments pertaining to the time period have been removed from DRU-Ø6Ø-Ø1-6Ø63 Quantity Qualifier because the values are for different purposes - units (PRN, M, D, etc) versus purpose (R, P, A) that could cause a conflict that would prevent the possibility of using multiple loops of DRU-Ø6Ø.

## 14.20 VERSION 1Ø.Ø

In the OBS Segment, level Ø6-7887 Measurement Data Qualifier was added.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø1Ø** | SØ17 | OBSERVATION | C | 1Ø | |
| | Ø1 | 6311 Measurement Dimension, coded | M | | an..3 |
| | Ø2 | 6314 Measurement Value | M | | n..18 |
| | Ø3 | 6411 Measurement Unit qualifier | M | | an..3 |
| | Ø4 | 238Ø Date/Time/Period | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø5 | 2379 Date/Time/Period Format Qualifier | C | | an..3 |
| | **Ø6** | **7887 Measurement Data Qualifier** | **C** | | **an..3** |

Values are contained in the External Code List are

| Value | Definition | Comment |
|---|---|---|


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| "1" | X12 Data Element Measurement Dimension, coded (DE 738) | |
| "2" | SNOMED | Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine--Clinical Terms (SNOMED) is available at http://www.nlm.nih.gov/research/umls/ or www.snomed.org |
| "3" | LOINC | Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes (LOINC®) is available at http://www.regenstrief.org/loinc/ |
| "4" | Other | |

To support the above change, Measurement Dimension, coded Ø1Ø-Ø1-6311 no longer contains the note "X12 DE 738" as it is now a value for Ø6-7887 Measurement Data Qualifier.

**Needs were brought forward for long-term care.**
In the Patient Segment, PTT-Ø5Ø-Ø2-1153 Reference Qualifier, additional patient identifier qualifier values were added from ASC X12 Data Element 128, Values are contained in the External Code List are

| Value | Definition | Comment |
|---|---|---|
| "EA" | Medical Record Identification Number (EHR) | A unique number assigned to each patient by the provider of service (hospital) to assist in retrieval of medical records |
| "1J" | Facility ID Number (ID number assigned by the LTC Facility to the patient) | |
| "EJ" | Patient Account Number (ID assigned by the CPOE system) | A unique number assigned to each patient by the provider of service to facilitate retrieval of individual case records tracking of claims submitted to a payer and posting of payment |

In the Drug Segment, DRU-Ø4Ø-Ø1-2ØØ5 Date/Time Period Qualifier, additional values were added. Values are contained in the External Code List are

| Value | Definition | Comment |
|---|---|---|
| "35" | Delivered on This Date (Date prescription received at facility) | |
| "BE" | Validated (Date reviewed at facility) | The date when material obligations were verified |

DRU-Ø4Ø repetitions were increased from 5 to 9 to accommodate more date qualifiers.

A qualifier value was added to Date/Time/Period Format Qualifier (data element 2379) in the External Code List.

| Value | Definition | Comment |
|---|---|---|
| "2Ø3" | CCYYMMDDHHMM | Calendar date including time with minutes: C=Century; Y=Year; M=Month; D=Day; H=Hour; M=Minutes. |

In a facility, there is a need to identify a specific unit room and bed for medication delivery. Fields to be added to Patient Segment.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PTT Ø8Ø | SØ2Ø Location | | C 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 7888 Facility Unit | C | an..35 |
| | Ø2 | 7889 Room | C | an..1Ø |
| | Ø3 | 789Ø Bed | C | an..1Ø |

Fields to be added to the Drug Segment.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DRU 12Ø-7891 Prior Authorization Status | C | an1 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

Values are contained in the External Code List are

| Value | Definition | Comment |
|---|---|---|
| "A" | Approved | |
| "D" | Denied | |
| "R" | Requested | |
| "N" | Not Required | |
| "F" | Deferred | |

DRU 13Ø-7892 Do Not Fill/Profile Flag C an1
Values are contained in the External Code List are

| Value | Definition | Comment |
|---|---|---|
| "Y" | Yes | Used for medications ordered by a prescriber but not requiring dispensing at this time, but required for administration and available for drug-to-drug interactions |

Fields to be added to REQ segment
REQ Ø6Ø-7893 Change of Prescription Status Flag C an1
Values are contained in the External Code List are

| Value | Definition | Comment |
|---|---|---|
| "D" | Discontinue | |
| "C" | Cancel | |

This field is used in the CANRX message when the prescriber wishes to notify the pharmacy to no longer continue dispensing any open refills on an active prescription or to cancel a prescription that has not yet been dispensed. This guidance has been added to section *"Transactions"*, subsection *"Cancel Prescription Request Transactions"*.

The PVD loops were increased from 3 to 4 to allow support of an occurrence for facility. Ø1Ø-47Ø5 Provider Coded current value "SK" (Skilled Nursing) denotes the facility. While Provider Coded contains many values, the possible 4 occurrences could support a prescriber, a clinic or a facility, a pharmacy, and a pharmacist (4).

Section *"Structure Quick Reference"* was updated to reflect the field requirements when a facility loop appears.

*"Transmission From Sender To Receiver Structure"* and *Specific Segment Discussion"* sections were updated to support the addition of fields and modification of occurrences.

New Reject Codes were added to support the new fields above.

## 14.21 VERSION 1Ø.1

CENSUS Update Transaction was added. The Census Update Transaction is originated by the facility in a long term care environment. The transaction notifies the pharmacy about census events. The transaction can be used in three cases - to notify the pharmacy of a new resident, a change to demographic information of a resident, or the discharge of a resident.

Support for the Long Term Care (LTC) Medication Change Process was added.

For long term care settings, a new transaction type of "Resupply Request" was added, which looks like a Refill Request, but no response is necessary.

Sections throughout the document were updated to include the new request message of CENSUS, the LTC Medication Change Process, and the Resupply Request.

*"Introduction"*


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

*"Background"*
*"Business Operations"*
*"Business Functions"*
*"Transaction Types"*
*"STATUS"*
*"ERROR"*
*"Transactions", "Census Update Transaction", "Long Term Care (LTC) Medication Change Process", and "Resupply Transaction"* were added
*"Structure Quick Reference"*
*"Specific Segment Discussion"*
New examples were added to *"Transmission Examples", "Example 23. New Admit of a Resident", "Example 24. Update of a Current Resident", and "Example 25. Discharge of a Resident",* and *"Example 26. Significantly Change an Order".*

In the UIH Segment

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ø1Ø-S3Ø6-Ø4-Ø326 | Message function | In UN/EDIFACT definition, this field is conditional. However in NCPDP implementation of the SCRIPT format, the Message function is Mandatory.<br><br>Values:<br><br>NEWRX, REFREQ, REFRES, RXFILL, GETMSG, VERIFY, STATUS, PASCHG, ERROR, RXCHG, CHGRES, CANRX, CANRES, RXHREQ, RXHRES, **CENSUS, RESUPP** |

Field values were added to the REQ Segment for the CENSUS transaction.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ø1Ø-4343 | Message Function, coded | Used in Prescription Change Request transactions, to request a change to the original new prescription.<br><br>Values: See External Code List<br><br>**For the CENSUS Transaction, used to indicate type of census event. Note: For a Change Transaction, the patient demographic and coverage information sent should be all information known, not just the changed information.** |

Values were added:
A: Admit
C: Change
D1: Discharge – Expired
D2: Discharge – Return Not Anticipated
D3: Discharge – Return Anticipated
D4: Discharge Other

Fields added to the REQ Segment for the CENSUS transaction.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø7Ø** | IØØ6 | Date | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 2ØØ5 Date/Time/Period Qualifier | M | | an..3 |
| | Ø2 | 238Ø Date/Time Period | M | | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 2379 Date/Time/Period Format qualifier | C | | an..3 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

Date/Time/Period Qualifier (2ØØ5) - For CENSUS, value Ø7 = Effective Date (Begin) is used.

In the COO Segment, new field values were added for the CENSUS transaction.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ø1Ø-IØØ1-Ø2-1153 | Reference Qualifier | A complete list<br>can be found in the<br>NCPDP External Code<br>List (X12 DE 128).<br><br>**IP – Individual Policy Number**<br>**C1 – Commercial**<br><br>For Private Pay, this will be empty |

In the COO Segment, Party Name became a composite. It changed from

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø5Ø** | 3Ø36 | Party Name | C | 1 | an..35 |

to

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø5Ø** | IØØ2 | Name | M | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 3Ø36 Party Name | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø2 | 37Ø2 First Name | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 37Ø4 Middle Name | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø4 | 37Ø6 Name Suffix | C | | an..1Ø |
| | Ø5 | 37Ø8 Name Prefix | C | | an..1Ø |

In the COO Segment, **Ø7Ø** Party Name (Group Name) is available for use (was shaded).

In the COO Segment, Address is now available for use (was shaded) and is used for the responsible party's address.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø8Ø** | IØØ4 | Address | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 3Ø42 Street and Number/P.O. Box | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø2 | 3164 City Name | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 3229 Country Sub-entity Identification | C | | an..9 |
| | Ø4 | 3251 Postcode Identification | C | | an..11 |
| | Ø5 | 3227 Place/Location Qualifier | C | | an..3 |
| | Ø6 | 3224 Place/Location | C | | an..35 |

In the COO Segment, Insurance Type, coded is now available for use (was shaded), and values added.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1ØØ** | 47Ø3 | Insurance Type, coded | C | 1 | an..3 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1ØØ-47Ø3 | Insurance Type, coded | X12 DE 1138. For CENSUS - Indicates Primary<br><br>Values: See External Code List |

Values added:
P: Primary
S: Secondary
T: Tertiary
U: Unknown
PP: Private Pay

In the COO Segment, CommunicationNumber has been added.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **15Ø** | IØ16 | CommunicationNumber | C | >1 | |
| | Ø1 | 3148 CommunicationNumber | C | | an..8Ø |
| | Ø2 | 1131 Code List Qualifier | C | | an..3 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

For Long Term Care (LTC) Medication Change Process, in the UIH Segment

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ø3Ø-SØ32-Ø1-Ø3ØØ | Dialogue Reference - Initiator control reference | *Trace number assigned by sender*. This field may be used as a trace number for the Message. It is a reference field which can uniquely identify at any point to the sender the transaction being referenced. While this data element is not mandatory, it is mandatory that if sent on a request, it should be returned on any conversation referencing this request.<br><br>**For Long Term Care (LTC) Medication Change Process - If Prescriber is changing an original Script, this is the Order id of the original Script.** |

In the REQ Segment, the following values have been added.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ø1Ø-4343 | Message Function, coded | **For Long Term Care (LTC) Medication Change Process (Prescriber initiated CHANGE Request), the NEWRX and the CANCEL will use this field to indicate the level of the change.** |

Values added
C1: Significant change (Any changes to the Drug, form, strength, dosage, or route)
C2: Frequency Change (Any change to the frequency or hours of administration for the drug)
C3: Insignificant Change (All other changes)

In the DRU Segment, an enhancement was made for Medication History Response transactions.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ø8Ø-IØØ1-Ø1-1154 | Reference Number | This number is used to store the Prior Authorization or Sample Prescription number **or the Prescriber Order Number, if used.** Used in conjunction with Ø2-1153 qualifier field.<br><br>**The Prescriber Order Number resides in this field in a RXHRES transaction only. This field cannot be used for the prescriber order number in other transactions; these occur in the UIH Segment.**<br><br>**For RXHRES in each loop of the medication - If the Prescriber Order Number is used, the qualifier of "94" (Pharmacy or Prescriber File ID) is required. The field is used to convey the prescriber order number in a Medication History response.** |

For Resupply Request transaction, the following additional notes have been made.
In the UIB Segment

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ø3Ø-S3Ø3-Ø2-Ø3Ø3 | Initiator reference identifier | This reference field may be used as a secondary identifier, based on trading partner agreements or need of the originating system.<br><br>**For RESUPP - In the LTC environment this field is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy.** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

In the UIH Segment

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ø2Ø-ØØ62 | Message Reference Number | *Rx Number or Unique ID from doctor*. This field contains a reference number for the Message, which may be the Prescription Number or Patient Folio number. It is a reference field which can uniquely identify at any point to the sender the transaction being referenced. See "*Transmission Examples"* section for usage.<br><br>**For RESUPP - This field assigned by the prescriber system.** |
| Ø3Ø-SØ32-Ø4-Ø3Ø4 | Responder control reference | This field may be used as a trace number between trading partners.<br><br>**For RESUPP – In the LTC environment this is the prescription number assigned by the facility.** |

DRU Ø2Ø-Ø1-6Ø63 Quantity Qualifier uses the same base list (Unit of Measure X12 DE 355), but uses a subset list for this field. See the NCPDP ***External Code List***.

DRU Ø6Ø-Ø1-6Ø63 Quantity Qualifier added a new value for number of refills remaining on a prescription, for use in Medication History Responses.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ø6Ø-IØØ9-Ø1-6Ø63 | Quantity Qualifier (continued) | **REM = Number of refills remaining on a prescription**<br><br>To relay a value of refills remaining as part of the information that comes on a medication history record. |

## *14.22 VERSION 1Ø.2*

In the long term care environment, ordered medications are delivered to the facilities by the pharmacy, usually on a fixed delivery schedule. Because of this model, information is available for the facility and LTC pharmacy if the facility, when submitting a NEWRX or RESUPP, to indicate when the medication is needed. The pharmacy would then know if the order requires a special delivery or if it could go out with the next scheduled delivery.

In the DRU Segment, the following fields were added.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **14Ø** | IØØ6 | Needed No Later Than | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 2ØØ5 Date/Time/Period Qualifier | C | | an..3 |
| | Ø2 | 238Ø Date/Time/Period | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 2379 Date/Time/Period Format Qualifier | C | | an..3 |
| **15Ø** | EØ34 | TIME ZONE | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 2Ø29 Time Zone Identifier | M | | an..3 |
| | Ø2 | 2116 Time Zone Difference Quantity | C | | n..4 |
| **16Ø** | 7894 | Needed No Later Than Reason | C | | an..7Ø |

Section *"Sign"* was added to *"Numeric Representation"* to provide information about the use of the negative sign in the Time Zone Difference Quantity. Section *"Time Zone"* was added to *"Requirement Designation".*


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## 14.23 VERSION 1Ø.3

Medication History Response (RXHRES) transaction includes Source and Fill Number information so the receiver's system when appropriate to send, so receivers will be able to de-duplicate records from multiple sources that reflect the same medication dispensing, and better determine patient compliance for the medication. The information also assists the receiver if follow-up contact is required regarding the medication records. A new segment was added "Source".

| **SRC** | **Source Segment** | | **C** | **1** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **ØØØ** | SØ19 SEGMENT TAG | | M | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | ØØ13 Segment code | M | | a3 |
| **Ø1Ø** | SØ21 | Source | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 7895 Source Qualifier | M | | an..3 |
| | Ø2 | 7896 Source Description | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 1154 Reference Number | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø4 | 1153 Reference Qualifier | C | | an..3 |
| **Ø2Ø** | 1154 Reference Number | | C | | an..35 |
| **Ø3Ø** | 7897 Fill Number | | C | | n..2 |

Section *"Structure Quick Reference", "Medication History Response (RXHRES)"* added the Source Segment to the charts. Section *"Specific Segment Discussion"*, added the subsection *"SRC Source Segment".* Is subsection includes specific rules for the use of the Source Segment depending on the sender. Examples

- Prescriber Requests Medication History with Source Segment
- Pharmacy Requests Medication History with Source Segment

have been added in section *"Transmission Examples".*

Section *"Structure Quick* Reference", subsection *"Medication History Response (RXHRES)"* modified to "*Drug Loop – Loops through up to 300 times. Each loop may have 1 SRC Segment, 2 corresponding PVD Segments."*

Added to DRU Ø2Ø-Ø3-1131 Code List Qualifier on the NEWRX message, characterizing the quantity being described in the DRU-Ø2Ø Quantity Composite, value "QS" to be used to indicate that the quantity is to be determined by the pharmacy according to an established protocol between the prescriber and the pharmacy/pharmacist. Section *"Quantity Sufficient"* was added to *"Specific Segment Discussion", "DRU Drug Segment"*.

## 14.24 VERSION 1Ø.4

To the field in the Coordination of Benefits Segment Ø1Ø-Ø2 Reference Qualifier, a value of "ADI" (Processor Identification Number – Processor Control Number assigned by the processor) has been added for use.

The Reference Number loop in the Coordination of Benefits Segment Ø1Ø-IØØ1 has been expanded to > 1 to allow multiple loops (such as for BIN and Processor Control Number). Section *"Specific Segment Discussion", "COO Coordination of Benefits Segment"* includes verbiage explaining this in the Reference Qualifier row of the chart and the notes following the chart.

| Ø1Ø | IØØ1 | Reference Number | C | >1 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Ø1 | 1154 Reference Number | M | | an..35 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ø2 | 1153 Reference Qualifier | C | an..3 |

A new conditional segment has been added to section *"Transmission from Sender to Receiver Structure".*

**SIG Structured Sig Segment** **C >1**

Function: To codify the elements of the Sig

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **ØØØ** | SØ19 SEGMENT TAG | M | 1 | |
| | Identification of the Segment | | | |
| | Ø1 ØØ13 Segment code | M | | a3 |
| **Ø1Ø** | SØ22 REPEATING SIG | M | 1 | |
| | Ø1 7898 Sig Sequence Position Number | M | | n..2 |
| | Ø2 7899 Multiple SIG Modifier | C | | an..5Ø |
| **Ø2Ø** | SØ23 CODE SYSTEM COMPOSITE | M | 1 | |
| | Ø1 79ØØ SNOMED Version | C | | an..14 |
| | Ø2 79Ø1 FMT Version | C | | an..14 |
| **Ø3Ø** | SØ24 FREE TEXT | M | 1 | |
| | Ø1 79Ø2 Sig Free Text String Indicator | M | | n1 |
| | Ø2 7989 Sig Free Text | M | | an..14Ø |
| **Ø4Ø** | SØ25 DOSE | M | 1 | |
| | Ø1 79Ø3 Dose Composite Indicator | M | | n1 |
| | Ø2 79Ø4 Dose Delivery Method Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø3 79Ø5 Dose Delivery Method Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | Ø4 79Ø6 Dose Delivery Method Code | C | | an..15 |
| | Ø5 79Ø7 Dose Delivery Method Modifier Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø6 79Ø8 Dose Delivery Method Modifier Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | Ø7 79Ø9 Dose Delivery Method Modifier Code | C | | an..15 |
| | Ø8 791Ø Dose Quantity | C | | n..18 |
| | Ø9 7911 Dose Form Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | 1Ø 7912 Dose Form Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | 11 7913 Dose Form Code | C | | an..15 |
| | 12 7914 Dose Range Modifier | C | | an..5Ø |
| **Ø5Ø** | SØ26 DOSE CALCULATION | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 7915 Dosing Basis Numeric Value | C | | n..18 |
| | Ø2 7916 Dosing Basis Unit of Measure Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø3 7917 Dosing Basis Unit of Measure Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | Ø4 7918 Dosing Basis Unit of Measure Code | C | | an..15 |
| | Ø5 7919 Body Metric Qualifier | C | | n1 |
| | Ø6 792Ø Body Metric Value | C | | n..18 |
| | Ø7 7921 Calculated Dose Numeric | C | | n..18 |
| | Ø8 7922 Calculated Dose Unit of Measure Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø9 7923 Calculated Dose Unit of Measure Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | 1Ø 7924 Calculated Dose Unit of Measure Code | C | | an..15 |
| | 11 7925 Dosing Basis Range Modifier | C | | an..5Ø |
| **Ø6Ø** | SØ27 VEHICLE | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 7926 Vehicle Name | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø2 7927 Vehicle Name Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | Ø3 7928 Vehicle Name Code | C | | an..15 |
| | Ø4 7929 Vehicle Quantity | C | | n..18 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Ø5 | 793Ø Vehicle Unit Of Measure Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø6 | 7931 Vehicle Unit Of Measure Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | Ø7 | 7932 Vehicle Unit Of Measure Code | C | | an..15 |
| | Ø8 | 7933 Multiple Vehicle Modifier | C | | an..5Ø |
| **Ø7Ø** | SØ28 ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION | | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 7934 Route of Administration Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø2 | 7935 Route of Administration Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | Ø3 | 7936 Route of Administration Code | C | | an..15 |
| | Ø4 | 7937 Multiple Route of Administration Modifier | C | | an..5Ø |
| **Ø8Ø** | SØ29 SITE OF ADMINISTRATION | | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 7938 Site of Administration Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø2 | 7939 Site of Administration Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | Ø3 | 794Ø Site of Administration Code | C | | an..15 |
| | Ø4 | 7941 Multiple Site of Administration Timing Modifier | C | | an..5Ø |
| **Ø9Ø** | SØ3Ø TIMING | | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 7942 Administration Timing Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø2 | 7943 Administration Timing Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | Ø3 | 7944 Administration Timing Code | C | | an..15 |
| | Ø4 | 7945 Multiple Administration Timing Modifier | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø5 | 7946 Rate of Administration | C | | an..11 |
| | Ø6 | 7947 Rate Unit of Measure Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø7 | 7948 Rate Unit of Measure Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | Ø8 | 7949 Rate Unit of Measure Code | C | | an..15 |
| | Ø9 | 795Ø Time Period Basis Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | 1Ø | 7951 Time Period Basis Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | 11 | 7952 Time Period Basis Code | C | | an..15 |
| | 12 | 7953 Frequency Numeric Value | C | | an..11 |
| | 13 | 7954 Frequency Units Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | 14 | 7955 Frequency Units Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | 15 | 7956 Frequency Units Code | C | | an..15 |
| | 16 | 7957 Variable Frequency Modifier | C | | an..5Ø |
| | 17 | 7958 Interval Numeric Value | C | | n..18 |
| | 18 | 7959 Interval Units Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | 19 | 796Ø Interval Units Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | 2Ø | 7961 Interval Units Code | C | | an..15 |
| | 21 | 7962 Variable Interval Modifier | C | | an..5Ø |
| **1ØØ** | SØ31 DURATION | | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 7963 Duration Numeric Value | M | | an..11 |
| | Ø2 | 7964 Duration Text | M | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø3 | 7965 Duration Text Code Qualifier | M | | an..2 |
| | Ø4 | 7966 Duration Text Code | M | | an..15 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **11Ø** | SØ33 MAXIMUM DOSE RESTRICTION | | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 7967 Maximum Dose Restriction Numeric Value | M | | n..18 |
| | Ø2 | 7968 Maximum Dose Restriction Units Text | M | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø3 | 7969 Maximum Dose Restriction Code Qualifier | M | | an..2 |
| | Ø4 | 797Ø Maximum Dose Restriction Units Code | M | | an..15 |
| | Ø5 | 7971 Maximum Dose Restriction Variable Numeric Value | C | | n..18 |
| | Ø6 | 7972 Maximum Dose Restriction Variable Units Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø7 | 7973 Maximum Dose Restriction Variable Units Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | Ø8 | 7974 Maximum Dose Restriction Variable Units Code | C | | an..15 |
| | Ø9 | 7975 Maximum Dose Restriction Variable Duration Modifier | C | | an..5Ø |
| **12Ø** | SØ34 INDICATION | | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 7976 Indication Precursor Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø2 | 7977 Indication Precursor Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | Ø3 | 7978 Indication Precursor Code | M | | an..15 |
| | Ø4 | 7979 Indication Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø5 | 798Ø Indication Text Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | Ø6 | 7981 Indication Text Code | C | | an..15 |
| | Ø7 | 7982 Indication Value Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | Ø8 | 7983 Indication Value Unit | C | | n..18 |
| | Ø9 | 7984 Indication Value Unit of Measure Text | C | | an..5Ø |
| | 1Ø | 7985 Indication Value Unit of Measure Code Qualifier | C | | an..2 |
| | 11 | 7986 Indication Value Unit of Measure Code | M | | an..15 |
| | 12 | 7987 Indication Variable Modifier | C | | an..5Ø |
| **13Ø** | SØ35 STOP | | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 7988 Stop Indicator | M | | an1 |

The Structured Sig Segment is conditional and may be used in transactions that have a DRU Segment for the drug prescribed or the drug dispensed. See section *"Structure Quick Reference".* Section *"Specific Segment Discussion"* includes a usage chart for the Structured Sig Segment. Notes were added in section *"Specific Segment Discussion", "DRU Drug Segment"* Ø3Ø-Ø2 and Ø3Ø-Ø3 Dosage (Sig instructions) and *"SIG Structured Sig Segment"* to guide the implementer in the use of the DRU Sig text fields and the SIG Structured Sig Segment. Reject Codes were added to the *External Code List*.

In the COO Coordination of Benefits Segment, the first Service Type was made available for use in Medication History transactions.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø3Ø** | IØ11 | Service Type Coded | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 77Ø1 Service Type, coded | M | | an..3 |

In section *"Transmission Examples", "Example 3Ø. Pharmacy Requests Current Medication List"* has been added. Reject Codes were added to the *External Code List*.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *14.25 VERSION 1Ø.5*

The NCPDP SCRIPT ***XML Companion Guide*** has been incorporated into this document as section "*XML Implementation*". The NCPDP SCRIPT ***XML Companion Guide*** will be sunsetted as a document. Further updates to the XML syntax of SCRIPT will be done in this document package.

Based on review of this document for the American National Standards Institute Healthcare Information Technology Standards Panel (ANSI HITSP) standard selection process of a use case for Medication Management, the following changes were made to this document. HITSP, for given use cases, are selecting standards for the United States, to provide a consistent approach in healthcare. As review of the selection of SCRIPT, questions were asked about the constraint of fields or the code values used.

- PVD Segment (Pharmacy)
  - Prescription Fill Status Notification (RXFILL) – PVD Segment (Pharmacy) – changed to mandatory.
  - PVD Segment As The Prescriber, Supervisor - Ø2Ø-Ø2-1153 Reference Qualifier (the prescriber qualifier) – an additional note has been added "If the prescriber has an NPI, one occurrence must contain the value "HPI" (NPI). If the prescriber has a DEA number, one occurrence must contain the value "DH" (DEA Number). Not every entity allowed to prescribe may have an NPI or DEA. If this is the case, the other identifiers can be used."
  - HITSP has named the Health Care Provider Taxonomy code set as the standard code set for provider specialty. The Health Care Provider Taxonomy code is larger than the existing SCRIPT field size. The PVD Segment Ø4Ø-Ø2-47Ø7 Provider Specialty, coded – this field is sunsetted (shaded) and a new field added Ø4Ø-Ø3-799Ø Provider Specialty code with a size of an..1Ø. Ø4Ø-Ø1-47Ø9 Agency Qualifier, coded contains a new qualifier for "Health Care Provider Taxonomy code set". The other code values are sunsetted. The External Code List points to the list available from the Washington Publishing Company at www.wpc-edi.com/taxonomy/more_information".

PVD Segment

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ø4Ø | IØØ7 | Provider Specialty | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 47Ø9 Agency Qualifier, coded | M | | an..3 |
| | Ø2 | 47Ø7 Provider Specialty, coded and sunsetted | M | | an..3 – shaded |
| | Ø3 | 799Ø Provider Specialty code for taxonomy code new size | M | | an.. 1Ø – added |

  - PVD Segment As The Pharmacy - Ø2Ø-Ø2-1153 Reference Qualifier (the pharmacy qualifier) – an additional note has been added "On the mandatory transactions: One occurrence must contain the value "D3" (NCPDP Provider ID Number). One occurrence must contain the value "HPI" (National Provider ID)." See Ø4Ø composite of PVD Segment above.
- UIB Segment
  - UIB Interactive Interchange Control Header - Ø8Ø-Ø1-ØØ17 Date of initiation and Ø8Ø-Ø2-Ø114 Event Time – the Standard Format lists these fields as Conditional. In all SCRIPT Transactions, these fields are Mandatory.
- In all segments, where the field 3229 Country Sub-entity identification is used, the field is constrained to a specific code list - APPENDIX C - UNITED STATES AND CANADIAN PROVINCE POSTAL SERVICE ABBREVIATIONS of the External Code List.
- In all segments, where the field 3148 CommunicationNumber is used, the Code List Qualifier notes that "One occurrence is "TE" (Telephone). Other occurrences are optional and would contain other values."


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

Based on the HITSP standards harmonization recommendation on the AHIC Consumer Empowerment Use Case to use the Federal Medication Terminologies (FMT), NCPDP formed the FMT and ECL Analysis Task Group under Maintenance and Control to analyze the FMT against the currently used codes and vocabularies in the NCPDP standards and other documents to determine the potential implications of any changes. The following changes were made.

- DRU Segment
  - Ø5 1131 Code List Qualifier C an..3 – shaded and sunsetted
    - 13 7991 Source Code List C an..3 – added to qualify 14
    - 14 7992 Item Form Code C an..15 – added for Drug Form new size
  - Ø7 1131 Code List Qualifier C an..3 – shaded and sunsetted
    - 15 7991 Source Code List C an..3 – added to qualify 16
    - 16 7993 Item Strength Code C an..15 – added for Drug Strength new size
  - Ø1 6Ø63 Quantity Qualifier M an..3 – shaded and sunsetted
    - Ø4 7991 Source Code List M an..3 – added to qualify Ø5
    - Ø5 7994 Potency Unit Code M an..15 – added for Quantity Qualifier new size
- OBS Segment
  - Ø3 6411 Measurement Unit qualifier M an..3 – shaded and sunsetted
    - Ø7 7991 Source Code List M an..3 – added to qualify Ø8
    - Ø8 7995 Measurement Unit Code M an..15 – added for Measurement Unit new size

The statement “When the DRU Ø2Ø-Ø3-1131 value “QS” value is used, DRU Ø2Ø-Ø1-6Ø63 Quantity Qualifier must equal “C38046” (Unspecified). DRU Ø2Ø-IØØ9-Ø2-6Ø6Ø Quantity must equal “0”” has been changed to “When the DRU Ø2Ø-Ø3-1131 value “QS” value is used, DRU Ø2Ø-Ø5-7994 Potency Unit Code must equal “C38046”. DRU Ø2Ø-Ø2-6Ø6Ø Quantity must equal “0”.

Examples have been modified to support these changes.

References to “Prescriber/Pharmacist Interface” as a title of this document have been removed. “SCRIPT Standard” will be the only title used.

The field DEA Schedule has been added to the DRU Segment.

17 7996 DEA Schedule C an..15

DRU- Ø6Ø-Ø1-6Ø63 Qualifier – in the REFREQ column, the designation of “M” (Mandatory) has been changed to “C” (Conditional) to align with the note for “P = Pharmacy Requested Refills”. Because the note stated a condition, this correction has been made.

The field-level comment for DRU Ø6Ø-1ØØ9-Ø2-6Ø6Ø has been modified from "...Note: This field is mandatory except when DRU 060-1009-01-6063 Quantity Qualifier = PRN. **No quantity is required for PRN.”** to “Note: This field is mandatory except when DRU Ø6Ø-1ØØ9-Ø1-6Ø63 Quantity Qualifier = PRN. **If DRU Ø6Ø-1ØØ9-Ø1-6Ø63 Quantity Qualifier = PRN, DRU-Ø6Ø-Ø2 must NOT be present.**

REQ-Ø1Ø-4343 Message Function, coded field values have been further constrained by transaction.

More diagrams have been added to *“Appendix A. Pictorial Transaction Flow”.*


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

In the DRU Segment, Ø4Ø-Ø1-2ØØ5 Date/Time Period Qualifier for RXHRES was "C" (conditional). It should have been "M" Mandatory to align with the date time field.

## *14.26 VERSION 1Ø.6*

A value of "Ø6" (Sold Date) has been added into DRU Segment Date/Time Period Qualifier Ø4Ø-Ø1-2ØØ5. This value is only allowed to be used in Medication History Response, Fill Status Notification, and Refill Request transactions.

Enhancements were made to the DUE composite of the DRU Segment enabling a physician to include prescribing-time DUR alerts and comments to the pharmacist when communicating a prescription.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1ØØ** | SØ18 | Drug Use Evaluation | C | 5 | |
| | Ø6 | 7997 DUE Clinical Significance Code | C | | an1 |
| | Ø7 | 7998 DUE Acknowledgement Reason | C | | an..1ØØ |

Examples of DUE situations have been added to section "*Drug Use Evaluation Composite*".

An *Allergy Segment* has been added. It is available for use in the following transaction.

- CENSUS

Section "*Structure Quick Reference"* has been updated for this transaction. Section "*Specific Segment Discussion*" includes the Allergy Segment.

| **ALG** | **Allergy Segment** | | **C > 1** | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **ØØØ** | SØ19 | SEGMENT TAG | M | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | ØØ13 Segment code | M | | a3 |
| **Ø1Ø** | 7999 | No Known Allergies | C | | a1 |
| **Ø2Ø** | 8ØØØ | Source of Information | C | | a1 |
| **Ø3Ø** | SØ36 | Adverse Event Date | C | 2 | |
| | Ø1 | 2ØØ5 Date/Time/Period Qualifier | M | | an..3 |
| | Ø2 | 238Ø Date/Time Period | M | | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 2379 Date/Time/Period Format qualifier | C | | an..3 |
| **Ø4Ø** | SØ37 | Adverse Event Type | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 8ØØ1 Item Description Long | M | | an..255 |
| | Ø2 | 714Ø Item Number | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 3Ø55 Code List Responsibility Agency | C | | an..3 |
| **Ø5Ø** | SØ38 | Drug – Product Coded | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 8ØØ1 Item Description Long | M | | an..255 |
| | Ø2 | 714Ø Item Number | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 3Ø55 Code List Responsibility Agency | C | | an..3 |
| **Ø6Ø** | SØ39 | Reaction Coded | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 8ØØ1 Item Description Long | M | | an..255 |
| | Ø2 | 714Ø Item Number | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 3Ø55 Code List Responsibility Agency | C | | an..3 |
| **Ø7Ø** | SØ4Ø | Severity Coded | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 8ØØ1 Item Description Long | M | | an..255 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ø2 | 714Ø Item Number | C | an..35 |
| Ø3 | 3Ø55 Code List Responsibility Agency | C | an..3 |

A *Diagnosis Segment* has been added. It is available for use in the following transactions.

- CENSUS

Section "*Structure Quick Reference"* has been updated for these transactions. Section "*Specific Segment Discussion*" includes the Diagnosis Segment.

| **DIA** | **Diagnosis Segment** | | **C > 1** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **ØØØ** | SØ19 | SEGMENT TAG | M | 1 |
| | Ø1 | ØØ13 Segment code | M | a3 |
| **Ø1Ø** | 8ØØØ | Source of Information | C | a1 |
| **Ø2Ø** | IØØ6 | Problem Date | C | 2 |
| | Ø1 | 2ØØ5 Date/Time/Period Qualifier | M | an..3 |
| | Ø2 | 238Ø Date/Time Period | M | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 2379 Date/Time/Period Format qualifier | C | an..3 |
| **Ø3Ø** | SØ41 | Problem Type | C | |
| | Ø1 | 8ØØ1 Item Description Long | M | an..255 |
| | Ø2 | 714Ø Item Number | C | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 3Ø55 Code List Responsibility Agency | C | an..3 |
| **Ø4Ø** | SØ42 | Problem Name Coded | M | 2 |
| | Ø1 | 8ØØ1 Item Description Long | M | an..255 |
| | Ø2 | 714Ø Item Number | C | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 3Ø55 Code List Responsibility Agency | C | an..3 |

The CENSUS Transaction has been updated to require a PVD Segment for the Facility. Section "*Structure Quick Reference"* has been updated. Section "*Specific Segment Discussion*", "*PVD Segment As The Facility*" has been updated. The PVD Segment designated agent composite is now "not used" for the facility environment.

The following examples have been updated with the Facility PVD Segment:

- *Example 23. Facility Sending A New Resident Admit To A Pharmacy (Direct Connect)*
- *Example 24. FACILITY Sending An Update To a Resident Record To A Pharmacy (Direct Connect)*
- *Example 25. Facility Sending Resident Discharge To A Pharmacy (Direct Connect)*

Correction made:
For the VERIFY transaction, Status Type, Coded Ø1Ø-9Ø15 was Mandatory and Code List Qualifier (Ø2Ø-1131) was Conditional. Per the note in the segment discussion section "*Verification (VERIFY)*", the correct designations are Conditional and Not used.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ø1Ø-9Ø15 | Status Type, coded | Codes used to relay successful or rejected communications.<br>Values: See External Code List<br>Is not required in a VERIFY transaction. If used, Status Type (Ø1Ø/9Ø15) must be ØØØ and Reject Codes (Ø2Ø/1131) may not be used. Free Text (Ø3Ø/444Ø) may be used. | M | C | M | M |
| Ø2Ø-1131 | Code List Qualifier | Reject Codes used by responder who takes responsibility for transaction.<br>Values: See External Code List<br>Is not required in a VERIFY transaction. If used, Status Type (Ø1Ø/9Ø15) must be ØØØ and Reject Codes (Ø2Ø/1131) may not be used. Free Text (Ø3Ø/444Ø) may be used. | C | N | C | C |

SigSequencePositionNumber
SigSequencePositionNumber was defined as n..2 and it should be n..2M. This has been corrected in the 201106 SCRIPT 10.6 schema and the SCRIPT 2010123 and above schemas.

PotencyUnitCode or QuantityUnitOfMeasure
PotencyUnitCode was defined as an..15 and it should be an..15M. This has been corrected in the 201106 SCRIPT 10.6 schema. The element is QuantityUnitOfMeasure in the SCRIPT 2011xx#+ schema and has been corrected in the SCRIPT 2010123 and above schemas to not allow an empty tag to be sent.

SoldDate
SoldDate was inadvertently listed in the Resupply transaction. It was missing in the RefillRequest. This has been corrected in the 201106 SCRIPT 10.6 schema and the and the SCRIPT 2010123 and above schemas. In the SCRIPT 2010123 and above schemas, SoldDate was inadvertently listed in the RefillResponse. This has been corrected.

## *14.27 VERSION 1Ø.7*

In the UIT Segment field the “All Transactions” designation did not match the “Remarks”.

| **UIT INTERACTIVE MESSAGE TRAILER** | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Field Number** | **Field Name** | **Remarks** | **STANDARD FORMAT** | **ALL TRANSACTIONS** |
| ØØØ-SØ19-Ø1-ØØ13 | Segment code | Value: UIT | M | M |
| Ø1Ø-ØØ62 | Message Reference Number | Must be the same value as in UIH ØØ62. ~~This field is Mandatory.~~ | C | C |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| UIT INTERACTIVE MESSAGE TRAILER | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Field Number** | **Field Name** | **Remarks** | **STANDARD FORMAT** | **ALL TRANSACTIONS** |
| Ø2Ø-ØØ74 | Number of Segments in Message | Mandatory field. This is the count of the number of segments in the message including the UIH and UIT. | C | C |

The note "This field is mandatory" has been removed. The requirement "must be the same value as in the UIH ØØ62" satisfies. The UIT Segment has been updated to include the column for REFREQ or RESUPP, and REFRES, like the UIH Segment. The field Number of Segments in Message has been updated to Mandatory.

The UIT Segment fields now show:

| UIT INTERACTIVE MESSAGE TRAILER | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Field Number** | **Field Name** | **Remarks** | **STANDARD FORMAT** | **ALL TRANSACTIONS (except REFREQ, RESUPP, and** | **REFREQ or RESUPP** | **REFRES** |
| ØØØ-SØ19-Ø1-ØØ13 | Segment code | Value: UIT | M | M | M | M |
| Ø1Ø-ØØ62 | Message Reference Number | Must be the same value as in UIH ØØ62. | C | C | ***M*** | ***M*** |
| Ø2Ø-ØØ74 | Number of Segments in Message | Mandatory field. This is the count of the number of segments in the message including the UIH and UIT. | C | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** |

Prescription Delivery Method (8ØØ2) was added to the STS Segment.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø4Ø** | 8ØØ2 | Prescription Delivery Method | C | 1 | n1 |

Support for multi-ingredient compounds was added with rules in the DRU Segment and the new *Compound Ingredient Segment*.

Section "*Structure Quick Reference"* has been updated for this transaction. Section "*Specific Segment Discussion*" includes the Compound Segment. *Example 31* was added for compound prescriptions.

The following was added to the DRU Segment:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **17Ø** | SØ43 | Other Compound Information | C | | 1 |
| | Ø1 | 8ØØ3 Compound Code | C | | n1 |
| | Ø2 | 7991 Source Code List | C | | an..3 |
| | Ø3 | 8ØØ4 Final Compound Pharmaceutical Dosage Form | C | 3 | an..7Ø |
| **18Ø** | SØ44 | Compounded Prescription Route of Administration | C | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 7934 Route of Administration Text | C | | an..5Ø |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ø2 | 7935 Route of Administration Code Qualifier | C | an..2 |
| Ø3 | 7936 Route of Administration Code | C | an..15 |
| Ø4 | 7937 Multiple Route of Administration Modifier | C | an..5Ø |

The new CPD Compound Ingredient Segment was added.

**CPD Compound Ingredient Segment** **C >1**

Function: To codify the elements of the Sig

**25 PER DRU (REQUESTED/PRESCRIBED/DISPENSED)**

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **ØØØ** | SØ19 | SEGMENT TAG | M | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | ØØ13 Segment code | M | | a3 |
| **Ø1Ø** | IØ17 | Compound Ingredient | M | | |
| | Ø1 | 7ØØ9 Item Description Identification | M | | an..7 |
| | Ø2 | 8ØØ5 Compound Ingredient Item Description | M | | an..1Ø5 |
| | Ø3 | 714Ø Item Number | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø4 | 3Ø55 Code List Responsibility Agency | C | | an..3 |
| | Ø5 | 444Ø Free Text | C | | an..7Ø |
| | Ø6 | 7991 Source Code List | C | | an..3 |
| | Ø7 | 7992 Item Form Code | C | | an..15 |
| | Ø8 | 7991 Source Code List | C | | an..3 |
| | Ø9 | 7993 Item Strength Code | C | | an..15 |
| | 1Ø | 7996 DEA Schedule | C | | an..15 |
| **Ø2Ø** | IØØ9 | Quantity | C | 2 | |
| | Ø1 | 6Ø6Ø Quantity | M | | an..35 |
| | Ø2 | 1131 Code List Qualifier | C | | an..3 |
| | Ø3 | 7991 Source Code List | M | | an..3 |
| | Ø4 | 7994 Potency Unit Code | M | | an..15 |
| **Ø3Ø** | SØ18 | Drug Use Evaluation | C | 5 | |
| | Ø1 | 788Ø DUE Reason For Service Code | M | | an2 |
| | Ø2 | 7881 DUE Professional Service Code | C | | an2 |
| | Ø3 | 7882 DUE Result Of Service Code | C | | an2 |
| | Ø4 | 7883 DUE Co-Agent ID | C | | an..19 |
| | Ø5 | 7884 DUE Co-Agent ID Qualifier | C | | an2 |
| | Ø6 | 7997 DUE Clinical Significance Code | C | | an1 |
| | Ø7 | 7998 DUE Acknowledgement Reason | C | | an..1ØØ |

The following was added to the UIB Segment:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **11Ø** | SØ45 | Sender Software | M | 1 | |
| | Ø1 | 8ØØ6 Sender Software Developer | M | 1 | an..35 |
| | Ø2 | 8ØØ7 Sender Software Product | M | 1 | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 8ØØ8 Sender Software Version Release | M | 1 | an..5Ø |

Every example was updated to include this now mandatory composite.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

There were inconsistencies found in the Quantity Composite (Ø2Ø-IØØ9) of the DRU Segment. The composite was marked "Conditional" for the VERIFY and RXHRES transactions, with no guidance for the situation. Further a note on the Quantity (Ø2Ø-Ø2-6Ø6Ø) field did not provide guidance for "Conditional Mandatory" use. To be consistent, the VERIFY and RXHRES transactions now support the Quantity Composite and fields in the same way as the other transactions. The strikeout signifies what is to be changed. (Note, structurally the syntax declared the Quantity Composite as conditional; this is why the Standard Format column shows "C". For transaction usage, the Quantity Composite is mandatory "M").

These same changes were made in the Compound CPD Segment for consistency.

| **DRU DRUG SEGMENT** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Field Number** | **Field Name** | **Remarks** | **STANDARD FORMAT** | **NEWRX** | **REFREQ** | **REFRES** | **RESUPP** | **RXFILL** | **VERIFY** | **RXCHG** | **CHGRES** | **CANRX** | **RXHRES** |
| Ø2Ø-IØØ9 | Quantity Composite | This composite is for the count of tablets or number of grams. | C | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ~~***C***~~ | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ~~***C***~~ |
| *Ø2Ø-IØØ9-Ø1-6Ø63* | *Quantity Qualifier* | *No longer supported.* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* |
| Ø2Ø-IØØ9-Ø2-6Ø6Ø | Quantity | ~~If Quantity is not submitted, the entire Ø2Ø-IØØ9 composite is not submitted. Changed to an..35 in Version 4.Ø.~~<br><br>See sections "*Representation*" and "*Truncation*" for syntax and decimal point usage.<br><br>If Compound Code = 2 (Compound), Quantity must contain the **final compound quantity**. | CM | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ~~CM~~ | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ~~CM~~ |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| DRU DRUG SEGMENT | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Field Number** | **Field Name** | **Remarks** | **STANDARD FORMAT** | **NEWRX** | **REFREQ** | **REFRES** | **RESUPP** | **RXFILL** | **VERIFY** | **RXCHG** | **CHGRES** | **CANRX** | **RXHRES** |
| Ø2Ø-IØØ9-Ø3-1131 | Code List Qualifier | X12 DE 673.<br><br>Values: See External Code List<br><br>On NEWRX, when the DRU Ø2Ø-Ø3-1131 value "QS" value is used, DRU Ø2Ø-Ø5-7994 Potency Unit Code must equal "C38046" (Unspecified). DRU Ø2Ø-Ø2-6Ø6Ø Quantity must equal "Ø". See section "*Quantity Sufficient*" below for important usage.<br><br>"QS" is not used in the DRU Segment for retail pharmacy NEWRX messages.<br><br>If Compound Code = 2 (Compound), Code List Qualifier must contain "CF" (**Compound Final Quantity**). | C | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ~~**C**~~ | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ~~**C**~~ |
| Ø2Ø-IØØ9-Ø4-7991 | Source Code List | Code identifying the source organization. Required if Potency Unit Code (Ø2Ø-Ø5-7994) is used.<br><br>Values: See External Code List | CM | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ~~**CM**~~ | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ~~**CM**~~ |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| DRU DRUG SEGMENT | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Field Number** | **Field Name** | **Remarks** | **STANDARD FORMAT** | **NEWRX** | **REFREQ** | **REFRES** | **RESUPP** | **RXFILL** | **VERIFY** | **RXCHG** | **CHGRES** | **CANRX** | **RXHRES** |
| Ø2Ø-IØØ9-Ø5-7994 | Potency Unit Code | Unit of measure. Potency Unit. Qualified by Source Code List (7991).<br><br>Values: See External Code List<br><br>If Compound Code = 2 (Compound), Potency Unit Code must contain the **final units of measure.** | CM | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ~~C~~ | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ~~C~~ |

The chart now shows:

| DRU DRUG SEGMENT | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Field Number** | **Field Name** | **Remarks** | **STANDARD FORMAT** | **NEWRX** | **REFREQ** | **REFRES** | **RESUPP** | **RXFILL** | **VERIFY** | **RXCHG** | **CHGRES** | **CANRX** | **RXHRES** |
| Ø2Ø-IØØ9 | Quantity Composite | This composite is for the count of tablets or number of grams. | C | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** |
| *Ø2Ø-IØØ9-Ø1-6Ø63* | *Quantity Qualifier* | *No longer supported.* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* | *N* |
| Ø2Ø-IØØ9-Ø2-6Ø6Ø | Quantity | See sections "*Representation*" and "*Truncation*" for syntax and decimal point usage.<br><br>If Compound Code = 2 (Compound), Quantity must contain the **final compound quantity**. | CM | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| DRU DRUG SEGMENT | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Field Number** | **Field Name** | **Remarks** | **STANDARD FORMAT** | **NEWRX** | **REFREQ** | **REFRES** | **RESUPP** | **RXFILL** | **VERIFY** | **RXCHG** | **CHGRES** | **CANRX** | **RXHRES** |
| Ø2Ø-IØØ9-Ø3-1131 | Code List Qualifier | X12 DE 673.<br><br>Values: See External Code List<br><br>On NEWRX, when the DRU Ø2Ø-Ø3-1131 value "QS" value is used, DRU Ø2Ø-IØØ9-Ø5-7994 Potency Unit Code must equal "C38046" (Unspecified). DRU Ø2Ø-Ø2-6Ø6Ø Quantity must equal "Ø". See section "*Quantity Sufficient*" below for important usage.<br><br>"QS" is not used in the DRU Segment for retail pharmacy NEWRX messages.<br><br>If Compound Code = 2 (Compound), Code List Qualifier must contain "CF" (**Compound Final Quantity**). | C | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** |
| Ø2Ø-IØØ9-Ø4-7991 | Source Code List | Code identifying the source organization. Required if Potency Unit Code (Ø2Ø-Ø5-7994) is used.<br><br>Values: See External Code List | CM | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| DRU DRUG SEGMENT | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Field Number** | **Field Name** | **Remarks** | **STANDARD FORMAT** | **NEWRX** | **REFREQ** | **REFRES** | **RESUPP** | **RXFILL** | **VERIFY** | **RXCHG** | **CHGRES** | **CANRX** | **RXHRES** |
| Ø2Ø-IØØ9-Ø5-7994 | Potency Unit Code | Unit of measure. Potency Unit. Qualified by Source Code List (7991).<br><br>Values: See External Code List<br><br>If Compound Code = 2 (Compound), Potency Unit Code must contain the **final units of measure.** | CM | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** | ***M*** |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## *14.28 VERSION 1Ø.8*

**DRU (and CPD) Segment modifications:**
In section "*Structure Quick Reference*", "*Refill Request (REFREQ)*" and "*Resupply (RESUPP)*" have been separated due to clarifications in the usage of the DRU Segment for Refill Request. The Resupply section did not change. The DRU Segment (with CPD Segment and SIG Segment) in the Refill Request has been modified from

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DRU | Drug Segment | Y | One loop required for the drug prescribed. | |
| CPD | Compound Segment | N | Segment is required if a multi-ingredient prescription. | |
| SIG | Sig Segment | N | Segment(s) may be included to codify the SIG information. | |
| DRU | Drug Segment | N | One loop for the drug dispensed. Is not mandatory, but can be used for clarification. | |
| CPD | Compound Segment | N | Segment is required if the Drug Segment (dispensed) is sent and a multi-ingredient prescription. | |
| SIG | Sig Segment | N | Segment(s) may be included to codify the SIG information. | |

To

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DRU | Drug Segment | N | One loop for the drug prescribed. Is not mandatory, but can be used for clarification. | |
| CPD | Compound Segment | N | Segment is required if DRU Segment (prescribed) is sent and a multi-ingredient prescription. | |
| SIG | Sig Segment | N | Segment(s) may be included to codify the SIG information. | |
| DRU | Drug Segment | Y | One loop required for the drug dispensed. | |
| CPD | Compound Segment | N | Segment is required if the Drug Segment (dispensed) is sent and a multi-ingredient prescription. | |
| SIG | Sig Segment | N | Segment(s) may be included to codify the SIG information. | |

"*Example 11. Error -- Sender Is Unknown To Mailbox*" was modified to support the above change (added a DRU dispensed loop).

In section "*Structure Quick Reference*", "*Refill Response (REFRES)*" has been modified to clarify the DRU Segment (dispensed) usage. The DRU Segment (dispensed) (with CPD Segment and SIG Segment) has been modified from

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DRU | Drug Segment | N | One loop for the drug dispensed. Is not mandatory, but can be used for clarification. | |
| CPD | Compound Segment | N | Segment is required if the Drug Segment (dispensed) is sent and a multi-ingredient prescription. | |
| SIG | Sig Segment | N | Segment(s) may be included to codify the SIG information. | |

To


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DRU | Drug Segment | Y | One loop required for the drug dispensed (will contain drug dispensed from Refill Request). |
| CPD | Compound Segment | N | Segment is required if the Drug Segment (dispensed) is sent and a multi-ingredient prescription. |
| SIG | Sig Segment | N | Segment(s) may be included to codify the SIG information. |

"*Example 9. Refill Prescription Transaction With Return Receipt Requested*", "*Example 1Ø. Refill Prescription Transaction - Patient No Longer Under Prescriber's Care*" were modified to support the above change (added a DRU dispensed loop).

In section "*Structure Quick Reference*", "*Prescription Change Response (CHGRES)*" has been modified to clarify the DRU Segment (prescribed) usage. The DRU Segment (prescribed) (with CPD Segment and SIG Segment) has been modified from

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DRU | Drug Segment | N | One loop for the drug prescribed. |
| CPD | Compound Segment | N | Segment is required if the Drug Segment (prescribed) is sent and a multi-ingredient prescription. |
| SIG | Sig Segment | N | Segment(s) may be included to codify the SIG information. |

To

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DRU | Drug Segment | N | If an approved Prescription Change Response (DRU Ø1Ø-4343 Response Type, Coded value A (Approved) or C (Approved with changes)), one loop required for the drug prescribed.<br><br>If a denied Prescription Change Response (DRU Ø1Ø-4343 Response Type, Coded value D (Denied)), the DRU Segment does not need to be sent, or if the DRU Segment is sent it must contain the prescribed loop from the Prescription Change Request that is being denied. |
| CPD | Compound Segment | N | Segment is required if the Drug Segment is sent and a multi-ingredient prescription. |
| SIG | Sig Segment | N | Segment(s) may be included to codify the SIG information. |

*"Example 6. Prescription Change Transaction (Via Mailbox)*", "*Example 7. Prescription Change Request (Via Direct Connect)*", "*Example 13. Prescription Change Transaction For Therapeutic Interaction (Via Direct Connect)*", "*Example 20. Prescription Change Request From Pharmacy For Prior Authorization (Excerpt)*" were modified to support the above change.

In section "*Structure Quick Reference*", "*Prescription Fill Status Notification (RXFILL)"* has been modified to clarify the DRU Segment usage. The DRU Segment (with CPD Segment and SIG Segment) has been modified from

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DRU | Drug Segment | N | One loop for the drug prescribed may be sent as clarification. |
| CPD | Compound Segment | N | Segment is required if the Drug Segment (prescribed) is sent and a multi-ingredient prescription. |
| SIG | Sig Segment | N | Segment(s) may be included to codify the SIG information. |
| DRU | Drug Segment | N | One loop for the drug dispensed may be sent as clarification. For Prescription Fill Status Notification Transactions - Partially Dispensed only, the quantity received is required by the prescriber. |
| CPD | Compound Segment | N | Segment is required if the Drug Segment (dispensed) is sent and a multi-ingredient prescription. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| SIG | Sig Segment | N | Segment(s) may be included to codify the SIG information. |

To

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DRU | Drug Segment | N | If RES segment Ø2Ø Code List Qualifier = "AH" (Dispensed) or "AJ" (Partially Dispensed), the DRU Segment (prescribed) may be sent as clarification.<br><br>If RES segment Ø2Ø Code List Qualifier = "AK" (Not Dispensed), the DRU Segment (dispensed) or (**prescribed**) is required, depending upon what the pharmacy has knowledge of. |
| CPD | Compound Segment | N | Segment is required if the Drug Segment (prescribed) is sent and a multi-ingredient prescription. |
| SIG | Sig Segment | N | Segment(s) may be included to codify the SIG information. |
| DRU | Drug Segment | N | For Prescription Fill Status Notification Transactions - Partially Dispensed only, the quantity received is required by the prescriber. If RES segment Ø2Ø Code List Qualifier = "AH" (Dispensed) or "AJ" (Partially Dispensed), the DRU Segment (dispensed) is required.<br><br>If RES segment Ø2Ø Code List Qualifier = "AK" (Not Dispensed), the DRU Segment (**dispensed**) or (prescribed) is required, depending upon what the pharmacy has knowledge of. |
| CPD | Compound Segment | N | Segment is required if the Drug Segment (dispensed) is sent and a multi-ingredient prescription. |
| SIG | Sig Segment | N | Segment(s) may be included to codify the SIG information. |

In the DRU Segment,

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Ø2 | 6Ø6Ø Quantity | M | an..35 |

was replaced with

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Ø2 | 8ØØ9 Item Quantity | M | n..1Ø |

And in the CPD Segment,

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Ø1 | 6Ø6Ø Quantity | M | an..35 |

was replaced with

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Ø1 | 8ØØ9 Item Quantity | M | n..1Ø |

In the DRU Segment, to contrast usage from the Ø2Ø level, the composite IØØ9 was renamed and the Ø2 field replaced.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø6Ø** | IØØ9 | Quantity | C | 2 | |
| | Ø1 | 6Ø63 Quantity Qualifier | M | | an..3 |
| | Ø2 | 6Ø6Ø Quantity | C | | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 1131 Code List Qualifier | C | | an..3 |

To

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø6Ø** | IØ18 | Refill Quantity | C | 2 | |
| | Ø1 | 6Ø63 Quantity Qualifier | M | | an..3 |
| | Ø2 | 8Ø1Ø Refill Quantity | C | | n..2 |
| | Ø3 | 1131 Code List Qualifier | C | | an..3 |

The Product/Service Substitution (DAW) field was modified from an..3 to an..1 and was made mandatory in all applicable transactions.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø5Ø** | 4457 | Product/Service Substitution, coded | C | 1 | an..1 |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

**PVD Segment modifications:**

In section "*Structure Quick Reference*", "*New Prescription Request (NEWRX)"* has been modified to clarify the PVD Segment. The PVD Segment has been modified from

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PVD | Provider Segment | Y | One loop required for the prescriber. One loop may be needed to relay the supervisor. In long-term care settings, one loop may be the facility. |
| PVD | Provider Segment | N | One loop may be required for the pharmacy. In most implementations, the pharmacy PVD segment is required. In some specialized implementations, the prescriber loop is required, but the pharmacy loop is optional or not required. |

To

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PVD | Provider Segment | Y | One loop required for the prescriber. One loop may be needed to relay the supervisor. In long-term care settings, one loop may be the facility. |
| PVD | Provider Segment | N | When the recipient is a pharmacy, one loop is required for the pharmacy. |

In section "*Structure Quick Reference*", "*Refill Response (REFRES)"* has been modified to clarify the PVD Segment. The PVD Segment has been modified from

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PVD | Provider Segment | Y | One loop required for the prescriber. One loop may be needed to relay the supervisor. In long-term care settings, one loop may be the facility. |
| PVD | Provider Segment | N | One loop may be echoed back for the pharmacy for clarification. |

To

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PVD | Provider Segment | Y | One loop required for the prescriber. One loop may be needed to relay the supervisor. In long-term care settings, one loop may be the facility. |
| PVD | Provider Segment | Y | One loop is required for the pharmacy. |

In section "*Structure Quick Reference*", "*Prescription Change Response (CHGRES)"* has been modified to clarify the PVD Segment. The PVD Segment has been modified from

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PVD | Provider Segment | Y | One loop required for the prescriber. One loop may be needed to relay the supervisor. In long-term care settings, one loop may be the facility. |
| PVD | Provider Segment | N | One loop may be echoed back for the pharmacy for clarification. |

To

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PVD | Provider Segment | Y | One loop required for the prescriber. One loop may be needed to relay the supervisor. In long-term care settings, one loop may be the facility. |
| PVD | Provider Segment | Y | One loop is required for the pharmacy. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

In section "*Structure Quick Reference*", "*Cancel Prescription Request (CANRX)"* has been modified to clarify the PVD Segment. The PVD Segment has been modified from

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PVD | Provider Segment | Y | One loop required for the prescriber. One loop may be needed to relay the supervisor. In long-term care settings, one loop may be the facility. |
| PVD | Provider Segment | N | One loop may be echoed back for the pharmacy for clarification. |

To

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PVD | Provider Segment | Y | One loop required for the prescriber. One loop may be needed to relay the supervisor. In long-term care settings, one loop may be the facility. |
| PVD | Provider Segment | N | When the recipient is a pharmacy, one loop is required for the pharmacy. |

**VERIFY modifications:**

In section "*Structure Quick Reference*", "*Verification (VERIFY)"* has been modified to clarify segment usage. It has been modified from

| SEGMENT | DEFINITION | REQUIRED | COMMENT |
|---|---|---|---|
| UNA | Service String Advice | Y | Must be present on all transactions in this implementation usage. Is a fixed length segment. |
| UIB | Interactive Interchange Control Header | Y | Designates sender and receiver IDs, trace numbers, date, time stamps at the interchange level. |
| UIH | Interactive Message Header | Y | Designates the type of message. For Verify, Message function = VERIFY. Also indicates trace numbers at the message level. |
| STS | Status Segment | N | Is not required in a Verify transaction. If used, Status Type (Ø1Ø/9Ø15) must be ØØØ and Reject Codes (Ø2Ø/1131) may not be used. Free Text (Ø3Ø/444Ø) may be used. |
| PVD | Provider Segment | N | Is not required in a Verify transaction, but may be echoed back for clarification. |
| PTT | Patient Segment | N | Is not required in a Verify transaction, but may be echoed back for clarification. |
| DRU | Drug Segment | N | Is not required in a Verify transaction, but may be echoed back for clarification. |
| CPD | Compound Segment | N | Is not required in a Verify transaction, but may be echoed back for clarification. |
| SIG | Sig Segment | N | Is not required in a Verify transaction, but may be echoed back for clarification. Segment(s) may be included to codify the SIG information. |
| UIT | Interactive Message Trailer | Y | Designates the message trace number and number of segments in the message. |
| UIZ | Interactive Interchange Trailer | Y | Designates the interchange trace number and the number of messages in the transaction. |

To

| SEGMENT | DEFINITION | REQUIRED | COMMENT |
|---|---|---|---|


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| UNA | Service String Advice | Y | Must be present on all transactions in this implementation usage. Is a fixed length segment. |
| UIB | Interactive Interchange Control Header | Y | Designates sender and receiver IDs, trace numbers, date, time stamps at the interchange level. |
| UIH | Interactive Message Header | Y | Designates the type of message. For Verify, Message function = VERIFY. Also indicates trace numbers at the message level. |
| STS | Status Segment | N | Is not required in a Verify transaction. If used, Status Type (Ø1Ø/9Ø15) must be Ø1Ø and Reject Codes (Ø2Ø/1131) may not be used. Free Text (Ø3Ø/444Ø) may be used. |
| UIT | Interactive Message Trailer | Y | Designates the message trace number and number of segments in the message. |
| UIZ | Interactive Interchange Trailer | Y | Designates the interchange trace number and the number of messages in the transaction. |

In this section and in the "*Specific Segment Discussion*", the note "Is not required in a Verify transaction. If used, Status Type (Ø1Ø/9Ø15) must be Ø1Ø and Reject Codes (Ø2Ø/1131) may not be used. Free Text (Ø3Ø/444Ø) may be used" was changed. It previously said Status Type must be ØØØ; it now reads Ø1Ø.

**Other modifications:**
In the PVD Segment (Prescriber/Supervisor), the composite Name (Ø5Ø-IØØ2) and Party Name Ø5Ø-Ø1-3Ø36 (Last Name) are mandatory for REFREQ or RESUPP.

In the UIH Segment, Test Indicator (Ø6Ø-ØØ35) is shaded to no longer be used.

Date of Birth (Century Date Ø2Ø-27ØØ) is mandatory in all applicable transactions.

In section "*Structure Quick Reference*", the "Required" column has been modified to "Mandatory/Conditional" to be clearer.

RES-Ø1Ø-4343 Response Type, coded was changed from Mandatory to Conditional in the structure. It is Not Used in RXFILL transactions. The RXFILL examples were modified to remove the value in this field.

RES-Ø2Ø-1131 Code List Qualifier is Mandatory in RXFILL transactions to relay the fill status.

## *14.29 VERSION 1Ø.9*

In date composites, there were editorial errors with consistency of the conditional mandatory designation of the date/time/period qualifier and date/time/period fields (were listed as "C" and should have been "CM"). These have been corrected.

**DRUADM Message:**
The Drug Administration (DRUADM) Notification Message has been added. The document has been updated throughout to support this new transaction. In the REQ Segment, the Ø7Ø Date has changed from one occurrence to two to support a suspense and resume date.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø7Ø** | IØØ6 | Date | C | **2** | |
| | Ø1 | 2ØØ5 Date/Time/Period Qualifier | M | | an..3 |
| | Ø2 | 238Ø Date/Time Period | M | | an..35 |
| | Ø3 | 2379 Date/Time/Period Format qualifier | C | | an..3 |

The following have been added to REQ Segment:


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **08Ø** | EØ34 TIME ZONE | | C | 1 |
| | Ø1 | 2Ø29 Time Zone Identifier | M | an..3 |
| | Ø2 | 2116 Time Zone Difference Quantity | C | n..4 |
| **Ø9Ø** | 8Ø11 | Reason Code | C | an..2 |
| **1ØØ** | 8Ø12 | Reason Text | C | an..1ØØ |

A pictorial flow has been added to "*Appendix A. Pictorial Transaction Flow* ". Examples have been added to the "*Sample XML Messages*" section and to "*Transmission Examples*".

**Trace Number Modifications:**
There was confusion in the use of the UIB and UIB trace numbers. The following modifications were made in section "*Specific Segment Discussion*" to clarify usage. Subsection "*Mailbox Note*" was added to the UIB Segment in this section. Subsection "*Trace Number Usage*" was added to the UIH Segment in this section.

UIB

Transaction control reference (UIB-Ø3Ø-Ø1-Ø3Ø6) added (Message ID) to the field name in section "*Specific Segment Discussion*" and Remarks were changed from

> *Trace number.* This reference is generated from the initial sender. When a STATUS or ERROR message is generated as a response, the response transaction's Transaction control reference will be echoed back to the sender. In Mailbox scenarios where mail is being retrieved, the Transaction control reference number of the response transaction will contain the original Transaction control reference from the sender. Please see *"Transmission Examples"* section for specific scenarios.

*to*

> *Trace number.* A unique reference identifier for the transmission, generated from the sender of the request and the sender of the response. When generated from the sender, it is then echoed back in the response message in the field UIB-Ø3Ø-Ø2 Initiator reference identifier. The value in this field must be present in UIB-Ø3Ø-Ø2 Initiator reference identifier (Relates to Message ID) on subsequent transactions (such as REFREQ, CANRX, etc) to tie back to an original transmission. See *"Transmission Examples"* section for specific scenarios.

Initiator reference identifier (UIB-Ø3Ø-Ø2-Ø3Ø3) added (Relates to Message ID) to the field name in section "*Specific Segment Discussion*" and Remarks were changed from

> This reference field may be used as a secondary identifier, based on trading partner agreements or need of the originating system.
>
> For RESUPP - In the LTC environment this field is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy.

*to*

> On a direct response transaction (such as ERROR, STATUS, MEDICATION HISTORY RESPONSE) or a subsequent follow up response (such as CHANGE RESPONSE, REFILL RESPONSE, CANCEL RESPONSE) or a subsequent follow up transaction (such as RXFILL, VERIFY), this field is mandatory and is used to link the original message (value in UIB-Ø3Ø-Ø1 Transaction control reference (Message ID)) from request to the response or to the subsequent follow up transaction.
>
> On the CANRX and NEWRX messages used in the long term care order change process, this field is mandatory and contains the prescribing system's order ID associated with the original prescription.
>
> On requests (such as REFREQ, CANRX, RXCHG), this field can only be sent if the message it relates to was electronic. For example, if the prescription was via paper or telephone, a subsequent refill request message would not have a relates to identifier.
>
> On other transactions that do not have a paired follow up message (such as NEWRX, PASCHG, GETMSG, CENSUS) , this field is an optional secondary identifier based on trading partner agreements or need of the originating system.

UIH

Message Reference Number (UIH-Ø2Ø-ØØ62) remarks were changed from

> *Rx Number or Unique ID from doctor*. This field contains a reference number for the Message, which may be the Prescription Number or Patient Folio number. It is a reference field which can uniquely identify at any point to the sender the transaction being referenced. See *"Transmission Examples"* section for usage.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

For RESUPP - This field assigned by the prescriber system.

*to*

This is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system. Must be the same value as in UIT-Ø1Ø-ØØ62 Message Reference Number.

Dialogue Reference - Initiator control reference (UIH-Ø3Ø-Ø1-Ø3ØØ) remarks were changed from

*Trace number assigned by sender*. This field may be used as a trace number for the Message. It is a reference field which can uniquely identify at any point to the sender the transaction being referenced. While this data element is not mandatory, it is mandatory that if sent on a request, it should be returned on any conversation referencing this request.
For Long Term Care (LTC) Medication Change Process - If Prescriber is changing an original Script, this is the Order id of the original Script.

*to*

If this composite is sent, this field is mandatory.

This is the reference number assigned by the prescribing system. Note: Some vendors carry through life of prescription; others change per prescription order.

In any transaction that a reference number assigned by the prescribing system is not applicable, this field is not used.

UIT

Message Reference Number (UIT-Ø1Ø-ØØ62) remarks were changed from

Must be the same value as in UIH ØØ62.

*to*

Must be the same value as in UIH-Ø2Ø-ØØ62 Message Reference Number, which is the prescription number assigned by the pharmacy system.

In any transaction that a prescription number assigned by the pharmacy is not applicable, this field is not used.

The following verbiage was modified from

All messages have two “tie back” fields. The first is in the trace number in the UIB segment, which will be referenced at the communications layer. The second “tie back” field is the reference number in the UIH segment. It is referenced at the application or business level. In the case of a change password transaction, both levels are the same.

*to*

All requests and responses have two “tie back” fields. The first is Transaction control reference (Message ID) (UIB-Ø3Ø-Ø1-Ø3Ø6) which relates to the transmission. The second “tie back” field is Initiator reference identifier (Relates to Message ID) (UIB-Ø3Ø-Ø2-Ø3Ø3) which is used to link messages. See “*UIB Interactive Interchange Control Header*” for usage rules.

The following verbiage was modified from

- An error message-Error messages can be received under two different conditions. It is necessary to examine the source (Segment UIB Field Ø7Ø/Ø1/ØØ1Ø) and trace number (Segment UIB Field Ø3Ø/Ø1/Ø3Ø6) to determine its meaning. If the source is Mailbox and the trace number refers to the just sent Get Message, then an error has been discovered by Mailbox in the Get Message request itself.

*to*

- An error message-Error messages can be received under two different conditions. It is necessary to examine the source Interchange Recipient – Recipient ID – level one (UIB-Ø7Ø-Ø1-ØØ1Ø) and **Transaction control reference (Message ID) (UIB-Ø3Ø-Ø1-Ø3Ø6)** to determine its meaning. If the source is Mailbox and the trace number refers to the just sent Get Message, then an error has been discovered by Mailbox in the Get Message request itself.

The following verbiage was modified from

The differentiation of the three use cases is with the use of Message Function, coded (REQ-Ø1Ø). If a NEWRX or CANRX does not have a C1, C2, or C3 indicator, it is treated as a normal CANRX and/or NEWRX, regardless if it has a reference to an original order in the Initiator control reference (UIH-Ø3Ø-Ø1).

*to*

The differentiation of the three use cases is with the use of Message Function, coded (REQ-Ø1Ø). If a NEWRX or CANRX does not have a C1, C2, or C3 indicator, it is treated as a normal CANRX and/or NEWRX, regardless if it has a reference to an original order in the Initiator reference identifier (Relates to Message ID) (UIB-Ø3Ø-Ø2).


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

*"Transmission Examples"* were updated to support the above modifications.

A new Frequently Asked Question was added "*How to Link the Cancel Prescription Message (CANRX) to the New Prescription Message (NEWRX)*".

## *14.30 VERSION 1Ø.1Ø*

PVD Segment

Due to possible identifiers needed for prescribers, in the PVD Segment, the Ø2Ø loop was increased from 3 to 1Ø.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø2Ø** | lØØ1 | Reference Number | C | **1Ø** | |
| | Ø1 | 1154 Reference Number | M | | an..35 |
| | Ø2 | 1153 Reference Qualifier | C | | an..3 |

A new value was added to Reference Qualifier (Ø2Ø-Ø2-1153) for a Certificate to Prescribe identifier.

Also in the PVD Segment

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø1Ø** | 47Ø5 | Provider Coded | C | 1 | an..3 |

was modified to disconnect from X12 DE 1221 code list based on discussion with X12 representatives, and pull from an NCPDP-defined code list. The values were not changed but the list was shortened to only applicable values for this field.

COO Segment

In the COO Segment, the field was inadvertently marked as Mandatory. It has been corrected to Conditional.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **14Ø** | 7886 | Patient Identifier | C | | an..8Ø |

In the COO Segment there was inconsistency in how the loops of a payer were identified in the CENSUS transaction, and then in other transactions. Insurance Type, coded (47Ø3) was sunsetted and Payer Responsibility Code (8Ø14) was added.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ~~**1ØØ**~~ | ~~47Ø3~~ | ~~Insurance Type, coded~~ | ~~C~~ | ~~1~~ | ~~an..3~~ |
| **1ØØ** | 8Ø14 | Payer Responsibility Code | C | 1 | an..3 |

This field was made conditional in all transactions that use the COO Segment. Usage notes were modified.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ø1Ø-lØØ1-Ø2-1153 | Reference Qualifier | Qualifier identifying the Reference Number. ~~Primary payer information, if used, must be in first loop of the COO Segment. Secondary payer information, if used, must be in second loop of the COO Segment. Tertiary payer information, if used, must be in third loop of the COO Segment.~~ Within each COO Segment, the Reference Number (Ø1Ø-lØØ1) repeats >1 times. For a given Primary Payer loop of the COO Segment, the Reference Number and Qualifier are used to denote identification of the payer, for example with a BIN Number and a Processor Control Number (if applicable). The Reference Number and Reference Qualifier will loop twice if there is a BIN Number (one loop of (Ø1Ø-lØØ1)) and a Processor Control Number (second loop of (Ø1Ø-lØØ1)) to report. If the payer does not use a Processor Control Number, the Reference Number (Ø1Ø-lØØ1) would only loop once, containing the BIN Number.<br><br>See below. |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ø1Ø-IØØ1-Ø2-1153 | Reference Qualifier (continued) | Qualifier identifying the Reference Number. ~~Primary payer information, if used, must be in first loop of the COO Segment. Secondary payer information, if used, must be in second loop of the COO Segment. Tertiary payer information, if used, must be in third loop of the COO Segment.~~<br><br>Reference Identification Qualifier X12 DE 128.<br><br>For CENSUS - for Private Pay, this will be empty.<br><br>Values: See External Code List |

The COO segment may loop up to three times~~, with specific rules. If used, the COO segment field Ø1Ø 1153 Reference Qualifier should contain the code for primary payer in the first loop of the COO Segment, with the appropriate number in 1154 Reference Number.~~

~~If secondary payer information is sent, the second loop of the COO Segment must contain the code and number for the secondary payer. If tertiary payer information is sent, the third loop of the COO Segment must contain the code and number for the tertiary payer~~.

This composite can be used in the RXCHG transaction and may contain the responsible party or the payer's phone number.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **15Ø** | IØ16 | CommunicationNumber | C | >1 |
| | Ø1 | 3148 CommunicationNumber | C | an..8Ø |
| | Ø2 | 1131 Code List Qualifier | C | an..3 |

DRU and CPD Segment

No business need had been found for the DRU-Ø2Ø Quantity Composite loop (This composite is for the count of tablets or number of grams) and CPD-Ø2Ø Quantity Composite (Composite for ingredient information) to repeat. The loop was changed from 2 occurrences to 1 occurrence.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ø2Ø | IØØ9 | Quantity | C | ~~2~~ 1 |

No business need had been found for the DRU-Ø6Ø Refill Quantity Composite loop (This composite is used for refill information). The loop was changed from 2 occurrences to 1 occurrence.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ø6Ø | IØ18 | Refill Quantity | C | ~~2~~ 1 |

CENSUS Transaction Modifications

Implementers of the Census transaction have identified opportunities to enhance the message to provide additional useful information related to resident leaves of absence, and also to support a common pharmacy dispensing action associated with the event. Additional guidance has been added for currently-supported discharge events—specifically with respect to order discontinuation at the time of discharge. Section "*Census Update Transaction*" was modified.

Added to REQ Segment:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **11Ø** | 8Ø13 | Dispensing Request Code | C | an..3 |

Date/Time/Period Qualifier (REQ-Ø7Ø-IØØ6-Ø1-2ØØ5) added the following:

> For **CENSUS**, Message Function, Coded (REQ-Ø1Ø) values D3 (Discharge – Return Anticipated), D4 (Discharge Other), LT (Therapeutic Leave of Absence) and LG (Hospital Leave of Absence), - value AR (Anticipated Patient Return Date/Time) is used in the second Date loop. When populated, the second date loop indicates the date and time of the resident's anticipated return to the facility, using value "AR".

A new value for Anticipated Patient Return Date/Time was added.

Time Zone (REQ-Ø8Ø) and subfields are now conditional in CENSUS. Use of Time Zone is also referenced in section" *Time*".


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

An editorial correction was made to the Party Name and First Name in the PTT Segment in section "*Specific Segment Discussion*". The standard format requires the Name composite as mandatory, which requires some part of the name to be sent. RXHRES column inadvertently had Party Name and First Name listed as conditional. They have been changed to Mandatory.

Qualifiers were marked Conditional were changed to Conditional Mandatory since they are tied to the field they are qualifying.

## 14.31 VERSION 1Ø.11

In the Sig Segment, there was a typo in the verbiage "when/how often/frequently/at what rate - the medication is to taken" was modified to "when/how often/frequently/at what rate - the medication is to be taken" ("be" was missing).

A new use case for Medication History Request and Response from a Pharmacy to a Prescriber was added to request all medications dispensed and/or administered under the prescriber's direction. Item Description Identification (7ØØ9) in the DRU Segment and CPD Segment added value "A" (Dispensed and Administered). *Example 33. Pharmacy Requests Medication History with Source Segment from a Prescriber (Direct Connect)* was added.

In the PTT Segment, the patient's primary language has been added. While the original request limited the use to some transactions, to allow uniformity in the PTT Segment, the field has been made conditional in all transactions that use the PTT Segment.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ø9Ø** | 3453 | Language name code | C | 1 | an..3 |

In the RES Segment, Response Type, Coded (Ø1Ø-4343) added the following note: Note: C = Approved with changes **cannot** be utilized for a Cancel Response (CANRES).

The Cancel Response Transaction supports the ability to deny the cancel request due to the prescription being transferred to another organization's pharmacy. The PVD Segment (Pharmacy) has been added as a conditional segment. In the RES Segment, Code List Qualifier Ø2Ø-1131 has a new value "AR" (Unable to cancel prescription; prescription was transferred to another pharmacy.)

The New Prescription (NEWRX) message adds an order capture method element that describes how the medication order was defined and entered into the electronic prescribing system for long-term and post-acute care settings. In the DRU Segment, the following was added.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **19Ø** | 8Ø15 | Order Capture Method | C | an..2 |

In section "*Transmission Examples*" examples that cited "P1" as the pharmacy have been corrected to "P2". "P1" is Pharmacist. (In previous versions "P1" and "P2" have been used interchangeably for Pharmacy and Pharmacist, but "P2" is the correct value for pharmacy.)

Support for RxNorm code specific qualifiers have been added to field 1153 as a mechanism to transition from text Item Descriptions to a code system. The RxNorm generic qualifier has been sunsetted. References in field 3Ø55 to "X12 DE 235" have been removed.

Individual Relationship, coded (97Ø1) has been sunsetted in the PTT Segment and moved to the COO Segment. Person Code (8Ø16) has been added to the COO Segment.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **16Ø** | 97Ø1 | Individual Relationship, coded | C | 1 | an..3 |
| **17Ø** | 8Ø16 | Person Code | C | 1 | n..3 |

The patient Address fields (Ø6Ø-IØØ4) are mandatory in a NEWRX. "*Transmission Examples*"


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

section has been updated as appropriate.

For PVD Segment (Prescriber, Supervisor), Reference Qualifier (Ø2Ø-IØØ1-Ø2-1153), the Remarks have been modified from

> Defines the Reference number, field 1154. X12 DE 128.
>
> Values: See External Code List
>
> One occurrence is the prescriber number. One occurrence may be used to identify the clinic. One occurrence may be used to identify a supervisor.
>
> If the prescriber has an NPI, one occurrence must contain the value "HPI" (NPI). If the prescriber has a DEA number, one occurrence must contain the value "DH" (DEA Number). Not every entity allowed to prescribe may have an NPI or DEA. If this is the case, the other identifiers can be used.

to

> Defines the Reference number, field 1154. X12 DE 128.
>
> Values: See External Code List
>
> One occurrence is the prescriber number. One occurrence may be used to identify the clinic. One occurrence may be used to identify a supervisor.
>
> At least one occurrence of the PVD-Ø2Ø-Ø1 and –Ø2 must contain "HPI" (NPI). Prescriber individual (not organizational) NPI Number is mandatory. This is mandatory for the PVD (PC), not the PVD (SU).
>
> For all transactions except RXHRES, if the prescriber has an NPI, one occurrence must contain the value "HPI" (NPI).
>
> For all transactions except RXHRES, if the prescriber has a DEA number, one occurrence must contain the value "DH" (DEA Number).

Follow-Up Request (8Ø17) has been added to the REQ Segment. Section "*Follow-Up Request Use"* has been added.

**12Ø** 8Ø17 Follow-Up Request C n1

Subsection "*Trace Number Usage*" added an example to show use of this field.

Do Not Fill/Profile Flag (7892) definition was modified slightly, and a new value of "H" (Hold) was added. From:

> Used for medications ordered by a prescriber but not requiring dispensing at this time, but required for administration and available for drug-to-drug interactions.
>
> Values: See External Code List

To:

> Used for medications ordered by a prescriber but not requiring dispensing at this time, but may be required for administration and may be available for DUR/DUE interactions.
>
> If the prescriber knows the patient does not need the prescription filled right away, then they should send the pharmacy this indicator.
>
> Values: See External Code List

An example was added on the field.

> Example: This indicator will often be used when the prescriber wishes to write a new prescription for a patient, but the patient currently has supply on hand for a previously authorized prescription. Once the patient's supply is depleted, the patient will contact the pharmacy to request the prescription on hold be filled.

Quantity

Quantity Qualifier (DRU Ø6Ø-IØ18-Ø1-6Ø63) no longer supports the value of "PRN" (As Needed). Section "*Medication Occurrences and Quantity Qualifier (Ø6Ø-IØ18-Ø1-6Ø63)*" has been added with important usage information. In addition, the Quantity and the Qualifier are now "not used" in RESUPP and DRUADM transactions.

Also, Quantity (Ø6Ø-IØ18-Ø2-8Ø1Ø) had the note

> Note: This field is mandatory except when DRU Ø6Ø-Ø1-6Ø63 Quantity Qualifier = PRN. If DRU Ø6Ø-Ø1-6Ø63 Quantity Qualifier = PRN, DRU-Ø6Ø-Ø2 must NOT be present.

Since PRN is no longer supported, this note has been modified to

> Note: This field is mandatory when the Quantity Qualifier (Ø6Ø-IØ18-Ø1-6Ø63) is sent.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

Based on review of this modification, changes were made in section "*Medication History Response (RXHRES)*" to denote for the DRU Segment, prescribed, dispensed, or dispensed and administered may be the segments sent in the history, depending on the sender's perspective. Section "*Transmission Examples*" was updated based on the clarifications for Quantity Qualifier.

PVD Segment (Prescriber or Supervisor)
The Name composite (Ø5Ø-IØØ2) in the PVD (Prescriber or Supervisor) Segment is now mandatory on RXHRES transactions. On all applicable transactions, the First Name (Ø5Ø- IØØ2-Ø2-37Ø2) is mandatory and includes a requirement that the field must contain at least one letter. Address (Ø8Ø-IØØ4) includes a requirement that the prescriber address on a NEWRX must be the practice address.
Section "*Transmission Examples*" was updated based on the clarifications for Name and Address.

The XML schema was updated to include the Compound elements where missing on medication prescribed, dispensed, or requested elements.

Date Issued (Written Date) Annotation
Date/Time/Period (DRU Ø4Ø-IØØ6-Ø2-238Ø), the rule is stated "For all transactions - At least one loop must contain 85 = Date Issued (Written Date)." In SCRIPT XML, this note should have been on the Medication Prescribed not on the Medication Requested for RxChangeRequest. Other transactions were reviewed and clarified as well. This error has been corrected in SCRIPT XML 1Ø.11.

AdverseEvent
Under Census->Allergy AdverseEvent is marked as mandatory. This should be optional because if No Known Allergies is set to Yes, then is the only tag that is sent. This error has been corrected in SCRIPT XML 1Ø.11.

## *14.32 VERSION 2Ø1Ø121*

The EDI syntax of SCRIPT has been sunsetted. Only the XML syntax will proceed with this version. The XML schemas are created from the NCPDP model. The schemas are transport, datatypes, structures, ecl, script, and specialized. The versioning was changed to date-based for consistency. To facilitate validation, the transport schema contains

| |
|---|
| TransportVersion |
| DatatypesVersion |
| TransactionVersion |
| StructuresVersion |
| ECLVersion |

Where the version will contain the date-based NCPDP published version of the schema used.

| |
|---|
| TransactionDomain |

This field contains which domain is being used – SCRIPT or Specialized.

The NCPDP ***XML Standard*** was created. Section "*Trace Number Usage*" was moved into the NCPDP ***XML Standard***. GetMessage, Verify, Status, and Error transaction guidance was moved into the NCPDP ***XML Standard***.

Census transaction was moved into the NCPDP ***Specifications Implementation Guide***.

Support for clarification of WrittenDate was added. Section "*Discussion of Written Date*" was added to the Prescription Change Response. Section "*Discussion of Written Date*" was added to the Refill Prescription Response. A paragraph clarifying the use of WrittenDate was added in section "*Clarification of Response Type, Coded*". Section "*WrittenDate*" was added in the "*Drug Segment*". The examples were updated as well.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

The slashed Ø has been replaced by 0 in the examples. While the slashed Ø was easier to read, it was harder to search.

References to NCI code lists in examples were modified to be clearer, to reflect their intent, and to reflect the NCPDP subset files created by NCI. See the NCPDP ***External Code List***, section "**Introduction**" for important guidance on the NCI terminologies.

NCI values of Diagnostic, Therapeutic, and Research Equipment - Pharmaceutical Dosage Form (http://bioportal.nci.nih.gov/ncbo/faces/index.xhtml - NCI Thesaurus) – source value NCPDP: AA

***Change to***

NCPDP Drug **StrengthForm** Terminology - available at http://www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/terminologyresources/page7

NCI values of Units of Presentation (http://bioportal.nci.nih.gov/ncbo/faces/index.xhtml - NCI Thesaurus) – source value NCPDP: AB

***Change to***

NCPDP Drug **StrengthUnitOfMeasure** Terminology - available at http://www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/terminologyresources/page7

NCI values of Property or Attribute - Unit of Measure - Unit of Category - Potency Unit (http://bioportal.nci.nih.gov/ncbo/faces/index.xhtml - NCI Thesaurus) – source value NCPDP: AC

***Change to***

NCPDP Drug **QuantityUnitOfMeasure** Terminology - available at http://www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/terminologyresources/page7

NCI values of Units of Presentation (http://bioportal.nci.nih.gov/ncbo/faces/index.xhtml - NCI Thesaurus) – source value NCPDP: AB

***Change to***

NCPDP **MeasurementUnitCode** Terminology - available at http://www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/terminologyresources/page7

The SCRIPT schema had various "RequestTypes" and "ResponseTypes". These have been flattened out from the model for implementers reuse.

Description – used in Error transaction - size changed to xs:string to handle XML parser errors.
Higher level element tag changes:

There were two FacilityTypes, with a difference of an Identification mandatory in one and not in another. The XML TG reviewed and recommended that an Identification should be present. Therefore, the two FacilityTypes were flattened to one FacilityType with Identification mandatory.

Two PrescriberTypes that were identical, so PrescriberType survives.

Two SupervisorTypes were joined. Renamed MandatorySupervisorType to SupervisorTypeMandatoryAddress.

There were two RxHistoryPatientTypes that had patient name as optional. SCRIPT EDI required name, so it was felt this was an error. These types joined to PatientType.

Multiple MedicationTypes that had commonality. Merged into PrescribedMedicationType.

Element name changes:

ChangeRequestType is MessageRequestCode to be reusable

StoreName to BusinessName to more correctly reflect the usage.

The model generates the XML elements (previously thought of as segments) and these are now in the order from the model.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

In SCRIPT XML elements that had a forced (one value only supported) for a qualifier, the xsd environment now has just the code and the text elements. The type defines the code set in the name (e.g. SNOMEDCode). When this is the case, the code is mandatory and the text is optional (e.g. Allergy, Diagnosis elements in Census) – in the Specialized.xsd supported with the new ***Specialized Standard Implementation Guide***.

On optional elements that have a code and qualifier only, the code and qualifier are mandatory. (If you are going to send the optional element, you have to send the code and qualifier subelements). See DrugUseEvaluation – CoAgent.

BenefitsCoordinationRequestType and BenefitsCoordinationResponseType should both have optional CardholderName per the imp guide. For consistency, when GroupID is exchanged, GroupName can also be exchanged (BenefitsCoordination). Added. Different BenefitCoordinationTypes were making the model confusing and not consistent. Make one BC for RxHIstory and one for all others.

RxHistoryRequest – BenefitsCoordination – there was a choice box of EffectiveDate and ExpirationDate –The dates were stuck in Benefits because in the EDI the COO was the better place to put it; but that doesn't need to continue in XML. The two dates are now in a type at a higher level and renamed to RequestedDates with subelements of StartDate and EndDate. If you send one; you must send the other, but will not be a choice box.

Drug Segment –

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18Ø | SØ44 Compounded Prescription Route of Administration | C | 1 |
| | Ø1 7934 Route of Administration Text | C | an..5Ø |
| | Ø2 7935 Route of Administration Code Qualifier | C | an..2 |
| | Ø3 7936 Route of Administration Code | C | an..15 |
| | Ø4 7937 Multiple Route of Administration Modifier | C | an..5Ø |

Error – the Multiple Route of Administration Modifier should not have been included. It doesn't make sense to have the "and" "or" in the DRU Segment when this is the FINAL route of administration. This does not repeat in the DRU Segment. This was copied from Sig, where it is appropriate, and does loop. This was wrong in SCRIPT 10.7 and above. It has been corrected.

Any free text sigs in old examples that had Latin – removed the Latin.

"Reject Codes" – XML does not need default rejects; the XML parser handles syntax errors. Application-level errors were analyzed. The new list is below. (In SCRIPT verbiage this was 1131 – Code List Qualifier – Reject Code - STS Segment).

Syntax: these are errors that would be caught by the XML parser. Xpath of the element must accompany.

| | |
|---|---|
| 500 | XML syntax error – Parser error |

Application: these are errors that would be caught after the XML parser, by the application software.

| | |
|---|---|
| 008 | Request timed out before response could be received |
| 210 | Unable to process transaction. Please resubmit. |
| 220 | Message is a duplicate<br>Change to<br>Transaction is a duplicate |

Application: these are errors that would be caught after the XML parser, by the application software. Xpath of the element must accompany. These are "categories" of errors; with intentional gaps in case there is a need to assign


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

specific codes under a category.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1000 | Unable to identify based on the information submitted |
| 2000 | Data format is valid for the element, but content is invalid for the situation/context |
| 3000 | Does not follow NCPDP standard or implementation guide rules. |

HighestVersionSupported was sunsetted as it is not used and can be confusing. It was an EDIFACT field.
New elements added:

- ReasonForSubstitutionCodeUsed – for Brand Medically Necessary requirements of Medicaid patient prescriptions when applicable. Section "*Brand Medically Necessary for Medicaid Prescriptions*" was added.
- ProhibitRefillRequest – the prescriber can indicate to the pharmacy that the prescriber should not be contacted for refills for this prescription. Used in urgent care, emergency department, clinic etc where prescriptions are only written for a one-time visit.
- ChangeReasonText – explanation for the change. Modifications were made to section "*Prescription Change Request Transaction*". The sentence "The request may or may not be sent with additional questions/comments in the Note field" was replaced with **"The <ChangeReasonText field> is only allowed to be used for global messages. For drug specific messages, the <Note> field is to be used."**

On a RxChangeRequest, in <MedicationRequested>, the <Sig> and <Quantity> have been changed to optional as there are times the pharmacist would prefer that the prescriber define the sig and quantity.

<MessageRequestCode> is now mandatory in RxChangeRequest and RxChangeResponse transactions. New values of "D" (DUE) and "C" (Script Clarification) have been added. RxChangeResponse must contain the <MessageRequestCode> sent on the RxChangeRequest.

## 14.33 VERSION 2Ø11Ø71

The section "*Query Introduction*" was added. NewRxRequest and NewRxResponseDenied transactions were added, with examples.

The element <SplitScript> was added to <MedicationPrescribed> for bridge scripts; used when a retail order is for a limited supply of the medication until the mail order prescription arrives.

The element <DaysSupply> length has been modified from the original an..35 to n..3.

## 14.34 VERSION 2Ø11Ø91

<IndicationValueUnitOfMeasureCode> was changed to optional in the schema.

A new value "E" was added to <DoNotFill>. Section "*DoNotFill*" added guidance for this value usage.

## 14.35 VERSION 2Ø12Ø11

<MultipleAdministrationTimingModifier> was corrected to <MultipleSiteOfAdministrationModifier> in <StructuredSig>. In the External Code List, Substitutions was limited to only values of 0 and 1 allowed for SCRIPT Standard for these classes:

NewRxPrescribedMedication


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

HistoryPrescribedMedication
PrescribedMedication
ResupplyMedication

## 14.36 VERSION 2Ø12Ø31

The examples in section "*Source Element*" were updated to reflect the actual tag names to the <HistorySourceID>.

<HistoryPrescriberOrderNumber> was changed to an1..35 from an ID-based element since it no longer needs to be ID-based. It is also supported in RxHistoryResponse transactions.

Section "*Transmission Examples*" was updated in examples that showed samples or prior authorizations since the PriorAuthorizationID structure was modified in the schema.

See NCPDP ***XML Standard*** for other modifications for this version. Section "*Transmission Examples*" was updated in examples that were affected by these changes.

## 14.37 VERSION 2Ø13Ø11

Section "*Diagnosis Element*" was added. It states that if a SNOMED code is sent, the corresponding ICD must also be sent and the ICD should be what the doctor would use for their billing transaction.

The order of the <Supervisor> elements were modified to line up with the <Prescriber> elements.

To allow for additional identifiers, including but not limited to, standard email addresses in the <From> and <To> field of SCRIPT and Specialized transactions, the validation has been relaxed to (mailto:)?[^\.]{1,35}(\.[^@]{1,3})?(@[A-Za-z0-9]+\.[A-Za-z]{2,4})? to allow for any alphanumeric string up to 80 characters.

<PrimaryDiagnosisCodeQualifierCode> removed values of E (Micromedex/Medical Economics), F (First DataBank), M (Medi-Span Product Line), and added value LD (SNOMED).
<SecondaryDiagnosisCodeQualifierCode> added value LD (SNOMED).
<CoAgentQualifier> removed value 22 (Medi-Span Product Line Diagnosis Code).

Updates were made to the <Sig> based on industry recommendations to the NCPDP Structured and Codified Sig Implementation Guide version 2.0. While there are many changes, the end result is a method to handle text-based sigs or structured Sigs in a consistent manner. The use of the structured Sig introduces an XSLT which is used to a grammar for consistent generation of text from a structured Sig.

<StructuredSig> has been renamed to <Sig>.

<Directions> has been sunsetted from the <Medication> element. <Sig> is used for all directions. For those entities only using a textual-based sig, the <SigText> is used instead of <Directions>. In any transaction where <Directions> was mandatory, <Sig> is now mandatory. The same rule follows for optional or not used.

The following note was added to section *"<SigText> Rules*".
Note: As this standard proceeded for approval, the membership approved the <SigText> with a limit of 1000 bytes. If the Sig is:

- Generated from pure free text and is over 1000 bytes, or
- Generated from the structured Sig and is over 1000 bytes or
- Signed as part of controlled substance procedures and is over 1000 bytes


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

The prescribing system will need to arrange for the prescription or the Sig to be sent manually.

Final <RouteOfAdministrationText> and <RouteOfAdministrationCode> were sunsetted as the route is now contained in the <Sig>.

The following elements were added:

InstructionIndicator
AdministrationIndicator
AdministrationTimingNumericValue
DoseAmountTextCode
DoseAmountTextQualifier
DoseAmountText
ClarifyingFreeText
AdministrationTimingClarifyingFreeText
DoseClarifyingFreeText
DoseCalculationClarifyingFreeText
VehicleClarifyingFreeText
RouteOfAdministrationClarifyingFreeText
SiteOfAdministrationClarifyingFreeText
TimingClarifyingFreeText
AdministrationTimingModifierCode
AdministrationTimingModifierQualifier
AdministrationTimingModifierText
TriggerTextCode
TriggerTextQualifier
TriggerText
DurationClarifyingFreeText
MaximumDoseRestrictionClarifyingFreeText
IndicationValueQualifier
IndicationValueCode
IndicationClarifyingFreeText
StopIndicatorTextQualifier
StopIndicatorTextCode
StopIndicatorText
MaximumDoseRestrictionFormQualifier
MaximumDoseRestrictionFormCode
MaximumDoseRestrictionFormText
VehiclePrepositionQualifier
VehiclePrepositionCode
VehiclePrepositionText

The following elements were modified:

| Element | Removed extraneous word “code” from qualifier element name | Definition | Size | Values | Format |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SNOMEDVersion | | X | X | | |
| FMTVersion | | X | X | | |
| SigFreeText to SigText | | X | X | | |
| MultipleSigModifier to MultipleInstructionModifier | | X | X | | |
| DoseDeliveryMethodCode | | | X | | |
| DoseDeliveryMethodQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| DoseDeliveryMethodText | | | X | | |
| DoseDeliveryMethodModifierCode | | | X | | |
| DoseDeliveryMethodModifierQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| DoseDeliveryMethodModifierText | | X | X | | |
| DoseFormCode | | X | X | | |
| DoseFormQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| DoseFormText | | X | X | | |
| DoseRangeModifier | | | X | | |
| DosingBasisUnitOfMeasureCode | | X | X | | |
| DosingBasisUnitOfMeasureQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| DosingBasisUnitOfMeasureText | | X | X | | |
| DosingBasisRangeModifier | | | X | | |
| BodyMetricValue | | | | | X |
| BodyMetricQualifier | | | X | | |
| CalculatedDoseUnitOfMeasureCode | | X | X | | |
| CalculatedDoseUnitOfMeasureQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| CalculatedDoseUnitOfMeasureText | | X | X | | |
| VehicleNameCode to VehicleCode | | X | X | | |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Removed extraneous word "code" from qualifier element name | Definition | Size | Values | Format |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| VehicleNameCodeQualifier to VehicleQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| VehicleName to Vehicle | | X | X | | |
| VehicleUnitOfMeasureCode | | X | X | | |
| VehicleUnitOfMeasureQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| VehicleUnitOfMeasureText | | X | X | | |
| MultipleVehicleModifier | | X | X | | |
| RouteOfAdministrationCode | | X | X | | |
| RouteOfAdministrationQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| RouteOfAdministrationText | | X | X | | |
| MultipleAdministrationTimingModifier to MultipleTimingModifier | | X | X | | |
| SiteOfAdministrationCode | | X | X | | |
| SiteOfAdministrationQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| SiteOfAdministrationText | | | X | | |
| AdministrationTimingUnitsCode | | X | X | | |
| AdministrationTimingUnitsQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| AdministrationTimingUnitsText | | X | X | | |
| AdministrationTimingCode to AdministrationTimingEventCode | | X | X | | |
| AdministrationTimingCodeQualifier to AdministrationTimingEventQualifier | | | X | | |
| AdministrationTimingText to AdministrationTimingEventText | | X | X | | |
| RateUnitOfMeasureCode | | | X | | |
| RateUnitOfMeasureQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| RateUnitOfMeasureText | | X | X | | |
| TimePeriodBasisCode | | X | X | | |
| TimePeriodBasisQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| TimePeriodBasisText | | X | X | | |
| FrequencyNumericValue | | | X | | |
| FrequencyUnitsCode | | X | X | | |
| FrequencyUnitsQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| FrequencyUnitsText | | | X | | |
| VariableFrequencyModifier | | | X | | |
| IntervalUnitsCode | | | X | | |
| IntervalUnitsQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| IntervalUnitsText | | | X | | |
| DurationTextCode | | | X | | |
| DurationTextQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| DurationText | | | X | | |
| MaximumDoseRestrictionUnitsCode | | X | X | | |
| MaximumDoseRestrictionCodeQualifier to MaximumDoseRestrictionUnitsQualifier | | | X | X | |
| MaximumDoseRestrictionUnitsText | | X | X | | |
| MaximumDoseRestrictionVariableNumericValue to MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationValue | | X | | | |
| MaximumDoseRestrictionVariableUnitsCode to MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationUnitsCode | | X | X | | |
| MaximumDoseRestrictionVariableUnitsCodeQualifier to MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationUnitsQualifier | | | X | X | |


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

| Element | Removed extraneous word "code" from qualifier element name | Definition | Size | Values | Format |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MaximumDoseRestrictionVariableUnitsText to MaximumDoseRestrictionDurationUnitsText | | X | X | | |
| IndicationPrecursorCode | | X | X | | |
| IndicationPrecursorQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| IndicationPrecursorText | | | X | | |
| IndicationTextCode to IndicationCode | | | X | | |
| IndicationTextCodeQualifier to IndicationQualifier | | | X | X | |
| IndicationText | | X | X | | |
| IndicationValueText | | X | X | | |
| IndicationValueUnitOfMeasureCode | | X | X | | |
| IndicationValueUnitOfMeasureQualifier | X | | X | X | |
| IndicationValueUnitOfMeasureText | | X | X | | |
| VariableIntervalModifier | | | X | | |
| DurationNumericValue | | | X | | |
| IndicationVariableModifier | | | X | | |

The following elements were sunsetted:
Directions
SigSequencePositionNumber
DoseCompositeIndicator
StopIndicator
Directions
SigFreeTextStringIndicator
MaximumDoseRestrictionVariableDurationModifier
MultipleRouteOfAdminstrationModifier
MultipleSiteOfAdministrationModifier

MultipleVehicleModifier added value "TO".
Examples were modified to remove <Directions> and support <Sig>. Some of the sig examples were renumbered, to be more in sync with the NCPDP *Structured and Codified Sig Implementation Guide*.

To support standardized demographic fields, the following modifications were made.

- CommunicationNumber has been modified to unique element tags.
- AddressLine1 was modified from an1..35 to an1..40.
- AddressLine2 was modified from an1..35 to an1..40.
    - Section "*General Element*" subsection "*Address*" was added with usage notes.
- ClinicName was modified from an1..35 to an1..70.
- FacilityName was modified from an1..35 to an1..70.
- GroupName was modified from an1..35 to an1..70.
- PayerName was modified from an1..35 to an1..70.

Added **NCPDP SCRIPT Implementation Recommendations** document to section "*Document Scope*".

An error was found in the RxHistoryRequest and Response transactions. The <Prescriber> and <Pharmacy> elements were, per the imp guide, optional. This has been corrected.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

## 14.38 VERSION 2Ø13Ø12

The following elements were added which are all textual representations of the Code they support:

- <CoAgentCodeDescription>
- <PrimaryDiagnosisCodeDescription>
- <SecondaryDiagnosisCodeDescription>

In any example the decimal point in an ICD diagnosis code was removed. Per the owner - ICD codes do have a decimal; however, for transaction/submission of the codes the decimal is **not** included in the code. The reporting of the decimal between the third and fourth characters is unnecessary because it is implied. This statement was added in section "*Diagnosis Element*".

<QuantityValue> in the Medication segment is n1..11. <CompoundQuantityValue> expanded from n1..11 to n1..14 to be consistent with the expansion in the Telecommunication Standard for the compound ingredient quantity only.

## 14.39 VERSION 2Ø13Ø41

Section "*Updates and Corrections to Standards*" was added.

International address support was added with the following changes. Examples have been updated.

- <State> element name was changed to <StateProvince>
  - <StateProvince> changed from a defined value list in the ecl.xsd to a pointer to an international list.
  - Added annotation that the State must be mailable in the country (e.g. when exchanging US States, the two digit alpha code is to be used, in Canada the "two space two" Province code is to be used). (ISO-3166-2 link from http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes or http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO_3166-2)
  - <StateProvince> size changed to (string) an.
  - Appendix. C in the ECL document points to ISO-3166-2 link.
- <ZIPCode> element name change to <PostalCode>
  - PostalCode size changed to (string) an.
  - The pattern was removed.
  - Added annotation that the PostalCode must be mailable in the country (e.g. for US, the PostalCode length is 5 or 9, when used for Canadian Postal Code – This left justified field contains the three-digit forward sortation area (FSA) followed by a space, then followed by a Local Delivery Unit. (Format A0A 0A0, where A is a letter and 0 is a digit, with a space separating the third and fourth characters.))
- New element <CountryCode> was added
  - Size an1..2.
  - Annotation note points to ISO-3166-1 http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes.
  - Annotation note "Required if country is not "US" is placed on CountryCode when it is in an optional address type.
- The current mandatory/optional rules on fields in addresses did not change. Field designations in addresses did not change. Examples
  - If <MandatoryAddressType> (all pertinent address elements are mandatory) – CountryCode is mandatory.
  - If optional AddressType – CountryCode is optional.

In Version 2Ø12Ø11, it is noted that in the External Code List, Substitutions was limited to only values of 0 and 1 allowed for SCRIPT Standard for these classes:


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

This was incorrect. Subsitutions were meant to be limited to values of 0 and 1 in all SCRIPT transactions. This has been corrected.

## *14.40 VERSION 2Ø13Ø71*

Prior authorization transactions and associated implementation guide sections were added.

- PAInitiationRequest
- PAInitiationResponse
- PARequest
- PAResponse
- PAAppealRequest
- PAAppealResponse
- PACancelRequest
- PACancelResponse

Pa-structures.xsd was added to the schema files.

New values were added to <ReasonCode> for conscientious objection reasons. Values below have been sunsetted as the XML structure for RxFill supports <FillStatus> choices and values are not needed.

| | |
|---|---|
| AH | Patient has picked up prescription |
| AJ | Patient has picked up partial fill of prescription |
| AK | Patient has not picked up prescription, drug returned to stock |

The <PriorAuthorization> element has been clarified. <PriorAuthorizationCodeValue> is now <PriorAuthorization>. <PriorAuthorizationCodeQualifier> has been sunsetted. Values PPONumber, Mutually Defined, IndividualPolicyNumber, Commercial, and DentistLicenseNumber have been sunsetted.

<PromotionNumber> has been renamed to <CouponNumber>.

PayerIdentification sequence has been changed from 0 to infinity to 1 to 1 to be in sync with other identification sequences. PayerIdentification size has been increased from 35 to 80. Value SecondaryCoverage has been sunsetted.

Existing field <PBMMemberID> is now available in the NewRx transaction.

In section "*DrugUseEvaluation Element*", example subsections, there was a typographical error in the <CoAgentIDQualifier>. Value ND has been corrected to 03 or 38, 39, 40, or 41, DX has been corrected to 20 or 21.

"SCRIPT" to "script" was changed in the namespace prefix of the script.xsd to be consistent with other xsd e.g., transport, datatypes. The URI was changed from "SCRIPT" to "script" and "Transport" to "transport" to be consistent. The examples were updated.

Removed reference to NHIN.

Upon review, "*Provider Elements*" section clarified the use of the <Provider> and the <PrescriberAgent>. "*Question Set and Coded Reference Support*" section provided clarification of the concept of a coded reference. Section "*Prior Authorization Introduction*" included a note about the concept of a prescriber system. It also added a note about sending attachments when applicable. It also added guidance on returning a reason why a request was closed. Section "*PA Cancel Request and Response Transactions*" clarified the cancellation. Section "*Prior*


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use

*Authorization Transactions*" clarified that electronic prior authorization is not used for medication alternatives. Section "*General Recommendations*" added clarification about priority. Section "*Key Question Set Elements*" provided clarity for <AdditionalFreeTextIndicator>. "*Coded Reference Usage*" included a sentence about final review.


Copyrighted Materials - See Copyright Statement for Allowed Use